

# ETSI TS 136 523-1 V9.0.0 (2010-07)

---

*Technical Specification*

**LTE;  
Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA)  
and Evolved Packet Core (EPC);  
User Equipment (UE) conformance specification;  
Part 1: Protocol conformance specification  
(3GPP TS 36.523-1 version 9.0.0 Release 9)**

---



---

Reference

RTS/TSGR-0536523-1v900

---

Keywords

LTE

**ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles  
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C  
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la  
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

---

**Important notice**

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from:

<http://www.etsi.org>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:

[http://portal.etsi.org/chaicor/ETSI\\_support.asp](http://portal.etsi.org/chaicor/ETSI_support.asp)

---

**Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2010.  
All rights reserved.

**DECT**<sup>TM</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **TIPHON**<sup>TM</sup>, the TIPHON logo and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

**3GPP**<sup>TM</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

**LTE**<sup>TM</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI currently being registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

**GSM**® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

---

## Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<http://www.etsi.org/legal/home.htm>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

---

## Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by the ETSI 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

# Contents

Intellectual Property Rights .....	2
Foreword.....	2
Foreword.....	12
Introduction .....	12
1 Scope .....	13
2 References .....	13
3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations .....	15
3.1 Definitions .....	15
3.2 Abbreviations .....	15
4 Overview .....	15
4.1 Test methodology .....	15
4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures .....	15
4.1.2 Test interfaces and facilities .....	15
4.2 Implicit testing .....	15
4.3 Repetition of tests .....	16
5 Reference conditions .....	16
5.1 Generic setup procedures .....	16
6 Idle mode operations .....	16
6.0 Introduction .....	16
6.0.1 PLMN and TAC .....	16
6.0.2 Other .....	17
6.1 In a pure E-UTRAN environment .....	17
6.1.1 PLMN selection .....	17
6.1.1.1 PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN/EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode .....	17
6.1.2 Cell selection and reselection.....	22
6.1.2.2 Cell selection / Qrxlevmin .....	22
6.1.2.3 Cell selection / Intra E-UTRAN / Serving cell becomes non-suitable (S<0 or barred).....	26
6.1.2.4 Cell reselection.....	30
6.1.2.5 Cell reselection for interband operation .....	32
6.1.2.6 Cell reselection using $Q_{hyst}$ , $Q_{offset}$ and $T_{reselection}$ .....	36
6.1.2.7 Cell reselection / Equivalent PLMN .....	41
6.1.2.8 Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 0 to 9 .....	46
6.1.2.9 Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 11 to 15 .....	50
6.1.2.11 Inter-frequency cell reselection.....	53
6.1.2.15 Inter-frequency cell reselection according to cell reselection priority provided by SIBs.....	56
6.2 Multi-mode environment (E-UTRAN, UTRAN, GERAN, CDMA2000).....	60
6.2.1 Inter-RAT PLMN selection .....	60
6.2.2 Inter-RAT cell selection.....	60
6.2.2.1 Inter-RAT cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{ServingCell}<0$ or ,barred) .....	60
6.2.2.2 Inter-RAT cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{ServingCell}<0$ or barred) .....	65
6.2.2.3 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{ServingCell}<0$ ) .....	70
6.2.2.4 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From E-UTRAN RRC_IDLE to 1xRTT idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $SS_{ServingCell}<0$ ).....	73
6.2.2.5 Cell selection / No USIM .....	78
6.2.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection.....	79
6.2.3.1 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle .....	79
6.2.3.2 Inter-RAT Cell reselection / From GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_Idle to E-UTRA .....	85
6.2.3.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE.....	87

6.2.3.5	Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle.....	93
6.2.3.6	Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling.....	95
6.2.3.7	Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRA .....	104
6.2.3.8	Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD is lower reselection priority than E-UTRA .....	109
6.2.3.13	Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA_Idle to E-UTRA RRC_IDLE according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling.....	113
6.2.3.21	Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GPRS Packet_Transfer (NC0 mode) to E-UTRA.....	120
6.2.3.22	Inter-RAT Cell Reselection Failure / from GPRS Packet_Transfer (NC0 mode) to E-UTRA .....	123
6.3	Closed Subscriber Group cells .....	128
6.3.6	Ignoring CSG cells in cell selection/reselection when allowed CSG list is empty or not supported .....	128
7	Layer 2.....	133
7.1	MAC.....	133
7.1.1	Mapping between logical channels and transport channels .....	133
7.1.1.1	CCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / Reserved Logical Channel ID .....	133
7.1.1.2	DTCH or DCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / Reserved Logical Channel ID .....	136
7.1.2	RACH .....	139
7.1.2.1	Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE by RRC / Non-contention based random access procedure.....	139
7.1.2.2	Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE in PDCCH Order / Non-contention based random access procedure ..	141
7.1.2.3	Correct selection of RACH parameters / Preamble selected by MAC itself / Contention based random access procedure .....	144
7.1.2.4	Random access procedure / Successful.....	148
7.1.2.5	Random access procedure / MAC PDU containing multiple RARs .....	154
7.1.2.6	Maintenance of uplink time alignment.....	157
7.1.2.7	MAC contention resolution / Temporary C-RNTI.....	161
7.1.2.8	MAC contention resolution / C-RNTI.....	164
7.1.2.9	MAC backoff indicator .....	167
7.1.3	DL-SCH data transfer .....	171
7.1.3.1	Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case.....	171
7.1.3.2	Correct handling of DL assignment / Semi-persistent case.....	172
7.1.3.3	MAC PDU header handling .....	179
7.1.3.4	Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH.....	184
7.1.3.5	Correct HARQ process handling / CCCH.....	187
7.1.3.6	Correct HARQ process handling / BCCH.....	191
7.1.3.7	MAC padding.....	196
7.1.3.9	MAC reset / DL.....	198
7.1.4	UL-SCH data transfer .....	200
7.1.4.1	Correct handling of UL assignment / Dynamic case.....	200
7.1.4.2	Correct handling of UL assignment / Semi-persistent case.....	202
7.1.4.3	Logical channel prioritization handling .....	210
7.1.4.4	Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and PUCCH.....	213
7.1.4.5	Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and random access procedure.....	215
7.1.4.6	Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / UL data arrive in the UE Tx buffer and retransmission of BSR / Regular BSR .....	219
7.1.4.7	Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer Status / UL resources are allocated / Padding BSR.....	225
7.1.4.8	Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Periodic BSR timer expires .....	230
7.1.4.10	MAC padding.....	235
7.1.4.11	Correct HARQ process handling.....	238
7.1.4.12	MAC reset / UL.....	243
7.1.4.13	MAC PDU header handling .....	247
7.1.4.14	Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling .....	252
7.1.4.15	UE power headroom reporting / Periodic reporting.....	259
7.1.4.16	UE power headroom reporting / DL pathloss change reporting.....	262
7.1.5.2	Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping (N <sub>sb</sub> =1).....	266
7.1.5.4	Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N <sub>sb</sub> =1).....	270

7.1.6	DRX operation.....	271
7.1.6.1	DRX operation / Short cycle not configured / Parameters configured by RRC .....	271
7.1.6.2	DRX Operation / Short cycle not configured / DRX command MAC control element reception .....	278
7.1.7	Transport block size selection.....	283
7.1.7.0	Specific configurations.....	283
7.1.7.1	DL-SCH transport block size selection.....	283
7.1.7.1.1	DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 0.....	283
7.1.7.1.2	DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1.....	295
7.1.7.1.3	DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB .....	308
7.1.7.1.4	DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB.....	321
7.1.7.2	UL-SCH transport block size support .....	334
7.1.7.2.1	UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 0 .....	334
7.2	RLC .....	346
7.2.1	General.....	346
7.2.2	Unacknowledged mode.....	346
7.2.2.1	UM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / 5-bit SN / Framing info field .....	346
7.2.2.2	UM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / 10-bit SN / Framing info field .....	348
7.2.2.3	UM RLC / Reassembly / 5-bit SN / LI value > PDU size.....	350
7.2.2.4	UM RLC / Reassembly / 10-bit SN / LI value > PDU size.....	351
7.2.2.5	UM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering .....	352
7.2.2.5.1	UM RLC / 5-bit SN / Correct use of sequence numbering.....	352
7.2.2.5.2	UM RLC / 10-bit SN / Correct use of Sequence numbering .....	356
7.2.2.6	UM RLC / Concatenation, segmentation and reassembly.....	359
7.2.2.7	UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs without residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay below <i>t-Reordering</i> .....	364
7.2.2.8	UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs without residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay exceeds <i>t-Reordering</i> .....	366
7.2.2.9	UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs with residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay exceeds <i>t-Reordering</i> .....	369
7.2.2.10	UM RLC / Duplicate detection of RLC PDUs.....	371
7.2.2.11	UM RLC / RLC re-establishment procedure .....	373
7.2.3	Acknowledged mode .....	376
7.2.3.1	AM RLC / Concatenation and reassembly.....	376
7.2.3.2	AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / No PDU segmentation.....	379
7.2.3.3	AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / Framing info field.....	381
7.2.3.4	AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / Different numbers of length indicators.....	383
7.2.3.5	AM RLC / Reassembly / LI value > PDU size .....	386
7.2.3.6	AM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering .....	387
7.2.3.7	AM RLC / Control of transmit window .....	390
7.2.3.8	AM RLC / Control of receive window.....	393
7.2.3.9	AM RLC / Polling for status .....	394
7.2.3.10	AM RLC / Receiver status triggers .....	398
7.2.3.11	Void.....	402
7.2.3.12	Void.....	403
7.2.3.13	AM RLC / Reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers.....	403
7.2.3.14	AM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layers PDUs .....	408
7.2.3.15	AM RLC / Re-ordering of RLC PDU segments .....	411
7.2.3.16	AM RLC / Re-transmission of RLC PDU without re-segmentation.....	416
7.2.3.17	AM RLC / Re-segmentation RLC PDU / SO, FI, LSF .....	418
7.2.3.18	AM RLC / Reassembly / AMD PDU reassembly from AMD PDU segments, Segmentation Offset and Last Segment Flag fields .....	422
7.2.3.19	Void.....	427
7.2.3.20	AM RLC / Duplicate detection of RLC PDUs.....	427
7.2.3.21	AM RLC / RLC re-establishment at RRC connection reconfiguration including <i>mobilityControlInfo</i> IE .....	429
7.3	PDCP .....	431
7.3.1	Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers for radio bearers.....	431
7.3.1.1	Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC AM .....	431
7.3.1.2	Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC UM / Short PDCP SN (7 bits) .....	434
7.3.1.3	Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC UM / Long PDCP SN (12 bits) .....	436
7.3.3	PDCP ciphering and deciphering .....	438
7.3.3.1	Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / SNOW 3G ...	438

7.3.3.2	Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / SNOW 3G ...	440
7.3.3.3	Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / AES .....	441
7.3.3.4	Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / AES .....	442
7.3.4	PDCCP integrity protection.....	443
7.3.4.1	Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / SNOW3G .....	443
7.3.4.2	Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / AES .....	445
7.3.5	PDCCP handover .....	445
7.3.5.1	Void.....	445
7.3.5.2	PDCCP handover / Lossless handover / PDCCP sequence number maintenance.....	445
7.3.5.3	PDCCP handover / Non-lossless handover PDCCP sequence number maintenance .....	448
7.3.5.4	PDCCP handover / Lossless handover / PDCCP status report to convey the information on missing or acknowledged PDCCP SDUs at handover .....	450
7.3.5.5	PDCCP handover / In-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink .....	453
7.3.6	PDCCP Others.....	457
7.3.6.1	PDCCP Discard .....	457
8	RRC.....	460
8.1	RRC connection management procedures.....	460
8.1.1	Paging .....	460
8.1.1.1	RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode.....	460
8.1.1.2	RRC / Paging for notification of BCCH modification in idle mode .....	463
8.1.1.3	RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Multiple paging records .....	466
8.1.1.4	RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Shared network environment .....	470
8.1.1.6	RRC / BCCH modification in connected mode .....	474
8.1.2	RRC connection establishment .....	477
8.1.2.1	RRC connection establishment / Ks=1.25/ Success .....	477
8.1.2.2	RRC connection establishment / Reject with wait time .....	480
8.1.2.3	RRC connection establishment / Return to idle state after T300 timeout .....	483
8.1.2.5	RRC connection establishment / 0% access probability for MO calls, no restriction for MO signalling.....	484
8.1.2.7	RRC connection establishment / to 0% access probability for AC 0 to 9, AC 10 is barred, AC 11 15 are not barred, access for UE with access class in the range 11 to 15 is allowed.....	488
8.1.2.8	RRC connection establishment / Range of access barring time .....	492
8.1.2.10	Void.....	496
8.1.3	RRC connection release .....	496
8.1.3.1	RRC connection release / Success .....	496
8.1.3.3	Void.....	497
8.1.3.4	RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency .....	497
8.1.3.5	RRC connection release / Success / With priority information.....	500
8.1.3.6	RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN.....	504
8.1.3.7	RRC connection release / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN.....	506
8.1.3.8	RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to GERAN.....	512
8.1.3.9	RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-HRPD.....	514
8.1.3.10	RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-1xRTT.....	517
8.2	RRC connection reconfiguration.....	519
8.2.1	Radio bearer establishment.....	519
8.2.1.1	RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment for transition from RRC_IDLE to RRC_CONNECTED / Success / Default bearer / Early bearer establishment.....	519
8.2.1.2	Void.....	521
8.2.1.3	RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / Dedicated bearer.....	521
8.2.1.4	Void.....	523
8.2.1.7	RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / SRB2 .....	523
8.2.2	Radio resource reconfiguration.....	526
8.2.2.1	RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio resource reconfiguration / Success.....	526
8.2.2.2	RRC connection reconfiguration / SRB/DRB reconfiguration / Success.....	529
8.2.3	Radio bearer release.....	532
8.2.3.1	RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer release / Success.....	532
8.2.4	Handover .....	534
8.2.4.1	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Dedicated preamble .....	534
8.2.4.2	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Common preamble.....	543
8.2.4.3	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Intra-cell / Security reconfiguration .....	547
8.2.4.4	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Intra-cell / Security reconfiguration .....	551

8.2.4.5	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / All parameters included.....	556
8.2.4.6	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Inter-frequency.....	562
8.2.4.7	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful.....	567
8.2.4.8	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment failure.....	581
8.2.4.9	RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Inter-band blind handover / Success.....	588
8.3	Measurement configuration control and reporting .....	591
8.3.1	Intra E-UTRAN measurements.....	591
8.3.1.1	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1 .....	591
8.3.1.2	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A2 .....	596
8.3.1.3	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (intra and inter-frequency measurements).....	601
8.3.1.4	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting (intra and inter-frequency measurements) .....	610
8.3.1.5	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous event A3 (intra-frequency measurements) .....	618
8.3.1.6	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A2 and A3 (inter-frequency measurements) .....	626
8.3.1.7	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Blacklisting ...	631
8.3.1.8	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Handover / IE measurement configuration present.....	637
8.3.1.9	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Intra-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present.....	643
8.3.1.10	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Inter-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present.....	651
8.3.1.11	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Continuation of the measurements after RRC connection re-establishment .....	657
8.3.2	Inter-RAT measurements.....	668
8.3.2.1	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of GERAN cells.....	668
8.3.2.3	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of UTRAN cells.....	675
8.3.2.4	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of UTRAN cells.....	682
8.3.2.6	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Simultaneous A2 and two B2 / Mmeasurements of E-UTRAN, UTRAN and GERAN cells.....	691
8.3.2.7	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 (measurement HRPD cells).....	699
8.3.2.8	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of HRPD cells) .....	706
8.3.2.9	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of 1xRTT cells).....	715
8.3.2.10	Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of 1xRTT cells.....	723
8.3.3	Measurements for self optimized networks .....	733
8.3.3.1	Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of E-UTRAN cell.....	733
8.3.3.2	Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of UTRAN cell ....	743
8.3.3.3	Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of GERAN cell ....	752
8.3.3.4	Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of HRPD cell .....	761
8.3.3.5	Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of 1xRTT cell.....	772
8.4	Inter-RAT handover .....	783
8.4.1.2	Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to UTRA PS / Data .....	783
8.4.1.4	Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to UTRA HSDPA / Data .....	785
8.4.2.2	Inter-RAT handover / From UTRA PS to E-UTRA / Data .....	786
8.4.2.4	Inter-RAT handover / From UTRA HSPA to E-UTRA / Data .....	792
8.4.2.6	Void.....	798
8.4.5	Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to HRPD .....	798
8.4.5.4	Pre-registration at HRPD and inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to HRPD Active / Data .....	798
8.4.7	Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to 1xRTT.....	809
8.4.7.1	Inter-RAT handover / SRVCC from E-UTRA to 1xRTT(CS) / Speech.....	809
8.4.7.3	Pre-registration at 1xRTT and inter-RAT Handover / CS fallback from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to 1xRTT .....	822



8.4.7.4	Pre-registration at 1xRTT and inter-RAT handover / CS fallback caused by addition of CS service / From E-UTRA (Data) to 1xRTT .....	830
8.5	RRC others .....	836
8.5.1	Radio link failure .....	836
8.5.1.1	Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment success .....	836
8.5.1.2	Radio link failure / T301 expiry .....	839
8.5.1.3	Radio link failure / T311 expiry .....	842
8.5.1.4	Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject .....	844
8.5.1.5	Radio link failure / Radio link recovery while T310 is running .....	845
8.5.2.1	RRC Connection Reject / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN .....	846
8.5.4	UE capability transfer .....	849
8.5.4.1	UE capability transfer / Success .....	849
9	EPS mobility management .....	859
9.1	EMM common procedures .....	859
9.1.1	Void .....	859
9.1.1.1	Void .....	859
9.1.1.2	Void .....	859
9.1.2	Authentication procedure .....	859
9.1.2.1	Authentication accepted .....	859
9.1.2.2	Void .....	862
9.1.2.3	Authentication not accepted by the network / GUTI used / Authentication reject and re-authentication .....	862
9.1.2.4	Authentication not accepted by the UE / MAC code failure .....	865
9.1.2.5	Authentication not accepted by the UE / SQN failure .....	868
9.1.2.6	Abnormal cases / Network failing the authentication check .....	871
9.1.3	Security mode control procedure .....	874
9.1.3.1	NAS security mode command accepted by the UE .....	874
9.1.3.2	NAS security mode command not accepted by the UE .....	878
9.1.4	Identification procedure .....	881
9.1.4.1	Void .....	881
9.1.4.2	Identification procedure / IMEI requested .....	881
9.1.5	EMM information procedure .....	882
9.1.5.1	EMM information procedure .....	882
9.1.5.2	EMM information procedure not supported by the UE .....	884
9.2	EMM specific procedures .....	885
9.2.1	Attach procedure .....	885
9.2.1.1	Attach procedure for EPS services .....	885
9.2.1.1.1	Attach Procedure / Success / Valid GUTI .....	885
9.2.1.1.1a	Attach Procedure / Success / Last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling .....	892
9.2.1.1.2	Attach Procedure / Success / With IMSI / GUTI reallocation .....	900
9.2.1.1.5	Void .....	903
9.2.1.1.7	Attach Procedure / Success / List of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message .....	903
9.2.1.1.9	Attach / Rejected / IMSI invalid .....	907
9.2.1.1.10	Attach / Rejected / Illegal ME .....	910
9.2.1.1.11	Attach / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed .....	911
9.2.1.1.12	Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed .....	915
9.2.1.1.13	Attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed .....	918
9.2.1.1.14	Attach / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed .....	923
9.2.1.1.15	Attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area .....	929
9.2.1.1.16	Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN .....	934
9.2.1.1.17	Attach / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area .....	939
9.2.1.1.18	Attach / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG .....	944
9.2.1.1.19	Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection .....	947
9.2.1.1.20	Attach / Abnormal case / Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network .....	952
9.2.1.1.21	Attach / Abnormal case / Success after several attempts due to no network response .....	955
9.2.1.1.22	Attach / Abnormal case / Unsuccessful attach after 5 attempts .....	958
9.2.1.1.24	Attach / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area .....	961
9.2.1.1.25	Attach / Abnormal case / Mobile originated detach required .....	964
9.2.1.1.26	Attach / Abnormal case / Detach procedure collision .....	965
9.2.1.2	Combined attach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services .....	968

9.2.1.2.1	Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and non-EPS services .....	968
9.2.1.2.2	Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS .....	975
9.2.1.2.3	Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / MSC temporarily not reachable .....	982
9.2.1.2.4	Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / CS domain not available.....	990
9.2.1.2.5	Combined attach / Rejected / IMSI invalid .....	997
9.2.1.2.6	Combined attach / Rejected / Illegal ME.....	1001
9.2.1.2.7	Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed .....	1006
9.2.1.2.8	Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed.....	1011
9.2.1.2.9	Combined attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed .....	1013
9.2.1.2.10	Combined attach / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed .....	1017
9.2.1.2.11	Combined attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area .....	1020
9.2.1.2.12	Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN.....	1027
9.2.1.2.13	Combined attach / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area.....	1032
9.2.1.2.14	Combined attach / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG .....	1039
9.2.1.2.15	Combined attach / Abnormal case / Handling of the EPS attach attempt counter.....	1042
9.2.2	Detach procedure .....	1049
9.2.2.1	UE initiated detach procedure .....	1049
9.2.2.1.1	UE initiated detach / UE switched off .....	1049
9.2.2.1.2	UE initiated detach / USIM removed from the UE.....	1052
9.2.2.1.6	UE initiated detach / Abnormal case / Local detach after 5 attempts due to no network response .....	1053
9.2.2.2	Network initiated detach procedure .....	1056
9.2.2.2.1	NW initiated detach / Re-attach required .....	1056
9.2.2.2.2	NW initiated detach / IMSI detach .....	1058
9.2.2.2.4	Void .....	1060
9.2.2.2.6	Void .....	1060
9.2.2.2.7	Void .....	1060
9.2.2.2.8	Void .....	1060
9.2.2.2.14	NW initiated detach / Abnormal case / EMM cause not included.....	1060
9.2.3	Tracking area updating procedure (S1 mode only).....	1063
9.2.3.1	Normal and periodic tracking area updating .....	1063
9.2.3.1.1	Normal tracking area update / Accepted .....	1063
9.2.3.1.2	Normal tracking area update / Accepted / "Active" flag set .....	1067
9.2.3.1.4	Normal tracking area update / List of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.....	1070
9.2.3.1.5	Periodic tracking area update / Accepted .....	1073
9.2.3.1.6	Normal tracking area update / UE with ISR active moves to E-UTRAN .....	1078
9.2.3.1.8	UE receives an indication that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required" .....	1085
9.2.3.1.9a	Normal tracking area update / NAS signalling connection recovery.....	1087
9.2.3.1.10	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / IMSI invalid .....	1089
9.2.3.1.11	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Illegal ME .....	1092
9.2.3.1.12	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS service not allowed .....	1093
9.2.3.1.13	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network .....	1096
9.2.3.1.14	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / UE implicitly detached.....	1098
9.2.3.1.15	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / PLMN not allowed.....	1100
9.2.3.1.16	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed .....	1105
9.2.3.1.17	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area .....	1109
9.2.3.1.18	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN .....	1113
9.2.3.1.19	Normal tracking area update / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking Area .....	1118
9.2.3.1.23	Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Success after several attempts due to no network response / TA belongs to TAI list and status is UPDATED / TA does not belong to TAI list or status is not UPDATED.....	1119
9.2.3.1.24	Void .....	1124
9.2.3.1.25	Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Failure after 5 attempts due to no network response .....	1124
9.2.3.1.26	Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT .....	1130
9.2.3.1.27	Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area .....	1134
9.2.3.1.28	Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision .....	1136
9.2.3.2	Combined tracking area updating .....	1137
9.2.3.2.1	Combined tracking area update / Successful .....	1137

9.2.3.2.1a	Combined tracking area update / Successful / Check of last visited TAI and handling of TAI list, LAI and TMSI .....	1143
9.2.3.2.3	Combined tracking area update / Successful for EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable.....	1153
9.2.3.2.6	Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Illegal ME .....	1156
9.2.3.2.9	Combined tracking area update / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network.....	1158
9.2.3.2.10	Combined tracking area update / Rejected / UE implicitly detached .....	1162
9.2.3.2.12	Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed.....	1165
9.2.3.2.15	Combined tracking area update / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area.....	1168
9.2.3.3	Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change in idle mode.....	1170
9.2.3.3.1	First Iu mode to S1 mode inter-system change after attach .....	1170
9.2.3.3.4	Attach in E-UTRAN / RAU to UTRAN / Go to UTRAN RRC idle / TAU in E-UTRAN .....	1182
9.2.3.3.5	Periodic routing area update .....	1195
9.2.3.3.5a	Periodic Location Update .....	1201
9.2.3.3.6	E-UTRAN RRC connection failure / Reselection of UTRAN cell / NAS signaling to release old S1 interface connection .....	1205
9.2.3.4.1	TAU/RAU procedure for inter-system cell reselection between A/Gb and S1 modes .....	1207
9.3	EMM connection management procedures (S1 mode only) .....	1219
9.3.1	Service request procedure.....	1219
9.3.1.1	Service request initiated by UE for user data .....	1219
9.3.1.2	Void.....	1221
9.3.1.3	Service request / Mobile originating CS fallback.....	1221
9.3.1.4	Service request / Rejected / IMSI invalid.....	1224
9.3.1.7	Service request / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network.....	1230
9.3.1.7a	Service request / Rejected / UE implicitly detached .....	1233
9.3.1.15	Service request / Abnormal case / Tracking area update procedure is triggered.....	1235
9.3.1.16	Service request / Abnormal case / Switch off .....	1239
9.3.1.17	Service request / Abnormal case / Procedure collision .....	1241
9.3.2	Paging procedure .....	1243
9.3.2.1	Paging procedure.....	1243
9.3.2.2	Paging for CS fallback / Idle mode .....	1245
9.4	NAS Security.....	1248
9.4.1	Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / SNOW3G.....	1248
9.4.2	Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / AES.....	1251
9.4.3	Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / SNOW3G .....	1251
9.4.4	Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / AES.....	1254
10	EPS session management .....	1255
10.1	Void.....	1255
10.2	Dedicated EPS bearer context activation.....	1255
10.2.1	Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success .....	1255
10.3	EPS bearer context modification.....	1257
10.3.1	EPS bearer context modification / Success.....	1257
10.4	EPS bearer context deactivation .....	1260
10.4.1	EPS bearer context deactivation / Success.....	1260
10.5	UE requested PDN connectivity.....	1272
10.5.1	UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network .....	1272
10.5.2	Void .....	1280
10.5.3	UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted .....	1280
10.6	UE requested PDN disconnect .....	1284
10.6.1	UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network .....	1284
10.6.2	UE requested PDN disconnect procedure not accepted by the network .....	1286
10.7	UE requested bearer resource allocation .....	1289
10.7.1	UE requested bearer resource allocation accepted by the network / New EPS bearer context .....	1289
10.7.2	UE requested bearer resource allocation accepted by the network / Existing EPS bearer context .....	1291
10.7.3	UE requested bearer resource allocation not accepted by the network .....	1293
10.7.4	UE requested bearer resource allocation / Expiry of timer T3480.....	1296
10.7.5	UE requested bearer resource allocation / BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity" .....	1297
10.8	UE requested bearer resource modification.....	1301
10.8.1	UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / New EPS bearer context .....	1301
10.8.2	UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / Existing EPS bearer context.....	1303

10.8.3	UE requested bearer resource modification not accepted by the network .....	1305
10.8.4	UE requested bearer resource modification / Cause #36 "regular deactivation" .....	1308
10.8.5	UE requested bearer resource modification / BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity" .....	1310
10.8.6	UE requested bearer resource modification / Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.....	1313
10.8.7	UE requested bearer resource modification / Expiry of timer T3481 .....	1315
11	General tests .....	1319
11.1	SMS over SGs .....	1319
11.1.1	MT-SMS over SGs / Idle mode.....	1319
11.1.2	MT-SMS over SGs / Active mode .....	1322
11.1.3	MO-SMS over SGs / Idle mode.....	1326
11.1.4	MO-SMS over SGs / Active mode .....	1331
12	E-UTRA radio bearer tests .....	1336
12.1	General .....	1336
12.1.0	Definition of radio bearer combinations .....	1336
12.1.1	Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure / MIMO not configured .....	1336
12.1.2	Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure / MIMO configured .....	1337
12.2	MIMO not configured .....	1339
12.2.1	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 1,3,6 and 9.....	1339
12.2.2	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 2,4,7 and 10.....	1339
12.2.3	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 5,8,11 and 12.....	1340
12.2.4	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combination 13.....	1341
12.3	MIMO configured .....	1342
12.3.1	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 1,3,6 and 9 / MIMO .....	1342
12.3.2	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 2,4,7 and 10 / MIMO .....	1343
12.3.3	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 5,8,11 and 12 / MIMO .....	1344
12.3.4	Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combination 13 / MIMO.....	1345
13	Multi layer Procedures .....	1346
13.1	Call setup.....	1346
13.1.1	Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA.....	1346
13.1.3	Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED / CS fallback to UTRAN with Redirection / MT call.....	1350
13.2	RRC connection reconfiguration.....	1358
13.2.1	RRC connection reconfiguration / E-UTRA to E-UTRA .....	1358
13.3.1	Intra-system connection re-establishment.....	1362
13.3.1.1	Intra-system connection re-establishment / Radio link recovery while T310 is running .....	1362
13.3.1.2	Intra-system connection re-establishment / re-establishment of a new connection before further data is to be transferred.....	1363
13.4.1.2	Inter-frequency mobility / E-UTRA to E-UTRA packet .....	1365
15	Mobility management based on DSMIPv6 (Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6).....	1369
15.1	Discovery of the home agent via DNS.....	1369
15.5	Security association establishment without home agent reallocation procedure .....	1372
15.6	Registration of a new IPv6 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv6 network) .....	1385
15.7	Registration of a new IPv4 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv4 network) .....	1390
15.8	Re-registration of IPv6 CoA .....	1394
15.9	Re-registration of IPv4 CoA .....	1397
15.10	Return to home link .....	1400
15.11	Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv6 network .....	1403
15.12	Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv4 network .....	1406
<b>Annex A (informative):</b>	<b>Change history .....</b>	<b>1411</b>
History .....		1449

---

## Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

---

## Introduction

The present document is the first part of a multi-part conformance specification valid for 3GPP Release 8. 3GPP TS 36.523-2 [18] contains a pro-forma for the Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) and an applicability table, indicating the release from which each test case is applicable. 3GPP TS 36.523-3 [19] contains a detailed and executable description of the test cases written in a standard testing language, TTCN, as defined in ISO/IEC 9646.

For at least a minimum set of services, the prose descriptions of test cases will have a matching detailed test case implemented in TTCN [19].

The present document may contain descriptions of tests for additional services, but these tests may not have matching TTCN test cases.

The present document will not contain any tests on the USIM, or the interface between the UE and the USIM. These tests are documented elsewhere.

---

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the protocol conformance testing for the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation E-UTRAN User Equipment (UE).

This is the first part of a multi-part test specification. The following information can be found in this part:

- the overall test structure;
- the test configurations;
- the conformance requirement and reference to the core specifications;
- the test purposes; and
- a brief description of the test procedure, the specific test requirements and short message exchange table.

The following information relevant to testing could be found in accompanying specifications:

- the default setting of the test parameters [18];
- the applicability of each test case [19].

A detailed description of the expected sequence of messages could be found in the 3<sup>rd</sup> part of this test specification.

The Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) pro-forma could be found in the 2<sup>nd</sup> part of the present document.

The present document is valid for UE implemented according to 3GPP Release 8.

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document.
  - For a Release 8 UE, references to 3GPP documents are to version 8.x.y, when available.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, Addressing and Identification".
- [3] 3GPP TS 23.122: "Non-Access-Stratum functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".
- [4] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile Radio Interface Layer 3 specification; Core Network Protocols; Stage 3".
- [5] 3GPP TS 34.108: "Common Test Environments for User Equipment (UE) Conformance Testing".
- [6] 3GPP TS 34.109: "Terminal logical test interface; Special conformance testing functions".
- [7] 3GPP TS 34.123-1: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 1: Protocol conformance specification".
- [8] 3GPP TS 34.123-2: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".

- [9] 3GPP TS 34.123-3: "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".
- [10] 3GPP TS 36.300: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Overall description; Stage 2".
- [11] 3GPP TS 36.302: "Services provided by the physical layer for E-UTRA".
- [12] 3GPP TS 36.304: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) User Equipment (UE) Procedures in idle mode".
- [13] 3GPP TS 36.306: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) User Equipment (UE) Radio Access capabilities".
- [14] 3GPP TS 36.321: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification".
- [15] 3GPP TS 36.322: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".
- [16] 3GPP TS 36.323: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) specification".
- [17] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC) Protocol Specification".
- [18] 3GPP TS 36.508: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); Common Test Environments for User Equipment (UE) Conformance Testing".
- [19] 3GPP TS 36.523-2: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 2: Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) proforma specification".
- [20] 3GPP TS 36.523-3: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Part 3: Abstract Test Suites (ATS)".
- [21] 3GPP TR 24.801: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution; CT WG1 Aspects".
- [22] 3GPP TS 23.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution; GPRS enhancements for E-UTRAN access".
- [23] 3GPP TS 51.010-1: "Mobile Station (MS) conformance specification; Part 1: Conformance specification".
- [24] ISO/IEC 9646 (all parts): "Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework".
- [25] 3GPP TS 36.509: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Special conformance testing functions for User Equipment (UE)".
- [26] 3GPP TS 33.102: "3G Security; Security architecture".
- [27] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".
- [28] 3GPP TS 24.301: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for Evolved Packet System (EPS); Stage 3".
- [29] 3GPP TS 36.212: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [30] 3GPP TS 36.213: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical layer procedures".

- [31] 3GPP TS 36.101: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception"
- [32] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".
- [33] 3GPP2 A.S0008-C: "Interoperability Specification (IOS) for High Rate Packet Data (HRPD) Radio Access Network Interfaces with Session Control in the Access Network"
- [34] 3GPP TS 36.133: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Requirements for support of radio resource management"

---

## 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**example:** text used to clarify abstract rules by applying them literally.

**Floor:** Floor(x) is the largest integer smaller than or equal to x.

**Ceil:** Ceil (x) is the smallest integer larger than or equal to x.

### 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

ENB	Evolved Node B
FDD	Frequency Division Duplex
FFS	For Further Study
ICS	Implementation Conformance Statement
ROHC	RObust Header Compression

---

## 4 Overview

### 4.1 Test methodology

#### 4.1.1 Testing of optional functions and procedures

Any function or procedure which is optional, as indicated in the present document, may be subject to a conformance test if it is implemented in the UE.

A declaration by the apparatus supplier (ICS) is used to determine whether an optional function/procedure has been implemented.

#### 4.1.2 Test interfaces and facilities

Detailed descriptions of the UE test interfaces and special facilities for testing will be provided in [6 or FFS].

### 4.2 Implicit testing

For some 3GPP signalling and protocol features conformance is not verified explicitly in the present document. This does not imply that correct functioning of these features is not essential, but that these are implicitly tested to a sufficient degree in other tests.



## 4.3 Repetition of tests

As a general rule, the test cases specified in the present document are highly reproducible and don't need to be repeated unless otherwise stated. However, the rate of correct UE behaviour such as cell re-selection, measurement and handover is specified statistically, e.g. "at least 90%" [34]. It is the case that for those tests expecting such UE behaviour (stated above) are not 100% reproducible, therefore if a UE does fail the test after its first trial and the tester suspects the reason is due to the statistical nature of the test, then the UE should be re-tested one or more times.

## 5 Reference conditions

The reference environments used by all signalling and protocol tests will be specified in TS 36.508 [18]. Where a test requires an environment that is different, this will be specified in the test itself.

### 5.1 Generic setup procedures

A set of basic generic procedures for radio resource signalling, and generic setup procedures for layer 3 NAS signalling will be described in TS 36.508 [18]. These procedures will be used in numerous test cases throughout the present document.

## 6 Idle mode operations

### 6.0 Introduction

#### 6.0.1 PLMN and TAC

The PLMN numbers indicated in Table 6.0.1-1 are used in test cases to associate a cell with an MCC and MNC for that cell. If no PLMN is explicitly specified, the default value is PLMN 1.

**Table 6.0.1-1: Tracking Area Identity (TAI) in System Information Block Type 1 broadcast on the BCCH (E-UTRAN)**

PLMN	MCC1	MCC2	MCC3	MNC1	MNC2	MNC3	TAC
1	0	0	1	0	1	Not present	See Table 6.0.1-2
2	0	0	2	1	1	Not present	
3	0	0	3	2	1	Not present	
4	0	0	4	3	1	Not present	
5	0	0	5	4	1	Not present	
6	0	0	6	5	1	Not present	
7	0	0	7	6	1	Not present	
8	0	0	8	7	1	Not present	
9	0	0	9	0	2	Not present	
10	0	1	0	1	2	Not present	
11	0	1	1	2	2	Not present	
12	0	1	2	3	2	Not present	

NOTE: The Location Area Information (LAI) for UTRA and GSM could be re-used from TS 34.123-1 clause 6.

If no TAC for E-UTRAN cell is explicitly specified in the test case description, the TACs for E-UTRAN cells indicated in Table 6.0.1-2 are used in the test case.

Table 6.0.1-2: Tracking Area Code (TAC) for E-UTRAN cells

cell ID	TAC
Cell 1	1
Cell 2	2
Cell 3	3
Cell 4	4
Cell 6	6
Cell 10	10
Cell 11	11
Cell 12	12
Cell 13	13
Cell 14	14

If no RAI for UTRAN cell is explicitly specified in the test case description, the RAI for UTRAN cells indicated in Table 4.4.4-2 in [18] are used in the test case.

## 6.0.2 Other

Editor's note: Other generic [FFS] information for idle mode testing to be added in this clause is as follows:

- Default values of the system information fields for different methods and IEs specific to idle mode;
- Requirements for FDD and TDD cells (check TS 36.331) in order for the UE to be able to identify a new detectable cell and camp on it (minimum channel power levels);
- Generic test behaviour in case of combined E-UTRA/UTRA/GSM/HRPD/1xRTT tests: indication of access technology;
- Test channel numbers used in test cases to associate a cell with a frequency for that cell. If no channel is explicitly specified, the default value is Test Channel 1. The frequencies and RF signal levels for UTRA and GSM could be re-used from TS 34.123-1 clause 6. The frequencies and RF signal levels for E-UTRA test channels shall be based on TS 36.508 clauses 4.3.1.1, 4.3.1.2 and 4.3.4.

## 6.1 In a pure E-UTRAN environment

### 6.1.1 PLMN selection

#### 6.1.1.1 PLMN selection of RPLMN, HPLMN/EHPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN / Automatic mode

##### 6.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and RPLMN, HPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN E-UTRAN cells
available and UE is fitted with a USIM indicating RPLMN should be selected }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
  then { UE selects a cell of the RPLMN and UE attempts a location registration on the selected
cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped on an E-UTRAN VPLMN cell and cells of a higher priority E-UTRAN PLMN available }
ensure that {
  when { higher priority PLMN search timer T expires }
  then { UE selects and camps on a cell of the highest priority PLMN and UE attempts a location
registration on the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to
the user. }
```

(3)

```

with { UE in Automatic network selection mode and HPLMN, UPLMN and OPLMN E-UTRAN cells available and
UE is fitted with a USIM with Access Technology data files for each PLMN and there are no equivalent
HPLMNs defined}
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on or return to coverage }
  then { UE selects a cell of the highest priority PLMN and UE attempts a location registration on
the selected cell and when successfully registered indicates the selected PLMN to the user. }
}

```

#### 6.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.122 clauses 4.4.3.1, 4.4.3.1.1 and 4.4.3.3.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1]

At switch on, or following recovery from lack of coverage, the MS selects the registered PLMN or equivalent PLMN (if it is available) using all access technologies that the MS is capable of and if necessary (in the case of recovery from lack of coverage, see clause 4.5.2) attempts to perform a Location Registration.

...

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

If there is no registered PLMN, or if registration is not possible due to the PLMN being unavailable or registration failure, the MS follows one of the following two procedures depending on its PLMN selection operating mode. At switch on, if the MS provides the optional feature of user preferred PLMN selection operating mode at switch on then this operating mode shall be used.

...

NOTE 1: If successful registration is achieved, then the current serving PLMN becomes the registered PLMN and the MS does not store the previous registered PLMN for later use.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.1.1]

The MS selects and attempts registration on other PLMN/access technology combinations, if available and allowable, in the following order:

- i) either the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or the highest priority EHPLMN that is available (if the EHPLMN list is present) ;
- ii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);
- iii) each PLMN/access technology combination in the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file in the SIM (in priority order);
- iv) ...
- v) ...

When following the above procedure the following requirements apply:

- a) ...
- b) ...

- c) In ii and iii, the MS should limit its search for the PLMN to the access technology or access technologies associated with the PLMN in the appropriate PLMN Selector with Access Technology list (User Controlled or Operator Controlled selector list). An MS using a SIM without access technology information storage (i.e. the "User Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" and the "Operator Controlled PLMN Selector with Access Technology" data files are not present) shall instead use the "PLMN Selector" data file, for each PLMN in the "PLMN Selector" data file, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of and shall assume GSM access technology as the highest priority radio access technology.
- d) ...
- e) ...
- f) In i, the MS shall search for all access technologies it is capable of. No priority is defined for the preferred access technology and the priority is an implementation issue, but "HPLMN Selector with Access Technology" data file on the SIM may be used to optimise the procedure.
- g) ...
- h) ...

NOTE 1: ...

NOTE 2: ...

NOTE 3: High quality signal is defined in the appropriate AS specification.

If successful registration is achieved, the MS indicates the selected PLMN.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3.3]

If the MS is in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or one of its EHPLMNs (if the EHPLMN list is present) or a higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector" by scanning in accordance with the requirements that are applicable to i), ii) and iii) as defined in the Automatic Network Selection Mode in clause 4.4.3.1.1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list. For this purpose, a value T minutes may be stored in the SIM, T is either in the range 6 minutes to 8 hours in 6 minute steps or it indicates that no periodic attempts shall be made. If no value is stored in the SIM, a default value of 60 minutes is used.

The attempts to access the HPLMN or an EHPLMN or higher priority PLMN shall be as specified below:

- a) The periodic attempts shall only be performed in automatic mode when the MS is roaming;
- b) After switch on a period of at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes shall elapse before the first attempt is made;
- c) The MS shall make the following attempts if the MS is on the VPLMN at time T after the last attempt;
- d) Periodic attempts shall only be performed by the MS while in idle mode;
- e) If the HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or a EHPLMN (if the list is present) or a higher priority PLMN is not found, the MS shall remain on the VPLMN.
- f) In steps i), ii) and iii) of subclause 4.4.3.1.1 the MS shall limit its attempts to access higher priority PLMN/access technology combinations to PLMN/access technology combinations of the same country as the current serving VPLMN, as defined in Annex B.
- g) ...
- h) If the PLMN of the highest priority PLMN/access technology combination available is the current VPLMN, or one of the PLMNs in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list, the MS shall remain on the current PLMN/access technology combination.

## 6.1.1.1.3 Test description

## 6.1.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Four inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default PLMNs as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2 except that all MCC values are the same as for Cell 1.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.1.1.3.1-1.

**Table 6.1.1.1.3.1–1: PLMN identifiers**

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN4
12	PLMN1
13	PLMN2
14	PLMN3

## UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.1.1.3.1-2.

**Table 6.1.1.1.3.1–2: USIM configuration**

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF <sub>LOC1</sub>		PLMN1 (See preamble)	
EF <sub>IMSI</sub>		The HPLMN (MCC+MNC) of the IMSI is set to PLMN4.	
EF <sub>PLMNwAcT</sub>	1 2 3	Default PLMN3 PLMN2 Remaining mandatory entries use default values	Default All specified E-UTRAN
EF <sub>OPLMNwAcT</sub>	1	PLMN1 Remaining defined entries use default values	All specified
EF <sub>HPLMNwAcT</sub>	1	PLMN4	E-UTRAN
EF <sub>UST</sub>		Services 20, 42, 43 and 74 are supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	
EF <sub>HPPLMN</sub>		1 (6 minutes)	

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1).

## 6.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.1.1.3.2 – 1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1”, “T2” etc are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.1.1.3.2-2. Cell powers are chosen for a serving cell and a non-suitable “Off” cell as defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.

**Table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Cell 14	Remarks
<b>T0</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	"Off"	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
<b>T1</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-85	-85	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
<b>T2</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-85	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1
<b>T3</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-85	-85	-85	Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1

Table 6.1.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T1 of table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
2	Power on the UE.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 12?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	P
4-18	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 12. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Is PLMN1 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
20	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 1 after 120 seconds, but before 360 seconds from power on?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	P
21-25	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Is PLMN4 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
27	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> within [720 seconds]?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	F
28	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T2 of table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 13? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
30	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3	P
31	SS adjusts cell levels according to row T3 of table 6.1.1.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 14 after 360 seconds after step 28?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	P
33-37	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
39	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> within [720 seconds]?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	F
Note 1: Timers in Steps 20, 27, 32 and 39 are derived from the high priority PLMN search timer T defined by EF <sub>HPPLMN</sub>					

## 6.1.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None

## 6.1.2 Cell selection and reselection

## 6.1.2.2 Cell selection / Qrxlevmin

## 6.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE state }

```

ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell except the cell selection criteria
  which are not fulfilled (S<0) }
  then { the UE does not consider the cell suitable and no camping on this cell can take place }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { a cell fulfils all requirements for a suitable cell including the cell selection criteria
  for a cell which are also fulfilled (S>0) }
  then { the UE considers the cell suitable and camps on it }
}

```

#### 6.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.1.2.2, 5.2.3.1, 5.2.3.2 and 5.2.8.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

When a UE is switched on, a public land mobile network (PLMN) is selected by NAS. For the selected PLMN, associated RAT(s) may be set [5]. The NAS shall provide a list of equivalent PLMNs, if available, that the AS shall use for cell selection and cell reselection.

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find available PLMNs. On each carrier, the UE shall search for the strongest cell and read its system information, in order to find out which PLMN(s) the cell belongs to. If the UE can read one or several PLMN identities in the strongest cell, each found PLMN (see the PLMN reading in [3]) shall be reported to the NAS as a high quality PLMN (but without the RSRP value), provided that the following high quality criterion is fulfilled:

1. For an E-UTRAN cell, the measured RSRP value shall be greater than or equal to -110 dBm.



Found PLMNs that do not satisfy the high quality criterion, but for which the UE has been able to read the PLMN identities are reported to the NAS together with the RSRP value. The quality measure reported by the UE to NAS shall be the same for each PLMN found in one cell.

...

Once the UE has selected a PLMN, the cell selection procedure shall be performed in order to select a suitable cell of that PLMN to camp on.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.1]

The UE shall use one of the following two cell selection procedures:

a) Initial Cell Selection

This procedure requires no prior knowledge of which RF channels are E-UTRA carriers. The UE shall scan all RF channels in the E-UTRA bands according to its capabilities to find a suitable cell. On each carrier frequency, the UE need only search for the strongest cell. Once a suitable cell is found this cell shall be selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

$S_{rxlev}$	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	$\max(P_{EMAX} - P_{UMAX}, 0)$ (dB)
$P_{EMAX}$	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as $P_{EMAX}$ in [TS 36.101]
$P_{UMAX}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.8]

In this state, the UE shall attempt to find an acceptable cell of any PLMN to camp on, trying all RATs that are supported by the UE and searching first for a high quality cell, as defined in subclause 5.1.2.2.

The UE, which is not camped on any cell, shall stay in this state until an acceptable cell is found.

#### 6.1.2.2.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- USIM contains a valid TAI..

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-95	The power level value is such to satisfy $S_{rxlev}Cell\ 1 < 0$ but the UE is able to read the PLMN identity
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-84	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	
	Pcompensation	dB	0	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-75	The power level is such that $S_{rxlev}Cell\ 1 > 0$
Note: The downlink signal level uncertainty is specified in TS 36.508 section 4.3.4.1				

**Table 6.1.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 1 within the next 60 s?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	F
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 level according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 1?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	P
5-19	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

#### 6.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.2.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>cellSelectionInfo</i> SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-42 (-84 dBm)		
}			
<i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {	Combination 1 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1	Only SIB2 and SIB3 are transmitted	
}			

### 6.1.2.3 Cell selection / Intra E-UTRAN / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S < 0$ or barred)

#### 6.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S < 0$ ) and there is a suitable neighbour cell ( $S > 0$ ) }
  then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable neighbour cell }
  then { UE selects the suitable neighbour cell }
}
```

#### 6.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.6 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} - Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

S <sub>rxlev</sub>	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	$\max(P_{EMAX} - P_{UMAX}, 0)$ (dB)
$P_{EMAX}$	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as $P_{EMAX}$ in [TS 36.101]
$P_{UMAX}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval  $T_{reselection_{RAT}}$ ;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- cellBarred (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")  
In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1 sharing, this IE is common for all PLMNs

...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.

- else
  - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
  - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
  - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

### 6.1.2.3.3 Test description

#### 6.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2
- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are high quality cells on the same E-UTRA frequency and different tracking areas:
  - Cell 1 serving cell,  $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$
  - Cell 2  $Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$
  - $Treselection_{Cell\ 1} = Treselection_{Cell\ 2} > 1$  second

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-79	-85	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ , $Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$ and $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 2}$ , such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	-110	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	0	
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	
	Treselection	s	7	7	Cell reselection timer values for EUTRA cells
	Srxlev*	dB	31	25	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	"Off"	-85	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ (NOTE 1)
	Srxlev*	dB	-	25	Cell 2 becomes the strongest cell
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-91	-85	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$ , $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ , $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$
	Srxlev*	dB	19	25	Cell 1 becomes suitable
	cellBarred	-	notBarred	barred	Serving cell becomes barred
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	SS changes serving cell signal level and SIB1 IE <i>cellBarred</i> according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 and transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including <i>systemInfoModification</i> . The <i>systemInfoValueTag</i> in the <i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> is increased.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

## 6.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-1: Conditions for tables 6.1.2.3.3.3-2, 6.1.2.3.3.3-3 and 6.1.2.3.3.3-4

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>cellSelectionInfo</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>q-RxLevMin</i>	-55 (-110 dBm)		
}			
<i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 1 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1	Only SIB2 and SIB3 are transmitted	
<i>systemInfoValueTag</i>	The value is increased in step 3		
}			

**Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType3 for cells 1 and 2 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB0		
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7		Cell 1
}	7		Cell 2
}			

**Table 6.1.2.3.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for cell 2 (step 3, Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 2
intraFreqReselection	allowed		Cell 2
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-4: Paging (step 3, Table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	True		
etws-PrimaryNotificationIndication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

## 6.1.2.4 Cell reselection

### 6.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell ranked as the best cell }
  then { UE reselects the new cell }
}

```

### 6.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$ , the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{\text{intrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{intrasearch}}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.

- If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{intrasearch}}$ , or  $S_{\text{intrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  or  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion  $R_s$  for serving cell and  $R_n$  for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{\text{meas},s} + Q_{\text{hyst}_s}$$

$$R_n = Q_{\text{meas},n} - Q_{\text{offset}}$$

where:

$Q_{\text{meas}}$	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
$Q_{\text{offset}}$	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offsets},n}$ , if $Q_{\text{offsets},n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offsets},n}$ plus $Q_{\text{offset}_{\text{frequency}}}$ , if $Q_{\text{offsets},n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Q_{\text{offset}_{\text{frequency}}}$ .

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfill the cell selection criterion  $S$ , which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the  $R$  criteria specified above, deriving  $Q_{\text{meas},n}$  and  $Q_{\text{meas},s}$  and calculating the  $R$  values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}_{\text{RAT}}}$
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

#### 6.1.2.4.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.



UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{\text{Cell 1}} > R_{\text{Cell 2}}$ .
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{\text{Cell 1}} < R_{\text{Cell 2}}$ .

**Table 6.1.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

#### 6.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.4.3.3-1: Void**

### 6.1.2.5 Cell reselection for interband operation

#### 6.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell on the different frequency band }
  then { UE reselects the new cell }
}

```

#### 6.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any*

*cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$ , the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{\text{intraSearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{intraSearch}}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{intraSearch}}$ , or  $S_{\text{intraSearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If  $S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  or  $S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselectionRAT}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving, low}}$  and the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselectionRAT}}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD,  $S_{\text{qual}}$  is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is equal to  $\text{FLOOR}(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} E_c/I_o)$  in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with  $E_c/I_o$  referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs,  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  and  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of  $T_{\text{reselectionRAT}}$  is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

#### 6.1.2.5.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 6.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 10	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz z	-85	-97	-97	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ , $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3}$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 10} < Thresh_{x, high}$ .
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz z	-85	-73	-73	Cell 3 and Cell 10 become stronger than $Thresh_{x, high}$ .

**Table 6.1.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 3 and Cell 10 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

### 6.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.5.3.3-0: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.5.3.3-1 and 6.1.2.5.3.3-2**

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 10	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 10.

**Table 6.1.2.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10 (pre-test conditions)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionPriority	1		Cell 1
	3		Cell 3
	5		Cell 10
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.5.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType5 for Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 10 (pre-test conditions)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Cell 1
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		Cell 3, Cell 10
threshX-High[1]	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		Cell 1
	1		Cell 3, Cell 10
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		Cell 1, Cell 3
	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		Cell 10
threshX-High[2]	10	20dB	
cellReselectionPriority[2]	5		Cell 1, Cell 3
	3		Cell 10
}			
}			

### 6.1.2.6 Cell reselection using $Q_{\text{hyst}}$ , $Q_{\text{offset}}$ and $T_{\text{reselection}}$

#### 6.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Qhyst is non-zero or its value changes in system information }
  then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell taking the actual Qhyst value into account }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { cell reselection criteria are fulfilled during a time interval Treselection }
  then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and the UE is not in high mobility state }
ensure that {
  when { Qoffset is non-zero or its value changes in system information }
  then { UE reselects the highest ranked cell taking the actual Qoffset value into account }
}
```

#### 6.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS36.300, clause 10.1.1.2 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.1 and 5.2.4.6 and TS 36.331 clause 6.3.1.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.2]

UE in RRC\_IDLE performs cell reselection. The principles of the procedure are the following:

- The UE makes measurements of attributes of the serving and neighbour cells to enable the reselection process:
- There is no need to indicate neighbouring cell in the serving cell system information to enable the UE to search and measure a cell i.e. E-UTRAN relies on the UE to detect the neighbouring cells;

- For the search and measurement of inter-frequency neighbouring cells, only the carrier frequencies need to be indicated;
- Measurements may be omitted if the serving cell attribute fulfils particular search or measurement criteria.
- Cell reselection identifies the cell that the UE should camp on. It is based on cell reselection criteria which involves measurements of the serving and neighbour cells:
  - Intra-frequency reselection is based on ranking of cells;
- ...
- Cell reselection parameters are applicable for all UEs in a cell, ...

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion  $R_s$  for serving cell and  $R_n$  for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{\text{meas},s} + Q_{\text{Hyst}}$$

$$R_n = Q_{\text{meas},n} - Q_{\text{offset}}$$

where:

$Q_{\text{meas}}$	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
$Q_{\text{offset}}$	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ , if $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ plus $Q_{\text{offset},\text{frequency}}$ , if $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Q_{\text{offset},\text{frequency}}$ .

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfill the cell selection criterion  $S$ , which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the  $R$  criteria specified above, deriving  $Q_{\text{meas},n}$  and  $Q_{\text{meas},s}$  and calculating the  $R$  values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell.

...

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection,RAT}}$ ,
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 6.3.1]

The IE *SystemInformationBlockType4* contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters as well as blacklisted cells.

#### 6.1.2.6.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2 are high quality cells on the same E-UTRA frequency and different tracking areas:
- Cell 1 serving cell,  $S_{\text{rxlev}}_{\text{Cell 1}} > 0$

- Cell 2 intra-frequency cell  $Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$
- All cells broadcast system information. Serving cell does not continuously page UE. Normal response to *RRConnectionRequest* so Attach can be done

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Rows marked "T0" denote the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4", "T5", "T6" and "T7" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter change**

Ti	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-85	-91	The assigned values ensure $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ , $Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$ and $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 2}$ such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	$Qhyst_s$	dB	24	0	
	$Qoffset_{s,n}$	dB	0	0	
	TreselectionEUTRAN	s	0	0	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-91	-85	Cell 2 becomes stronger than Cell 1 but Cell 1 remains the highest ranked one due to $Qhyst_{s,Cell\ 1}$
<b>T2</b>	$Qhyst_s$	dB	0	0	$Qhyst_{s,Cell\ 1}$ change causes Cell 2 to become highest ranked cell
<b>T3</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-85	-91	Cell 1 becomes the strongest and highest ranked one due to
	$Qoffset_{s,n}$	dB	24	0	$Qoffset_{s,n,Cell\ 2}$ remains zero
<b>T4</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-91	-85	Cell 1 becomes weaker but it remains the highest ranked one due to $Qoffset_{s,n,Cell\ 1}$
<b>T5</b>	$Qoffset_{s,n}$	dB	0	0	Cell 2 becomes the highest ranked one due to $Qoffset_{s,n,Cell\ 1}$ change
<b>T6</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-85	-91	Cell 1 becomes the highest ranked one
	TreselectionEUTRAN	s	7	0	
<b>T7</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz Z	-91	-85	Cell 2 becomes the highest ranked cell
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and relative UE measurement accuracy of RSRP (TS 36.133 clause 9.1.2.2).					

Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> on Cell 2 within the next [10s]?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	1	F
3	SS resets $Q_{\text{hyst}_{\text{Cell1}}}$ according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and notifies UE of the system information change. The <i>systemInfoValueTag</i> in the <i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> is increased.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
5	SS changes $Q_{\text{offset}_{\text{s,nCell1}}}$ and re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T3" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and notifies UE of the system information change. The <i>systemInfoValueTag</i> in the <i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> is increased.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
6	Wait until there is any <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> from the UE on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	-	-
7-11	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
12	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T4" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> on Cell 2 within the next [10s]?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	3	F
14	SS resets $Q_{\text{offset}_{\text{s,nCell1}}}$ according to row "T5" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and notifies UE of the system information change. The <i>systemInfoValueTag</i> in the <i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> is increased.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 2? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3	-
16	SS changes $T_{\text{reselectionEUTRAN}_{\text{Cell1}}}$ and re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T6" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1 and notifies UE of the system information change. The <i>systemInfoValueTag</i> in the <i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> is increased.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
17	Wait until there is any <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> from the UE on Cell 1	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	-	-
18-22	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
23	SS re-adjusts cell-specific reference signal levels according to rows "T7" in table 6.1.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> on Cell 2 within the next 6s?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	2	F
25	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> on Cell 2 within the	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	2	P



	next 12s?				
26-30	Steps 2 to 6 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 are performed on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The wait time in step 14 is selected to cover time interval  $T_{\text{reselectionEUTRAN}}_{\text{Cell 1}}$ . The time interval in step 15 is set to cover  $T_{\text{evaluateFDD,intra}}$  (TS 36.133 clause 4.2.2.3) + 1280 ms for DRX cycle + 1280 ms for system information block type scheduling. The timer tolerances are taken into account according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-1: Conditions for tables 6.1.2.6.3.3-2 and 6.1.2.6.3.3-3**

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 and 2 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>schedulingInformation</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 2 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB4 are transmitted	Cell 1 Cell 2
<i>systemInfoValueTag</i>	The value is increased in step 5, step 14 and step 16		
}			

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cells 1 and 2 (preamble, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType3</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>cellReselectionInfoCommon</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>q-Hyst</i>	dB24	$Q_{\text{hyst}}_{\text{Cell1}}$	Cell 1
	dB0	$Q_{\text{hyst}}_{\text{Cell2}}$	Cell 2
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for cells 1 and 2 (step 3, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType3</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>cellReselectionInfoCommon</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>q-Hyst</i>	dB0	$Q_{\text{hyst}}_{\text{Cell1}}$	Cell 1
	dB0	$Q_{\text{hyst}}_{\text{Cell2}}$	Cell 2
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-5: SystemInformationBlockType3 for cells 1 and 2 (step 16, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB0	Qhyst <sub>sCell1</sub>	Cell 1
	dB0	Qhyst <sub>sCell2</sub>	Cell 2
}			
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionEUTRA	7	seconds	Cell 1
	0	seconds	Cell 2
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-6: SystemInformationBlockType4 for cell 1 (step 5, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Cell 2		Cell 1
q-OffsetCell [1]	dB24	Qoffset <sub>s,nCell 1</sub>	Cell 1
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.6.3.3-7: SystemInformationBlockType4 for cell 1 (step 14, table 6.1.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
intraFreqNeighCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId [1]	Physical cell identity of Cell 2		Cell 1
q-OffsetCell [1]	dB0	Qoffset <sub>s,nCell 1</sub>	Cell 1
}			
}			

## 6.1.2.7 Cell reselection / Equivalent PLMN

### 6.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { a suitable neighbour cell on an equivalent PLMN becomes better ranked than the suitable
Serving cell }
    then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the Serving cell becomes unsuitable due to S<0 and a suitable cell exists on an equivalent
PLMN }
    then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the Serving cell becomes unsuitable due to cell barring and a suitable cell exists on an
equivalent PLMN }
  then { UE reselects to this equivalent PLMN cell. }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE camped normally on a cell and network has downloaded a list of equivalent PLMNs during the
Location Registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { the UE evaluates cells for reselection }
  then { UE ignores suitable cells for which the UE has no reselection priority provided. }
}

```

#### 6.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.1, TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

UE shall only perform reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 23.122, clause 4.4.3]

The Mobile Equipment stores a list of "equivalent PLMNs". This list is replaced or deleted at the end of each location update procedure, routing area update procedure and GPRS attach procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that downloaded the list. All PLMNs in the stored list, in all access technologies supported by the PLMN, are regarded as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection, cell selection/re-selection and handover.

#### 6.1.2.7.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency multi-PLMN cells as specified in TS36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2.
- The PLMNs are identified in the test by the identifiers in Table 6.1.2.7.3.1-1.

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.1-1: PLMN identifiers**

Cell	PLMN name
1	PLMN1
12	PLMN2
13	PLMN3

- All cells are high quality.
- All cells are suitable cells.

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those listed in Table 6.1.2.7.3.1-2.

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.1-2: USIM configuration**

USIM field	Priority	Value	Access Technology Identifier
EF <sub>LOC1</sub>		PLMN1 (See pre-amble)	
EF <sub>UST</sub>		Service 74 is supported. Service 71 is not supported (there is no EHPLMN list).	

Preamble:

- The UE is registered on PLMN1 (Cell 1) using the procedure described in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3 except that the ATTACH ACCEPT message indicates PLMN3 in the Equivalent PLMN list as described in Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-1.
- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1 shows the cell configurations used during the test. The configuration T0 indicates the initial conditions. Subsequent configurations marked “T1” and “T2” are applied at the points indicated in the Main behaviour description in Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2.

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 12	Cell 13	Remarks
<b>T0</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-67	-82	-97	All cells S>0
	Cell status	N/A	cellBarred=notBarred	cellBarred=notBarred	cellBarred=notBarred	No cells are barred
<b>T1</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-115	-82	-97	Cell 1 S < 0 as described in TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1
	Cell status	N/A	cellBarred=notBarred	cellBarred=notBarred	cellBarred=notBarred	No cells are barred
<b>T2</b>	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-67	-82	-97	All cells S>0
	Cell status	N/A	cellBarred=notBarred	cellBarred=barred	cellBarred=notBarred	The Serving cell, Cell 12, becomes barred
Note 1: The default values (including “not present”) for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS 36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3.						

Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i> within the next [100 seconds]?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i>	1	F
2	SS adjusts cell levels and cell status according to row T1 of table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 13? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
4	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	2	P
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 12? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN3 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	Check: Is PLMN2 indicated by the UE?	-	-	1	P
7	SS adjusts cell levels and cell status according to row T0 of table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i> within the next [100 seconds]?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i>	1,4	F
9	SS adjusts cell levels and cell status according to row T2 of table 6.1.2.7.3.2-1. Cell 12 becomes barred.	-	-	-	-
10	Notify UE of change of System Information.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 13? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure with PLMN1 and PLMN2 listed as an Equivalent PLMN in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	3,4	-
12	Check: Is PLMN3 indicated by the UE?	-	-	3,4	P
Note 1: In Steps 1 and 8, a wait time long enough to ensure that the UE has detected, measured and evaluated the neighbour inter-frequency cells is provided, see 36.133 clause 4.2.2.4.					
Note 2: In Step 11, the UE moves to Cell 13 because no reselection priority is defined for Cell 1, see Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-6.					

## 6.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-1: ATTACH ACCEPT for Cell 1 (preamble)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN3		

Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 13 (steps 3 &amp; 11 , Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 2		

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-3: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT for Cell 12 (step 5, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	PLMN1, 3		

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 12 (step 9, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	barred		
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-5: *Paging* for Cell 12 (step 10, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-6: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 12 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	Not present	UE does not have a priority for frequency of Cell 1	
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 13		
cellReselectionPriority[2]	4	Default priority	
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.7.3.3-7: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 13 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType5</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
dl-CarrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	Not present	UE does not have a priority for frequency of Cell 1	
dl-CarrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
cellReselectionPriority[2]	4	Default priority	
}			
}			

### 6.1.2.8 Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 0 to 9

#### 6.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9 }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found with cell status "barred" }
  then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9 }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found "reserved" for Operator use }
  then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
}
```

#### 6.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.4 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

For the highest ranked cell (including serving cell) according to cell reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.6, the UE shall check if the access is restricted according to the rules in subclause 5.3.1.

If that cell and other cells have to be excluded from the candidate list, as stated in subclause 5.3.1, the UE shall not consider these as candidates for cell reselection. This limitation shall be removed when the highest ranked cell changes.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
- ...
- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
- ...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- ...
- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 and UEs with AC 11 or 15 not operating in their HPLMN/EHPLMN shall behave as if the cell status is "barred" in case the cell is "reserved for operator use" for the PLMN the UE is currently registered with.

NOTE 1: ...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - ...
  - else
  - If the IE *intraFrequencyReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
  - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

#### 6.1.2.8.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency cells as specified in TS36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in Table 6.0.1-2.
- SIB 1 of Cell 3 and Cell 6 indicate cellBarred=barred.
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 6.1.2.8.3.1-1.

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.1-1: Cell power configuration**

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6 (min UL)	Remarks
RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	S>0 for all cells
Note 1: The default values (including "not present") for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3					

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.2.8.3.1-2.



**Table 6.1.2.8.3.1–2: USIM Configuration**

USIM field	Value
EF <sub>ACC</sub>	Type "A" as defined in TS34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=notBarred	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=barred. (Cell 3 and Cell 6 are now both barred)	-	-	-	-
4	Notify UE of change of System Information	<--	<i>Paging</i>		
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 3 and Cell 6: Cell 3 indicates cellBarred=notBarred; Cell 6 indicates cellBarred=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
8	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 3 and Cell 6 to indicate cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved.	-	-	-	-
9	Notify UE of change of System Information	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

## 6.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (pre-test conditions and step 4, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	barred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 1, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3
	barred		Cell 6
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-3: Paging (steps 5 & 12, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 8, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3
	reserved		Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.8.3.3-5: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 11, Table 6.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	reserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

## 6.1.2.9 Cell reselection using cell status and cell reservations / Access control class 11 to 15

### 6.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9
and access classes 11..15 inclusive }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found with cell status "barred" }
  then { UE does not attempt to reselect to the higher ranked cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE camped normally in state E-UTRA RRC_IDLE and UE fitted with a USIM with access class 0..9
and access classes 11..15 inclusive }
ensure that {
  when { a higher ranked cell is found "reserved" for Operator use }
  then { UE re-selects to the higher ranked cell }
}
```

### 6.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.4 and 5.3.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.4]

For the highest ranked cell (including serving cell) according to cell reselection criteria specified in subclause 5.2.4.6, the UE shall check if the access is restricted according to the rules in subclause 5.3.1.

If that cell and other cells have to be excluded from the candidate list, as stated in subclause 5.3.1, the UE shall not consider these as candidates for cell reselection. This limitation shall be removed when the highest ranked cell changes.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")
- ...
- *cellReservedForOperatorUse* (IE type: "reserved" or "not reserved")
- ...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "reserved" for operator use for any PLMN,

- UEs assigned to Access Class 11 or 15 operating in their HPLMN/EHPLMN shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and reselection procedures if the IE *cellReservedForOperatorUse* for that PLMN set to "reserved".
- UEs assigned to an Access Class in the range of 0 to 9, 12 to 14 and UEs with AC 11 or 15 not operating in their HPLMN/EHPLMN shall behave as if the cell status is "barred" in case the cell is "reserved for operator use" for the PLMN the UE is currently registered with.

NOTE 1: ...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - ...
  - else
  - If the IE *intraFrequencyReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if selection/re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
  - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.- If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
- The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

#### 6.1.2.9.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Three inter-frequency cells as specified in TS36.508 clause 4.4.1.2 are configured broadcasting default NAS parameters as indicated in TS 36.508 Table 4.4.2-2, except that TAC values use the codes in Table 6.0.1-2.
- SIB 1 of Cell 3 and Cell 6 indicate cellBarred=barred
- Each cell has only a single PLMN identity.
- All cells are high quality.
- The cell power levels are configured as shown in Table 6.1.2.9.3.1-1.

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.1–1: Cell power configuration**

Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remarks
RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	-82	-67	S>0 for all cells
Note 1: The default values (including "not present") for all other parameters influencing cell reselection are suitable for this test. The values are defined in TS36.508 clauses 4.4.3.2 and 4.4.3.3					

UE:

- The UE is in Automatic PLMN selection mode.
- The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values (as per TS 36.508) except for those shown in Table 6.1.2.9.3.1-2.

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.1–2: USIM Configuration**

USIM field	Value
EF <sub>ACC</sub>	Type "B" as defined in TS34.108 clause 8.3.2.15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=notBarred	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	SS adjusts SIB1 of Cell 3 to indicate cellBarred=barred. (Cell 3 and Cell 6 are now both barred)	-	-	-	-
4	Notify UE of change of System Information	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
6	SS adjusts SIB1 of both Cell 3 and Cell 6: Cell 3 indicates cellBarred=notBarred; Cell 6 indicates cellBarred=notBarred and cellReservedForOperatorUse = reserved	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 6? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

#### 6.1.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (pre-test conditions and step 4, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	<i>barred</i>		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 1, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3
	barred		Cell 6
}			
}			

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-3: Paging (step 5, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

**Table 6.1.2.9.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 3 and Cell 6 (step 6, Table 6.1.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
cellReservedForOperatorUse	notReserved		Cell 3
	reserved		Cell 6
}			
cellBarred	notBarred		Cell 3 Cell 6
}			
}			

## 6.1.2.11 Inter-frequency cell reselection

### 6.1.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects both intra-frequency and equal priority inter-frequency neighbour cells and the
inter-frequency cell is the highest ranked cell }
  then { UE reselects the inter-frequency cell }
}

```

### 6.1.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion  $R_s$  for serving cell and  $R_n$  for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{\text{meas},s} + Q_{\text{Hyst}}$$

$$R_n = Q_{\text{meas},n} - Q_{\text{offset}}$$

where:

$Q_{\text{meas}}$	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
$Q_{\text{offset}}$	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ , if $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ plus $Q_{\text{offset},\text{frequency}}$ , if $Q_{\text{offset},s,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Q_{\text{offset},\text{frequency}}$ .

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion  $S$ , which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the  $R$  criteria specified above, deriving  $Q_{\text{meas},n}$  and  $Q_{\text{meas},s}$  and calculating the  $R$  values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell reselection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection,RAT}}$ ;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

#### 6.1.2.11.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 3 E-UTRA cells:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 2 E-UTRA intra-frequency cell
  - Cell 3 E-UTRA inter-frequency cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed (inter-frequency priority is equal to serving priority).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 6.1.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row

marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-97	The power level values are such that $S_{rxlev_{Cell\ 1}} > 0$ , $R_{Cell\ 1} > R_{Cell\ 2}$ and $R_{Cell\ 3}$ so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-73	The power level values are set so that $R_{Cell\ 2} < R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3}$ .

**Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level setting for Cell 3 according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

#### 6.1.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.11.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.11.3.3-2 and 6.1.2.11.3.3-3**

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.

**Table 6.1.2.11.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 and Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE { <i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {} }	Combination 3 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB5 are transmitted	Cell 1 Cell 3

**Table 6.1.2.11.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 and Cell 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType5</i> ::= SEQUENCE { <i>interFreqCarrierFreqList</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE { <i>dl-CarrierFreq</i> [1] } }	1 entry		
	EARFCN of Cell 3		Cell 1
	EARFCN of Cell 1		Cell 3



### 6.1.2.15 Inter-frequency cell reselection according to cell reselection priority provided by SIBs

#### 6.1.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the equal
priority frequency }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the equal priority frequency }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority frequency }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority frequency }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority frequency }
}
```

#### 6.1.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2, 5.2.4.5 and 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$ , the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{\text{intrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{intrasearch}}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{intrasearch}}$ , or  $S_{\text{intrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  or  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfills the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfills the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving}, \text{low}}$  and the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

or if:

- there are no candidate cells for reselection on serving frequency according to 5.2.4.4 or 5.3.1.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD,  $S_{\text{qual}}$  is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is equal to  $\text{FLOOR}(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} E_c/I_o)$  in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with  $E_c/I_o$  referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

In all the above criteria the value of  $T_{\text{reselection\_RAT}}$  is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion  $R_s$  for serving cell and  $R_n$  for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{\text{meas},s} + Q_{\text{hyst}_s}$$

$$R_n = Q_{\text{meas},n} - Q_{\text{offset}}$$

where:

$Q_{\text{meas}}$	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
$Q_{\text{offset}}$	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offsets},n}$ , if $Q_{\text{offsets},n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Q_{\text{offset}_{s,n}}$ plus $Q_{\text{offset}_{\text{frequency}}}$ , if $Q_{\text{offset}_{s,n}}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Q_{\text{offset}_{\text{frequency}}}$ .

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfil the cell selection criterion  $S$ , which is defined in 5.2.3.2, but may exclude all CSG cells that are known by the UE to be not allowed.

The cells shall be ranked according to the  $R$  criteria specified above, deriving  $Q_{\text{meas},n}$  and  $Q_{\text{meas},s}$  and calculating the  $R$  values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection\_RAT}}$ ;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

#### 6.1.2.15.3 Test description

##### 6.1.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 6.1.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 6	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	"Off"	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ , $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} \leq 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 6} < Thresh_{Cell\ 1, high}$ . (NOTE 1).
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-73	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3}$ . (NOTE 1).
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 6} > Thresh_{Cell\ 3, high}$ . (NOTE 1).
<b>T3</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-73	-95	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 6} < Thresh_{serving, low}$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} > Thresh_{Cell\ 6, low}$ , $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ . (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

**Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 3 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	1	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 6 level according to the row "T2" in table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 6?	-	-	2	-
5	The SS changes Cell 6 level according to the row "T3" in table 6.1.2.15.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 3?	-	-	3	-

### 6.1.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.1.2.15.3.3-2 and 6.1.2.15.3.3-3**

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.
Cell 6	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 6.

**Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE { SchedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI- Message)) OF SEQUENCE { }	Combination 3 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB5 are transmitted	Cell 1 Cell 3 Cell 6

**Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType3 for Cell 6 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE { cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE { threshServingLow cellReselectionPriority }	10 5	20 dB	

**Table 6.1.2.15.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType5 for Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 6 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.1.2.15.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE { interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE { dl-CarrierFreq[1] dl-CarrierFreq[2] threshX-High[2] cellReselectionPriority[2] }	2 entries EARFCN of Cell 3 EARFCN of Cell 1 EARFCN of Cell 6 EARFCN of Cell 3 10 5	20 dB	Cell 1 Cell 3, Cell 6 Cell 1, Cell 3 Cell 6 Cell 1, Cell 3 Cell 1, Cell 3

## 6.2 Multi-mode environment (E-UTRAN, UTRAN, GERAN, CDMA2000)

### 6.2.1 Inter-RAT PLMN selection

### 6.2.2 Inter-RAT cell selection

#### 6.2.2.1 Inter-RAT cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to UTRA\_Idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < 0$ or ,barred)

##### 6.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable UTRA neighbour cell }
  then { UE selects the suitable UTRA neighbour cell }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }  
ensure that {  
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable UTRA neighbour cell }  
  then { UE selects the suitable UTRA neighbour cell }  
}
```

#### 6.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 4.3, 5.2.1, 5.2.3.2 and 5.3.1. TS 25.304, clause 5.2.3.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

#### **suitable cell:**

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or;
  - the registered PLMN, or;
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN listaccording to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
- The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
- The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
- For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the allowed CSG list of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

#### **barred cell:**

A cell is barred if it is so indicated in the system information [3].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

$S_{rxlev}$	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	$\max(P_{EMAX} - P_{UMAX}, 0)$ (dB)
$P_{EMAX}$	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as $P_{EMAX}$ in [TS 36.101]
$P_{UMAX}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")  
In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this IE is common for all PLMNs

...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.
  - else
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.

- The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

The cell selection of another cell may also include a change of RAT.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

for FDD cells:	$S_{rxlev} > 0$ AND $S_{qual} > 0$
for TDD cells:	$S_{rxlev} > 0$

Where:

$S_{qual} = Q_{qualmeas} - Q_{qualmin}$ $S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - Q_{rxlevmin} - P_{compensation}$
---

Squal	Cell Selection quality value (dB) Applicable only for FDD cells.
Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
Q <sub>qualmeas</sub>	Measured cell quality value. The quality of the received signal expressed in CPICH E <sub>c</sub> /N <sub>0</sub> (dB) for FDD cells. CPICH E <sub>c</sub> /N <sub>0</sub> shall be averaged as specified in [10]. Applicable only for FDD cells.
Q <sub>rxlevmeas</sub>	Measured cell RX level value. This is received signal, CPICH RSCP for FDD cells (dBm) and P-CCPCH RSCP for TDD cells (dBm).
Q <sub>qualmin</sub>	Minimum required quality level in the cell (dB). Applicable only for FDD cells.
Q <sub>rxlevmin</sub>	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
P <sub>compensation</sub>	max(UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH – P_MAX, 0) (dB)
UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when accessing the cell on RACH (read in system information) (dBm)
P_MAX	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm)

#### 6.2.2.1.3 Test description

##### 6.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18] in cell 1.

##### 6.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.1.3.2-1 & 6.2.2.1.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" or "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.



Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	Default value
	Treselection	s	7	Cell reselection timer values for EUTRA cells
T1	Srxlev*	dB	50	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-120	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$
T2	Srxlev*	dB	-10	Cell 5 becomes the strongest cell
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 5} > 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	50	
	cellBarred	-	Barred	Serving cell becomes barred
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
T0	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed ,for TDD
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-79	For FDD, default value
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-81	For TDD, default value
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	
T1	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-70	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 5} > 0$ ,for FDD
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-72	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 5} > 0$ ,for TDD
	Srxlev*	dB	9	Cell 5 becomes the strongest cell or the suitable cell
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 & cell 5 power level is set according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	UE is switched off (performs DETACH at switch off) and SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T0" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 & cell 5 power level is set according to row "T0" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
5	UE performs registration in cell 1	-	-	-	-
6	SS changes cell 5 power level according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2 & changes cell 1 signal level and SIB1 IE <i>cellBarred</i> according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6A	SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including <i>systemInfoModification</i>	<--	Paging	-	-
7	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	2	-

**Table 6.2.2.1.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1	Only SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	
}			

## 6.2.2.2 Inter-RAT cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to GSM\_Idle/GPRS Packet\_idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < 0$ or barred)

### 6.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable and there is a suitable GSM neighbour cell }
  then { UE selects the suitable GSM neighbour cell }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes barred and there is a suitable GSM neighbour cell }
  then { UE selects the suitable GSM neighbour cell }
```

### 6.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 4.3, 5.2.1, 5.2.3.2, 5.3.1, 43.022, clause 3.6 and TS 45.008, clause 6.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE shall, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

#### **suitable cell:**

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:

- a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list
- according to the latest information provided by NAS:
- The cell is not barred, see subclause 5.3.1;
  - The cell is part of at least one TA that is not part of the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" [4], which belongs to a PLMN that fulfils the first bullet above;
  - The cell selection criteria are fulfilled, see subclause 5.2.3.2;
  - For a CSG cell, the CSG ID is part of the allowed CSG list of the UE.

If more than one PLMN identity is broadcast in the cell, the cell is considered to be part of all TAs with TAIs constructed from the PLMN identities and the TAC broadcast in the cell.

#### **barred cell:**

A cell is barred if it is so indicated in the system information [3].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

$S_{rxlev}$	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	$\max(P_{EMAX} - P_{UMAX}, 0)$ (dB)
$P_{EMAX}$	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as $P_{EMAX}$ in [TS 36.101]
$P_{UMAX}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- *cellBarred* (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")  
In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1, this IE is common for all PLMNs

...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.
  - else
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
      - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

The cell selection of another cell may also include a change of RAT.

[TS 43.022, clause 3.6]

The MS uses a "path loss criterion" parameter C1 to determine whether a cell is suitable to camp on. C1 depends on 4 parameters:

- i) The received signal level (suitably averaged);
- ii) The parameter RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN, which is broadcast as system information, and is related to the minimum signal that the operator wants the network to receive when being initially accessed by an MS;
- iii) The parameter MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH, which is also broadcast as system information, and is the maximum power that an MS may use when initially accessing the network;
- iv) The maximum power of the MS.

The formula for determining C1 is given in 3GPP TS 45.008.

Use of the parameter C1 enables the MS to determine whether communication is possible with the network in the absence of interference. However because of the possibility of interference degrading the communications, an additional safeguard is used. This is to monitor the success rate of the MS in decoding signalling blocks of the paging subchannel. If there is a downlink signalling failure, i.e. the success rate drops too low, this indicates probable interference on the downlink, and the MS attempts to find another suitable cell. Downlink signalling failure monitoring is specified in 3GPP TS 45.008.

In order to optimize cell reselection, additional cell reselection parameters can be broadcast as system information of each cell. The cell reselection process employs a parameter C2 which depends on these parameters.

The parameters used to calculate C2 are as follows:

- i) CELL\_RESELECT\_OFFSET (see subclause 3.5.2.2);
- ii) PENALTY\_TIME;

When the MS places the cell on the list of the strongest carriers as specified in 3GPP TS 45.008, it starts a timer which expires after the PENALTY\_TIME. This timer will be reset when the cell is taken off the list. For the

duration of this timer, C2 is given a negative offset. This will tend to prevent fast moving MSs from selecting the cell.

iii) TEMPORARY\_OFFSET;

This is the amount of the negative offset described in (ii) above. An infinite value can be applied, but a number of finite values are also possible.

The permitted values of these parameters and the way in which they are combined to calculate C2 are defined in 3GPP TS 45.008.

Instead of the parameter C2, a GPRS MS applies the corresponding GPRS parameter if provided.

[TS 45.008, clause 6.4]

The path loss criterion parameter C1 used for cell selection and reselection is defined by:

$$C1 = (A - \text{Max}(B, 0))$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \text{RLA\_C} - \text{RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN} \\ B &= \text{MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH} - P \end{aligned}$$

except for the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS where:

$$\begin{aligned} B &= \text{MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH} + \text{POWER OFFSET} - P \\ \text{RXLEV\_ACCESS\_MIN} &= \text{Minimum received signal level at the MS required for access to the system.} \\ \text{MS\_TXPWR\_MAX\_CCH} &= \text{Maximum TX power level an MS may use when accessing the system until otherwise commanded.} \\ \text{POWER OFFSET} &= \text{The power offset to be used in conjunction with the MS TXPWR MAX CCH parameter by the class 3 DCS 1 800 MS.} \\ P &= \text{Maximum RF output power of the MS.} \end{aligned}$$

All values are expressed in dBm.

The path loss criterion (3GPP TS 43.022) is satisfied if  $C1 > 0$ .

#### 6.2.2.2.3 Test description

##### 6.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18] in cell 1.

##### 6.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.2.2.3.2-1 & 6.2.2.2.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" or "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 6.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	Default value
	Treselection	s	7	Cell reselection timer values for EUTRA cells
T1	Srxlev*	dB	50	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-120	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$
T2	Srxlev*	dB	-10	Cell 5 becomes the strongest cell
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 24} > 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	50	
	cellBarred	-	Barred	Serving cell becomes barred

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

Table 6.2.2.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-100	
	C1*	dB	N/A	
T1	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 24} > 0$
	C1*	dB	20	Cell 24 becomes the strongest cell

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

Table 6.2.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 & cell 24] power level is set according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	UE is switched off (performs DETACH at switch off) and SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T0" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 & Cell 24 power level is set according to row "T0" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
5	UE performs registration on cell 1	-	-	-	-
6	SS changes serving cell signal level and SIB1 IE <i>cellBarred</i> according to row "T2" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-1 and transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including <i>systemInfoModification</i> & Cell 24 power level is set according to row "T1" in table 6.1.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24?	-	-	2	-

**Table 6.2.2.3.3-4: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 1 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1	Only SIB2 and SIB3 are transmitted	
}			

### 6.2.2.3 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to HRPD Idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < 0$ )

#### 6.2.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable ( $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < 0$ ) and there is a suitable neighbour HRPD cell ( $S > 0$ ) }
  then { UE selects the suitable neighbour HRPD cell }
}

```

#### 6.2.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, and 5.2.3.2.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):
  - The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN [5].

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} - Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

$S_{rxlev}$	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	[FFS]

#### 6.2.2.3.3 Test description

##### 6.2.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is high quality cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 15 is high quality cell on HRPD

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18].

##### 6.2.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.



**Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	-	Srxlev <sub>Cell 1</sub> >0 and Cell 15 is off such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Srxlev*	dB	50		
T1	lor/loc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	120	-	Srxlev <sub>Cell 1</sub> <0 and Cell 15 becomes the strongest cell
	Srxlev*	dB	-10		
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

**Table 6.2.2.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 15 according to "T1" in 6.2.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to "T2" in 6.2.2.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

## 6.2.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.2.3.3.3-1 SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1		
}			

**Table 6.2.2.3.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-SystemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
cdma-SynchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
hrpd-Parameters SEQUENCE {			HRPD
hrpd-CellReselectionParameters SEQUENCE {			
hrpd-BandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
hrpd-BandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
hrpd-CellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA-HRPD	[7]	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

#### 6.2.2.4 Inter-RAT Cell selection / From E-UTRAN RRC\_IDLE to 1xRTT idle / Serving cell becomes non-suitable (SServingCell<0)

##### 6.2.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell becomes non-suitable (SServingCell<0) and
there is a suitable neighbour 1xRTT cell (S>0) }
  then { UE selects the suitable neighbour 1xRTT cell }
}

```

##### 6.2.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS36.300, clause 10.1.1.1 and TS 36.304, clause 4.1, 5.2.1, and 5.2.3.2.

[TS 36.300, clause 10.1.1.1]

Cell selection:

- The UE NAS identifies a selected PLMN and equivalent PLMNs;
- The UE searches the E-UTRA frequency bands and for each carrier frequency identifies the strongest cell. It reads cell system information broadcast to identify its PLMN(s):

- The UE may search each carrier in turn ("initial cell selection") or make use of stored information to shorten the search ("stored information cell selection").
- The UE seeks to identify a suitable cell; if it is not able to identify a suitable cell it seeks to identify an acceptable cell. When a suitable cell is found or if only an acceptable cell is found it camps on that cell and commence the cell reselection procedure:
  - A suitable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria; the cell PLMN is the selected PLMN, registered or an equivalent PLMN; the cell is not barred or reserved and the cell is not part of a tracking area which is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming";
  - An acceptable cell is one for which the measured cell attributes satisfy the cell selection criteria and the cell is not barred;

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

With the cell selection, the UE searches for a suitable cell of the selected PLMN and chooses that cell to provide available services, further the UE shall tune to its control channel. This choosing is known as "camping on the cell".

The UE will, if necessary, then register its presence, by means of a NAS registration procedure, in the tracking area of the chosen cell and as outcome of a successful Location Registration the selected PLMN becomes the registered PLMN.

If the UE finds a more suitable cell, according to the cell reselection criteria, it reselects onto that cell and camps on it. If the new cell does not belong to at least one tracking area to which the UE is registered, location registration is performed.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.1]

When camped on a cell, the UE shall regularly search for a better cell according to the cell reselection criteria. If a better cell is found, that cell is selected.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} - Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

$S_{rxlev}$	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	[FFS]

## 6.2.2.4.3 Test description

## 6.2.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is high quality cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 19 is high quality cell on 1xRTT

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 6.2.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 KHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
T1	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-15	Cell 19 is on
	Pilot Ec/ I <sub>or</sub>			-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	
T2	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	Increase pilot power of 1xRTT cell such that S <sub>nonServingCell</sub> , of Cell 19 > Thresh <sub>1xRTT</sub> , high
	Pilot Ec/ I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

**Table 6.2.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level of Cell 1 according to row "T2" in Table 6.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

## 6.2.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.2.4.3.3-1 SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
schedulingInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1		
}			

**Table 6.2.2.4.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-SystemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
cdma-SynchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
oneXRTT-Parameters SEQUENCE {}	Not present		HRPD
oneXRTT-Parameters SEQUENCE {}			1XRTT
oneXRTT-CSFB-RegistrationInfo SEQUENCE {			
oneXRTT-CSFB-RegistrationAllowed	FFS	BOOLEAN	
oneXRTT-RegistrationParameters SEQUENCE	FFS		
{}			
}			
oneXRTT-LongCodeState	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (42)) OPTIONAL	
oneXRTT-CellReselectionParameters SEQUENCE {			
oneXRTT-BandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured 1xRTT carriers		
oneXRTT	BandClass FFS	ENUMERATED { bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
oneXRTT-CellReselectionPriority	FFS	[3 is applicable	
threshX-High	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
oneXRTT-NeighborCellList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured 1xRTT neighbor cells		
bandClass	FFS	ENUMERATED { bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1,	

		...}	
frequencyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF SEQUENCE {	FFS	INTEGER (0..2047)	
frequency	FFS		
cellIdList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF {INTEGER (0..maxPNOffset) }	FFS	INTEGER (0..maxPNOffset)	
}			
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA-OneXRTT	FFS	INTEGER (0..7),	
}			

### 6.2.2.5 Cell selection / No USIM

#### 6.2.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE fitted with no SIM/USIM }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched on }
  then { UE camps on a non-LTE cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE fitted with no SIM/USIM and camped on a non-LTE cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an emergency call }
  then { UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message }
}
```

#### 6.2.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 4.1.

[TS 36.304, clause 4.1]

A UE which is not equipped with a valid USIM (i.e. no UICC or SIM only), or which shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services as defined in [15] and [16] (e.g. due to a LR reject #3, #6, #7, #8) shall disable all its E-UTRAN capabilities until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

#### 6.2.2.5.3 Test description

##### 6.2.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

UE:

- The UE is not equipped with a USIM.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 6.2.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 60s for the UE to complete cell selection. E-UTRA cell is more powerful than UTRA cell	-	-	-	-
3	Make the UE initiate an Emergency call.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1, 2	P
5	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
6	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
7	The UE transmits an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CM SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
8	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
9	The UE transmits an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes an EMERGENCY SETUP message.	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
10	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CALL PROCEEDING message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
11	The SS transmits a RADIO BEARER SETUP message on Cell 5.	<--	RADIO BEARER SETUP	-	-
12	The UE transmits a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
13	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes an ALERTING message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
14	The SS transmits a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CONNECT message.	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
15	The UE transmits an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on Cell 5. This message includes a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message.	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-

## 6.2.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 6.2.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection

## 6.2.3.1 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to GSM\_Idle/GPRS Packet\_Idle

## 6.2.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
```



```

when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency for  $T_{reselection\_RAT}$  }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency for  $T_{reselection\_RAT}$  }
    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT(GERAN) frequency }
}

```

### 6.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$ , the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{intraSearch}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intraSearch}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If  $S_{ServingCell} \leq S_{intraSearch}$ , or  $S_{intraSearch}$  is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:

- For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
- For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
  - If  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
  - If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  or  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency or on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfills the criteria 1; and
- $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving, low}}$  and the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

or if:

- there are no candidate cells for reselection on serving frequency according to 5.2.4.4 or 5.3.1.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD,  $S_{\text{qual}}$  is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is equal to  $\text{FLOOR}(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} E_c/I_o)$  in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with  $E_c/I_o$  referring to the value measured From the evaluated cell.

### 6.2.3.1.3 Test description

#### 6.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- cell 1 Cell 24 and Cell 25.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 6.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.1.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.1.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" or "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cells**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Qrxlevminoffset	dB	0	Default value
	Qhyst	dB	0	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	46	Cell 1 is the strongest cell
	s-NonIntraSearch	dB	N/A	Not transmitted Default value
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$
	Srxlev*	dB	36	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 24} > 0$
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-100	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 20$ [threshServingLow]
	Srxlev*	dB	6	

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

**Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Cell 25	Remark
<b>T0</b>	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	OFF	Camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	-101	
	C1*	dB	N/A	N/A	
<b>T1</b>	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	OFF	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 24} > 4$ [threshX-High]
	C1*	dB	21	N/A	
<b>T2</b>	RF Signal Level	dBm	OFF	-80	
	C1*	dB	N/A	21	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 25} > 4$ [threshX-Low]

Note: C1 is calculated in the UE

Table 6.2.3.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1 and Cell 24 level according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
4	Wait for [5 s].	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T0" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1 and Cell 24 level according to the row "T0" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
6	UE reselects Cell 1 and completes tracking area update procedure.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait for [5s].	-	-	-	-
8	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-1 and Cell 25 level according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 25? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 25? NOTE: The UE performs a RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-

## 6.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.1.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType3 cell 1 [preamble]

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
s-NonIntraSearch	Not present		
threshServingLow	10	Actual value =20 dB	
cellReselectionPriority	4	A middle value in the range has been selected.	
}			
}			

Table 6.2.3.1.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType7* cell 1 [preamble]

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType7 ::= SEQUENCE {			
t-ReselectionGERAN	7	INTEGER (0..7)	
speedDependentScalingParameters SEQUENCE {	Not present		
}			
carrierFreqsInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 elements		
CarrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 24		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
geran-CellReselectionPriority	5	Greater than EUTRA Freq	
ncc-Permitted	'11111111'B		
q-RxLevMin	2	The actual value of $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in dBm = (IE value * 2) – 115.	
threshX-High	2	Actual value =4 dB	
threshX-Low	2	Actual value =4 dB	
}			
CarrierFreqsGERAN SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 25		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 25		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
equallySpacedARFCNs SEQUENCE {			
arfcn-Spacing	Same as cell 25		
numberOfFollowingARFCNs	Same as cell 25		
}			
}			
}			
commonInfo SEQUENCE {			
geran-CellReselectionPriority	3	Less than EUTRA Freq	
ncc-Permitted	'11111111'B		
q-RxLevMin	2	The actual value of $Q_{rxlevmin}$ in dBm = (IE value * 2) – 115.	
threshX-High	2	Actual value =4 dB	
threshX-Low	2	Actual value =4 dB	
}			
}			
}			

## 6.2.3.2 Inter-RAT Cell reselection / From GSM\_Idle/GPRS Packet\_Idle to E-UTRA

### 6.2.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in GSM/GPRS Registered state and no RR connection }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
}
```

### 6.2.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priority information is available to the MS and threshold information is provided by the network. The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. The mobile station may apply either priorities broadcast in system information or individual priorities received through dedicated signalling. The rules regarding which set of priorities shall apply are defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE: Throughout the specification, the phrase “neighbour cell list” will include also the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list and/or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list where appropriate.

If the GPRS 3G Cell Reselection list or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 seconds update the value RLA\_P for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied.  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode.  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is defined in subclause 6.6.6.

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

- The  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  of one or more cells of a higher priority inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{THRESH\_XXX\_high}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}}$ ; in that case, the mobile station shall consider the cells for reselection in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same inter-RAT frequency, in decreasing order of  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$ , and reselect the first cell that satisfies the conditions above;
- The value of  $S_{\text{serving}}$  is lower than  $\text{THRESH\_serving\_low}$  for the serving cell and all measured GSM cells; in this case, the mobile station shall consider for reselection the inter-RAT cells in the following order, and reselect the first one that satisfies the following criteria:
  - cells of a lower priority inter-RAT frequency whose  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is greater than  $\text{THRESH\_XXX\_low}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}}$ ; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same RAT, in decreasing order of  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$ ;
  - if no cells satisfy the criterion above, inter-RAT cells for which, during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}}$ ,  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is higher than  $S_{\text{serving}}$  by at least a specific hysteresis  $H_{\text{PRIO}}$ ; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$ .

A UTRAN FDD cell shall only be reselected if, in addition to the criteria above, its measured  $E_c/N_0$  value is equal to or greater than  $\text{FDD\_Qmin} - \text{FDD\_Qmin\_Offset}$ .

Cell reselection to a cell of another radio access technology (e.g. UTRAN or E-UTRAN) shall not occur within [5] seconds after the MS has reselected a GSM cell from an inter-RAT cell if a suitable GSM cell can be found.

If the mobile station applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and priority information is available only for some inter-RAT frequencies, cells belonging to frequencies for which no individual priority is

available or no threshold is broadcast in system information shall not be considered for measurement and for cell re-selection.

If a mobile station in *camped normally* state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and no priority is available for the serving cell, the mobile station shall consider any GSM cell (including the serving cell) to have lowest priority (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values).

A mobile station in *camped on any cell* state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) shall ignore individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and shall apply priorities received from the system information of the serving cell while attempting to find a suitable cell. If the mobile station supports CS voice services, the MS shall avoid reselecting acceptable (but not suitable) E-UTRA cells regardless of the priorities provided in system information.

NOTE: If the MS is camping on an acceptable cell, individual priorities are not discarded until an event leading to their deletion occurs.

In case of a reselection attempt towards a barred UTRAN cell, the MS shall abandon further reselection attempts towards this UTRAN cell as defined by the  $T_{\text{barred}}$  value on the barred UTRAN cell (see 3GPP TS 25.331).

NOTE: It is FFS whether a similar requirement should be added in case of a reselection attempt towards a barred E-UTRAN cell.

NOTE: Requirements for cells belonging to “forbidden LAs for roaming” should be included here.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

#### 6.2.3.2.3 Test description

##### 6.2.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 24 according to [18].

##### 6.2.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.2.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.2.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-110	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	
	Srxlev*	dB	30	Srxlev <sub>Cell 1</sub> > THRESH_E-UTRAN_high
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

**Table 6.2.3.2.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
<b>T0</b>	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	
Note: C1 is calculated in the UE				

**Table 6.2.3.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 1 to 8.					

### 6.2.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.3.2.3.3-1 Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quarter for Cell 24[Preamble]**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table FFS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	'100'B	Same as cell 1	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	'00010'B	Actual value =4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	'00010'B	Actual value =4 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	FFS		
}			

## 6.2.3.3 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA\_Idle to E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE

### 6.2.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
```



```

    then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
  }

```

(2)

```

with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
    priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
}

```

### 6.2.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether  $S_{rxlev}$  and  $S_{qual}$  of the serving cell are above or below  $S_{prioritysearch1}$  and  $S_{prioritysearch2}$ . This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If  $S_{rxlev}^{ServingCell} > S_{prioritysearch1}$  and  $S_{qual}^{ServingCell} > S_{prioritysearch2}$  the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If  $S_{rxlev}^{ServingCell} \leq S_{prioritysearch1}$  or  $S_{qual}^{ServingCell} \leq S_{prioritysearch2}$  the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the  $S_{rxlev}^{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than  $Thresh_{x,high}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselection}$ ;

...

- Criterion 3:  $S_{rxlev}^{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving,low}$  or  $S_{qual}^{ServingCell} < 0$  and the  $S_{rxlev}^{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than  $Thresh_{x,low}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselection}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

...

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 is fulfilled.

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest  $S_{rxlev}^{nonServingCell,x}$  among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion  $S$  is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

### 6.2.3.3.3 Test description

#### 6.2.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell
- Cell 5 UTRA serving cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 5 according to [5].

#### 6.2.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	$S_{\text{nonServingCell}, \text{Cell1}} = \text{Cell-specific RS EPRE} - q_{\text{RxLevMinEUTRA}}$ $S_{\text{nonServingCell}, \text{Cell1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,low}}$
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.
<b>T3</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	
	Srxlev*	dB	26	$S_{\text{nonServingCell}, \text{Cell1}} = \text{Cell-specific RS EPRE} - q_{\text{RxLevMinEUTRA}}$ $S_{\text{nonServingCell}, \text{Cell1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,high}}$
Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE				

**Table 6.2.3.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
<b>T0</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed.
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed. For TDD
	Qrxlevmin (FDD)	dBm	-79	Default value
	Qrxlevmin(TDD)	dBm	-81	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
<b>T1</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-90	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-92	
	Srxlev*	dB	-11	$Srxlev_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{Serving,low}$
<b>T2</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-62	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
<b>T3</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-70	
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.28 MHz	-72	
	Srxlev*	dB	9	

Note : Srxlev is calculated in the UE

**Table 6.2.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE reselects Cell5 and camp on Cell5.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes the E-UTRA cell priority broadcast in system information.	-	-	-	-
6	Notify UE change of System Information.	<--	PAGING TYPE 1	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

## 6.2.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.3.3.3-1: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 34.108 table FFS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	[4]		
s-PrioritySearch1	[8 (16 dB)]		
s-PrioritySearch2	Not present		
threshServingLow	[4 (8 dB)]		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [1]	Not present		
priority [1]	[3]		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	[-60 (-120 dBm)]		
threshXhigh [1]	[16 (32 dB)]		
threshXlow [1]	[10 (20 dB)]		
eutra-blackListedCellList [1]	Not present		
eutraDetection [1]	[TRUE]		
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

**Table 6.2.3.3.3-2: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (step 5, Table 6.2.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 34.108 table FFS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
Priority	[4]		
s-PrioritySearch1	[8 (16 dB)]		
s-PrioritySearch2	Not present		
threshServingLow	[4 (8 dB)]		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [1]	Not present		
priority [1]	[5]		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	[-60 (-120 dBm)]		
threshXhigh [1]	[16 (32 dB)]		
threshXlow [1]	[10 (20 dB)]		
Eutra-blackListedCellList [1]	Not present		
eutraDetection [1]	[TRUE]		
}			
}			
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

**Table 6.2.3.3.3-3: PAGING TYPE 1 (step 6, Table 6.2.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
PagingType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
bcch-ModificationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
mib-ValueTag	Set to (Current MIB value tag + 1)		
Bcch-ModificationTime	Not present		
}			
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

**Table 6.2.3.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType3 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
CellReselectionPriority	3		
}			
}			

**Table 6.2.3.3.3-5: SystemInformationBlockType3 for Cell 1 (step 5, Table 6.2.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
CellReselectionPriority	5		
}			
}			

**Table 6.2.3.3.3-6: SystemInformationBlockType6 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 6.2.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
}			
CarrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {			UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[n]	Same as cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[n]	4		
}			
}			

## 6.2.3.5 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to UTRA\_Idle

### 6.2.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the neighbour cell which belongs to
the higher priority UTRAN frequency }
  then { UE reselects the UTRA cell }
}

```

### 6.2.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselectionRAT}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of an evaluated cell. ...

## 6.2.3.5.3 Test description

## 6.2.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell and different location areas:
- Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
- Cell 5 suitable neighbour UTRA cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 5 are selected according to [18], [5] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed (utra priority is higher than serving and  $S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell5}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 5,low}}$ ).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 6.2.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	[-89]	$S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell5}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 5,low}}$
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	[-65]	$S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell5}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 5,high}}$

**Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

## 6.2.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-1: Conditions for specific message contents in Tables 6.2.3.5.3.3-2 and 6.2.3.5.3.3-3**

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 5	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 5.

**Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE { <i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE { } }	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	

**Table 6.2.3.5.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType6</i> ::= SEQUENCE { <i>carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE { <i>cellReselectionPriority</i> } } <i>carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE { <i>cellReselectionPriority</i> } } }	1 entry  5  1 entry  5	  Higher priority than E-UTRA  Higher priority than E-UTRA	  UTRA-FDD  UTRA-TDD

### 6.2.3.6 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to UTRA\_Idle according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling

#### 6.2.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message including a cellReselectionPriority }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher priority RAT }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority RAT }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message including a cellReselectionPriority }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower priority RAT }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority RAT }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRCConnectionRelease message including a cellReselectionPriority }
ensure that {
  when { T320 expires }
  then { UE reselects a cell by applying the cellReselectionPriority broadcast in the system information }
}
```



(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state, and reselection priorities have been provided in dedicated
signalling }
ensure that {
  when { T320 has not expired }
  then { The UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information, and not perform
cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRA frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies for which the UE
doesn't have a priority provided }
}

```

#### 6.2.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3 and 5.3.8.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the RRCConnectionRelease message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field cellReselectionPriority is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in camped on any cell state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in camped normally state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $\text{T}_{\text{reselection}_{\text{RAT}}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfills the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfills the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serv, low}}$  and the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

...

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD,  $S_{\text{qual}}$  is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is equal to  $-\text{FLOOR}(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} \text{Ec/Io})$  in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with  $\text{Ec/Io}$  referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs,  $\text{Thresh}_x$ , high and  $\text{Thresh}_x$ , low are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$  is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;
- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:
  - 2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;
  - 2> if the *t320* is included:
    - 3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;
- 1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':
  - 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';
- 1> else:
  - 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> if T320 expires:
  - 2> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;
  - 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

## 6.2.3.6.3 Test description

## 6.2.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1(E-UTRA) and Cell 5(UTRA).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 6.2.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4" and "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values are applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 5} < 0$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz		-115	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Thresh_{x,high} < Srxlev_{cell\ 5}$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz		-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz		-115	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-115	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{cell\ 1} < Thresh_{serving, low}$ and $Thresh_{x,low} < Srxlev_{cell\ 5}$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz		-65	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz		-115	
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{cell\ 1} > Thresh_{serving, low}$ and $Thresh_{x,high} < Srxlev_{cell\ 5}$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
	PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/1.28 MHz		-65	

Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message with an <i>idleModeMobilityControlInfo</i> including a <i>cellReselectionPriority</i> on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	The SS changes Cell 5 level according to row "T1" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message within the next 30s on Cell 5?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	4	F
4	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including matched identity on Cell 1.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
5	UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionSetup</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
7	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionSetupComplete</i> on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
8	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message with an <i>idleModeMobilityControlInfo</i> including a <i>cellReselectionPriority</i> on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-
10	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
11	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
14	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 6.2.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
17	Wait for 5 minutes from step 9 to ensure that T320 expires.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	3	-

## 6.2.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
SchedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType3* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType3</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	1		
}			
}			

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType6</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-4: RRCConnectionRelease (Step 1, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		UTRA-TDD
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		UTRA-FDD
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-5: *RRConnectionRelease* (step 8, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
}			
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-6: *RRConnectionRelease* (step 11, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment



**Table 6.2.3.6.3.3-7: *RRConnectionRelease* (step 15, Table 6.2.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRConnectionRelease</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
}			
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	min5		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

### 6.2.3.7 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD cell is higher reselection priority than E-UTRA

#### 6.2.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE detects the cell re-selection criteria that HRPD cell is
higher reselection priority than E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that { when { UE searches for and measures HRPD cell at least every Thigher_priority_search
and SnonServingCell, HRPD > ThreshHRPD, high }
then { UE reselects the HRPD cell }
}

```

#### 6.2.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell

(re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{\text{intrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{intrasearch}}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{intrasearch}}$ , or  $S_{\text{intrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  or  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $\text{T}_{\text{reselectionRAT}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfills the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfills the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving, low}$  and the  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $Thresh_{x, low}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselectionRAT}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  is the  $S_{rxlev}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  is equal to  $FLOOR(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} Ec/Io)$  in units of 0.5 db, as defined in [18], with  $Ec/Io$  referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs,  $Thresh_{x, high}$  and  $Thresh_{x, low}$  are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of  $T_{reselectionRAT}$  is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If the  $S_{ServingCell}$  of the E-UTRA serving cell is greater than  $S_{nonintrasearch}$ , then the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every  $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$  where  $T_{higher\_priority\_search}$  is described in section 4.2.2.

If the  $S_{ServingCell}$  of the E-UTRA serving cell is less than or equal to  $S_{nonintrasearch}$  then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure higher priority inter-RAT layers shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.4]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to HRPD cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of HRPD cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that HRPD cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter 'Number of HRPD Neighbor Frequency', which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the RSRP of the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is lower than 'HRPD Start Measuring E-UTRAN Rx Power Strength Threshold' and HRPD is of lower priority than the currently selected E-UTRAN frequency layer, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of the HRPD cells at least every  $(\text{Number of HRPD Neighbor Frequency}) \times T_{measureHRPD}$ .

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the HRPD cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within  $T_{evaluateHRPD}$ .

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1 gives values of  $T_{measureHRPD}$  and  $T_{evaluateHRPD}$ .

**Table 4.2.2.5.4-1:  $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$  and  $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$** 

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

### 6.2.3.7.3 Test description

#### 6.2.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 15 for HRPD with higher reselection priority than Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.2.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	-	Srxlev <sub>Cell 1</sub> >0 and Cell 15 is off such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	Srxlev*	dB	50		
T1	↑or/loc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
T2	↑or/loc	dB	-	0	Increase pilot power of HRPD cell such that S <sub>nonServingCell,HRPD</sub> of Cell 15 > Thresh <sub>HRPD, high</sub>
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	0	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 6.2.3.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS adjust the serving cell signal level to make sure UE is camping on Cell 1, according to "T0" in 6.2.3.7.3.2	-	-	-	-
2	Cell 15 is on and it has higher reselection priority than Cell1, according to "T1" in 6.2.3.7.3.2	-	-	-	-
3	UE performs measurement for Cell 15 at every $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
5	SS adjust HRPD cell signal level to make sure $S_{\text{nonServingCell, HRPD}}$ of Cell 15 > $\text{Thresh}_{\text{HRPD, high}}$ , according to "T2" in 6.2.3.7.3.2	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

## 6.2.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>cellSelectionInfo</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>q-Rxlevmin</i>	-55 (-110 dBm)		
<i>q-Rxlevminoffset</i>	Not present		
}			
<i>schedulingInfoList</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1		
}			

**Table 6.2.3.7.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
SystemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
SynchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
ParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			HRPD
CellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
BandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
BandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
CellReselectionPriority	5	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA	[7]	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

### 6.2.3.8 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to HRPD Idle / HRPD is lower reselection priority than E-UTRA

#### 6.2.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE detects the cell re-selection criteria that HRPD cell is
equal to or lower reselection priority than E-UTRAN serving cell }
ensure that {
  when{ SServingCell <= Snonintrasearch and SnonServingCell,HRPD > ThreshHRPD, low }
  then { UE searches for and measures HRPD cell at least every Thigher_priority_search and reselects the
HRPD cell }
}

```

#### 6.2.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5 and TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5 and 4.2.2.5.4.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information or in the RRC message releasing the RRC connection. If priorities are assigned via dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

UE shall only perform reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{ServingCell} > S_{intrasearch}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If  $S_{ServingCell} \leq S_{intrasearch}$ , UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - o For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - o For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with a equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If  $S_{ServingCell} > S_{nonintrasearch}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies of equal or lower priority.
    - If  $S_{ServingCell} \leq S_{nonintrasearch}$  the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{ServingCell}$  is the  $S_{rxlev}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $Thresh_{x, high}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselectionRAT}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on serving frequency or on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- $S_{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving, low}$  and the  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $Thresh_{x, low}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselectionRAT}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency Cell Reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  is the  $S_{rxlev}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{nonServingCell,x}$  is equal to  $FLOOR(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} E_c/I_o)$  in units of 0.5 db, as defined in [18], with  $E_c/I_o$  referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

In all the above criteria the value of  $T_{\text{reselectionRAT}}$  is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5]

If the  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  of the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is greater than  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$ , then

- the UE may not search for, or measure inter-RAT layers of equal or lower priority.
- the UE shall search for inter-RAT layers of higher priority at least every  $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$  where  $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$  is described in section 4.2.2.

If the  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  of the E-UTRA serving cell is less than or equal to  $S_{\text{nonintrasearch}}$ , then the UE shall search for and measure inter-RAT layers of higher, equal or lower priority in preparation for possible reselection. In this scenario, the minimum rate at which the UE is required to search for and measure such layers is not reduced and shall be the same as that defined below for lower priority RATs.

[TS 36.133, clause 4.2.2.5.4]

In order to perform measurement and cell reselection to HRPD cell, the UE shall acquire the timing of HRPD cells.

When the measurement rules indicate that HRPD cells are to be measured, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list at the minimum measurement rate specified in this section.

The parameter 'Number of HRPD Neighbor Frequency', which is transmitted on E-UTRAN BCCH, is the number of carriers used for all HRPD cells in the neighbour cell list.

When the RSRP of the E-UTRA serving cell (or other cells on the same frequency layer) is lower than 'HRPD Start Measuring E-UTRAN Rx Power Strength Threshold' and HRPD is of lower priority than the currently selected E-UTRAN frequency layer, the UE shall measure CDMA2000 HRPD Pilot Strength of the HRPD cells at least every  $(\text{Number of HRPD Neighbor Frequency}) \cdot T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ . In case HRPD is of higher priority than the currently selected E-UTRAN frequency layer the UE shall measure HRPD cells at least every  $(\text{Number of HRPD Neighbor Frequency}) \cdot T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$ . The parameter  $T_{\text{higher\_priority\_search}}$  is defined in section 4.2.2.

The UE shall be capable of evaluating that the HRPD cell has met cell reselection criterion defined in [1] within  $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$ .

Table 4.2.2.5.4-1 gives values of  $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$  and  $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$ .

**Table 4.2.2.5.4-1:  $T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$  and  $T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$**

DRX cycle length [s]	$T_{\text{measureHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)	$T_{\text{evaluateHRPD}}$ [s] (number of DRX cycles)
0.32	5.12 (16)	15.36 (48)
0.64	5.12 (8)	15.36 (24)
1.28	6.4 (5)	19.2 (15)
2.56	7.68 (3)	23.04 (9)

6.2.3.8.3 Test description

6.2.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 for E-UTRAN
- Cell 15 for HRPD with lower reselection priority than Cell 1

UE:

None.



Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 6.2.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-60	-	S <sub>rxlev</sub> <sub>Cell 1</sub> > 0 and Cell 15 is off such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
	S <sub>rxlev</sub> *	dB	50		
<b>T1</b>	↓ <sub>or</sub> /loc	dB	-	-20	Cell 15 is on
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/lo (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm	-120	-	S <sub>ServingCell</sub> of the E-UTRA ≤ S <sub>nonintrasearch</sub>
	S <sub>rxlev</sub> *	dB	40		
<b>T2</b>	↑ <sub>or</sub> /loc	dB	-	-5	Increase pilot power of HRPD cell such that S <sub>nonServingCell,HRPD</sub> of Cell 15 > Thresh <sub>x, low</sub>
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/lo (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	

Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.

**Table 6.2.3.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cell 15 is on and it has lower reselection priority than Cell 1, according to "T1" in 6.2.3.8.3-1. SS adjusts the serving cell signal level so that S <sub>ServingCell</sub> of the E-UTRA ≤ S <sub>nonintrasearch</sub> .2	-	-	-	-
3	UE performs measurement for Cell 15 at every T <sub>higher_priority_search</sub>	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 within the next [60s]?	-->	Access Probe	1	F
5	SS adjust HRPD cell signal level to make sure S <sub>nonServingCell,HRPD</sub> of Cell 15 > Thresh <sub>HRPD, low</sub> according to "T2" in 6.2.3.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15?	-->	Access Probe	1	P

## 6.2.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.3.8.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-Rxlevmin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
q-Rxlevminoffset	Not present		
}			
schedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1		
}			

**Table 6.2.3.8.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType8 to Cell 1 (Preamble and all steps, table 6.2.3.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
SystemTimeInfo SEQUENCE {			
cdma-EUTRA-Synchronisation	TRUE		
cdma-SystemTime CHOICE {			
SynchronousSystemTime	A valid value as per TS 36.331 and calculated by the SS		
}			
}			
searchWindowSize	5		
ParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			HRPD
CellReselectionParametersHRPD SEQUENCE {			
BandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA - BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured HRPD carriers		
BandClass	Band Class of frequency under test	[Set according to specific test case]	
CellReselectionPriority	3	[3 is applicable when HRPD is lower priority than E-UTRA. 5 is applicable when HRPD is higher priority than E-UTRA]	
threshX-High	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
t-ReselectionCDMA	[7]	INTEGER (0..7)	
}			
}			
}			

## 6.2.3.13 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From UTRA\_Idle to E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE according to RAT priority provided by dedicated signalling

## 6.2.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA_Idle state }
ensure that {
```

```

when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the lower
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell based on the configured RAT priority provided by dedicated signaling
}
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the lower priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA_RRC_IDLE state having cellReselectionPriority broadcast in the system
information }
ensure that {
  when {UE ignore the common priority and continue to use the inherit RAT priority as provided by
dedicated signaling with the remaining validity time }
    then { UE detect a higher priority inter-RAT UTRA cell when cell re-selection criteria are met }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA_RRC_IDLE state having inherit RAT priority provided by dedicated signaling with
the remaining validity time }
ensure that {
  when { the remaining validity time expires }
    then { UE reselects a cell by applying the cellReselectionPriority broadcast in the system
information }
}

```

### 6.2.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a and 5.2.6.1.4a; TS 25.331, clause 8.3.3.3 and 8.6.7.23.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.2a]

If the UE has received absolute priority information for inter-RAT layers, the UE shall follow these rules:

- The UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers with a priority higher than the priority of the current serving cell.

NOTE: The rate of these measurements may vary depending on whether  $S_{rxlev}$  and  $S_{qual}$  of the serving cell are above or below  $S_{prioritysearch1}$  and  $S_{prioritysearch2}$ . This is specified in [10].

- For inter-RAT layers with a priority lower than the priority of the current serving cell:
  - If  $S_{rxlev}^{ServingCell} > S_{prioritysearch1}$  and  $S_{qual}^{ServingCell} > S_{prioritysearch2}$  the UE may choose not to perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.
  - If  $S_{rxlev}^{ServingCell} \leq S_{prioritysearch1}$  or  $S_{qual}^{ServingCell} \leq S_{prioritysearch2}$  the UE shall perform measurements of inter-RAT layers of lower priority.

[TS 25.304, clause 5.2.6.1.4a]

Absolute priorities of different absolute priority layers may be provided to the UE. The following cell reselection criteria are used for inter-frequency cells if absolute priority information for inter-frequency is available to the UE, and inter-RAT cells if absolute priority information for inter-RAT is available to the UE.

...

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and [T3230, FFS] in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

The following definitions apply:

- Criterion 1: the  $S_{rxlev}^{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell on an evaluated higher absolute priority layer is greater than  $Thresh_{x,high}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselection}$ ;

...

- Criterion 3:  $S_{rxlev}^{ServingCell} < Thresh_{serving,low}$  or  $S_{qual}^{ServingCell} < 0$  and the  $S_{rxlev}^{nonServingCell,x}$  of a cell on an evaluated lower absolute priority layer is greater than  $Thresh_{x,low}$  during a time interval  $T_{reselection}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 1 is fulfilled.

...

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower absolute priority layer than the camped frequency shall be performed if criterion 3 is fulfilled.

If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect the cell with the highest  $Srxlev_{nonServingCell,x}$  among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest absolute priority layer.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection to cells for which the cell selection criterion S is not fulfilled.

The UE shall not perform cell reselection until more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.3.3.3]

When the UE receives a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, it shall:

- 1> act on received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6;
- 1> if the IE "Dedicated Priority Information" is present:
  - 2> act upon the received IE as described in subclause 8.6.7.23.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.6.7.23]

If the CHOICE "Action" has the value "Configure dedicated priorities", the UE shall:

- 1> clear the variable PRIORITY\_INFO\_LIST;
- 1> stop timer T322, if it is running;
- 1> set the value of IE "Priority status" in the variable PRIORITY\_INFO\_LIST to "dedicated\_priority";
- 1> for each occurrence of the IE "Priority Level List":
  - 2> create a new entry in the IE "Priority Info List" in the variable PRIORITY\_INFO\_LIST, and in that new entry:
    - 3> set the CHOICE "Radio Access Technology" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List";
    - 3> set the IE "priority" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List";
    - 3> set the values in IE "Frequency List" or "BCCH ARFCN List" to the values received in the IE "Priority Level List".
- 1> set the IE "E-UTRA detection" to the value received in the IE "Priority Level List".
- 1> if the IE "T322" is present:
  - 2> start timer T322 using the value signalled in this IE.
- 1> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
  - 2> take the actions as described in subclause 8.1.1.6.19 using stored System information Block type 19.

#### 6.2.3.13.3 Test description

##### 6.2.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.
- Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell

- Cell 5 UTRA serving cell

NOTE: Common Priority information for Cell 1 & Cell 5: UTRA priority = 3; E-UTRA priority = 4.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state PS-CELL DCH initial (state 6-3) on Cell 5 according to [5].

#### 6.2.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.13.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	9	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	
	Srxlev*	dB	21	$S_{\text{rxlev}} = \text{Cell-specific RS EPRE} - q_{\text{RxLevMinEUTRA}}$ $S_{\text{nonServingCell, Cell1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell1,low}}$
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-97	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	9	

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

**Table 6.2.3.13.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Remark
<b>T0</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 5 is guaranteed.
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-79	Default value
	Srxlev*	dB	19	
<b>T1</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-75	
	Srxlev*	dB	4	$S_{\text{rxlevServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{Serving,low}}$
<b>T2</b>	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-60	
	Srxlev*	dB	19	

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS provides dedicated priority information (UTRA priority = 5; E-UTRA priority = 4) and validity timer to the UE.	<--	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION	-	-
2	The SS receives the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-->	UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM	-	-
3	The SS releases the UE connection.	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
4	The SS receives UE release complete message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS receives UE release complete message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS receives UE release complete message.	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T1" in table 6.2.3.13.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.13.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC Connection is released.	-	-	1	-
9	Check: does the UE transmit a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on Cell 5 in the next 5s?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	2	F
10	Wait until validity timer (t-322) expires.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 levels according to the row "T2" in table 6.2.3.13.3.2-1 and table 6.2.3.13.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	3	-



**Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION RELEASE for Cell 5 (step 3, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 34.108			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRelease ::= CHOICE {			
later-than-r3 SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
r4 SEQUENCE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r4 SEQUENCE {			
n-308	2	2 (for CELL_DCH state). Not Present (for UE in other connected mode states).	
releaseCause	normalEvent		
rplmn-information	Not Present		
}			
v4d0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {}	Not Present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-3: System Information Block type 19 for Cell 5 (step 7, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 34.108 table FFS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
priority	3		
s-PrioritySearch1	[8 (16 dB)]		
s-PrioritySearch2	Not present		
threshServingLow	[4 (8 dB)]		
}			
utran-FDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-FDD
utran-TDD-FrequencyList	Not present		UTRA-TDD
}			
gsm-PriorityInfoList	Not present		
utra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
earfcn [1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
measurementBandwidth [1]	Not present		
priority [1]	4		
qRxLevMinEUTRA [1]	[-53 (-106 dBm)]		
threshXhigh [1]	[16 (32 dB)]		
threshXlow [1]	[10 (20 dB)]		
utra-blackListedCellList [1]	Not present		
utraDetection [1]	[TRUE]		
}			
}			

Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 0 to 7.



**Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType3 for Cell 1 (step 9, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {			
threshServingLow	5 (10dB)		
cellReselectionPriority	4		
}			
}			

**Table 6.2.3.13.3.3-5: SystemInformationBlockType6 for Cell 1 (step 9, Table 6.2.3.13.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
threshX-High[1]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[1]	5 (10dB)		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Downlink UARFCN of Cell 5		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	3		
threshX-High[1]	5 (10dB)		
threshX-Low[1]	5 (10dB)		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

### 6.2.3.21 Inter-RAT cell reselection / From GPRS Packet\_Transfer (NC0 mode) to E-UTRA

#### 6.2.3.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC0 mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }
}

```

#### 6.2.3.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3 & TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priority information is available to the MS and threshold information is provided by the network. The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. The mobile station may apply either priorities broadcast in system

information or individual priorities received through dedicated signalling. The rules regarding which set of priorities shall apply are defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE: Throughout the specification, the phrase “neighbour cell list” will include also the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list and/or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list where appropriate.

If the GPRS 3G Cell Reselection list or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 seconds update the value  $RLA\_P$  for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied.  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$  is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode.  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$  is defined in subclause 6.6.6.

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

- The  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$  of one or more cells of a higher priority inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $THRESH\_XXX\_high$  during a time interval  $T\_reselection$ ; in that case, the mobile station shall consider the cells for reselection in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same inter-RAT frequency, in decreasing order of  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$ , and reselect the first cell that satisfies the conditions above;
- The value of  $S\_serving$  is lower than  $THRESH\_serving\_low$  for the serving cell and all measured GSM cells; in this case, the mobile station shall consider for reselection the inter-RAT cells in the following order, and reselect the first one that satisfies the following criteria:
  - cells of a lower priority inter-RAT frequency whose  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$  is greater than  $THRESH\_XXX\_low$  during a time interval  $T\_reselection$ ; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same RAT, in decreasing order of  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$ ;
  - if no cells satisfy the criterion above, inter-RAT cells for which, during a time interval  $T\_reselection$ ,  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$  is higher than  $S\_serving$  by at least a specific hysteresis  $H\_PRIO$ ; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of  $S\_non-serving\_XXX$ .

A UTRAN FDD cell shall only be reselected if, in addition to the criteria above, its measured  $E_c/N_0$  value is equal to or greater than  $FDD\_Qmin - FDD\_Qmin\_Offset$ .

Cell reselection to a cell of another radio access technology (e.g. UTRAN or E-UTRAN) shall not occur within [5] seconds after the MS has reselected a GSM cell from an inter-RAT cell if a suitable GSM cell can be found.

If the mobile station applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and priority information is available only for some inter-RAT frequencies, cells belonging to frequencies for which no individual priority is available or no threshold is broadcast in system information shall not be considered for measurement and for cell reselection.

If a mobile station in camped normally state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and no priority is available for the serving cell, the mobile station shall consider any GSM cell (including the serving cell) to have lowest priority (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values).

A mobile station in camped on any cell state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) shall ignore individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and shall apply priorities received from the system information of the serving cell while attempting to find a suitable cell. If the mobile station supports CS voice services, the MS shall avoid reselecting acceptable (but not suitable) E-UTRA cells regardless of the priorities provided in system information.

NOTE: If the MS is camping on an acceptable cell, individual priorities are not discarded until an event leading to their deletion occurs.

In case of a reselection attempt towards a barred UTRAN cell, the MS shall abandon further reselection attempts towards this UTRAN cell as defined by the  $T_{barred}$  value on the barred UTRAN cell (see 3GPP TS 25.331).

NOTE: It is FFS whether a similar requirement should be added in case of a reselection attempt towards a barred E-UTRAN cell.

NOTE: Requirements for cells belonging to “forbidden LAs for roaming” should be included here.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

#### 6.2.3.21.3 Test description

##### 6.2.3.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to [23].

##### 6.2.3.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.21.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.21.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	
	Srxlev*	dB	30	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > THRESH\_E-UTRAN\_high$

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

**Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cells**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	

Note: C1 is calculated in the UE

**Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-3: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Downlink TBF is established according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14	-	-	-	-
2	EXCEPTION: Step 3 and 4 are repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	<--	DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	-	-
4	The UE transmits PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-->	PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-	-
5	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.21.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6 and 7 are repeated until the parallel behaviour in table 6.2.3.21.3.2-4 takes place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	<--	DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	-	-
7	The UE transmits PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-->	PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-	-
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 1 to 8.					

**Table 6.2.3.21.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause FFS indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

### 6.2.3.21.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 6.2.3.21.3.3-1 Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24[Preamble]**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table FFS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	'100'B	Same as cell 1	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	'00010'B	Actual value =4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	'00010'B	Actual value =4 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			

## 6.2.3.22 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection Failure / from GPRS Packet\_Transfer (NC0 mode) to E-UTRA

### 6.2.3.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in GPRS Registered state with active packet data transfer in NC0 mode }  
 ensure that {  
   when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher priority inter-RAT E-UTRA cell }

```
then { UE fails to reselect as the E-UTRA cell is Barred and reselcts back to GERAN cell }  
}
```

### 6.2.3.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3 , TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a & TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1.

[TS 45.008, clause 10.1.3.3]

The algorithm in this subclause shall be used for inter-RAT cell reselection if priority information is available to the MS and threshold information is provided by the network. The network shall provide priority information if E-UTRAN frequencies are included in the neighbour cell list. The mobile station may apply either priorities broadcast in system information or individual priorities received through dedicated signalling. The rules regarding which set of priorities shall apply are defined in 3GPP TS 44.018 and 3GPP TS 44.060.

NOTE 1: Throughout the specification, the phrase “neighbour cell list” will include also the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list and/or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list where appropriate.

If the GPRS 3G Cell Reselection list or the GPRS E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list include frequencies of other radio access technologies, the MS shall, at least every 5 seconds update the value RLA\_P for the serving cell and each of the at least 6 strongest non serving GSM cells.

The MS shall then reselect a suitable (see 3GPP TS 25.304 for UTRAN and 3GPP TS 36.304 for E-UTRAN) cell of another radio access technology if the criteria below are satisfied.  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is the measurement quantity of a non-serving inter-RAT cell and XXX indicates the other radio access technology/mode.  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is defined in subclause 6.6.6.

Cell reselection to a cell of another inter-RAT frequency shall be performed if any of the conditions below (to be evaluated in the order shown) is satisfied:

- The  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  of one or more cells of a higher priority inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{THRESH\_XXX\_high}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}}$ ; in that case, the mobile station shall consider the cells for reselection in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same inter-RAT frequency, in decreasing order of  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$ , and reselect the first cell that satisfies the conditions above;
- The value of  $S_{\text{serving}}$  is lower than  $\text{THRESH\_serving\_low}$  for the serving cell and all measured GSM cells; in this case, the mobile station shall consider for reselection the inter-RAT cells in the following order, and reselect the first one that satisfies the following criteria:
  - cells of a lower priority inter-RAT frequency whose  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is greater than  $\text{THRESH\_XXX\_low}$  during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}}$ ; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of priority and, for cells of the same RAT, in decreasing order of  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$ ;
  - if no cells satisfy the criterion above, inter-RAT cells for which, during a time interval  $T_{\text{reselection}}$ ,  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$  is higher than  $S_{\text{serving}}$  by at least a specific hysteresis  $H_{\text{PRIO}}$ ; these cells shall be considered in decreasing order of  $S_{\text{non-serving\_XXX}}$ .

A UTRAN FDD cell shall only be reselected if, in addition to the criteria above, its measured  $E_c/N_0$  value is equal to or greater than  $\text{FDD\_Qmin} - \text{FDD\_Qmin\_Offset}$ .

Cell reselection to a cell of another radio access technology (e.g. UTRAN or E-UTRAN) shall not occur within [5] seconds after the MS has reselected a GSM cell from an inter-RAT cell if a suitable GSM cell can be found.

If the mobile station applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and priority information is available only for some inter-RAT frequencies, cells belonging to frequencies for which no individual priority is available or no threshold is broadcast in system information shall not be considered for measurement and for cell reselection.

If a mobile station in camped normally state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) applies individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and no priority is available for the serving cell, the mobile station shall consider any GSM cell (including the serving cell) to have lowest priority (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values).

A mobile station in camped on any cell state (see 3GPP TS 43.022) shall ignore individual priorities received through dedicated signalling and shall apply priorities received from the system information of the serving cell while attempting

to find a suitable cell. If the mobile station supports CS voice services, the MS shall avoid reselecting acceptable (but not suitable) E-UTRA cells regardless of the priorities provided in system information.

NOTE 2: If the MS is camping on an acceptable cell, individual priorities are not discarded until an event leading to their deletion occurs.

In case of a reselection attempt towards a barred UTRAN cell, the MS shall abandon further reselection attempts towards this UTRAN cell as defined by the Tbarred value on the barred UTRAN cell (see 3GPP TS 25.331).

NOTE 3: It is FFS whether a similar requirement should be added in case of a reselection attempt towards a barred E-UTRAN cell.

NOTE 4: Requirements for cells belonging to “forbidden LAs for roaming” should be included here.

[TS 44.018, clause 3.4.1.2.1.1a]

This applies only to a multi-RAT MS supporting E-UTRAN. One or more instances of the Measurement Information message or SI2quater message may provide E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell Description information in one or more instances of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE. This is used to build the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list. The E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list may contain up to 8 E-UTRAN frequencies. For each E-UTRAN frequency, zero or more E-UTRAN neighbour cells may be specified that are not allowed for cell reselection. The list of not allowed cells is defined in the Not Allowed Cells IEs.

Each EARFCN in each instance of the Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells IE is added to the E-UTRAN Neighbour Cell list in the order in which it is received.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.3.1]

Cell status and cell reservations are indicated in the *SystemInformationBlockType1* [3] by means of two Information Elements:

- cellBarred (IE type: "barred" or "not barred")  
In case of multiple PLMNs indicated in SIB1 sharing, this IE is common for all PLMNs

...

When cell status is indicated as "not barred" and "not reserved" for operator use,

- All UEs shall treat this cell as candidate during the cell selection and cell re-selection procedures.

...

When cell status "barred" is indicated or to be treated as if the cell status is "barred",

- The UE is not permitted to select/re-select this cell, not even for emergency calls.
- The UE shall select another cell according to the following rule:
  - If the cell is a CSG cell:
    - the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if the selection/reselection criteria are fulfilled.
  - else
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "allowed", the UE may select another cell on the same frequency if re-selection criteria are fulfilled.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.
    - If the IE *intraFreqReselection* in IE *cellAccessRelatedInfo* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* is set to "not allowed" the UE shall not re-select a cell on the same frequency as the barred cell.
    - The UE shall exclude the barred cell and the cells on the same frequency as a candidate for cell selection/reselection for 300 seconds.

## 6.2.3.22.3 Test description

## 6.2.3.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is GPRS attached and the PDP context 2 activated according to [23].

## 6.2.3.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Tables 6.2.3.22.3.2-1 & 6.2.3.22.3.2-2 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.2.3.22.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for E-UTRA cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	OFF	
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	
	Srxlev*	dB	N/A	
	cellBarred	-	barred	E-UTRAN cell is Barred, as indicated in SystemInformationBlockType1 (Table 6.2.3.22.3.3-2)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-70	
	Srxlev*	dB	30	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > THRESH\_E-UTRAN\_high$
	cellBarred	-	barred	E-UTRAN cell is Barred, as indicated in SystemInformationBlockType1 (Table 6.2.3.22.3.3-2)

Note: Srxlev is calculated in the UE

**Table 6.2.3.22.3.2-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes for GERAN cell**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RF Signal Level	dBm	-80	Camping on Cell 24 is guaranteed
	RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	dBm	-101	
	C1*	dB	21	

Note: C1 is calculated in the UE

Table 6.2.3.22.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Downlink TBF is established according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 3 and 4 are repeated 5 times.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	<--	DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	-	-
3	The UE transmits PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-->	PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-	-
4	SS adjusts cell levels for Cell 1 according to row T1 of table 6.2.3.22.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6 and 7 are repeated until the TBF is released in Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	<--	DOWNLINK RLC DATA BLOCK	-	-
7	The UE transmits PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-->	PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK	-	-
-	NOTE: UE tries to Synchronise with Cell 1 and acquire System Information Blocks. On acquiring SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell1, UE fails to reselct to E-UTRAN as Cell 1 is Barred.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does UE send Channel Request on Cell 24?	-->	CHANNEL REQUEST	1	P
9	SS sends Immediate assignment	<--	IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT		
10	Check: Does UE send Cell Update?	-->	CELL UPDATE	1	P
11	Downlink TBF is established according to TS 51.010 clause 40.4.3.14 and data transfer is completed.	-	-	-	-
Note: GERAN cell priority is not allocated, hence it will be considered as the less than all allowed values of 1 to 8.					

## 6.2.3.22.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.2.3.22.3.3-1: Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells struct of SI2Quater for Cell 24[Preamble]

Derivation Path: 36.508 table FFS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Repeated E-UTRAN Neighbour Cells ::= SEQUENCE {			
EARFCN	Same as cell 1	This field specifies the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number as defined in 3GPP TS 36.104.	
Measurement Bandwidth	Same as cell 1		
E-UTRAN_PRIORITY	'100'B	Same as cell 1	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_high	'00010'B	Actual value =4 dB	
THRESH_E-UTRAN_low	'00010'B	Actual value =4 dB	
E-UTRAN_QRXLEVMIN	17 (-106 dBm)		
}			



**Table 6.2.3.22.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell1[Preamble]**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
cellBarred	barred		
intraFreqReselection	notallowed		
}			
}			

## 6.3 Closed Subscriber Group cells

### 6.3.6 Ignoring CSG cells in cell selection/reselection when allowed CSG list is empty or not supported

#### 6.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE's Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev < 0 for non-CSG cell and Srxlev > 0 for intra-frequency CSG cell and Srxlev > 0 for
inter-frequency CSG cell }
  then { UE does not select the intra-freq CSG cell nor the inter-frequency CSG cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE's Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { Srxlev > 0 for non-CSG cell and Srxlev of non-CSG cell < Srxlev of intra-frequency CSG cell
and Srxlev of non-CSG cell < Srxlev of inter-frequency CSG cell }
  then { UE selects the non-CSG cell }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE's Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects an intra-frequency CSG cell with  $R_n$  higher than  $R_s$  }
  then { UE does not reselect to the intra-frequency CSG cell }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and UE does not support Allowed CSG list or UE's Allowed CSG list
is empty }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects an inter-frequency CSG cell with  $R_n$  higher than  $R_s$  }
  then { UE does not reselect to the inter-frequency CSG cell }
}
```

#### 6.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2, 5.2.4.6 and TS 36.331, clause B.2.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.3.2]

The cell selection criterion S is fulfilled when:

$$S_{rxlev} > 0$$

Where:

$$S_{rxlev} = Q_{rxlevmeas} - (Q_{rxlevmin} + Q_{rxlevminoffset}) - P_{compensation}$$

Where:

the signalled value  $Q_{rxlevminOffset}$  is only applied when a cell is evaluated for cell selection as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [3]. During this periodic search for higher priority PLMN the UE may check the S criteria of a cell using parameter values stored from a different cell of this higher priority PLMN.

$S_{rxlev}$	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)
$Q_{rxlevmeas}$	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP).
$Q_{rxlevmin}$	Minimum required RX level in the cell (dBm)
$Q_{rxlevminoffset}$	Offset to the signalled $Q_{rxlevmin}$ taken into account in the $S_{rxlev}$ evaluation as a result of a periodic search for a higher priority PLMN while camped normally in a VPLMN [5]
$P_{compensation}$	$\max(P_{EMAX} - P_{UMAX}, 0)$ (dB)
$P_{EMAX}$	Maximum TX power level an UE may use when transmitting on the uplink in the cell (dBm) defined as $P_{EMAX}$ in [TS 36.101]
$P_{UMAX}$	Maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm) according to the UE power class as defined in [TS 36.101]

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.6]

The cell-ranking criterion  $R_s$  for serving cell and  $R_n$  for neighbouring cells is defined by:

$$R_s = Q_{meas,s} + Q_{hyst,s}$$

$$R_n = Q_{meas,n} - Q_{offset}$$

where:

$Q_{meas}$	RSRP measurement quantity used in cell reselections.
$Q_{offset}$	For intra-frequency: Equals to $Q_{offsets,n}$ , if $Q_{offsets,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to zero. For inter-frequency: Equals to $Q_{offsets,n}$ plus $Q_{offset_{frequency}}$ , if $Q_{offsets,n}$ is valid, otherwise this equals to $Q_{offset_{frequency}}$ .

The UE shall perform ranking of all cells that fulfill the cell selection criterion S, which is defined in 5.2.3.2

The cells shall be ranked according to the R criteria specified above, deriving  $Q_{meas,n}$  and  $Q_{meas,s}$  and calculating the R values using averaged RSRP results.

If a cell is ranked as the best cell the UE shall perform cell re-selection to that cell. If this cell is found to be not-suitable, the UE shall behave according to subclause 5.2.4.4.

In all cases, the UE shall reselect the new cell, only if the following conditions are met:

- the new cell is better ranked than the serving cell during a time interval  $T_{reselection_{RAT}}$ ;
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

[TS 36.331, clause B.2]

In this release of the protocol, it is mandatory for the UE to support a minimum set of CSG functionality consisting of:

- Identifying whether a cell is CSG or not;
- Ignoring CSG cells in cell selection/reselection.

### 6.3.6.3 Test description

#### 6.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.
- Cell 1 is not a CSG cell.
- Cell 2 and Cell 3 are CSG cells.

UE:

- If pc\_Allowed\_CSG\_list, the UE's Allowed CSG list is empty.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

#### 6.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 6.3.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2" and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 6.3.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-115	-97	-85	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > 0$ .
	Qrxlevmin	dBm	-106	-106	-106	
	Qhyst	dB	0	0	0	
	Srxlev*	dB	-9	9	21	Cell 3 is the strongest cell
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-97	-73	-85	$Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ .
	Srxlev*	dB	9	33	21	Cell 2 is the strongest cell
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	-115	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 2}$ .
<b>T3</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-115	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 3}$ .

Table 6.3.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 2 or Cell 3 within 60 seconds?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	F
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T1" in table 6.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 1?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	P
5-19	Steps 3 to 17 of the registration procedure described in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs registration and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
20	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T2" in table 6.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> on Cell 2 within 60 seconds?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	3	F
22	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 levels according to row "T3" in table 6.3.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionReques</i> on Cell 3 within 60 seconds?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	4	F

## 6.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 6.3.6.3.3-1: Conditions for tables 6.3.6.3.3-2 and 6.3.6.3.3-3

Condition	Explanation
Cell 1	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
Cell 2	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 2.
Cell 3	This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 3.

**Table 6.3.6.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1, 2 and 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, Table 6.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	FALSE		Cell 1
	TRUE		Cell 2 Cell 3
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell 1
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell 2
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0011'B		Cell 3
}			
cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {			
q-RxLevMin	-55 (-110 dBm)		
}			
schedulingInfo ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 1 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1	Only SIB2 and SIB3 are transmitted	Cell 1
schedulingInfo ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 2 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1.1	Only SIB2, SIB3 and SIB4 are transmitted	Cell 2 Cell 3
}			

**Table 6.3.6.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType3 for Cell 1, 2 and 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
q-Hyst	dB0		
}			
}			

**Table 6.3.6.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType4 for Cell 2 and 3 (Pre-test conditions and all steps, table 6.3.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType4 ::= SEQUENCE {			
csg-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {			
Start	2	Cell 2	
	3	Cell 3	
Range	Not present	The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by start applies.	
}			
}			

## 7 Layer 2

For all layer 2 test cases, default values for periodicBSR-Timer, retxBSR-Timer and phr-Config shall be taken according to the condition no\_periodic\_BSR\_or\_PHR as specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.2.1.5 unless test case specific values are given in the test case. In test cases configuring UM RLC default value for drx-InactivityTimer shall be taken according to condition drx\_inactivity\_timer\_high as specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.8.2.1.5 unless test case specific values are given in the test case.

### 7.1 MAC

#### 7.1.1 Mapping between logical channels and transport channels

##### 7.1.1.1 CCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / Reserved Logical Channel ID

###### 7.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its T-CRNTI but including a reserved value
for LCID }
  then { UE discards the MAC PDU }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its T-CRNTI with value '00000'B as LCID }
  then { UE forwards to upper layers the disassembled and demultiplexed SDU on logical channel
CCCH }
```

###### 7.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.11, 6.2.1 , 5.3.3 and 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.11]

When a MAC entity receives a MAC PDU for the UE's C-RNTI or Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, containing reserved or invalid values, the MAC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

...

**Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11011	Reserved
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.3]

The UE shall disassemble and demultiplex a MAC PDU as defined in subclause 6.1.2.

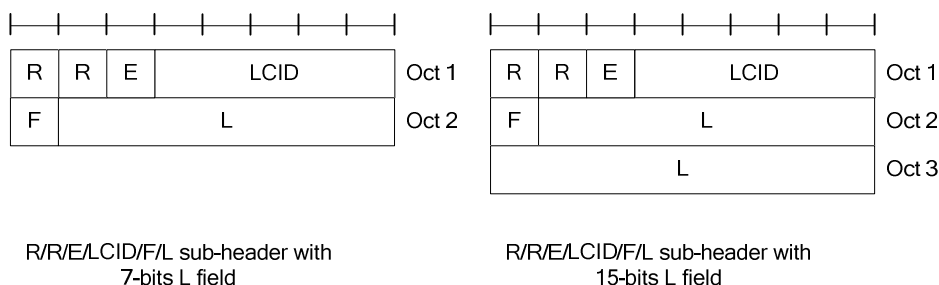
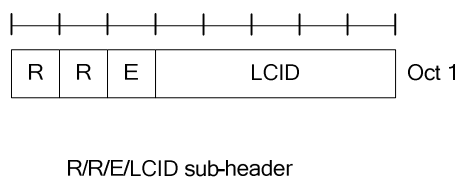
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

**Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader****Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader**

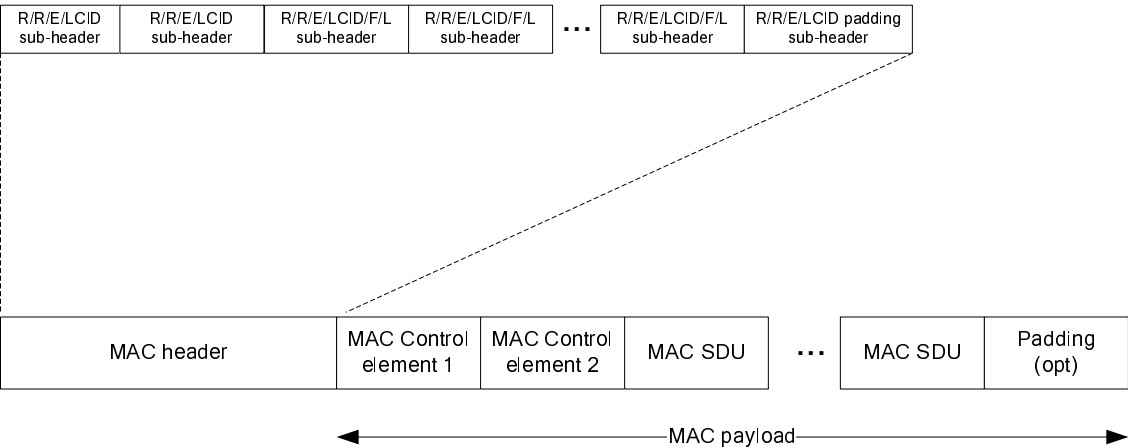
MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.



**Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding**

7.1.1.1.3                      Test description

7.1.1.1.3.1                    Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].



## 7.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 shall be repeated for decreasing reserved LCID values from 01011 to 11011.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element except for LCID in MAC Header set to reserved value 11011 or lower (depending on iteration number).	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 4, UE may execute parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.1.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
4	Check: For 5 seconds after Step3, does the UE transmit <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	1	F
5	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element and LCID in MAC Header set correctly to CCCH 00000	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	2	P
9	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-

Table 7.1.1.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-

## 7.1.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.1.1.2 DTCH or DCCH mapped to UL SCH/ DL-SCH / Reserved Logical Channel ID

## 7.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB [Logical channel ID 3] established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its CRNTI but including a reserved value
for LCID }
```

```

    then { UE shall not forward the disassembled and demultiplexed SDU on the configured logical
channels }
    }

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
    when { UE receives a MAC PDU on DL SCH and addressed to its CRNTI with value '00011'B as LCID }
    then { UE shall forward the disassembled and demultiplexed SDU on the corresponding logical
channel }
}

```

#### 7.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1, 5.3.3 and 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

...

**Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11011	Reserved
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.3]

The UE shall disassemble and demultiplex a MAC PDU as defined in subclause 6.1.2.

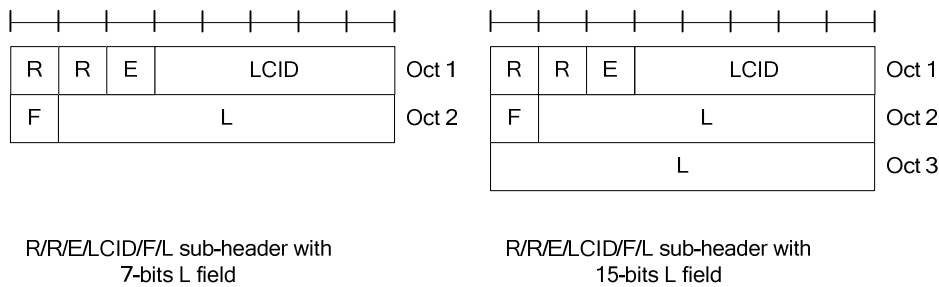
[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

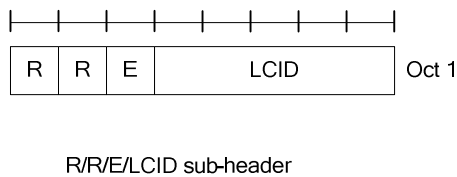
Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.



**Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader**



**Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader**

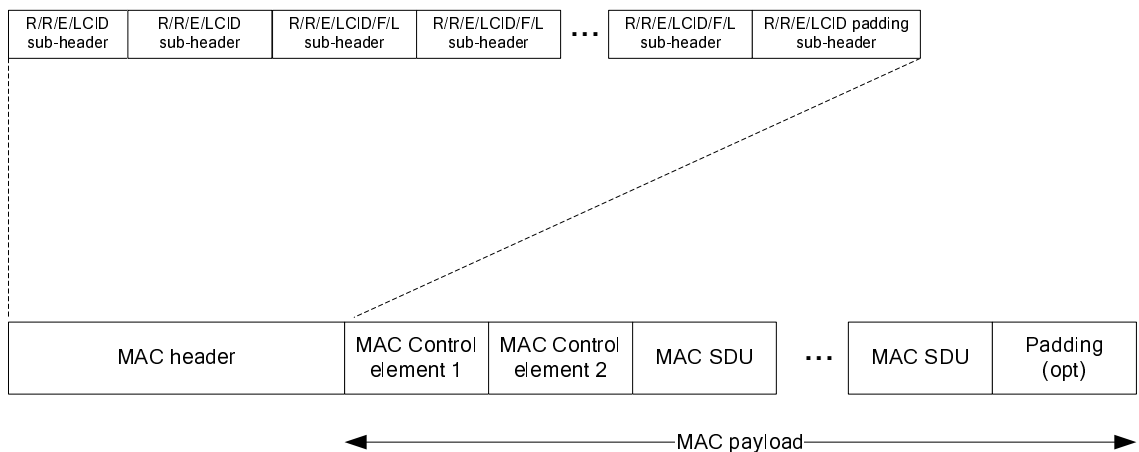
MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.



**Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding**

7.1.1.2.3 Test description

7.1.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

NOTE: In the following, the established DRB is assumed to have Logical channel ID 3

7.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: the steps 1 and 2 are repeated for decreasing reserved LCID values from 01011 to 11011	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU except for LCID in MAC Header set to reserved value 11011.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH within 5 seconds after step 1?	-->	(SR)	1	F
3	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU with LCID in MAC Header set correctly to DRB 00011.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH?	-->	(SR)	2	P
5	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with LCID set to DRB 00011?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P

7.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.1.2 RACH

7.1.2.1 Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE by RRC / Non-contention based random access procedure

7.1.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including RACH-ConfigDedicated information element }
  then { UE sends a prach preamble given in the RACH-ConfigDedicated on the target cell }
}
```

### 7.1.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.2 and 5.1.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + t\_id + 10 * f\_id$$

Where *t\_id* is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ( $0 \leq t\_id < 10$ ), and *f\_id* is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ( $0 \leq f\_id < 6$ ). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:

...

- if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
  - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
  - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
  - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e.,  $(\text{PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER} - 1) * \text{powerRampingStep}$ );
  - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
  - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

### 7.1.2.1.3 Test description

#### 7.1.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] in cell 1.

## 7.1.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2, including explicit Random Access Preamble.	-->	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit Preamble on PRACH corresponding to <i>ra-PreambleIndex</i> in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
3	The SS transmits Random Access Response on cell 2, with RAPID corresponding to <i>ra-PreambleIndex</i> in step 1	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE sends on cell 2, a MAC PDU containing <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> ?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> )	1	P
5	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state in cell 2?	-	-	1	-

## 7.1.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, table 7.1.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInfo-HO		
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	52 (see TS 36.211 Table 5.7.1-2)		FDD
ra-PreambleIndex	52 (see TS 36.211 Table 5.7.1-3)		TDD
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0	All	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.2.2 Correct selection of RACH parameters / Random access preamble and PRACH resource explicitly signalled to the UE in PDCCH Order / Non-contention based random access procedure

## 7.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { PDCCH control command is received providing Random Access Preamble }
  then { UE sends a prach preamble given in the PDCCH Order }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and transmitted PRACH Preamble, after reception of PDCCH
order }
ensure that {
  when { UE does not receive a matching Random Access response in ra-ResponseWindowSize (hence
considers RACH attempt as failed) and PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER is less than PREAMBLE_TRANS_MAX
}
  then { UE retransmits the Preamble given in the PDCCH Order }
}

```

#### 7.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.2 and 5.1.24.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + t\_id + 10 * f\_id$$

Where *t\_id* is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ( $0 \leq t\_id < 10$ ), and *f\_id* is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ( $0 \leq f\_id < 6$ ). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing the Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:

...

- if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
  - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
    - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e.,  $(\text{PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER} - 1) * \text{powerRampingStep}$ );
    - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
      - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

...

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

- increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
- If PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
  - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers
    - if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
      - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
      - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

#### 7.1.2.2.3 Test description

##### 7.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] in cell 1

##### 7.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a PDCCH order providing Random Access Preamble.	<--	(PDCCH Order)	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
3	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after <i>ra-ResponseWindowSize</i> using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
4	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after <i>ra-ResponseWindowSize</i> using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
5	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH after <i>ra-ResponseWindowSize</i> using the same preamble index as given in step 1?	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to Preamble in step 1.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
7	Check: does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	2	-



## 7.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.2.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table Nr. 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	N4	PREAMBLE_TRANS_MAX	
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.2.3 Correct selection of RACH parameters / Preamble selected by MAC itself / Contention based random access procedure

## 7.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging message to the UE and MAC PDU Size carrying CCCH PDU is less than
messageSizeGroupA }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in group A of random access
preambles indicated in SIB2 }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access
preambles as used for the first transmission of Msg3 }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has transmitted Msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not respond before contention resolution timer expiry after more than
preambleTransMax transmissions from UE }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in the same group of random access
preambles as used for the first transmission of Msg3 }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has data available for transmission and the MAC PDU Size carrying this data is greater
than messageSizeGroupA }
    then { UE transmits a random access preamble using a preamble in group B of random access
preambles indicated in SIB2 }
}

```

## 7.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2 and 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - ...
- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the UE as follows:
  - If *Msg3* has not yet been transmitted, the UE shall:
    - if Random Access Preambles group B exists and if the potential message size (data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is greater than *messageSizeGroupA* and if the pathloss is less than  $P_{\text{CMAX}} - \text{preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower} - \text{deltaPreambleMsg3} - \text{messagePowerOffsetGroupB}$ , then:
      - select the Random Access Preambles group B;
      - else:
        - select the Random Access Preambles group A.
    - else, if *Msg3* is being retransmitted, the UE shall, the UE shall:
      - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of *Msg3*.
    - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
    - set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
  - determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigIndex* and PRACH Mask Index (see subclause 7.3) and physical layer timing requirements [2] (a UE may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
  - if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and the signalled random access preamble ID was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
      - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
    - else:
      - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.
  - else:
    - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index.
  - proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once *Msg3* is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;

- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- ...
- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
  - increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
  - If PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
    - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
- ...
- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

#### 7.1.2.3.3 Test description

##### 7.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- System information set using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-1.

#### UE:

None.

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode, Test Mode Activated (State 2A) according to [18].

## 7.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group A defined in SIB2 ( <i>numberOfRA-Preambles</i> and <i>sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> )?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group A defined in SIB2 ( <i>numberOfRA-Preambles</i> and <i>sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> )?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
4	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group A defined in SIB2 ( <i>numberOfRA-Preambles</i> and <i>sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> )?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 4, including T-CRNTI and not including Backoff Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	2	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	MAC PDU	2	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble belonging to group A?	-->	PRACH Preamble	2	P
8	Check: Does the UE continue to repeatedly transmit for 2s after step 2 a preamble belonging to group A? Note: 2s is the value of T300.	-->	PRACH Preamble	2, 3	P
9	The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-2	-	-		
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a PDCP SDU of size 320 bits[>208].	<--	MAC PDU		
-	Exception: step 11 and 12 will be repeated <i>dsr-TransMax</i> times.	-	-	-	-
11	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	Scheduling Request		
12	The SS does not allocate UL grant for the scheduling request in step 11.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group B defined in SIB2 ( <i>numberOfRA-Preambles</i> and <i>sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> )?	-->	PRACH Preamble	4	P
14	Check: does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group B defined in SIB2 ( <i>numberOfRA-Preambles</i> and <i>sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> )?	-->	PRACH Preamble	4	P
15	Check: does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in group B defined in SIB2 ( <i>numberOfRA-Preambles</i> and <i>sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> )?	-->	PRACH Preamble	4	P
16	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 15, including T-CRNTI and not including Backoff Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	2	-
17	The UE transmits a MAC PDU with C-RNTI containing loop backed PDCP SDU	->	MAC PDU	2	-
18	The SS ignores the UL MAC PDU and does not allocate UL grant for the C-RNTI in step 17.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble belonging to group B?	-->	PRACH Preamble	2	P

20	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 19	<--	Random Access Response	2	-
21	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing loop backed PDCP SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
22	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	-	-	-	-
Note: Size of RRCConnectionRequest message is 45 bits, octet aligned =48 bits. With 8 bits of MAC Header the minimum size of MAC PDU carrying RRCConnectionRequest is 56 bits.					

#### 7.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
preambleInformation SEQUENCE {			
numberOfRA-Preambles	n64		
preamblesGroupAConfig := {SEQUENCE {			
sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA	n28		
messageSizeGroupA	b208		
messagePowerOffsetGroupB	minusinfinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE{			
t300	ms2000	T300	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.2.3.3.3-2: RLC-Config-DRB-AM**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.3.2, Table 4.8.2.1.3.2-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RLC-Config-DRB-AM ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

#### 7.1.2.4 Random access procedure / Successful

##### 7.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { The SS pages the UE with a matching identity }
  then { UE transmits a random access preamble in the next available Random Access occasion }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state after transmission of a PRACH preamble }
ensure that {
```

```

when { SS does not answer with a matching Random Access Response within ra-ResponseWindowSize }
then { UE retransmits a PRACH preamble }
}

```

(3)

```

with { SS transmits Random Access Response and UE send msg3 }
ensure that {
  when { SS ignores the RRCConnectionRequest and does not send any Response }
  then { UE select available PRACH resource to retransmits a PRACH preamble according to the
        timing requirement }
}

```

#### 7.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2, 5.1.3 & 5.1.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.2]

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- If *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:
  - the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled.
- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the UE as follows:
  - If Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the UE shall:
    - if Random Access Preambles group B exists and if the potential message size (data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is greater than *messageSizeGroupA* and if the pathloss is less than  $P_{\text{CMAX}} - \text{preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower} - \text{deltaPreambleMsg3} - \text{messagePowerOffsetGroupB}$ , then:
      - select the Random Access Preambles group B;
    - else:
      - select the Random Access Preambles group A.
  - else, if Msg3 is being retransmitted, the UE shall:
    - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of Msg3.
  - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigurationIndex* and the PRACH Mask Index (see subclause 7.3) (a UE may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
- if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
  - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
  - else:
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.

- else:
  - determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index.
  - proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3]

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set `PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER` to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + *DELTA\_PREAMBLE* + (*PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER* – 1) \* *powerRampingStep*;
- instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and `PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER`.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = t_{\text{id}} + \text{id} + 10 * f_{\text{id}}$$

Where  $t_{\text{id}}$  is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ( $0 \leq t_{\text{id}} < 10$ ), and  $f_{\text{id}}$  is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ( $0 \leq f_{\text{id}} < 6$ ). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator sub header:
    - set the backoff parameter value in the UE as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator sub header and Table 7.2-1.
  - else, set the backoff parameter value in the UE to 0 ms.
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
    - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
    - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (*PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER* – 1) \* *powerRampingStep*);
    - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
    - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
      - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
    - else, if the Random Access Preamble was selected by UE MAC:
      - set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;
      - if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure:

- if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;
- obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behaviour is not defined.

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

- increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
- If  $\text{PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER} = \text{preambleTransMax} + 1$ :
  - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.

...

- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

TS 36.321, clause 6.1.5

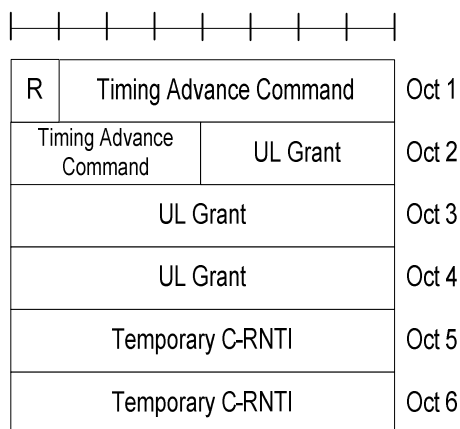
A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header and one or more MAC Random Access Responses (MAC RAR) and optionally padding as described in figure 6.1.5-4.

The MAC header is of variable size.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each subheader corresponding to a MAC RAR except for the Backoff Indicator sub-header. If included, the Backoff Indicator sub-header is only included once and is the first sub-header included within the MAC PDU header.

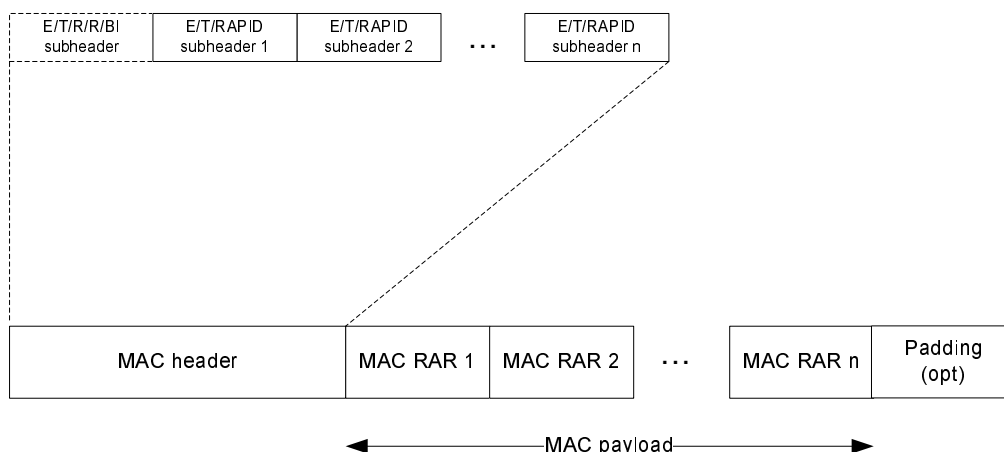
A MAC RAR consists of the four fields R/Timing Advance Command/UL Grant/Temporary C-RNTI (as described in figure 6.1.5-3).

Padding may occur after the last MAC RAR. Presence and length of padding is implicit based on TB size, size of MAC header and number of RARs.



**Figure 6.1.5-3: MAC RAR**





**Figure 6.1.5-4: Example of MAC PDU consisting of a MAC header and MAC RARs**

[TS 36.213, clause 6.1]

For the L1 random access procedure, UE's uplink transmission timing after a random access preamble transmission is as follows.

- a. If a PDCCH with associated RA-RNTI is detected in subframe  $n$ , and the corresponding DL-SCH transport block contains a response to the transmitted preamble sequence, the UE shall, according to the information in the response, transmit an UL-SCH transport block in the first subframe  $n + k_1$ ,  $k_1 \geq 6$ , if the UL delay field in section 6.2 is set to zero. The UE shall postpone the PUSCH transmission to the next available UL subframe if the field is set to 1.

[TS 36.213, clause 6.2]

The higher layers indicate the 20-bit UL Grant to the physical layer, as defined in [8]. This is referred to the Random Access Response Grant in the physical layer. The content of these 20 bits starting with the MSB and ending with the LSB are as follows:

- Hopping flag – 1 bit
- Fixed size resource block assignment – 10 bits
- Truncated modulation and coding scheme – 4 bits
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH – 3 bits
- UL delay – 1 bit
- CQI request – 1 bit

...

The UL delay applies for both TDD and FDD and this field can be set to 0 or 1 to indicate whether the delay of PUSCH is introduced as shown in section 6.1.1.

#### 7.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information are set according to table 7.1.2.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

#### 7.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, in frame number X, subframe number 2, 5, 8 (FDD)/2,3,8(TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
3	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, in frame number X+1 or X+2, subframe number 2, 5, 8 (FDD)/ 2,3,8 (TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
4	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH, in frame number X+2, X+3 or X+4, subframe number 2, 5, 8 (FDD)/ 2,3,8 (TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
5	The SS transmits a Random Access Response with not-matching RA-Id, including T-CRNTI and not including Backoff Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH in frame number X+4, X+5 or X+6, subframe number 2, 5, 8 (FDD)/ 2,3,8 (TDD)?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1,2	P
7	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 6, including T-CRNTI and UL grant and not including Backoff Indicator sub header. The UL delay bit in the UL grant field is set to 0	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
8	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
9	The SS ignores the <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message and does not send any response.	-	-	-	-
10	UE waits for mac-ContentResolutionTimer expire.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: does the UE transmit preamble on PRACH using a preamble in subframe number 2,5,8 for FDD and subframe number 2,3 or 8 for TDD?	-->	PRACH Preamble	3	P
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 11, including T-CRNTI and not including Backoff Indicator sub header.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
14	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
16	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-

## 7.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.2.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3.-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	sf8	Timer for contention resolution is 8 subframes	
ra-ResponseWindowSize	sf10		
}			
}			
prach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigurationIndex	10	As per table 5.7.1-2 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission start in any frame numbers and sub-frame number 2, 5, 8	FDD
prach-ConfigurationIndex	9	As per table 5.7.1-4 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission with frequency resource index=0; occurring in any radio frames; resource is located in sub frame number 2,3,8 Note 1	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Note 1: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.2-3 specifies tdd-Configuration-> subframeAssignment as sa1.			

## 7.1.2.5 Random access procedure / MAC PDU containing multiple RARs

## 7.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and transmitted PRACH preamble }
ensure that {

  when { UE receives during TTI window [RA_WINDOW_BEGIN-RA_WINDOW_END] MAC PDU containing multiple
  RAR's but none of the subheaders contains a RAPID corresponding to the UE }
  then { UE transmits a random access preamble in the next available Random Access occasion }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and transmitted PRACH preamble }
ensure that {

  when { UE receives during TTI window [RA_WINDOW_BEGIN-RA_WINDOW_END] MAC PDU containing multiple
  RAR's and one of the subheaders contains a RAPID corresponding to the UE }
}

```

```

then { UE transmits MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionRequest }
}

```

#### 7.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3 and 5.1.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.3]

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set *PREAMBLE\_RECEIVED\_TARGET\_POWER* to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + *DELTA\_PREAMBLE* + (*PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER* – 1) \* *powerRampingStep*;
- instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH resource, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and *PREAMBLE\_RECEIVED\_TARGET\_POWER*.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.4]

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, the UE shall monitor the PDCCH for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* subframes. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + t\_id + 10 * f\_id$$

Where *t\_id* is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ( $0 \leq t\_id < 10$ ), and *f\_id* is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ( $0 \leq f\_id < 6$ ). The UE may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing the Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator sub header:
    - set the backoff parameter value in the UE as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator sub header and Table 7.2-1.
  - else, set the backoff parameter value in the UE to 0 ms.
- if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the UE shall:
  - consider this Random Access Response reception successful;
  - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);
  - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (*PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER* – 1) \* *powerRampingStep*);
  - process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;
  - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.
  - else, if the Random Access Preamble was selected by UE MAC:
    - set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;

- if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure:
  - if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;
  - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behaviour is not defined.

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

- increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
- If PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
  - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.

...

- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

#### 7.1.2.5.3 Test description

##### 7.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information are set according to table 7.1.2.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 7.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's but none of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 4, parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.2.5.3.2-2 is executed	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a preamble on PRACH?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU addressed to UE RA-RNTI, containing multiple RAR's one of the MAC sub headers contains a matching RAPID	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
6	Check: does tCheck: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionRequest message?	-->	MAC PDU (RRCConnectionRequest)	2	P
7	The SS sends a MAC PDU containing matching Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element	<--	MAC Control PDU	-	-
7A	SS transmit RRCConnectionSetup message	<--	-	-	-
8	The UE transmit <i>RRCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	-	-	-
9	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-

Table 7.1.2.5.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest message.	-->	MAC PDU (RRCConnectionRequest)	1	F

## 7.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.1.2.6 Maintenance of uplink time alignment

## 7.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { The SS transmits a Timing Advance Command in a Random Access Response message }
    then { the UE applies the received Timing Advance value in the next transmitted MAC PDU }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Timing Advance Command MAC control element is received and UE has pending data during the
period the timeAlignmentTimer is running }
  then { UE does not send any Random Access Preamble, but Scheduling Requests to request
transmission of data while timeAlignmentTimer is running }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when{ timeAlignmentTimer has expired or is not running and UL transmission is required}
  then { UE triggers a RA Procedure }
}

```

### 7.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.2]

The UE has a configurable timer *timeAlignmentTimer* which is used to control how long the UE is considered uplink time aligned.

The UE shall:

- when a Timing Advance Command MAC control element is received:
  - apply the Timing Advance Command;
  - start or restart *timeAlignmentTimer*.
- when a Timing Advance Command is received in a Random Access Response message:
  - if the Random Access Preamble was not selected by UE MAC:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command;
    - start or restart *timeAlignmentTimer*.
  - else, if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command;
    - start *timeAlignmentTimer*;
    - when the contention resolution is considered not successful as described in subclause 5.1.5, stop *timeAlignmentTimer*.
  - else:
    - ignore the received Timing Advance Command.
- when *timeAlignmentTimer* expires:
  - flush all HARQ buffers;
  - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS;
  - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants.

7.1.2.6.3 Test description

7.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test condition

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in state Registered, Idle mode, UE Test Mode Activated (State 2a) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed.



## 7.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	SS pages the UE	<--	-	-	-
2	SS respond to UE Random Access request by a Random Access Response with TA field within message set to 600 (Note 2).	<--	MAC PDU(Random Access Response (TA=600))	-	-
3	Check: Does UE send an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message in the first scheduled UL transmission using the Timing Advance value sent by the SS in step 2?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> )	1	P
4	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing "UE Contention Resolution Identity" MAC control element with matching "Contention Resolution Identity" and RA Procedure considered a success.	<--	MAC PDU (UE Contention Resolution Identity)	-	-
5	The SS sends an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> ?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> )	1	P
7	The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed with UL SDU size set to '0' (no data returned in uplink)	-	-	-	-
8	SS transmits Timing Advance command. SS does not send any subsequent alignments. SS Starts $Timer\_1 = 0.8 \times timeAlignmentTimer$	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element)	-	-
9	SS sends a MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU with SN=0 and poll bit set to trigger UE to transmit a status report in uplink. SS does not respond to any scheduling requests or Random Access Preambles from the UE.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does UE transmit Scheduling Requests, but no Random Access Preamble message while $Timer\_1$ is running? (Note 1)	-->	SR	2	P
11	SS waits $0.2 \times timeAlignmentTimer$	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a Random Access Preamble?	-->	Random Access Preamble	3	P
13	SS responds with a valid Random Access Response	<--	MAC PDU (Random Access Response (Temporary C-RNTI))	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with C-RNTI containing RLC STATUS PDU for the acknowledgement of the DL Data with the Temporary C-RNTI set to the value received in the Random Access Response message??	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =1))	3	P
15	The SS Transmits a PDCCH transmission addressed to the C-RNTI stored in the UE and contains an UL grant for a new transmission	<--	-	-	-
Note 1	A conformant UE correctly applies Timing Advance Command MAC Control and restarts <i>timeAlignmentTimer</i> , causing the uplink to stay in sync for a period equal to the received Time Alignment Value.				
Note 2	$T_A$ value of 600 has been chosen arbitrarily in the middle of the range 0 to 1282 and corresponds to 0.3125 ms (timing advance in ms = $1000 \times N_{TA} \times T_s$ where $N_{TA} = T_A \times 16$ and $T_s = 1/(15000 \times 2048)$ seconds according to TS 36.213 and TS 36.211).				

## 7.1.2.6.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

### 7.1.2.7 MAC contention resolution / Temporary C-RNTI

#### 7.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS does not send any MAC PDU including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control
  element before contention resolution timer expires }
  then { UE re-transmits RRCConnectionRequest }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionSetup, but not including 'UE
  Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element }
  then { UE re-transmits RRCConnectionRequest }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionSetup, including 'UE Contention
  Resolution Identity' MAC control element but with un-matched 'Contention Resolution Identity' }
  then { UE re-transmits RRCConnectionRequest }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and after transmitting a RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing a RRCConnectionSetup, including 'UE Contention
  Resolution Identity' MAC control element and matching 'Contention Resolution Identity' }
  then { UE transmits a RRCConnectionSetupComplete message }
}
```

#### 7.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the UE shall:

...

- else if the CCCH SDU was included in Msg3 and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to its Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if the MAC PDU is successfully decoded:
    - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;
    - if the MAC PDU contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element; and

- if the UE Contention Resolution Identity included in the MAC control element matches the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3:
  - consider this Contention Resolution successful and finish the disassembly and demultiplexing of the MAC PDU;
  - set the C-RNTI to the value of the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
- else
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.
- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
    - increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
    - If PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
  - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
  - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

#### 7.1.2.7.3 Test description

##### 7.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 7.1.2.7.3.2

## Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	1	-
2	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	MAC PDU	1	-
3	Check: For time equal to 'Contention Resolution Timer', does UE send a PRACH preamble?	-->	PRACH preamble	1	F
4	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> )	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with steps 5 to 8, the parallel behaviour in table 7.1.2.7.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , but not including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element	<--	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> )	2	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> )	2	P
7	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element but with un matched 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU	3	-
8	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
9	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU	4	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> )	4	P
11	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-

Table 7.1.2.7.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message indicating acceptance of <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> )	2,3	F

## 7.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**7.1.2.7.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.2.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1

Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE { radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE { rach-Configuration SEQUENCE { ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE { preambleTransMax mac-ContentionResolutionTimer } } } }	N10 sf64	Max value Max value	

## 7.1.2.8 MAC contention resolution / C-RNTI

## 7.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and after transmitting a
RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE message for a handover without dedicated preamble }
ensure that {
  when { The SS does not schedule any PDCCH transmission addressed to UE C-RNTI before Contention
resolution timer expiry }
  then { The UE retransmits the RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and after transmitting a
RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE message for a handover without dedicated preamble }
ensure that {
  when { UE receive PDCCH transmission addressed to its C-RNTI before Contention resolution timer
expiry }
  then { The UE does not retransmit the RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE message }
}

```

## 7.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.1.5]

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH..

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the UE shall:

- start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;
- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;
- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the UE shall:
  - if the C-RNTI MAC control element was included in Msg3:
    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by the MAC sublayer itself and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI and contains an UL grant for a new transmission; or
    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI:
      - consider this Contention Resolution successful;

- stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;
- discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
- consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.

...

- else
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.
- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
  - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
  - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
    - increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
    - If PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
    - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
    - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
    - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

#### 7.1.2.8.3 Test description

##### 7.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2
- System information as in table 7.1.2.8.3.3-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

## 7.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2, not including explicit Random Access Preamble.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits on cell 2 a MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> , including C-RNTI MAC control element	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
3	SS Does not schedule any PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	-	-	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a PRACH preamble within time equal to 'Contention Resolution Timer'?	-->	(PRACH preamble)	1	F
5	Check: does the UE transmit on cell 2 a MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> , including C-RNTI MAC control element?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> )	1	P
6	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	<--	-	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> within the next 2s?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> )	2	F
8	Check: does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	2	-

## 7.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.2.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (all steps, Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	N10	Max value	
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	sf64	Max value	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.2.8.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 7.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControllInformation SEQUENCE {	MobilityControllInformatio n-HO		
targetCellIdentity	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
eutra-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.2.9 MAC backoff indicator

### 7.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Random Access Response including a Backoff Indicator and the Random Access
Preamble identifier is different from the value received from the UE }
    then { UE triggers RA preamble after a random time between 0 and the indicated Backoff parameter
}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Random Access Response containing Backoff Indicator and a Random Access Preamble
identifier with the same value as received from the UE }
    then { UE stores Backoff Indicator and sends a RRC connection request in the first scheduled UL
transmission }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and having initiated a random access procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Contention Resolution failure }
    then { UE triggers RA preamble after random time between 0 and the UE stored Backoff parameter }
}
```

### 7.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 5.1.4, 5.1.5 and 7.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.1.4]

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the UE shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap:
- if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator sub header:
  - set the backoff parameter value in the UE as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator sub header and Table 7.2-1.



- else, set the backoff parameter value in the UE to 0 ms.

...

If no Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the UE shall:

...

- if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
  - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;

[TS 36.321 clause 5.1.5]

- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the UE shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
  - increment PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER by 1;
  - If  $\text{PREAMBLE\_TRANSMISSION\_COUNTER} = \text{preambleTransMax} + 1$ :
  - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
  - based on the backoff parameter in the UE, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
  - proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

[TS 36.321 clause 7.2]

Backoff Parameter values are presented in Table 7.2-1.

**Table 7.2-1: Backoff Parameter values**

Index	Backoff Parameter value (ms)
0	0
1	10
2	20
3	30
4	40
5	60
6	80
7	120
8	160
9	240
10	320
11	480
12	960
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

The reserved values of the backoff parameter if received by the current release version UEs shall be taken as 960 ms.

7.1.2.9.3 Test description

7.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18].

**Table 7.1.2.9.3.1-1: (Void)**

7.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1: Backoff Parameter values.**

x: Index	y: Backoff Parameter value (ms)
1	10
2	20
3	30
4	40
5	60
6	80
7	120
8	160
9	240
10	320
11	480
12	960
13	960
14	960
15	960

**Table 7.1.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 5e are repeated for values of 'x' and 'y' according to table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
1	SS pages the UE	<--	-	-	-
2	UE sends a Random Access Preamble	-->	Random Access Preamble	-	-
3	SS sends a Random Access Response with the backoff parameter set to value Index field 'x' and with the Random Access Preamble identifier different from the value received from the UE in the Random Access Preamble. The SS sets Timer_T1 to the Backoff value 'y' associated with the Index value 'x' and starts Timer_T1.	<--	Random Access Response(BI, RAPID)	-	-
4	Check: Does UE send a Random Access Preamble while Timer_T1 is running?	-->	Random Access Preamble	1	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 4, including T-CRNTI and not including Backoff Indicator sub header	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
5a	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
5b	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRConnectionSetup</i> , and	<--	MAC PDU ( <i>RRConnectionSetup</i> )	-	-

	including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'				
5c	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONSetupComplete</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
5d	SS transmits SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
5e	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRelease</i> message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 6 to 17 are repeated for values of 'x' and 'y' according to table 7.1.2.9.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	SS pages the UE	<--	-	-	-
7	UE sends a Random Access Preamble	-->	Random Access Preamble	-	-
8	SS sends Random Access Response with a backoff parameter set to value Index field 'x' and the Random Access Preamble identifier value set to the same value as received from the UE in the Random Access Preamble.	<--	Random Access Response(BI, RAPID)	-	-
9	Check: Does UE sends an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i> in the grant associated to the Random Access 'Response received in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i> )	2	P
10	The SS sends a Contention Resolution Failure. The SS sets Timer_T1 to the Backoff value 'y' associated with the Index value 'x' and starts Timer_T1.	<--	MAC Control PDU (Unmatching UE Contention Resolution Identity)	-	-
11	Check: Does UE send a Random Access Preamble while Timer_T1 is running?	-->	Random Access Preamble	3	P
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to the transmitted Preamble in step 11, including T-CRNTI and not including Backoff Indicator sub header	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
14	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCONNECTIONSetup</i> , and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'	<--	MAC PDU ( <i>RRCCONNECTIONSetup</i> )	-	-
15	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONSetupComplete</i> message.	-->	-	-	-
16	SS transmits SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
17	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRelease</i> message to release RRC connection and move to RRC_IDLE.	<--	-	-	-

## 7.1.2.9.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

### 7.1.3 DL-SCH data transfer

#### 7.1.3.1 Correct handling of DL assignment / Dynamic case

##### 7.1.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI and receives data in the
    associated subframe and UE performs HARQ operation }
  then { UE sends a HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink assignment on the PDCCH with a C-RNTI unknown by the UE and data is
    available in the associated subframe }
  then { UE does not send any HARQ feedback on the HARQ process }
}
```

##### 7.1.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1 [TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on the DL-SCH for a particular UE and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
- indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

##### 7.1.3.1.3 Test description

###### 7.1.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection setup (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 4) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-2

UE:

None.

## Preamble:

- The generic procedure to get UE in test state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 is executed, with all the parameters as specified in the procedure except that the RLC SDU size is set to return no data in uplink.

## 7.1.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits a downlink assignment including the C-RNTI assigned to the UE	<--	(PDCCH (C-RNTI))	-	-
2	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	SS transmits a downlink assignment to including a C-RNTI different from the assigned to the UE	<--	(PDCCH (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
5	SS transmits in the indicated downlink assignment a RLC PDU in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send any HARQ ACK on PUCCH?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	F

NOTE 1: For TDD, the timing of ACK/NACK is not constant as FDD, see Table 10.1-1 of TS 36.213.

## 7.1.3.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-SRB (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 4)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		

Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(n, m)
--

Table 7.1.3.1.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB2-DRB(n,m) (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
mac-MainConfig	Not present		

## 7.1.3.2 Correct handling of DL assignment / Semi-persistent case

## 7.1.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and sps-Configuration in DL is enabled }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its stored SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num y and with NDI set as 0 }
  then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL] where 'n' is positive integer starting at zero }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num  $y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
ensure that {

  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num  $p$  and with NDI set as 0,
  where  $p!= y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
    then { UE starts receiving DL MAC PDU in SF-Nums  $p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  and stops
    receiving DL MAC PDU at SF-Nums  $y+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  where 'n' is positive integer
    starting at zero }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num  $p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment [for retransmission] addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num  $z$  and
  with NDI set as 1, where  $z!= p+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
    then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num  $z$  as per the new grant for SPS-CRNTI }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num  $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DL assignment addressed to its CRNTI in SF-Num  $p$ , such that  $p=$ 
 $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
    then { UE receives MAC PDU in SF-Num  $p$  as per assignment addressed to its C-RNTI }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS grant to receive MAC
PDU at SF-Num  $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration including sps-Configuration with sps-
  ConfigurationDL set as 'disable' and hence resulting in DL SPS grant deactivation }
    then { UE deletes the stored sps-Configuration DL parameters and stops receiving DL MAC PDU's as
    per stored SPS assignment in SF-Num  $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored DL SPS assignment to receive
MAC PDU at SF-Num  $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release according to Table 9.2-1A in TS 36.213]
  addressed to its SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num  $p$  and with NDI set as 0, where  $p!=$ 
 $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  }
    then { UE sends an ACK to SS and releases the configured SPS assignment and stops receiving MAC
    PDU in SF-Num  $z+n*[semiPersistSchedIntervalDL]$  as per assignment addressed to its SPS C-RNTI }
}

```

NOTE: SF-Num =  $[10*SFN + \text{subframe}] \bmod 10240$ .

### 7.1.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.3.1, 5.10 & 5.10.1, 36.331 clause 5.3.10.5, 36.300 clause 11.1.1 and 36.213 clause 9.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.1]

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on the DL-SCH for a particular UE and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else, if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
      - clear the configured downlink assignment (if any);
      - if *timeAlignmentTimer* is running:
      - instruct the physical layer to transmit a positive acknowledgement.
    - else:
      - store the downlink assignment and the associated HARQ information as configured downlink assignment;
      - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured downlink assignment to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.1;
      - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
      - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
      - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been configured and there is no measurement gap in this TTI:
  - instruct the physical layer to receive, in this TTI, transport block on the DL-SCH according to the configured downlink assignment and to deliver it to the HARQ entity;
  - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
  - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
  - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

For downlink assignments received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI and for configured downlink assignments, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation:

HARQ Process ID =  $\lfloor \text{floor}(\text{CURRENT\_TTI} / (\text{Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval})) \rfloor \bmod \text{Number of Configured SPS Processes}$ ,

where  $\text{CURRENT\_TTI} = [(\text{SFN} * 10) + \text{subframe number}]$ , Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval is the periodicity of semi-persistent scheduling signalled via RRC and Number of Configured SPS Processes is the number of HARQ processes allocated for semi-persistent scheduling signalled via RRC.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10]

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by upper layer, the following information is provided:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the uplink;
- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;
- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.1]

After a Semi-Persistent downlink assignment is configured, the UE shall consider that the assignment recurs in each subframe for which:

- $(10 * \text{SFN} + \text{subframe}) = [(10 * \text{SFN}_{\text{start time}} + \text{subframe}_{\text{start time}}) + N * (\text{Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval})] \bmod 10240$ , for all  $N > 0$ .

Where  $\text{SFN}_{\text{start time}}$  and  $\text{subframe}_{\text{start time}}$  are the SFN and subframe, respectively, at the time the configured downlink assignment were (re-)initialised.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.5]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the semi-persistent scheduling in accordance with the received *sps-Config*:

[TS 36.300, clause 11.1.1]

In addition, E-UTRAN can allocate semi-persistent downlink resources for the first HARQ transmissions to UEs:

- RRC defines the periodicity of the semi-persistent downlink grant;
- PDCCH indicates whether the downlink grant is a semi-persistent one i.e. whether it can be implicitly reused in the following TTIs according to the periodicity defined by RRC.

When required, retransmissions are explicitly signalled via the PDCCH(s). In the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent downlink resource, if the UE cannot find its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), a downlink transmission according to the semi-persistent allocation that the UE has been assigned in the TTI is assumed. Otherwise, in the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent downlink resource, if the UE finds its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), the PDCCH allocation overrides the semi-persistent allocation for that TTI and the UE does not decode the semi-persistent resources.

[TS 36.213, clause 9.2]

A UE shall validate a Semi-Persistent Scheduling assignment PDCCH only if all the following conditions are met:

- the CRC parity bits obtained for the PDCCH payload are scrambled with the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI
- the new data indicator field is set to '0'. In case of DCI formats 2 and 2A, the new data indicator field refers to the one for the enabled transport block.



Validation is achieved if all the fields for the respective used DCI format are set according to Table 9.2-1 or Table 9.2-1A.

If validation is achieved, the UE shall consider the received DCI information accordingly as a valid semi-persistent activation or release.

If validation is not achieved, the received DCI format shall be considered by the UE as having been received with a non-matching CRC.

**Table 9.2-1: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Activation PDCCH Validation**

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1/1A	DCI format 2/2A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to '00'	N/A	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to '000'	N/A	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	MSB is set to '0'	N/A	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to '000' TDD: set to '0000'	FDD: set to '000' TDD: set to '0000'
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	MSB is set to '0'	For the enabled transport block: MSB is set to '0'
Redundancy version	N/A	set to '00'	For the enabled transport block: set to '00'

**Table 9.2-1A: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Release PDCCH Validation**

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to '00'	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to '000'	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	set to '11111'	N/A
Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation	Set to all '1's	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to '000' TDD: set to '0000'
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	set to '11111'
Redundancy version	N/A	set to '00'
Resource block assignment	N/A	Set to all '1's

#### 7.1.3.2.3 Test description

##### 7.1.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

## 7.1.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Y', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
2	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=0)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
4	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=1)on DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
6	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P', NDI=0; (Where $Y+X < P < Y+2X$ )	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
7	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=2)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
9	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'Y+2X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	2	F
11	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB; CRC is calculated in such a way will result in CRC error in UE.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	2	P
13	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Z', NDI=1; Where $(P+X < Z < P+2X)$ ; The DL HARQ process is same as in step 11	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
14	The SS re-transmits in SF-Num 'Z', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=3)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
16	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+2X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=4)on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
18	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)'	<--	(DL Grant)	-	-
19	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+3X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=4)on UM DRB;Note 1	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK ?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
21	The SS Transmits a PDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release] using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'Q', NDI=0; Where $(P+3X < Q < P+4X)$ .	<--	PDCCH [for DL SPS explicit release]	-	-
22	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	6	P
23	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+4X(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=5)on UM DRB;	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	6	F

	Feedback?				
25	The SS Transmits a DL assignment using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num 'P+5X', NDI=0	<--	(DL SPS Grant)	-	-
26	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+5X', a DL MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU (DL-SQN=5) on UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
28	Void	-	-	-	-
29	Void	-	-	-	-
30	SS Transmits RRCConnectionReconfiguration to disable SPS-ConfigurationDL	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete	-->	-	-	-
32	The SS transmits in SF-Num 'P+nX(semiPersistSchedIntervalDL)', a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC PDU's (DL-SQN=5) on UM DRB; (n>5)	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
33	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ Feedback?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	5	F
Note 1: The DL assignment for C-RNTI and hence the size of MAC PDU is different in size than stored SPS C-RNTI DL assignment in step 6. This assures UE is receiving DSCH data as per DL assignment for C-RNTI and not as per stored grant for SPS C-RNTI.					
Note 2: For TDD, the subframe number for 'Y', 'P', 'Z' and 'Q' should be '0', '4', '5' and '9' respectively based on TDD configuration 1.					

#### 7.1.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.3.2.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration. RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Preamble)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Configuration ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigurationDL ::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalDL	sf160	160 Subframe	
numberOfConfSPS-Processes	8		FDD
numberOfConfSPS-Processes	7	Max DL HARQ processes is 7 considering TDD configuration 1.	TDD
n1Pucch-AN-Persistent	0		
}			
}			
sps-ConfigurationUL	Not Present		
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.3.2.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration. RadioResourceConfigDedicated (step 30 of table 7.1.3.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Configuration ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	Not Present		
sps-ConfigurationDL ::= CHOICE {			
disable	NULL		
}			
sps-ConfigurationUL	Not Present		
}			
}			

### 7.1.3.3 MAC PDU header handling

#### 7.1.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an AMD PDU that is larger than 128 bytes with padding at
the end }
  then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an AMD PDU that is smaller than 128 bytes with padding at
the end }
  then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing an single AMD PDU with no padding }
  then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward to higher layer }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU containing multiple MAC SDUs each containing an AMD PDU and no padding
}
  then { UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU and forward the AMD PDUs to higher layer }
}
```

#### 7.1.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clauses 6.1.2 and 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each sub header corresponding to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU sub header consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last sub header in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last sub header in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. It follows that a MAC PDU sub header corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

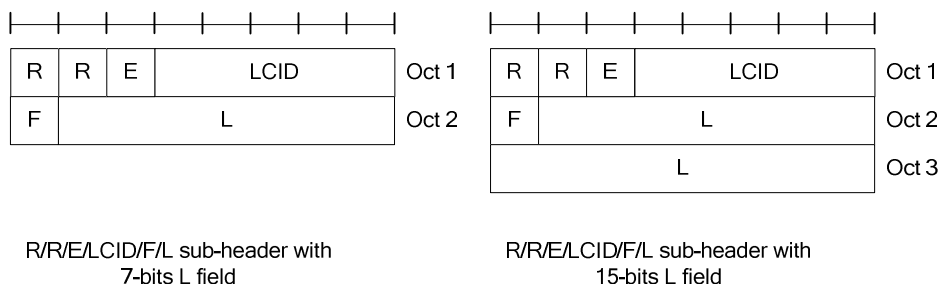


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub header

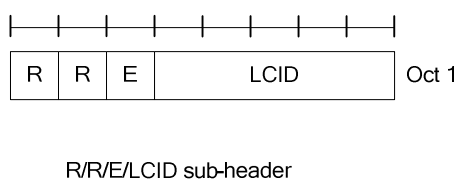


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC sub header

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements, are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU sub-headers corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader. A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

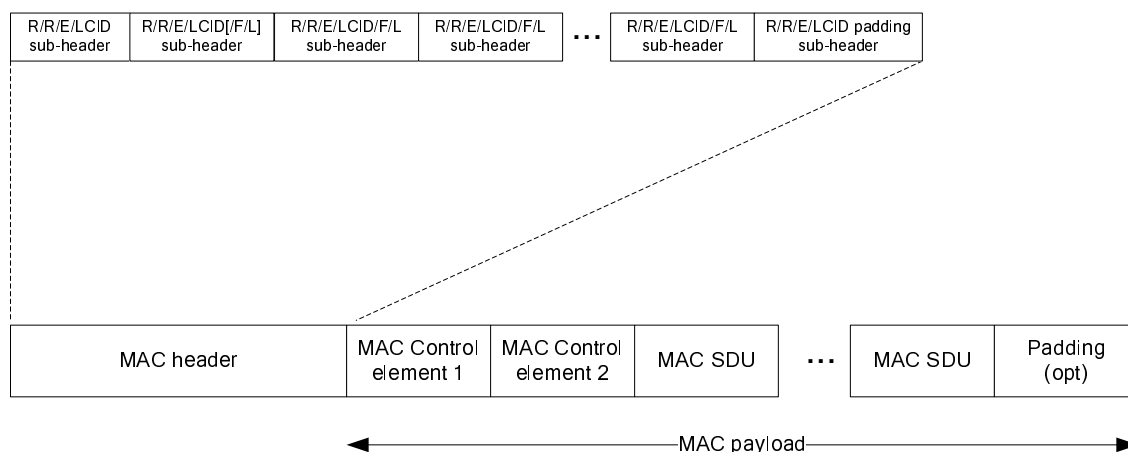


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding

included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the UE shall set the value of the F field to 0, otherwise the UE shall set it to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bits, set to "0".

The MAC header and sub-headers are octet aligned.

**Table 6.2.1-1: Values of LCID for DL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11011	Reserved
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding

**Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

**Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F field:**

Index	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	7
1	15

7.1.3.3.3 Test description

7.1.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

## 7.1.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU of 130 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=0) with polling field 'P' set to '1' and 5 bytes of padding. The MAC header contains two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header is a 3-byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '1', the 'F' set to '1', the 'LCID' field set to '00011' and the 'L' field set to '132' bytes. The second MAC sub-header is a padding control 1byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and 'LCID' field set to '11111'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='1', L='132'), MAC R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), 132 bytes MAC SDU and 5 bytes padding)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 1?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '1'))	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU of 40 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=1) with polling field 'P' set to '1' and 5 bytes of padding. The MAC header contains two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header is a 2-byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '1', the 'F' set to '0', the 'LCID' field set to '00011' and the 'L' field set to '42' bytes. The second MAC sub-header is a padding control 1byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and 'LCID' field set to '11111'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='42'), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), 42 bytes MAC SDU and 5 bytes padding)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '2'))	2	P
5	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU with a RLC SDU of 130 bytes in an AMD PDU(SN=2) with polling field 'P' set to '1'. The MAC header contains one R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and the 'LCID' field set to '00011'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00011'), 132 bytes MAC SDU)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDU in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '3'))	3	P
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one MAC SDU containing a RLC SDU of size 127 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=3) and five MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU of 41 bytes in an AMD PDU (SN=4 to 8) in an AMD PDU with the polling field 'P' set to '1' in the last AMD PDU. The MAC header contains six MAC sub-headers where the first The MAC sub-header contains a 3 byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '1', 'LCID' field set to '00011', 'F' field set to '1' and the 'L' field set to '129'. The second to fifth MAC sub-header are two byte R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub-headers with 'E' field set to '1', 'LCID' field set to '00011', 'F' field set to '0' and the 'L' field set to '43' bytes. The sixth MAC sub-header is a one byte R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header with 'E' field set to '0' and the 'LCID' field set to '00011'.	<--	MAC PDU (R/R/E/LCID/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='1', L='129'), 4 x R/R/E/LCID/L MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='43'), R/R/E/LCID MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00011'), 129 bytes MAC SDU, 5 x 43 bytes MAC SDUs)	4	-



8	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the AMD PDUs in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU (RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '9'))	4	P
---	---	-----	---------------------------------------	---	---

#### 7.1.3.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

#### 7.1.3.4 Correct HARQ process handling / DCCH and DTCH

##### 7.1.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU for DRB and CRC fails }
  then { the UE transmits a NACK for the corresponding HARQ process }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MAC PDU retransmission for DRB, and results in CRC pass on combined data }
  then { the UE transmits an ACK for the corresponding HARQ process and delivers data to upper
layers }
}
```

##### 7.1.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 & 5.3.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
  - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:
    - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process, deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
  - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
  - if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
    - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
  - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

#### 7.1.3.4.3 Test description

##### 7.1.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

#### 7.1.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 7 are run 8[FDD]/7[TDD] times using test parameter values as given for each iteration in table 7.1.3.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS indicates a new transmission on PDCCH and transmits a MAC PDU (containing an RLC PDU) on HARQ process X, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side. The AMD PDU contains a full RLC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
3	The SS indicates a retransmission on PDCCH and transmits the same MAC PDU like step 1, with CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
5	UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH	-->	(SR)	-	-
6	The SS sends an UL grant suitable for the loop back PDU to transmitted	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
7	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing the loop back PDU corresponding to step 1 and 3	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

**Table 7.1.3.4.3.2-2: Test Parameters**

Iteration	DL HARQ process (X)
1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7[only for FDD]
Note: The maximum DL HARQ process is 7 for TDD configuration 1.	

## 7.1.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.3.4.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.3.5 Correct HARQ process handling / CCCH

## 7.1.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU addressed to RA-RNTI }
  then { UE does not transmit ACK/NACK for the corresponding HARQ process }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU addressed to T-CRNTI without UE Contention Resolution Identity
matching the one included in the RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST message }
  then { UE does not transmit a ACK/NACK for the corresponding HARQ process }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU addressed to T-CRNTI and cannot decode properly }
  then { UE does not transmits a NACK for the corresponding HARQ }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with RRC connection establishment procedure initiated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU addressed to T-CRNTI with UE Contention Resolution Identity matching
the one included in the RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST message }
  then { UE transmits an ACK for the corresponding HARQ process and delivers data to upper layers }
}

```

## 7.1.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 and 5.3.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- if a retransmission is indicated for this TB:
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
  - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:
    - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:

- deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
- generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and a UE the Contention Resolution Identity match is not indicated successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
  - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
  - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

#### 7.1.3.5.3 Test description

##### 7.1.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information taking into account parameters in table 7.1.3.5.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode state (state 2) according to [18].

## 7.1.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message including a matched identity.	<--	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
3	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. The CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC error on UE side	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
5	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
6	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI. The CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC pass on UE side.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
8	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with not matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK?	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	2	F
11	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
14	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> , and including 'UE Contention Resolution Identity' MAC control element with matching 'Contention Resolution Identity'. The CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
15	Check: Does UE transmit a HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	3	F
16	The UE transmits Preamble on PRACH	-->	PRACH Preamble	-	-
17	The SS transmits Random Access Response with matching RA-Id and including T-CRNTI.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
18	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
19	The SS transmits the same MAC PDU like in step 14, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC pass on UE side	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
20	Check: does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
21	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST message indicating acceptance of <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
22	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-

## 7.1.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.3.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (all steps, table 7.1.3.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
ra-SupervisionInformation SEQUENCE {			
preambleTransMax	n8		
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer	sf64	Max Value	
}			
}			
prach-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigurationIndex	1	As per table 5.7.1-2 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission start in even frame numbers and sub-frame number 4	FDD
prach-ConfigurationIndex	0	As per table 5.7.1-4 of 36.211, this results in PRACH preamble transmission with frequency resource index=0; occurring in even radio frames; resource is located in first half frame and sub frame number 3 Note 1	TDD
}			
}			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE{			
t300	ms2000	T300	
}			
}			

## 7.1.3.6 Correct HARQ process handling / BCCH

## 7.1.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU addressed to SI-RNTI }
  then { UE does not send any ACK/NACK for the corresponding dedicated HARQ process }
}

```

## 7.1.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1 & 5.3.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.1]



There is one HARQ entity at the UE which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per subframe and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per subframe.

The UE shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI:
  - allocate the TBs received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.3.2.2]

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if the physical layer indicates a new transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The UE then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
  - replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB.
  - if the TB size is different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB:
    - the UE may replace the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB with the received data.
- attempt to decode the data in the soft buffer for this TB;
- if the data in the soft buffer was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data in the soft buffer for this TB:

- deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
- generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if *timeAlignmentTimer* is stopped or expired:
  - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
  - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The UE shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

#### 7.1.3.6.3 Test description

##### 7.1.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (Preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.3.6.3-4

## 7.1.3.6.3.2

## Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
A	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including the <i>systemInfoModification</i> . (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an updated system information with SI-RNTI addressed in L1/L2 header. CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC fail on UE side. Dedicated HARQ process for broadcast is used.	<--	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK/NACK? (Note 2)	-->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits an updated system information [contents same as in step 1] with SI-RNTI addressed in L1/L2 header. CRC is calculated in such a way, it will result in CRC pass on UE side. Dedicated HARQ process for broadcast is used.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACK/NACK? (Note 2)	->	HARQ ACK/NACK	1	F
8	SS is configured to not allocate UL Grants on Scheduling Request	-	-	-	-
9	The SS Transmits MAC PDU containing a RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	The UE transmits a HARQ ACK	-->	HARQ ACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit PRACH Preamble, using PRACH resources as in new SI?	-->	PRACH Preamble	1	P
12	The SS transmits Random Access Response	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
13	The UE transmits a MAC PDU with C-RNTI containing loop backed RLC PDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
14	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI to complete contention resolution.	-	-	-	-
<p>Note 1: To guarantee that the UE will receive at least one Paging in the Modification Period preceding the SysInfo change, SS should send the Paging message in every eligible PO in this Modification Period.</p> <p>Note 2: When requested to check HARQ feedback for the dedicated broadcast HARQ process, the SS shall assume the same PUCCH reception requirement as specified in TS 36.213 section 10 for a normal HARQ process. In addition, the check applies to all broadcast SIBs and SS should listen for a specified duration which is set to 5120ms here. 5120ms is the system information modification period calculated based on the default values of parameters specified in TS 36.508.( modification period = modificationPeriodCoeff * defaultPagingCycle,and in TS 36.508, modificationPeriodCoeff=4 and defaultPagingCycle=128radio frames).</p>					

## 7.1.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (steps 1 and 6 of table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
rootSequenceIndex	20 ( $u = 2$ , Value different than default in TS 36.508)		FDD
rootSequenceIndex	2 ( $u = 2$ , Value different than default in TS 36.508)	rootSequenceIndex should take value from table of 5.7.2-5 in TS 36.211 since, the PRACH format 4 is used as default for testing for TDD.	TDD
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-2: Paging (step A, 5 of table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
etws-Indication	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			

**Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType1 (step 1 of table 7.1.3.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
systemInfoValueTag	1		
}			

**Table 7.1.3.6.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Preamble)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	Infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 7.1.3.7 MAC padding

#### 7.1.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensurethat {
  when { UE is receiving RLC PDUs in MAC PDUs with padding greater than 2 bytes }
  then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDUs }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is receiving RLC PDUs in MAC PDUs with padding equal to or less than 2 bytes }
  then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDUs }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS is transmitting a MAC control Timing Advance PDU with padding equal to or less than 2
        bytes and no Data MAC PDU sub-headers followed by transmitting a RLC PDU }
  then { UE acknowledges reception of the RLC PDU using the new Timing Advance }
}
```

#### 7.1.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

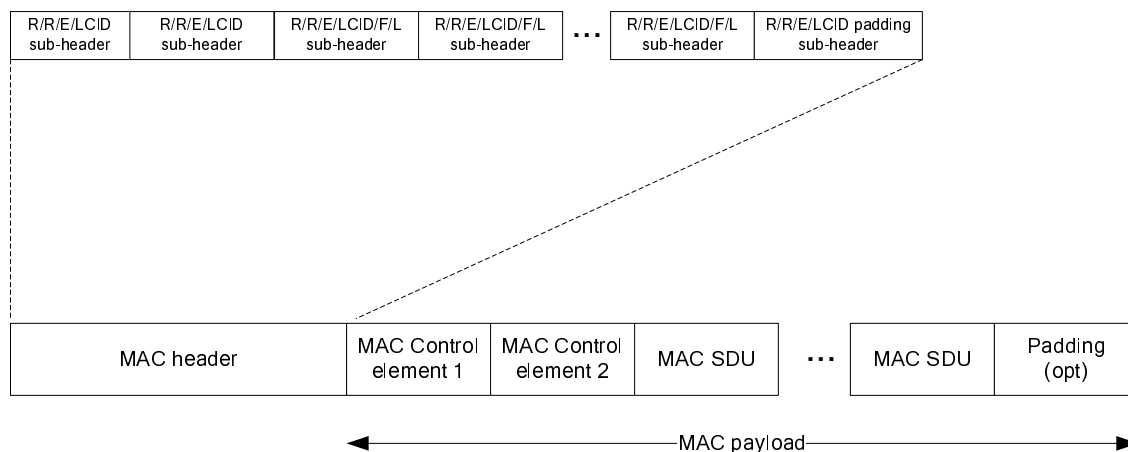
References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.



**Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding**

## 7.1.3.7.3 Test description

## 7.1.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The UL RLC SDU size is set to not return any data.

## 7.1.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1'. The MAC SDU payload is set 8 bytes smaller than the TB size allocated in the DL Assignment minus AMD PDU and MAC headers. SS adds a 7-byte padding at the end of the MAC PDU and inserts a MAC padding sub-header after the MAC SDU sub-header.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU, 7-byte padding)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU with ACK_SN field equal to 1?	-->	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN '1')	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1'. The MAC SDU payload is set to 1-byte smaller than the TB size allocated in the DL Assignment minus AMD PDU and MAC headers. SS adds a 1 byte padding by inserting a MAC PDU sub-header before first Data MAC PDU sub-header.	<--	MACPDU(AMD PDU, one byte padding)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU with ACK_SN field equal to 2?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =2) )	2	P
5	The SS sets the downlink assignment for TBS of '16-bits'	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits a Timing Advance without any additional padding. Start Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value.	<--	MAC Control PDU(Timing Advance)	-	-
7	The SS sets the downlink assignment for TBS of '24-bits'	-	-	-	-
8	The SS waits a time period equal to 0.5 of Timer_1 value and configures a MAC PDU that consists of only a Control MAC PDU sub header (8-bits). Transmit another Timing Advance MAC PDU (8-bits) which leaves 1-byte padding. The SS does not transmit any subsequent timing alignment. Restart Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value	<--	MAC Control Element (Timing Advance) + 1-byte padding	-	-
9	The SS waits a time period equal to 0.7 of Timer_1.	-	-	-	-
9A	SS transmits MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU in an AMD PDU with polling field 'P' set to '1'.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU (SN=2, P=1))	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC STATUS PDU acknowledging the reception of the RLC PDU in step 9 with new Timing Advance?	-->	MAC PDU(RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN =3))	3	P

### 7.1.3.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

### 7.1.3.9 MAC reset / DL

#### 7.1.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
  then { UE flushes DL HARQ buffer }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
  then { UE considers the next transmission for each DL HARQ process as very first }
```

#### 7.1.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.9.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.9]

If a reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the UE shall:

- initialize Bj for each logical channel to zero;
- stop (if running) all timers;
- consider the *timeAlignmentTimer* as expired and perform the corresponding actions in subclause 5.2;
- set the NDIs for all uplink HARQ processes to the value 0;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled ra-PreambleIndex and ra-PRACH-MaskIndex, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- cancel, if any, triggered Scheduling Request procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Buffer Status Reporting procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Power Headroom Reporting procedure;
- flush the soft buffers for all DL HARQ processes;
- for each DL HARQ process, consider the next received transmission for a TB as the very first;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

#### 7.1.3.9.3 Test description

##### 7.1.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18], with the DRB for the default EPS bearer context configured with RLC in UM mode.

#### 7.1.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.3.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 7.1.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15KHz	-90	Off	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15KHz	-90	-80	

**Table 7.1.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU on DRB, but the CRC is calculated in such a way that it will result in CRC error on UE side.	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
3	The UE transmit a HARQ NACK	-->	HARQ NACK	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2, including explicit Random Access Preamble.	<--	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits on Cell 2, <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-->	-	-	-
7	Check: For 100 ms, does the UE transmit any HARQ NACK?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	F
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on DRB. The NDI on PDCCH is same as in step 2	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	2	P
10	The SS allocates UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
11	The UE transmits a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-



## 7.1.3.9.3.3 Specific Message Contents

**Table 7.1.3.9.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, table 7.1.3.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInfo-HO		
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.6.5)		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.4 UL-SCH data transfer

## 7.1.4.1 Correct handling of UL assignment / Dynamic case

## 7.1.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with valid C-RNTI }
  then { UE transmits data and associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI }
}

```

## 7.1.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the UE must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers.

When *timeAlignmentTimer* is running and the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI :

- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - set NDI to the value 0 and consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured uplink grant:
- consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
- deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - indicate a valid uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

...

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the UE receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions in the same UL subframe, the UE may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the UE processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

#### 7.1.4.1.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

##### 7.1.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
3	Void	-->	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.1.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
4	For 40 ms SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2, on PDCCH, but with the C-RNTI different from the C-RNTI assigned to the UE. Note 1:	<--	(UL Grant (unknown C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
6	SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2, on PDCCH with the C-RNTI assigned to the UE.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 6?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
Note 1: Note 40 ms corresponding to 4 frames is selected to be sufficiently large than loop back delay and small than the dsr-TransMax[64 sub frames].					

Table 7.1.4.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	UE transmits a Scheduling Request.	-->	(SR)	-	-

## 7.1.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents.

Table 7.1.4.1.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration in preamble

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

## 7.1.4.2 Correct handling of UL assignment / Semi-persistent case

## 7.1.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and sps-Configuration in UL is enabled }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its stored SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num y and with NDI set as 0 }
  then { UE starts transmitting UL MAC PDU in SF-Num F1 }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC PDU at SF-Num F1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num-frame p and with NDI set as 0, where p+4!=F1(FDD) or p+k(p)!=F1(TDD) }
  then { UE starts transmitting UL MAC PDU in SF-Num F2 and stops transmitting UL MAC PDU at SF-NF1um }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC PDU at SF-Num F1 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant [for retransmission] addressed to its SPS-CRNTI in SF-Num z and with NDI set as 1, for the corresponding HARQ Process, where z+4!=F1(FDD) or z+k(z)!=F1(TDD) }
  then { UE re-transmits MAC PDU in SF-Num z+4(FDD) or z+k(z)(TDD) as per the new grant for SPS-CRNTI }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC PDU at SF-Num F3 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a UL grant addressed to its CRNTI in SF-Num p, such that in SF-Num p+4=F3(FDD) or p+k(p)=F3(TDD) }
  then { UE transmits MAC PDU in SF-Num p+4(FDD) or p+k(p)(TDD) as per grant addressed to its CRNTI }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F3 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration including sps-Configuration with sps-
ConfigurationUL set as 'disable' and hence resulting in UL SPS grant deactivation }
  then { UE deletes the stored sps-Configuration UL parameters and stops transmitting UL MAC PDU's
as per stored SPS grant in SF-Num F3 }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and configured UL SPS grant }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits 'implicitReleaseAfter' MAC PDU's on SPS-Grant containing zero MAC SDU }
  then { UE clears configured SPS grant }
}

```

(7)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established and stored UL SPS grant to transmit MAC
PDU at SF-Num F3 }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCCH [for UL SPS explicit release according to Table 9.2-1A in TS 36.213]
addressed to its SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num p and with NDI set as 0, where p+4!=F3 (FDD) or p+k(p)!=F3 (TDD)
}
  then { UE releases the configured SPS grant and stops transmitting UL MAC PDU in SF-Num F3 as
per grant addressed to its SPS C-RNTI }
}

```

NOTE: SF-Num = [10\*SFN + subframe] modulo 10240.

NOTE 2: The value of the k(y), k(p), k(z) is k value determined according to the table 8-2 in the TS 36.213, given that UL grant is in subframe y, p, z.

NOTE 3: The Subframe\_Offset(y+k(y)), Subframe\_Offset(p+k(p)), Subframe\_Offset(z+k(z)) is subframe\_offset value determined according to the clause 5.10.2 in the TS36.321, given the position of initial Semi-Persistent grant on subframe y+k(y), p+k(p), z+k(z).

NOTE 4: To simplify the TP description, following abbreviations are defined:

For FDD:

$$F1 = y + 4 + n * [\text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL}]$$

$$F2 = p + 4 + n * [\text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL}]$$

$$F3 = z + 4 + n * [\text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL}]$$

For TDD:

$$F1 = y + k(y) + n * [\text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL}] + \text{Subframe\_Offset}(y + k(y)) * (n \bmod 2)$$

$$F2 = p + k(p) + n * [\text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL}] + \text{Subframe\_Offset}(p + k(p)) * (n \bmod 2)$$

$$F3 = z + k(z) + n * [\text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL}] + \text{Subframe\_Offset}(z + k(z)) * (n \bmod 2)$$

$$n \geq 0$$

#### 7.1.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.1, 5.10, 5.10.2, 7.4, 36.331 clause 5.3.10.5, 36.213 clause 8, 9.2 and 36.300 clause 11.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.1]

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the UE must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be

configured semi-persistently. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives HARQ information from lower layers.

When *timeAlignmentTimer* is running and the UE has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the UE shall for each TTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - set NDI to the value 0 and consider the NDI to have been toggled.
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was the uplink grant is for UE's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured uplink grant:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the UE's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
      - clear the configured uplink grant (if any).
    - else:
      - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
      - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.2;
      - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
      - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured:
  - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
  - deliver the configured uplink grant, and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

NOTE: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE: If the UE receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions in the same UL subframe, the UE may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the UE processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10]

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by RRC, the following information is provided:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI;
- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the uplink;
- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;
- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling Interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.10.2]

After a Semi-Persistent Scheduling uplink grant is configured, the UE shall:

- if *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled by upper layer;
  - set the Subframe\_Offset according to Table 7.4-1.
- else:
  - set Subframe\_Offset to 0.
- consider that the grant recurs in each subframe for which:
  - $(10 * SFN + \text{subframe}) = [(10 * SFN_{\text{start time}} + \text{subframe}_{\text{start time}}) + N * \text{semiPersistSchedIntervalUL} + \text{Subframe\_Offset} * (N \bmod 2)] \bmod 10240$ , for all  $N > 0$ .

Where  $SFN_{\text{start time}}$  and  $\text{subframe}_{\text{start time}}$  are the SFN and subframe, respectively, at the time the configured uplink grant were (re-)initialised.

The UE shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after *implicitReleaseAfter* number of consecutive new MAC PDUs each containing zero MAC SDUs have been provided by the Multiplexing and Assembly entity, on the Semi-Persistent Scheduling resource.

NOTE: Retransmissions for Semi-Persistent Scheduling can continue after clearing the configured uplink grant.

[TS 36.321, clause 7.4]

Subframe\_Offset values are presented in Table 7.4-1.

**Table 7.4-1: Subframe\_Offset values**

TDD UL/DL configuration	Position of initial Semi-Persistent grant	Subframe_Offset value (ms)
0	N/A	0
1	Subframes 2 and 7	1
	Subframes 3 and 8	-1
2	Subframe 2	5
	Subframe 7	-5
3	Subframes 2 and 3	1
	Subframe 4	-2
4	Subframe 2	1
	Subframe 3	-1
5	N/A	0
6	N/A	0

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.5]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the semi-persistent scheduling in accordance with the received *sps-Config*:

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

...

For TDD UL/DL configurations 1 and 6 and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe  $n$  intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission intended for the UE in subframe  $n-l$  with  $l$  given in Table 8-2a, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe  $n+k$ , with  $k$  given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

...

**Table 8-2  $k$  for TDD configurations 0-6**

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number $n$									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

...

[TS 36.213, clause 9.2]

A UE shall validate a Semi-Persistent Scheduling assignment PDCCH only if all the following conditions are met:

- the CRC parity bits obtained for the PDCCH payload are scrambled with the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI
- the new data indicator field is set to '0'. In case of DCI formats 2 and 2A, the new data indicator field refers to the one for the enabled transport block.

Validation is achieved if all the fields for the respective used DCI format are set according to Table 9.2-1 or Table 9.2-1A.

If validation is achieved, the UE shall consider the received DCI information accordingly as a valid semi-persistent activation or release.

If validation is not achieved, the received DCI format shall be considered by the UE as having been received with a non-matching CRC.

**Table 9.2-1: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Activation PDCCH Validation**

	DCI format 0	DCI format 1/1A	DCI format 2/2A
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to '00'	N/A	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to '000'	N/A	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	MSB is set to '0'	N/A	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to '000' TDD: set to '0000'	FDD: set to '000' TDD: set to '0000'
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	MSB is set to '0'	For the enabled transport block: MSB is set to '0'
Redundancy version	N/A	set to '00'	For the enabled transport block: set to '00'

**Table 9.2-1A: Special fields for Semi-Persistent Scheduling Release PDCCH Validation**

	<b>DCI format 0</b>	<b>DCI format 1A</b>
TPC command for scheduled PUSCH	set to '00'	N/A
Cyclic shift DM RS	set to '000'	N/A
Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version	set to '11111'	N/A
Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation	Set to all '1's	N/A
HARQ process number	N/A	FDD: set to '000' TDD: set to '0000'
Modulation and coding scheme	N/A	set to '11111'
Redundancy version	N/A	set to '00'
Resource block assignment	N/A	Set to all '1's

[TS 36.300, clause 11.1.2]

In addition, E-UTRAN can allocate a semi-persistent uplink resource for the first HARQ transmissions and potentially retransmissions to UEs:

- RRC defines the periodicity of the semi-persistent uplink grant;
- PDCCH indicates whether the uplink grant is a semi-persistent one i.e. whether it can be implicitly reused in the following TTIs according to the periodicity defined by RRC.

In the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent uplink resource, if the UE cannot find its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), an uplink transmission according to the semi-persistent allocation that the UE has been assigned in the TTI can be made. The network performs decoding of the pre-defined PRBs according to the pre-defined MCS. Otherwise, in the sub-frames where the UE has semi-persistent uplink resource, if the UE finds its C-RNTI on the PDCCH(s), the PDCCH allocation overrides the persistent allocation for that TTI and the UE's transmission follows the PDCCH allocation, not the semi-persistent allocation. Retransmissions are either implicitly allocated in which case the UE uses the semi-persistent uplink allocation, or explicitly allocated via PDCCH(s) in which case the UE does not follow the semi-persistent allocation.

#### 7.1.4.2.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU's in UL of same size.



## 7.1.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 10 RLC SDU's on UM DRB.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request, indicating that loop back PDUs are ready for transmission in UL RLC	-->	(SR)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '4', NDI=0, allowing the UE to transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '8' as per grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '168(FDD)/167(TDD)' as per grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
7	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
8	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '244', NDI=0 and allowing the UE to transmit two loop back PDUs per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '248' as per grant in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
10	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '328' as per grant in step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	F
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '408(FDD)/407(TDD)' as per grant in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
13	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
14	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '484(FDD)/481(TDD)', NDI=1; the UL HARQ process is the same as in step 12	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit in SF-Num '488(FDD)/487(TDD)' a MAC PDU as in step 12?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
16	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '568' as per grant in step 8?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
18	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
19	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's C-RNTI in SF-Num '724(FDD)/721(TDD)'; allowing UE to transmit a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDU's	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '728(FDD)/727(TDD)' as per grant in step 19?	-->	MAC PDU	4	P
21	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
22	The SS transmits a PDCCH [for UL SPS explicit release] using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '806' with NDI=0.	<--	PDCCH [for UL SPS explicit release]	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '888' as per grant in step 8 containing zero MAC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	7	F
24	The SS transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '969', NDI=0, transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '973' as per grant in step 24 containing zero MAC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
26	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

	SF-Num '1133(FDD)/1132(TDD)' as per grant in step 24 containing zero MAC SDU?				
28	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '1293' as per grant in step 24?	-->	MAC PDU	6	F
30	The SS Transmits an UL Grant using UE's SPS C-RNTI in SF-Num '1374', NDI=0, transmit one loop back PDU per MAC PDU.	<--	(UL SPS Grant)	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '1378' as per grant in step 30 containing zero MAC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
32	The SS transmits a HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
33	SS Transmits <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> to disable SPS-ConfigurationUL.	<--	-	-	-
34	The UE transmits <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-->	-	-	-
35	The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU containing 1 RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
36	The UE transmits Scheduling request, indicating loop back PDU's ready for transmission in UL RLC	-->	(SR)	-	-
37	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU in SF-Num '1538(FDD)/1537(TDD)' as per grant in step 30?	-->	MAC PDU	5	F
38	SS transmits an UL Grant	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
39	The UE transmits a MAC PDU as per grant in step 38.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

## 7.1.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.4.2.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration*. RadioResourceConfigDedicated (Preamble)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Configuration ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	'FFF0'H		
sps-ConfigurationDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigurationUL ::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedIntervalUL	sf160	160 Subframe	
implicitReleaseAfter	e2		
p0-Persistent	Not Present		
twoIntervalConfig	Not Present		FDD
twoIntervalConfig	true		TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.2.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration. RadioResourceConfigDedicated (step 33 of table 7.1.4.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
sps-Configuration ::= SEQUENCE {			
semiPersistSchedC-RNTI	Not Present		
sps-ConfigurationDL	Not Present		
sps-ConfigurationUL ::= CHOICE {			
disable	NULL		
}			
}			
}			

### 7.1.4.3 Logical channel prioritization handling

#### 7.1.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { sending data on the uplink }
  then { UE serves the logical channels according to their priority and configured PBR }
}

```

#### 7.1.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clauses 5.4.3.1. [TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1]

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed.

RRC controls the scheduling of uplink data by signalling for each logical channel: *priority* where an increasing *priority* value indicates a lower priority level, *prioritisedBitRate* which sets the Prioritized Bit Rate (PBR), *bucketSizeDuration* which sets the Bucket Size Duration (BSD).

The UE shall maintain a variable  $B_j$  for each logical channel  $j$ .  $B_j$  shall be initialized to zero when the related logical channel is established, and incremented by the product  $PBR \times TTI$  duration for each TTI, where PBR is Prioritized Bit Rate of logical channel  $j$ . However, the value of  $B_j$  can never exceed the bucket size and if the value of  $B_j$  is larger than the bucket size of logical channel  $j$ , it shall be set to the bucket size. The bucket size of a logical channel is equal to  $PBR \times BSD$ , where PBR and BSD are configured by upper layers.

The UE shall perform the following Logical Channel Prioritization procedure when a new transmission is performed:

- The UE shall allocate resources to the logical channels in the following steps:
  - Step 1: All the logical channels with  $B_j > 0$  are allocated resources in a decreasing priority order. If the PBR of a radio bearer is set to “infinity”, the UE shall allocate resources for all the data that is available for transmission on the radio bearer before meeting the PBR of the lower priority radio bearer(s);
  - Step 2: the UE shall decrement  $B_j$  by the total size of MAC SDUs served to logical channel  $j$  in Step 1

NOTE: The value of  $B_j$  can be negative.

- Step 3: if any resources remain, all the logical channels are served in a strict decreasing priority order (regardless of the value of  $B_j$ ) until either the data for that logical channel or the UL grant is exhausted, whichever comes first. Logical channels configured with equal priority should be served equally.
- The UE shall also follow the rules below during the scheduling procedures above:
  - the UE should not segment an RLC SDU (or partially transmitted SDU or retransmitted RLC PDU) if the whole SDU (or partially transmitted SDU or retransmitted RLC PDU) fits into the remaining resources;

- if the UE segments an RLC SDU from the logical channel, it shall maximize the size of the segment to fill the grant as much as possible;
- UE should maximise the transmission of data.

The UE shall not transmit data for a logical channel corresponding to a radio bearer that is suspended (the conditions for when a radio bearer is considered suspended are defined in [8]).

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

#### 7.1.4.3.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,3) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The 3 UM DRBs are configured according to table 7.1.4.3.3.1-1.

**Table 7.1.4.3.3.1-1: Priority, PBR and Bucket Delay settings**

DRB	priority	prioritizedBitRate (kbytes/s)	bucketSizeDuration (ms)
DRB1	6	8	100
DRB2	7	16	100
DRB3	8	32	100

## 7.1.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 0 to 4 are run 4 times using the parameters specified for each run in table 7.1.4.3.3.2-3. In addition, for each run, step 2 is run in parallel with the behaviour specified in table 7.1.4.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
0	The SS waits for 100 ms. (Note 1)				
1	The SS transmits N1 320-octet RLC SDUs on DRB1, N2 320-octet RLC SDUs on DRB2, and N3 320-octet RLC SDUs on DRB3.	<--	(RLC SDUs)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 2 the events specified in Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-2 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
2	For a duration of T2, the SS transmits an UL grant of D octets every T1.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
3	Check: are the total number of octets of the UL RLC SDUs received at the SS for each DRB as follows?:  - the total number of octets received for DRB1 is D1 octets +/- 10% - the total number of octets received for DRB2 is D2 octets +/- 10% - the total number of octets received for DRB3 is D3 octets +/- 10%	-	-	1	P
4	The SS re-establishes the RLC for each RB at the UE.	-	-	-	-

Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmits the RLC SDUs back to the SS?	-->	-	1	P

Table 7.1.4.3.3.2-3: Test parameter values

Parameter	First run	Second run	Third run	Fourth run
N1 (SDUs)	13	13	7	104
N2 (SDUs)	25	25	50	25
N3 (SDUs)	50	50	50	50
D (octets)	1143	573	1143	1143
T1 (ms)	20	20	20	10
T2 (ms)	500	500	500	500
D1 (octets)	4160	4160	2240	33000 (Note 1)
D2 (octets)	8000	8000	10260 (Note 1)	8000
D3 (octets)	16000	2090 (Note 1)	16000	16000
Note 1: It is calculated from the following equation for the case of the least header size. (D1 + D2 + D3) = (D - 3) * T2 / T1				

NOTE: the numbers above and the test procedure assume that the UE has a loopback buffer of at least 57280 octets.

## 7.1.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

#### 7.1.4.4 Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and PUCCH

##### 7.1.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }

ensure that {
  when { PUCCH is configured and UE has UL data available for transmission and UE has no UL-SCH
resources available and SR_COUNTER is less than dsr-TransMax }
  then { the UE transmits a SR on every available PUCCH until resources are granted }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has pending SR(s) }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL grant for a new transmission }
  then { UE cancels all pending SR(s) }
}
```

##### 7.1.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.4.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the UE shall set the SR\_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the UE shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
  - if the UE has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI: initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs;
  - else if the UE has a valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap:
    - if SR\_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax*:
      - increment SR\_COUNTER by 1;
      - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on PUCCH;
    - else:
      - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS;
      - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
      - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs.
  - else if UL-SCH resources for new transmission are granted in this TTI, cancel all pending SR(s).

##### 7.1.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- - Cell 1

- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.4.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

#### 7.1.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.4.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs each containing a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 runs in parallel with behaviour in table 7.1.4.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit 6 Scheduling Requests separately on 6 consecutively available PUCCHs? (Note 1)	-->	(SR)	1	P
3	The SS transmits an UL grant to allocate UL-SCH resources that are enough to transmit MAC PDU containing 10 MAC SDUs	<--	(UL Grant )	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing 10 RLC PDUs?	-->	MAC PDU (containing 10 MAC SDUs)	1	P
5	Check: 1 second does the UE transmit a Scheduling Request in the next 100ms?	-->	(SR)	1,2	F
Note 1: The UE repeats the scheduling requests on every available PUCCH as long as SR_COUNTER < dsr-TransMax and there is UL data available for transmission and there are no resources available to transmit it. At the reception of first Scheduling Request from the UE, SS will be scheduled to transmit a grant after 100ms. Hence SS will receive 6 Scheduling Requests as sr-ConfigIndex = 30.					

**Table 7.1.4.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F

#### 7.1.4.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

**Table 7.1.4.4.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration in preamble**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SchedulingRequest-Configuration::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64		
}			
}			

#### 7.1.4.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

### 7.1.4.5 Correct handling of MAC control information / Scheduling requests and random access procedure

#### 7.1.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, no PUCCH for SR is configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MAC PDU with a Timing Advance control element and UL data in transmission
buffer and no UL-SCH resources available }
  then { the UE initiates the random access procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { PUCCH Configured and UE has UL data in transmission buffer and UE has no UL-SCH resources
available and SR_COUNTER becomes equal to SR_TRANS_MAX }
  then { the UE transmits a PRACH Preamble to initiate a Random Access procedure }
:}
```

#### 7.1.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 , clause 5.4.4.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the UE shall set the SR\_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the UE shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
  - if the UE has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI: initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs;
  - else if the UE has a valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap:
    - if SR\_COUNTER < *dss-TransMax*:
      - increment SR\_COUNTER by 1;
      - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on PUCCH;
    - else:
      - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SRS;
      - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
      - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs.
- else if UL-SCH resources for new transmission are granted in this TTI, cancel all pending SR(s).

#### 7.1.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1



UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.1.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a Timing Advance MAC Control Element, but do not send any subsequent alignments. Start Timer_1 = Time Alignment timer value	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command)	-	-
1A	The SS waits a time period 40 to 50 sub frames less of Timer_1 value and transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU(Note 5)	<--	MAC PDU (MAC SDU)		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2B is repeated one or more times but less than 64 (dsr-TransMax)	-	-	-	-
2 B	UE may transmit a Scheduling Request before timing alignment timer expires. SS shall not respond to the Scheduling Grant.	-->	(SR)	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH? (Note 1)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	1	P
3	The SS transmits a Random Access Response including an UL grant to enable UE to transmit C-RNTI MAC Control Element and the RLC SDU as received in step 1.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including a C-RNTI MAC Control Element and a MAC SDU? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (C-RNTI control element, MAC SDU)	1	P
5	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	-	-	-	-
5A	SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RRCConnectionReconfiguration containing a <i>radioResourceConfiguration</i> with a physical channel reconfiguration	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
5B	The UE transmit a preamble on PRACH	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	-	-
5C	The SS transmits a Random Access Response including an UL grant to enable UE to transmit C-RNTI MAC Control Element and the RRCConnectionReconfiguration Complete message.	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
5D	The UE transmits a <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
5E	SS sends PDCCH transmission for UE C-RNTI	-	-	-	-
6	The SS ignores any Scheduling Requests from the UE.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one MAC SDU containing a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU (MAC SDU)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 shall be repeated 64 times.	-	-	-	-
8	UE transmit a Scheduling Request on PUCCH (Note 3)	-->	(SR)	-	-
9	Check: does the UE transmit a preamble on PRACH? (Note 4)	-->	(PRACH Preamble)	2	P
<p>Note 1: When UL time alignment timer expires in the UE then "UL synchronization" is lost and the UE initiates a Random Access Procedure.</p> <p>Note 2: The UE transmission of the MAC PDU ensures that the random access procedure was successful.</p> <p>Note 3: The UE repeats the scheduling requests as long as SR_COUNTER &lt; SR_TRANS_MAX and there is data in the transmission buffer and there are no resources available to transmit it.</p> <p>Note 4: Reception of PRACH Preamble by the SS verifies that UE has initiated a Random Access procedure triggered by SR_COUNTER having reached SR_TRANS_MAX.</p> <p>Note 5: In step 1a, a range is selected so as to be suitable for both FDD and TDD. The value 40-50 is selected to be less than dsr-TransMax(64)</p>					

## 7.1.4.5.3.3 Specific Message Contents

**Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-1: SchedulingRequest-Configuration to be used in RRCConnectionReconfiguration( preamble, Table 7.1.4.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64		
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5a, Table 7.1.4.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.2.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measConfig	Not present		
mobilityControlInfo	Not present		
dedicatedInfoNASList	Not present		
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-Step5a		
securityConfigHO	Not present		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-3: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-Step5a(Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-Step5a		
}			

**Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-Step5a(Table 7.1.4.5.3.3-3)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
pucch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUCCH	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUSCH	Not present		
cqi-ReportConfig	CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT using condition CQI_PERIODIC	See subclause 4.6.3 of 36.508	
soundingRS-LU-ConfigDedicated	SoundingRS-ULI-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT	See subclause 4.6.3 of 36.508	
antennaInfo	Not present		
schedulingRequestConfig	SchedulingRequest-Config-DEFAULT	See subclause 4.6.3 of 36.508	
}			

#### 7.1.4.6 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / UL data arrive in the UE Tx buffer and retransmission of BSR / Regular BSR

##### 7.1.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and the data belongs to a logical channel
with higher priority than those for which data is already available for transmission and the new
logical channel and the existing logical channels belongs to the different LCG }
  then { UE Reports a Long Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
}
```

(2)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and there is no data available for
transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG }
  then { UE Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
}
```

(3)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UL data arrives in the UE transmission buffer and the data belongs to a logical channel
with higher priority than those for which data is already available for transmission and the new
logical channel and existing logical channels belong to the same LCG }
  then { UE Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
}
```

(4)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { RETX_BSR_TIMER expires and only one LCG has data available for transmission }
  then { UE triggers a regular BSR and Reports a Short Buffer Status Reporting (BSR) }
}
```

(5)

```
with (UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state)
ensure that {
```

```

when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data for transmission and UE has only
resources to send either BSR report or data }
  then { UE transmits the BSR report }
}

```

(6)

```

with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when { UE determines that a BSR has been triggered since the last transmission of a BSR and UE has
no UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI }
    then { UE transmits a scheduling request }
}

```

(7)

```

with (UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state)
ensure that {
  when { a Regular BSR has been triggered and UE has pending data on several logical channels for
transmission and UE has only UL resources to send all pending data available for transmission, but UL
grant is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element}
    then { UE cancels the triggered BSR report and transmits the UL data}
}

```

#### 7.1.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1 and in TS 36.323 clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.4]

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";

- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the UE has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

For Padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
  - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
  - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
  - start or restart *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered:
  - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-1.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;

- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.

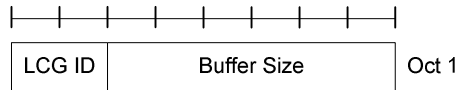


Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

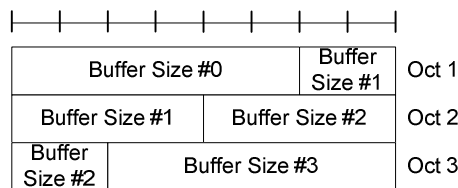


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.1-1: Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	1132 < BS ≤ 1326
1	0 < BS ≤ 10	33	1326 < BS ≤ 1552
2	10 < BS ≤ 12	34	1552 < BS ≤ 1817
3	12 < BS ≤ 14	35	1817 < BS ≤ 2127
4	14 < BS ≤ 17	36	2127 < BS ≤ 2490
5	17 < BS ≤ 19	37	2490 < BS ≤ 2915
6	19 < BS ≤ 22	38	2915 < BS ≤ 3413
7	22 < BS ≤ 26	39	3413 < BS ≤ 3995
8	26 < BS ≤ 31	40	3995 < BS ≤ 4677
9	31 < BS ≤ 36	41	4677 < BS ≤ 5476
10	36 < BS ≤ 42	42	5476 < BS ≤ 6411
11	42 < BS ≤ 49	43	6411 < BS ≤ 7505
12	49 < BS ≤ 57	44	7505 < BS ≤ 8787
13	57 < BS ≤ 67	45	8787 < BS ≤ 10287
14	67 < BS ≤ 78	46	10287 < BS ≤ 12043
15	78 < BS ≤ 91	47	12043 < BS ≤ 14099
16	91 < BS ≤ 107	48	14099 < BS ≤ 16507
17	107 < BS ≤ 125	49	16507 < BS ≤ 19325
18	125 < BS ≤ 146	50	19325 < BS ≤ 22624
19	146 < BS ≤ 171	51	22624 < BS ≤ 26487
20	171 < BS ≤ 200	52	26487 < BS ≤ 31009
21	200 < BS ≤ 234	53	31009 < BS ≤ 36304
22	234 < BS ≤ 274	54	36304 < BS ≤ 42502
23	274 < BS ≤ 321	55	42502 < BS ≤ 49759
24	321 < BS ≤ 376	56	49759 < BS ≤ 58255
25	376 < BS ≤ 440	57	58255 < BS ≤ 68201
26	440 < BS ≤ 515	58	68201 < BS ≤ 79846
27	515 < BS ≤ 603	59	79846 < BS ≤ 93479
28	603 < BS ≤ 706	60	93479 < BS ≤ 109439
29	706 < BS ≤ 826	61	109439 < BS ≤ 128125
30	826 < BS ≤ 967	62	128125 < BS ≤ 150000
31	967 < BS ≤ 1132	63	BS > 150000

**Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU (control or data) if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

#### 7.1.4.6.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator :

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.6.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(3,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 3 AM DRBS are configured with the following parameters:

**Table 7.1.4.6.3.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings**

Parameter	Value DRB1	Value DRB2	Value DRB3
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4	5
Priority	8	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0 kB/s	0 kB/s	0 kB/s
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	2 (LCG ID#2)	1 (LCG ID#1)



## 7.1.4.6.3.2

## Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDUs of size 10 bytes on LC 3	<--	MAC PDU (2 RLC SDUs on LC 3)	-	-
3	SS allocates an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '2' and 'Buffer size' field set to value '6' or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (LCG ID='2', Buffer Size='6' or bigger))	2,5	P
5	Wait for retxBSR-Timer expiry on UE side.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
7	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 6 by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '2' and 'Buffer size' field set to value '6' or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (LCG ID='2', Buffer Size='6' or bigger))	4,5	P
9	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDUs of size 10 bytes on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDUs on LC 4)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
11	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 10 by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '2' and 'Buffer size#1' field set to value '8' or bigger? (Note 2)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Short BSR (LCG ID='2', Buffer Size='8' or bigger))	3,5	P
13	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two RLC SDUs of size 4 bytes on LC 5	<--	MAC PDU (2 RLC SDUs on LC 5)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
15	The SS respond to the scheduling request in step 14 by one UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a Long BSR with 'Buffer size#1' field set to value '1', 'Buffer size#2' field set to value '8' or bigger? (Note 3)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Long BSR (Buffer size#1='1' or bigger, Buffer size#2='8' or bigger))	1,5	P
17	Wait for retxBSR-Timer expiry on the UE side.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	6	P
19	SS allocates an UL Grant of 424 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL Grant, 424 bits)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including five RLC SDUs and not including any BSR? (Note 5)	-->	MAC PDU (SDU subheader, AMD PDU header and 2 RLC SDUs on LC 3, SDU subheader, AMD PDU header and 1 RLC SDUs on LC 4, SDU subheader, AMD PDU header and 2 RLC SDUs on LC 5)	7	P
<p>Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes) or a Long BSR (3 byte).</p> <p>Note 2: UE triggers a Short BSR of type "Regular BSR" to report buffer status for one LCG for that TTI. The UE should not send any of the received RLC SDUs (segmented) due to Regular BSR has higher priority than U-plane logical channels.</p> <p>Note 3: UE triggers and transmit a Long BSR of type "Regular BSR". The UL grant would be enough for UE to transmit one RLC SDU as received in step 8, but Regular BSR has higher priority than U-plane logical channels.</p> <p>Note 4: The UE has 38 bytes of user data (received in steps 2, 9 and 13) in the transmission buffer. 424 bits enables UE to transmit user data in MAC PDU with 2 bytes SDU subheader for LC 3, 2 bytes SDU subheader for LC 4 and 1 byte SDU subheader for LC 5, 24 bytes MAC SDU for LC 3 (2 RLC SDUs, 10 bytes each and 4 bytes AMD PDU header), 12 bytes MAC SDU for LC 4 (1 RLC SDU, 10 bytes and 2 bytes AMD PDU header, 12 bytes MAC SDU for LC 5 (2 RLC SDUs, 4 bytes each and 4 bytes AMD PDU header)) equals to 424 bits (53 bytes).</p> <p>Note 5: The MAC SDUs for the different logical channels may be in any order in the MAC PDU.</p>					

## 7.1.4.6.3.3 Specific Message Contents

**Table 7.1.4.6.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
Explicit SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	Infinity		
retxBSR-Timer	sf320		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.4.7 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer Status / UL resources are allocated / Padding BSR

## 7.1.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size
of a Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of a Long BSR plus its subheader and the
UE has available data for transmission from more than one LCG in the TTI where the BSR is
transmitted }
  then { UE reports a Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data
available for transmission }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size
of a Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of a Long BSR plus its subheader and the
UE has available data for transmission from only one LCG in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted }
  then { UE reports a Short BSR }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a MAC PDU and the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of
a Long BSR plus its subheader }
  then { UE reports a long BSR }
}

```

## 7.1.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1 and in TS 36.323, clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.3.1]

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the UE shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

...

- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";

...

For padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its sub header but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
  - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
  - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its sub header, report Long BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
  - start or restart the *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered:
  - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

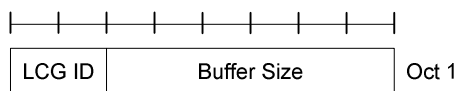
Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

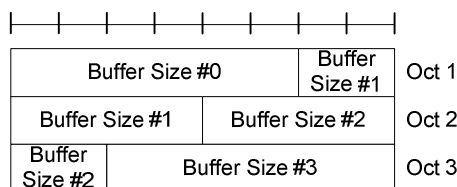
The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU sub headers with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.



**Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element**



**Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element**

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

**Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider PDCP Control PDUs, as well as the following as data available for transmission in the PDCP layer:

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU (control or data) if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

#### 7.1.4.7.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.7.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.7.1-1.

**Table 7.1.4.7.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings**

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
Priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2 (LCG ID#2)	1 (LCG ID#1)

## 7.1.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 shall be repeated for 2 times	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes on logical channel 4.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 4)	-	
3	The SS transmits a MAC PDU including an RLC SDU of size 12 bytes on logical channel 3.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU on LC 3)	-	-
4	UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-->	(SR)	-	-
5	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	The UE transmit a Long BSR report	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), Long BSR)	-	-
7	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 136 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
8	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and a Truncated BSR indicating pending data ('Buffer size' field > '0') for logicalChannelGroup 1 ('LCG ID' field set to '01')?	-->	MAC PDU (Truncated BSR header (LCID='11100'), Truncated BSR (LCG ID = '01', Buffer size > '0'), RLC SDU)	1	P
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 136 bits (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
11	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing an RLC SDU and with a Short BSR indicating pending data ('Buffer size' field > '0') for logicalChannelGroup 2 ('LCG ID' field = '10')?	-->	MAC PDU (Short BSR header (LCID='11101'), Short BSR (LCG ID = '10', Buffer size > '0'), RLC SDU)	2	P
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 152 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
15	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a RLC SDU and a Long BSR?	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR header (LCID='11110'), Long BSR), RLC SDU)	3	P
<p>Note 1: SS transmit an UL grant of 32 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=0</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=2</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 1 and 2 in steps 2 and 3. This to enable testing of Padding BSR which has lower priority than Regular BSR.</p> <p>Note 2: UL grant of 136 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=9</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=1</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Short/Truncated BSR and smaller than Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Short BSR/Truncated BSR is one byte, i.e. setting UL grant to 17 bytes (136 bits) enable UE to include Short/Truncated BSR.</p> <p>Note 3: UL grant of 152 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=0</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=6</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding bits will be equal to or larger than the size of Long BSR. RLC SDU size is 12 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 2 bytes (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using R/R/E/LCID for last sub header and 1 byte for BSR sub-header) and size of Long BSR is 3 bytes, i.e. setting UL grant to 19 bytes (152 bits) enable UE to include padding Long BSR.</p>					

## 7.1.4.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

### 7.1.4.8 Correct handling of MAC control information / Buffer status / Periodic BSR timer expires

#### 7.1.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { periodicBSR-Timer expires and more than one LCG has buffered data in a TTI }
  then { UE triggers a Periodic BSR and reports Long BSR }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { periodicBSR-Timer expires and one LCG has buffered data in a TTI }
  then { UE triggers a Periodic BSR and reports Short BSR and restarts the periodicBSR-Timer }
}
```

#### 7.1.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.5, 6.1.2, 6.1.3.1 and 6.2.1; TS 36.323 clause 4.5.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.4.5]

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers of the UE. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicBSR-Timer* and *retxBSR-Timer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the UE shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

...

- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

...

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate a BSR MAC control element;
  - start or restart the *periodicBSR-Timer* except when the BSR is a Truncated BSR;
  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

The UE shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.3.1]

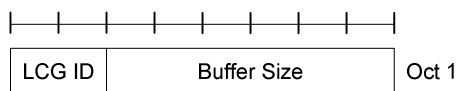
Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

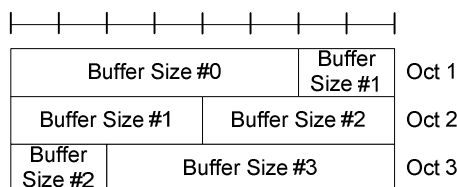
The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU sub headers with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1.-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after the MAC PDU has been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1.



**Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element**



**Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element**

[TS 36.321 clause 6.2.1]

**Table: 6.2.1-2 Values of LCID for UL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding



[TS 36.323 clause 4.5]

For the purpose of MAC buffer status reporting, the UE shall consider PDCP Control PDUs, as well as the following as data available for transmission :

For SDUs for which no PDU has been submitted to lower layers:

- the SDU itself, if the SDU has not yet been processed by PDCP, or
- the PDU if the SDU has been processed by PDCP.

#### 7.1.4.8.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- RRC Connection Reconfiguration (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8) using parameters as specified in Table 7.1.4.8.3.3-1

UE:

None.

Preamble;

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- 2 AM DRBS are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.8.1-1.

**Table 7.1.4.8.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings**

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2	1

## 7.1.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 shall be repeated for 50 times. The SS shall set the polling bit in the last transmitted RLC PDU.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC PDU on logical channel 4 (LCG ID 1) , which contains an RLC SDU of size 14 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU)		
3	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmits a short BSR report and 2 padding headers at start	-->	MAC PDU ((LCID='11101', LCG ID='01', Buffer size index > 0)	-	-
5	The SS is configured to periodically transmit UL Grants of 136 bits at every DL sub frame. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6, step 1 specified in Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 shall be repeated three times (Note 4)	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a Short BSR with 'LCG ID' field set to '01' (logicalChannelGroup 1) and Buffer Size Index > 0?	-->	MAC PDU (LCID='11101', LCG ID='01', Buffer Size index > 0)	2	P
7	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 8 shall be repeated for 30 timesThe SS shall set the polling bit in the last transmitted RLC PDU.	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC PDU on logical channel 3 (LCG ID 2), which contains an RLC SDU of size 14 bytes.	<--	MAC PDU (RLC SDU)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 8b, step 1 and 2 specified in Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
8a	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
8b	The SS waits until the UE transmits a long BSR report with 'Buffer size#1' (LCG ID=1) and 'Buffer size#2' (LCG ID=2) fields set to value > '0'	-->	MAC PDU (( 'Buffer size#1 index' > 0, 'Buffer size#2 index=' >0')	-	-
9	The SS is configured to periodically transmit UL Grants of 136 bits at every DL sub frame. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 10, step 1 specified in Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 10 shall be repeated twice. (Note 5)	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU containing a Long BSR with 'Buffer size#1' (LCG ID=1) and 'Buffer size#2' (LCG ID=2) fields set to value > '0'?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
10a	SS sends an UL Grant that can accommodate all pending data available for transmission	<--	(UL grant)		
11	The UE transmits MAC PDUs containing the remaining RLC SDUs as sent by the SS in steps 2 and 8.	-->	MAC PDUs	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 136 bits ( $I_{TBS}=9$ , $N_{PRB}=1$ , TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the UE can return one RLC SDU without padding. RLC SDU size is 14 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of					

	MAC header is 1 byte (1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header using last R/R/E/LCID sub-header), i.e. setting UL grant to 17 bytes (136 bits) enable UE to either to send a complete RLC SDU or a Short or Long BSR when BSR is triggered.
Note 2:	SS transmits an UL grant of 32 bits ( $I_{TBS}=0$ , $N_{PRB}=2$ , TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 1 in step 2.
Note 3:	SS transmits an UL grant of 32 bits ( $I_{TBS}=0$ , $N_{PRB}=2$ , TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 2 in step 8.
Note 4:	One short BSR due to transmission of STATUS PDU cause the UE to add a padding BSR, one short BSR due to first expire of <i>periodicBSR-Timer</i> and one short BSR due to second expire of <i>periodicBSR-Timer</i> .
Note 5:	One long BSR due to expire of <i>periodicBSR-Timer</i> and one long BSR due to second expire of <i>periodicBSR-Timer</i> or due to transmission of STATUS PDU causing the UE to add a padding BSR. Due to segmentation of RLC SDUs then the UE may in addition to the long BSRs send short BSRs (truncated BSRs).

Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a MAC PDU containing a complete RLC SDU, RLC SDU segments or BSR and RLC SDU segments.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a short BSR report and 2 padding headers at start. (Note 1)	-->	MAC PDU ((LCID='11101', LCG ID='01', Buffer size index > 0)	-	-
2	The SS sends an uplink grant of size 32 bits (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
Note 1:	A padding BSR (short BSR) will be triggered by the UL grant in step 8a in Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-1 or by UL grant in step 2 of Table 7.1.4.8.3.2-3 until data received on logical channel 3 (LCG ID 2) have been looped back and is ready for transmission in UL.				
Note 2:	SS transmits an UL grant of 32 bits ( $I_{TBS}=0$ , $N_{PRB}=2$ , TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) to allow UE to transmit a Regular BSR triggered by the new data received logicalChannelGroup 1 in step 2.				

## 7.1.4.8.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1.4.8.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble: Table 4.5.3.3-1, step 8)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicit SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
periodicBSR-Timer	sf10		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 7.1.4.10 MAC padding

#### 7.1.4.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with padding exceeding 2 bytes }  
  then { Padding goes to the end of the MAC PDU }  
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with single-byte padding and there is a data MAC PDU sub-header  
present }  
  then { UE is inserting padding MAC PDU subheader before any other MAC PDU sub-header }  
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with two-byte padding and there is a data MAC PDU sub-header }  
  then { UE is inserting two padding MAC PDU subheaders before any other MAC PDU sub-header }  
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE is to transmit a MAC PDU with single-byte padding and there is no data MAC PDU sub-  
header but a MAC Control element is present }  
  then { UE is inserting a padding MAC PDU subheader before any other MAC PDU sub-header }  
}
```

#### 7.1.4.10.2 Conformance requirements

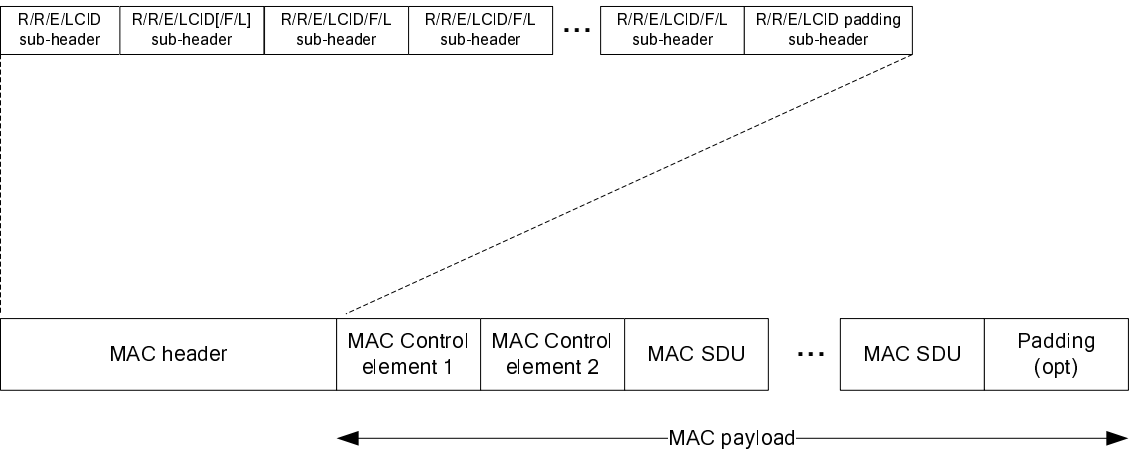
References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 , clause 6.1.2.

[TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2]

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.



**Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding**

- 7.1.4.10.3
- Test description
- 7.1.4.10.3.1
- Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.1.4.10.3.1 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with 10 bytes MAC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU)	-	-
3	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 176 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU of length 10 bytes and where the last MAC sub-header has the Extension field 'E' set to '0' and the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '1111'?	-->	MAC PDU (BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, Padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='1111'), Short BSR, MAC SDU, padding)	1	P
6	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with 13 bytes MAC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU(AMD PDU)	-	-
7	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-	(SR)	-	-
8	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 120 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU of length 10 bytes and with a padding MAC sub-header, with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' is set to '1111', inserted before the MAC SDU sub-header?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header (E='1', LCID='1111'), MAC SDU sub-header, MAC SDU)	2	P
10	The SS transmits a MAC PDU with 10 bytes MAC SDU.	<--	MAC PDU (AMD PDU)	-	-
11	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request on PUCCH.	-	(SR)	-	-
12	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 120 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with two padding MAC sub-headers, with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' is set to '1111', inserted before the BSR sub-header and the MAC SDU sub-header?	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header#1 (E='1', LCID='1111'), Padding MAC-sub-header#2 (E='1', LCID='1111'), BSR sub-header, MAC SDU sub-header, BSR, MAC-SDU)	3	P
14	The SS transmits a Timing Advance command and does not send any subsequent timing alignments. Start Timer_T1 = Time Alignment timer value on SS.	<--	MAC PDU (Timing Advance Command)	-	-
15	40 to 50 TTI before Timer_T1 expires the SS transmits a MAC PDU containing an RLC AMD PDU.	<--	MAC PDU (AMD PDU)	-	-
16	The SS ignores scheduling requests and waits until the UE transmits a preamble on PRACH.	-->	(PRACH preamble)	-	-
17	The SS transmits a Random Access Response, with an UL Grant of 56-bits. (Note 4)	<--	Random Access Response	-	-
18	The UE transmits a Control sub-header (8-bits) and a C-RNTI MAC Control Element (16-bits)?	-->	MAC PDU (MAC Control sub-header, Padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='1111'), C-RNTI control element, padding)	-	-
19	The SS transmits an UL grant of 24 bits. (Note 5)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
19a	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a padding MAC sub header with Extension field 'E' is set to '1' and 'LCID' field set to '1111' (8-bits) inserted before a BSR sub-header (8bits) and a short BSR (8 bits)	-->	MAC PDU (Padding MAC-sub-header (E='1', LCID='1111'), BSR sub-header, short BSR)	4	P
20	The SS transmits an uplink grant enabling UE	<--	(UL grant)	-	-

	to transmit loop back PDU.				
21	The UE transmits Loop back PDU.	-->	MAC PDU(AMD PDU)	4	P
Note 1:	UL grant of 176 bits ( $I_{TBS}=3$ , $N_{PRB}=3$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be larger than 2 bytes. RLC SDU size is 8 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (2 bytes for MAC SDU sub-header using 7-bit LI, 1 byte for BSR sub-header and 1 byte for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 120 bits (15 bytes) and resulting into 56 bits padding.				
Note 2:	UL grant of 120 bits ( $I_{TBS}=0$ , $N_{PRB}=5$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be a single byte. RLC SDU size is 11 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes and size of MAC header is 1 byte for MAC SDU sub-header, equals to 112 bits (14 bytes) and resulting into 1 single byte padding.				
Note 3:	UL grant of 120 bits ( $I_{TBS}=0$ , $N_{PRB}=5$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be equal to 2 bytes. RLC SDU size is 8 bytes, size of AMD PDU header is 2 bytes, size of MAC header is 4 bytes (1 bytes for MAC SDU sub-header, 1 byte for Short BSR sub-header and 2 bytes for padding MAC sub-header) and size of Short BSR is 1 byte, equals to 120 bits (15 bytes) and resulting no padding at the end of the MAC PDU.				
Note 4:	UL grant of 56 bits ( $I_{TBS}=0$ , $N_{PRB}=3$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is as 36.321 clause 5.1.4 states that the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits in the Random Access Response.				
Note 5:	UL grant of 24 bits ( $I_{TBS}=1$ , $N_{PRB}=1$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that the MAC PDU padding will be equal to a single byte.				

### 7.1.4.10.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

### 7.1.4.11 Correct HARQ process handling

#### 7.1.4.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI and has data available for transmission }
  then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU using redundancy version 0 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
  then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version toggled by
one of the last (re)transmission [0,2,3,1 order] }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with old NDI [not toggled], irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
  then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received
on PDCCH }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
  then { UE does not retransmit the MAC PDU }
}
```

(5)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU
maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with not toggled NDI }
    then { UE does not retransmit the MAC PDU but transmit a MAC Padding PDU }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process
with toggled NDI, and data are not available for transmission }
    then { UE transmits any MAC Padding PDU }
}

```

(7)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU
maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not transmit any MAC PDU }
}

```

#### 7.1.4.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1 & 5.4.2.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 8.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process.

If TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE. The feedback for a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e the TTI corresponding to TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see section 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply. For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process associated with this TTI;
- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this TTI:
  - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
  - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or-if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:



- if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
  - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
- else:
  - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
- deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
- instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
- else:
  - deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
- else, if the HARQ buffer of the HARQ process corresponding to this TTI is not empty:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission UE shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable *CURRENT\_TX\_NB*, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable *HARQ\_FEEDBACK*, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, *CURRENT\_TX\_NB* shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable *CURRENT\_IRV* is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt,

The UE is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set *HARQ\_FEEDBACK* to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set *CURRENT\_TX\_NB* to 0;
- set *CURRENT\_IRV* to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set *HARQ\_FEEDBACK* to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment CURRENT\_TX\_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
  - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
  - set CURRENT\_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
- set HARQ\_FEEDBACK to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if HARQ\_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the UE keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer;
- instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT\_IRV value;
- increment CURRENT\_IRV by 1;
- if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
  - set HARQ\_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT\_TX\_NB = maximum number of transmissions - 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer.

#### 7.1.4.11.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1
- System information takes into account the parameters in table 7.1.2.11.3.1-1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The loop back size is set in such a way that one RLC SDU in DL shall result in 1 RLC SDU's in UL.
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

## 7.1.4.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The SS allocates an UL Grant for one HARQ process X, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process X, redundancy version 0?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 2?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
7	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
9	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 1?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
11	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, redundancy version 0?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	The SS transmits an ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X?	-->	MAC PDU	4	F
17	The SS transmits an UL grant corresponding to TTI for HARQ process X, with NDI not toggled and redundancy version to be used as '1'	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in for HARQ process X, using redundancy version 1?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
19	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
20	The SS transmits an UL grant corresponding to next TTI for HARQ process X, with NDI not toggled and redundancy version to be used as '3'	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU for HARQ process X, using next redundancy version 3?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
22	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in the next TTIs corresponding to HARQ process X?	-->	MAC PDU	7	F
24	The SS transmits an UL grant corresponding to TTI for HARQ process X, with NDI not toggled	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 25, UE executes parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.4.11.3.2-2	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in the next TTIs corresponding to HARQ process X?	-->	MAC PDU	5	F
26	The SS transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU on the configured UM DRB	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
27	Void	-	-	-	-
28	The SS allocates UL Grant for one HARQ process Y, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-

	transmission				
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, in HARQ process Y, redundancy version 0?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
30	The SS allocates UL Grant for one HARQ process Y, sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 31, UE executes parallel behaviour defined in table 7.1.4.11.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does the UE retransmit the MAC PDU in the next TTIs corresponding to HARQ process Y?	-->	MAC PDU	6	F

Table 7.1.4.11.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a MAC Padding PDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

#### 7.1.4.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.1.4.11.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1				
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition	
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {				
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {				
maxHARQ-Tx	n8			
}				
}				

### 7.1.4.12 MAC reset / UL

#### 7.1.4.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with(UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, with Scheduling Request procedure triggered)
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
  then { UE cancels Scheduling Request procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with ( UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
  then { UE flushes UL HARQ buffer }
}
```

(3)

```
with (UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state )
ensure that {
  when{ UE MAC is reset, due to handover to a new cell }
  then { UE Considers the next transmission for each UL HARQ process as very first }
}
```

#### 7.1.4.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.9.

[TS 36.321 clause 5.9]

If a reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the UE shall:

- initialize  $B_j$  for each logical channel to zero;
- stop (if running) all timers;
- consider *timeAlignmentTimer* as expired and perform the corresponding actions in subclause 5.2;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- cancel, if any, triggered Scheduling Request procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Buffer Status Reporting procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Power Headroom Reporting procedure;
- flush the soft buffers for all DL HARQ processes;
- for each DL HARQ process, consider the next received transmission for a TB as the very first transmission;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

#### 7.1.4.12.3 Test description

##### 7.1.4.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) in Cell 1 according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

##### 7.1.4.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-90	Off	
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15Khz	-90	-80	

Table 7.1.4.12.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing one RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
3	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	Wait for 50ms [Discard timer] to expire at UE.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 2 level according to the row "T1" in table 7.1.4.12.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2, including explicit Random Access Preamble.	<--	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits on cell 2, <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-->	-	-	-
8	Check: For 2 seconds, if UE transmits a scheduling request?	-->	(SR)	1	F
9	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
10	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
11	The SS allocate UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
12	The UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU	-->	MAC PDU	-	-
13	The SS transmits a NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
14	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1	<--	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits on cell 1, <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-->	-	-	-
16	Check: For 2 seconds, does UE transmit MAC PDU containing Loop Back PDU?	-->	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	2	F
17	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing RLC SDU on LC 4	<--	MAC PDU (1 RLC SDU of 40 bytes on DRB)	-	-
18	The UE transmit a scheduling request	-->	(SR)	-	-
19	The SS allocate UL Grant sufficient for one RLC SDU to be loop backed in a TTI, and NDI indicates new transmission	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
20	Check: Does UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P

## 7.1.4.12.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 7.1. 4.12.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfiguration {RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION (preamble)}

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28		
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-2: PDCP-Configuration-DRB-UM {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.8.2.1.2.1-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PDCP-Configuration-DRB-UM ::= SEQUENCE {			
discardTimer	ms50	Lowest value	
}			

**Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-3: SchedulingRequest-Configuration {RRCConnectionReconfiguration (preamble)}**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SchedulingRequest-Configuration ::= CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
dsr-TransMax	n64	Max value allowed	
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 6, table 7.1.4.12.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInformation SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInformation-HO		
targetCellIdentity	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
eutra-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.12.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 14, table 7.1.4.12.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6, condition RBC-HO			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInformation SEQUENCE {	MobilityControlInformation-HO		
targetCellIdentity	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1 (see 36.508 clause 4.4.4.2)		
eutra-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 7.1.4.13 MAC PDU header handling

#### 7.1.4.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has a MAC SDU to be transmitted that is less smaller 128 bytes }
  then { UE sets F field to 0 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has a MAC SDU to be transmitted that is larger than 128 bytes }
  then { UE sets F field to 1 }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts a R/R/E/LCID field in the MAC header and there is a subsequent R/R/E/LCID field
to be inserted }
  then { UE sets E field to 1 }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts a R/R/E/LCID field in the MAC header and a MAC SDU or a MAC control element
starts at the next byte }
  then { UE sets E field to 0 }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts the last MAC sub-header in the MAC PDU }
  then { UE inserts a MAC sub-header consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID }
}
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE inserts padding at the end of a MAC PDU }
  then { UE inserts the last MAC sub-header as a padding MAC subheader consisting solely of the
four header fields R/R/E/LCID with LCID set to Padding }
}
```

#### 7.1.4.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.321 clause 6.1.2 and 6.2.1.

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.2]

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU sub-headers; each sub header corresponding to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.



A MAC PDU sub header consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last sub header in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last sub header in the MAC PDU and sub-headers for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

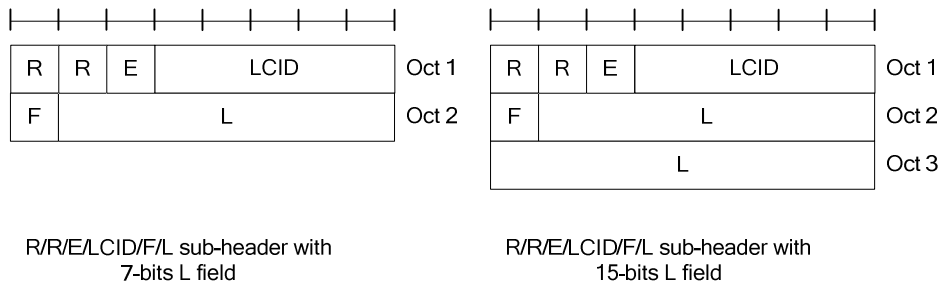


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC sub header

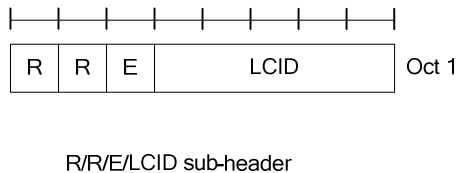


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC sub header

MAC PDU sub-headers have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the UE shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per UE.

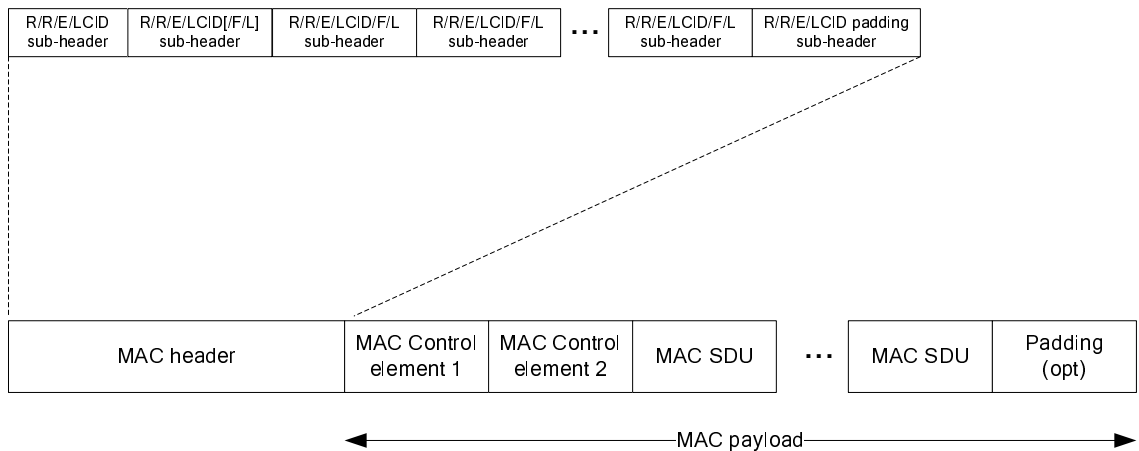


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

[TS 36.321, clause 6.2.1]

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for the DL and UL-SCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The LCID field size is 5 bits;
- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;
- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU sub header except for the last sub header and sub-headers corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the UE shall set the value of the F field to 0, otherwise the UE shall set it to 1;
- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;
- R: Reserved bits, set to "0".

The MAC header and sub-headers are octet aligned.

...

**Table 6.2.1-2: Values of LCID for UL-SCH**

Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-11001	Reserved
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

...

**Table 6.2.1-3: Values of F field:**

Index	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	7
1	15

7.1.4.13.3 Test description

7.1.4.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

- 2 AM DRBs are configured with the parameters specified in table 7.1.4.13.3.1-1.

**Table 7.1.4.13.3.1-1: Logical Channel Configuration Settings**

Parameter	DRB1	DRB2
LogicalChannel-Identity	3	4
Priority	7	6
prioritizedBitRate	0kbs	0kbs
logicalChannelGroup	2	1

## 7.1.4.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU of size 127 bytes (RLC SDU of size 125 bytes + AMD PDU header 2 bytes ) with the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011', and 1 Byte Padding in the associated MAC SDU sub-header.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header ( LCID='00011'), AMD PDU)	-	-
3	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 1096 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU sub-header with Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011', Format field 'F' set to '0' and Length field 'L' set to '127'?	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header ( LCID='00011', F='0', L='127' bytes), AMD PDU)	1	P
5a	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)	-	-
6	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing a MAC SDU of size 128 bytes (RLC SDU of 126 bytes + AMD PDU header 2 bytes) with the Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (LCID='00011'), AMD PDU)	-	-
7	The UE send Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
8	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 1096 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC SDU sub-header with Format field 'F' set to '1' and Logical Channel ID field 'LCID' set to '00011'?	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (LCID='00011', F='1', L=128), AMD PDU)	2	P
10	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=2)	-	-
11	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two MAC SDUs, the first containing a 9 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00011' and the second containing s 6 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00100'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='11'), MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00100'), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	-	-
12	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
13	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 176 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of length 176 bits containing two MAC sub-headers where the first MAC sub-header have the Expansion bit 'E' set to '1' and the second MAC sub-header has the Expansion bit 'E' set to '0' and no length field? (Note 5)	-->	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', (LCID='00011', L='1) or (LCID='00100',L='8), MAC sub-header (E='0', no Length field present), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	3,4,5	P
15	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00011')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=3)	-	-
16	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00100')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=1)		
17	The SS transmits a MAC PDU containing two MAC SDUs, the first containing a 8 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00011' and the second containing a 7 byte RLC SDU with LCID set to '00100'.	<--	MAC PDU (MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='00011', F='0', L='10'), MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='00100'), AMD PDU, AMD PDU)	-	-
18	The UE sends Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
19	The SS transmits an uplink grant of size 256 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE return a MAC PDU of length 224 bits containing four MAC sub-headers where the first three MAC sub-header	-->	MAC PDU (Long BSR MAC sub-header (E='1', LCID='11110', MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'),	3,4,6	P

	have the Expansion bit 'E' set to '1' and the last MAC sub-header has the Expansion bit 'E' set to '0' and the LCID field set to '11111'? (Note 5)		MAC sub-header (E='1', F='0'), padding MAC sub-header (E='0', LCID='11111'), Long BSR, AMD PDU, AMD PDU, padding)		
21	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00011')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=4)		
22	SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to acknowledge correctly received data(LCID='00100')	<--	RLC STATUS PDU (ACK_SN=2)		
<p>Note 1: UL grant of 1096 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=8</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=8</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit a MAC SDU of size 127 bytes in a MAC PDU (125 bytes RLC SDU size + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes MAC header (7 bit LI) = 129 bytes = 1032 bits &lt; 1096 bits.</p> <p>Note 2: UL grant of 1096 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=8</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=8</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit a MAC SDU of size 128 bytes in a MAC PDU (126 bytes RLC SDU size + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 3 bytes MAC header (15 bit LI) = 131 bytes = 1048 bits &lt; 1096 bits.</p> <p>Note 3: UL grant of 176 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=1</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=5</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs, one of size 11 and one of size 8 bytes, in a MAC PDU (9 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 6 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 22 bytes = 176 bits)</p> <p>Note 4: UL grant of 256 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=6</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=3</math>, TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to enable UE to transmit two MAC SDUs of size 10 and 9 bytes in a MAC PDU (8 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 7 bytes RLC SDU + 2 bytes AMD PDU header) + 3 byte Long BSR + 4 byte padding + one byte BSR header + 2 x 2 bytes MAC sub-header (7 bit LI) + one byte padding MAC sub-header (R/R/E/LCID) = 32 bytes = 256 bits)</p> <p>Note 5: MAC SDU for LCID 3 and 4 can come in any order</p>					

#### 7.1.4.13.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

#### 7.1.4.14 Correct HARQ process handling / TTI bundling

##### 7.1.4.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and TTI bundling configured }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UL Grant with toggled NDI and has data available for transmission }
  then { UE transmits a new MAC PDU and non-adaptive retransmissions for 3 additional consecutive UL subframes }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured and having transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the bundled HARQ process }
  then { UE performs non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU for 4 consecutive UL subframes }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, TTI bundling configured and having transmitted a MAC PDU less than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an uplink grant on PDCCH for the next TTI corresponding to the HARQ process with old NDI, irrespective of ACK/NACK is received for previous (re)transmission }
  then { UE performs an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU with redundancy version as received on PDCCH in first UL subframe and non-adaptive retransmissions in 3 additional consecutive UL subframes }
}
```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and having transmitted a MAC PDU less
than maxHARQ-Tx times }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACK and no uplink grant is included for the next TTI corresponding to the
HARQ process }
    then { UE does not retransmit the TTI Bundle }
}

```

#### 7.1.4.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2 & 7.5, TS 36.213 clause 8, 8.3, 8.6.1 & 9.1.2.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.1]

There is one HARQ entity at the UE, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for HARQ the feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes is specified in [2], clause 8.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process.

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e the TTI corresponding to TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see section 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process associated with this TTI;
- if an uplink grant has been indicated for this TTI:
  - if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
  - if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
  - if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
    - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
    - else:
      - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
  - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
- else:

- deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
- instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.
- else, if the HARQ buffer of the HARQ process corresponding to this TTI is not empty:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission UE shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.2.2]

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

Each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable *CURRENT\_TX\_NB*, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable *HARQ\_FEEDBACK*, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, *CURRENT\_TX\_NB* shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable *CURRENT\_IRV* is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

The UE is configured with a Maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a Maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set *HARQ\_FEEDBACK* to the received value.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- set *CURRENT\_TX\_NB* to 0;
- set *CURRENT\_IRV* to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- set *HARQ\_FEEDBACK* to NACK;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- increment *CURRENT\_TX\_NB* by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
  - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
  - set *CURRENT\_IRV* to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
  - set *HARQ\_FEEDBACK* to NACK;
  - generate a transmission as described below.

- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if HARQ\_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE 1: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the UE keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE 2: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI:
  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT\_IRV value;
  - increment CURRENT\_IRV by 1;
  - if there is a measurement gap at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
    - set HARQ\_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT\_TX\_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

[TS 36.321, clause 7.5]

The parameter TTI\_BUNDLE\_SIZE is 4.

[TS 36.213, clause 8]

For FDD, there shall be 8 HARQ processes in the uplink for non-subframe bundling operation, i.e. normal HARQ operation, and 4 HARQ processes in the uplink for subframe bundling operation. The subframe bundling operation is configured by the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers.

In case higher layers configure the use of subframe bundling for FDD and TDD, the subframe bundling operation is only applied to UL-SCH, such that four consecutive uplink subframes are used.

...

For FDD and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe  $n$  intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission in subframe  $n-5$  intended for the UE, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe  $n+4$  according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

...

For TDD UL/DL configurations 1 and 6 and subframe bundling operation, the UE shall upon detection of a PDCCH with DCI format 0 in subframe  $n$  intended for the UE, and/or a PHICH transmission intended for the UE in subframe  $n-l$  with  $l$  given in Table 8-2a, adjust the corresponding first PUSCH transmission in the bundle in subframe  $n+k$ , with  $k$  given in Table 8-2, according to the PDCCH and PHICH information.

...

**Table 8-2:  $k$  for TDD configurations 0-6**

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number $n$									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9



0	4	6				4	6			
1		6			4		6			4
2				4					4	
3	4								4	4
4									4	4
5									4	
6	7	7				7	7			5

**Table 8-2a:  $l$  for TDD configurations 0, 1 and 6**

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number $n$									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	9	6				9	6			
1		2			3		2			3
6	5	5				6	6			8

[TS 36.213, clause 8.3]

For Frame Structure type 1, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe  $i$  is associated with the PUSCH transmission in subframe  $i-4$ .

For Frame Structure type 2 UL/DL configuration 1-6, an ACK/NACK received on the PHICH assigned to a UE in subframe  $i$  is associated with the PUSCH transmission in the subframe  $i-k$  as indicated by the following table 8.3-1.

...

**Table 8.3-1  $k$  for TDD configurations 0-6**

TDD UL/DL Configuration	DL subframe number $i$									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	7	4				7	4			
1		4			6		4			6
2				6					6	
3	6								6	6
4									6	6
5									6	
6	6	4				7	4			6

[TS 36.213, clause 8.6.1]

For  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the modulation order ( $Q_m$ ) is determined as follows:

...

- If the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers is set to *TRUE*, then the resource allocation size is restricted to  $N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 3$  and the modulation order is set to  $Q_m = 2$ .

[TS 36.213, clause 9.1.2]

For scheduled PUSCH transmissions in subframe  $n$ , a UE shall determine the corresponding PHICH resource in subframe  $n + k_{\text{PHICH}}$ , where  $k_{\text{PHICH}}$  is always 4 for FDD and is given in table 9.1.2-1 for TDD. For subframe bundling operation, the corresponding PHICH resource is associated with the last subframe in the bundle.

**Table 9.1.2-1:  $k_{\text{PHICH}}$  for TDD**

TDD UL/DL Configuration	UL subframe index $n$									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0			4	7	6			4	7	6
1			4	6				4	6	

2			6					6		
3			6	6	6					
4			6	6						
5			6							
6			4	6	6			4	7	

7.1.4.14.3 Test description

7.1.4.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- No UL Grant is allocated; PUCCH is in synchronised state for sending Scheduling Requests.

## 7.1.4.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.4.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS Transmits a valid MAC PDU containing RLC PDU of size 312 bits on UM Bearer.	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	The UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	Scheduling Request	-	-
3	The SS allocates an UL Grant of 328 bits with NDI indicating new transmission (i.e. Nprb=3 and Imcs=7)(Note 1)	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU including one RLC SDU, with redundancy version 0, 'k' subframes after step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
5	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 4, for 3 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 2, 3 and 1 respectively?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a NACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 5.	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE make non-adaptive retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after NACK in step 6, for 4 consecutive UL subframes with redundancy version 0, 2, 3 and 1 respectively?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 7.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
9	The SS allocates an UL Grant with NDI indicating retransmission, start redundancy version =2[i.e. Nprb=3 and Imcs=30], 'l' subframes after ACK in step 8.	<--	Uplink Grant	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE perform an adaptive retransmission of the MAC PDU 'k' subframes after grant in step 9, using redundancy version 2?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
11	Check: Does UE repeat non-adaptive retransmission of MAC PDU in step 10, for 3 consecutive UL sub-frames with redundancy version 3, 1 and 0 respectively?	-->	MAC PDU	3	P
12	The SS transmits an ACK, 'kk' subframes after last transmission in step 11.	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE make any retransmissions of the MAC PDU 'm' subframes after ACK in step 12, for 4 consecutive UL subframes?	-->	MAC PDU	4	F
Note 1: In step3, for TDD, the subframe number of allocating UL grant should be selected from {'1', '4', '6', '9'} based on TDD default UL/DL configuration 1.					
Note 2: For FDD value of 'k', 'kk' is 4, 'l' is 5 and 'm' is 9. For TDD UL/DL configuration 1, values of 'k', 'l', 'm' and 'kk' are given in table 7.1.4.14.3.2-2.					

Table 7.1.4.14.3.2-2: Values for parameter 'k', 'l', 'm' and 'kk' in Main behavior.

Parameter	DL sub-frame number <i>n</i>									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
k		6			4		6			4
l		3			2		3			2
m		7			8		7			8
kk			4	6				4	6	

## 7.1.4.14.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.4.14.3.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC in *RRConnectionReconfiguration*(preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MAC-MainConfigRBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Configuration SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n28	Max value allowed	
periodicBSR-Timer	sf20	Default value	
retxBSR-Timer	sf1280	Default value	
ttiBundling	TRUE		
}			
}			

## 7.1.4.15 UE power headroom reporting / Periodic reporting

## 7.1.4.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic power headroom reporting
configured }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer is configured in RRConnectionReconfiguration procedre }
  then { UE transmits a MAC PDU contianing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established, periodic power headroom reporting
configured }
ensure that {
  when { periodicPHR-Timer expires and UL resources allocated for new transmission }
  then { UE transmits a MAC PDU contianing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established }
ensure that {
  when { power headroom reporting is disabled }
  then { UE stops transmitting Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
}

```

## 7.1.4.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and 6.1.3.6, 36.331.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission. The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of 3GPP TS 36.133 [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- the *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the transmission of a PHR when UE has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration and reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function.

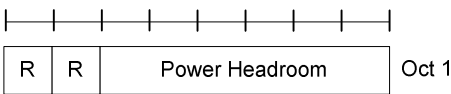
If the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*.
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered since the last transmission of a PHR r this is the first time that a PHR is triggered, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - obtain the value of the power headroom from the physical layer;
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element based on the value reported by the physical layer;
  - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
  - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
  - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6]

The Power Headroom MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU sub header with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.6-1):

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- Power Headroom(PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [19])



**Figure 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom MAC control element**

**Table 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom levels for PHR**

PH	Power Headroom Level
0	POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	POWER_HEADROOM_3
...	...
60	POWER_HEADROOM_60
61	POWER_HEADROOM_61
62	POWER_HEADROOM_62
63	POWER_HEADROOM_63

7.1. 4.15.3 Test description

7.1.4.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 7.1.4.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.4.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UL grant for the UE at every TTI for FDD and only at DL subframes for TDD.	-->	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to provide Power Headroom parameters	<--	-	-	-
3	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the setup of Power Headroom parameters.	-->	-	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element 200ms after step 3?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to disable Power Headroom reporting	<--	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the disabling of Power Headroom parameters	-->	-	-	-
8	Check: for 2 seconds, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	3	F
Note: Steps 3 and 4 can happen in 2 MAC PDU's, or may be combined in one MAC PDU.					

## 7.1.4.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.4.15.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.4.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	sf200		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	infinity		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 7.1.4.15.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 6, Table 7.1.4.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue SEQUENCE {			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.1.4.16 UE power headroom reporting / DL pathloss change reporting

## 7.1.4.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Power headroom reporting for
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { the DL Pathloss changes and prohibitPHR-Timer is running }
  then { UE does not transmits a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_Connected state with DRB established, Power headroom reporting for
DL_Pathloss change configured }
ensure that {
  when { prohibitPHR-Timer expires and power headroom report is triggered due to DL Pathloss change
}
  then { UE transmits a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element }
}

```

#### 7.1.4.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321 clause 5.4.6 and 6.1.3.6

[TS 36.321, clause 5.4.6]

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission. The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the transmission of a PHR when UE has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function.

If the UE has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered since the last transmission of a PHR or this is the first time that a PHR is triggered, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate a PHR MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - obtain the value of the power headroom from the physical layer;
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element based on the value reported by the physical layer;
  - start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
  - start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
  - cancel all triggered PHR(s).

[TS 36.321, clause 6.1.3.6]

The Power Headroom MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU sub header with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.6-1):

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";
- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6.1-1 below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [17]).



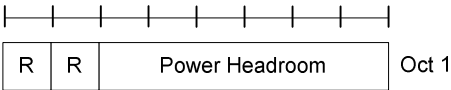


Figure 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom levels for PHR

PH	Power Headroom Level
0	POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	POWER_HEADROOM_3
...	...
60	POWER_HEADROOM_60
61	POWER_HEADROOM_61
62	POWER_HEADROOM_62
63	POWER_HEADROOM_63

- 7.1.4.16.3            Test description
- 7.1.4.16.3.1        Pre-test conditions
- System Simulator:
- Cell 1
- UE:
- None.
- Preamble:
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 7.1.4.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.4.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS is configured to transmit UL grant for UE at every TTI for FDD, and only at DL subframes for TDD.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to provide Power Headroom parameters	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
3	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the setup of Power Headroom parameters.	-->	-	-	-
4	Wait for T1= 10% of <i>prohibitPHR-Timer</i> .	-	-	-	-
5	Reduce SS power level so as to cause a DL_Pathloss change at UE by 5dB.	-	-	-	-
6	Check : for 80% of <i>prohibitPHR-Timer</i> since step 3, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
7	Check: after <i>prohibitPHR-Timer</i> after step 3, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	Increase SS power level so as to cause a DL_Pathloss change at UE by 5dB.	-	-	-	-
9	Check : for 80% of <i>prohibitPHR-Timer</i> since step 7, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	1	F
10	Check: after <i>prohibitPHR-Timer</i> after step 7, does the UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
Note: Steps 3 in main behaviour and step 1 in parallel behaviour can happen in 2 MAC PDU's, or may be combined in one MAC PDU.					

**Table 7.1.4.16.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmit a MAC PDU containing Power Headroom MAC Control Element.	-->	MAC PDU	-	-

## 7.1.4.16.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1. 4.16.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 2, Table 7.1.4.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicit SEQUENCE {			
phr-Configuration CHOICE {			
enable SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	infinity		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf1000		
dl-PathlossChange	dB3		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

7.1.5.2 Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping ( $N_{sb}=1$ )

## 7.1.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

**with** { UE in E-UTRA RRC\_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 1 and 'Hopping-mode' is set to 'intraAndInterSubFrame' }

**ensure that** {

**when** { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with 'Hopping flag' set as 1, ' $N_{UL\_hop}$ ' bits all set to 1 (Type 2 predefined hopping) }

**then** { UE transmits data with predefined, intra-TTI PUSCH hopping }

## 7.1.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.211 clause 5.3.4, 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1 and 36.213 clause 8.4, 8.4.2.

[TS 36.211, clause 5.3.4]

If uplink frequency-hopping with predefined hopping pattern is enabled, the set of physical resource blocks to be used for transmission in slot  $n_s$  is given by the scheduling grant together with a predefined pattern according to

$$\tilde{n}_{PRB}(n_s) = (\tilde{n}_{VRB} + f_{hop}(i) \cdot N_{RB}^{sb} + ((N_{RB}^{sb} - 1) - 2(\tilde{n}_{VRB} \bmod N_{RB}^{sb})) \cdot f_m(i)) \bmod (N_{RB}^{sb} \cdot N_{sb})$$

$$i = \begin{cases} \lfloor n_s/2 \rfloor & \text{inter-subframe hopping} \\ n_s & \text{intra and inter-subframe hopping} \end{cases}$$

$$n_{PRB}(n_s) = \begin{cases} \tilde{n}_{PRB}(n_s) & N_{sb} = 1 \\ \tilde{n}_{PRB}(n_s) + \lceil N_{RB}^{HO}/2 \rceil & N_{sb} > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\tilde{n}_{VRB} = \begin{cases} n_{VRB} & N_{sb} = 1 \\ n_{VRB} - \lceil N_{RB}^{HO}/2 \rceil & N_{sb} > 1 \end{cases}$$

where  $n_{\text{VRB}}$  is obtained from the scheduling grant as described in Section 8.1 in [4]. The parameter *pusch-HoppingOffset*,  $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{HO}}$ , is provided by higher layers.. The size  $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{sb}}$  of each sub-band is given by,

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{sb}} = \begin{cases} N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} & N_{\text{sb}} = 1 \\ \left\lfloor (N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} - N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{HO}} - N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{HO}} \bmod 2) / N_{\text{sb}} \right\rfloor & N_{\text{sb}} > 1 \end{cases}$$

where the number of sub-bands  $N_{\text{sb}}$  is given by higher layers. The function  $f_m(i) \in \{0,1\}$  determines whether mirroring is used or not. The parameter *Hopping-mode* provided by higher layers determines if hopping is “inter-subframe” or “intra and inter-subframe”.

The hopping function  $f_{\text{hop}}(i)$  and the function  $f_m(i)$  are given by

$$f_{\text{hop}}(i) = \begin{cases} 0 & N_{\text{sb}} = 1 \\ (f_{\text{hop}}(i-1) + \sum_{k=i-10+1}^{i-10+9} c(k) \times 2^{k-(i-10+1)}) \bmod N_{\text{sb}} & N_{\text{sb}} = 2 \\ (f_{\text{hop}}(i-1) + \left( \sum_{k=i-10+1}^{i-10+9} c(k) \times 2^{k-(i-10+1)} \right) \bmod (N_{\text{sb}} - 1) + 1) \bmod N_{\text{sb}} & N_{\text{sb}} > 2 \end{cases}$$

$$f_m(i) = \begin{cases} i \bmod 2 & N_{\text{sb}} = 1 \text{ and intra and inter - subframe hopping} \\ \text{CURRENT\_TX\_NB} \bmod 2 & N_{\text{sb}} = 1 \text{ and inter - subframe hopping} \\ c(i \cdot 10) & N_{\text{sb}} > 1 \end{cases}$$

where  $f_{\text{hop}}(-1) = 0$  and the pseudo-random sequence  $c(i)$  is given by section 7.2 and CURRENT\_TX\_NB indicates the transmission number for the transport block transmitted in slot  $n_s$  as defined in [8]. The pseudo-random sequence generator shall be initialised with  $c_{\text{init}} = N_{\text{ID}}^{\text{cell}}$  for FDD and  $c_{\text{init}} = 2^9 \cdot (n_f \bmod 4) + N_{\text{ID}}^{\text{cell}}$  for TDD at the start of each frame.

[TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1]

DCI format 0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in section 8.4 of [3]
- Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation –  $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil$  bits
  - For PUSCH hopping:
    - $N_{\text{UL\_hop}}$  MSB bits are used to obtain the value of  $\tilde{n}_{\text{PRB}}(i)$  as indicated in subclause [8.4] of [3]
    - $\left( \left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil - N_{\text{UL\_hop}} \right)$  bits provide the resource allocation of the first slot in the UL subframe
  - For non-hopping PUSCH:
    - $\left( \left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}} + 1)/2) \right\rceil \right)$  bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1 of [3]

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4]

The UE shall perform PUSCH frequency hopping if the single bit frequency hopping (FH) field in a corresponding PDCCH with DCI format 0 is set to 1 otherwise no PUSCH frequency hopping is performed.

A UE performing PUSCH frequency hopping shall determine its PUSCH resource allocation (RA) for the first slot of a subframe ( $SI$ ) including the lowest index PRB ( $n_{PRB}^{SI}(n)$ ) in subframe  $n$  from the resource allocation field in the latest PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block. If there is no PDCCH for the same transport block, the UE shall determine its hopping type based on

- the hopping information in the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled or
- the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

The resource allocation field in DCI format 0 excludes either 1 or 2 bits used for hopping information as indicated by Table 8.4-1 below where the number of PUSCH resource blocks is defined as

$$N_{RB}^{PUSCH} = \begin{cases} N_{RB}^{UL} - \tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} - (N_{RB}^{UL} \bmod 2) & \text{Type 1 PUSCH hopping} \\ N_{RB}^{UL} & \text{Type 2 } N_{sb} = 1 \text{ PUSCH hopping} \\ N_{RB}^{UL} - \tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} & \text{Type 2 } N_{sb} > 1 \text{ PUSCH hopping} \end{cases}$$

For type 1 and type 2 PUSCH hopping,  $\tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} = N_{RB}^{HO} + 1$  if  $N_{RB}^{HO}$  is an odd number where  $N_{RB}^{HO}$  defined in [3].

$\tilde{N}_{RB}^{HO} = N_{RB}^{HO}$  in other cases. The size of the resource allocation field in DCI format 0 after excluding either 1 or 2 bits shall be  $y = \lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{UL} (N_{RB}^{UL} + 1) / 2) \rceil - N_{UL\_hop}$ , where  $N_{UL\_hop} = 1$  or 2 bits. The number of contiguous RBs that can be assigned to a type-1 hopping user is limited to  $\lfloor 2^y / N_{RB}^{UL} \rfloor$ . The number of contiguous RBs that can be assigned to a type-2 hopping user is limited to  $\min(\lfloor 2^y / N_{RB}^{UL} \rfloor, \lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH} / N_{sb} \rfloor)$ , where the number of sub-bands  $N_{sb}$  is given by higher layers.

A UE performing PUSCH frequency hopping shall use one of two possible PUSCH frequency hopping types based on the hopping information. PUSCH hopping type 1 is described in section 8.4.1 and type 2 is described in section 8.4.2.

**Table 8.4-1: Number of Hopping Bits  $N_{UL\_hop}$  vs. System Bandwidth**

System BW $N_{RB}^{UL}$	#Hopping bits for 2nd slot RA ( $N_{UL\_hop}$ )
6-49	1
50-110	2

The parameter *Hopping-mode* provided by higher layers determines if PUSCH frequency hopping is “inter-subframe” or “intra and inter-subframe”.

[TS 36.213, clause 8.4.2]

In PUSCH hopping type 2 the set of physical resource blocks to be used for transmission in slot  $n_s$  is given by the scheduling grant together with a predefined pattern according to [3] section 5.3.4. If the system frame number is not acquired by the UE yet, the UE shall not transmit PUSCH with type-2 hopping and  $N_{sb} > 1$  for TDD, where  $N_{sb}$  is defined in [3].

Table 8.4-2: PDCCH DCI Format 0 Hopping Bit Definition

System BW $N_{RB}^{UL}$	Number of Hopping bits	Information in hopping bits	$\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$
6 – 49	1	0	$\left( \left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH} / 2 \right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i) \right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$ ,
		1	Type 2 PUSCH Hopping
50 – 110	2	00	$\left( \left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH} / 4 \right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i) \right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		01	$\left( - \left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH} / 4 \right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i) \right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		10	$\left( \left\lfloor N_{RB}^{PUSCH} / 2 \right\rfloor + \tilde{n}_{PRB}^{S1}(i) \right) \bmod N_{RB}^{PUSCH}$
		11	Type 2 PUSCH Hopping

## 7.1.5.2.3 Test description

## 7.1.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.1.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including 10(FDD)/4(TDD) RLC SDU's	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
3	UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
	Exception: Steps 4 and 5 are repeated such that UE sends data in 10(FDD)/4(TDD) consecutive UL TTI's.				
4	SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return 1 RLC SDU as received in step 2. Hopping flag' set as 1, all bits in ' $N_{UL\_hop}$ ' are set to 1.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-->	MAC PDU	1	P

Note 1: steps 4 and 5 are repeated for 10 times corresponding to 10 sub frames for FDD and 4 for default TDD configuration 1.

Note 2: The grant allocated in step 4 is such that the loop back PDU is received in 10(FDD)/4(TDD)

## 7.1.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents.

**Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2(preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {	RadioResourceCo nfigCommonSIB- DEFAULT-7152		
}			

**Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7152(Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-14			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT-7152 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-Config	PUSCH-ConfigCommon- DEFAULT-7152		
}			

**Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-3: PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7152(Table 7.1.5.2.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-10			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT-7152 ::= SEQUENCE {			
pusch-ConfigBasic SEQUENCE {			
n-SB	1	Default value	
hoppingMode	intraAndInterSubFrame		
pusch-HoppingOffset	See subclause 4.6.8[36.508]	Default value	
}			
}			

## 7.1.5.4 Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N\_sb=1)

## 7.1.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 1 and 'Hopping-mode'
is set to 'interSubFrame' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives for a TTI an uplink grant with 'Hopping flag' set as 1, 'NUL_hop' bits all set to
1(Type 2 predefined hopping) }
  then { UE transmits data with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping }
}
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state, number of sub bands 'N-sb' is set to 1, 'Hopping-mode' is
set to 'interSubFrame' has transmitted a transport block with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping }
ensure that {
  when { UE has to make a non adaptive retransmission }
  then { UE transmits data with predefined, inter-TTI PUSCH hopping }
}

```

## 7.1.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.1.5.2.2

## 7.1.5.4.3 Test description

## 7.1.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.1.5.2.3.1

## 7.1.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.1.5.2.4.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	SS transmits a MAC PDU including a RLC SDU	<--	MAC PDU	1	-
3	UE transmits a Scheduling Request	-->	(SR)	-	-
4	SS transmits an UL Grant, allowing the UE to return the RLC SDU as received in step 2. Hopping flag' set as 1, all bits in ' <i>N<sub>UL_hop</sub></i> ' are set to 1.	<--	(UL Grant (C-RNTI))	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4?	-	MAC PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits a HARQ NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4, for same HARQ process as in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
8	The SS transmits a HARQ NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4, for same HARQ process as in step 7?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
10	The SS transmits a HARQ NACK	<--	HARQ NACK	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a MAC PDU corresponding to grant in step 4, for same HARQ process as in step 9?	-->	MAC PDU	2	P
12	The SS transmits an HARQ ACK	<--	HARQ ACK	-	-
Note: 4 HARQ transmissions is selected to be less than MaxHARD-Tx (=5)					

## 7.1.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents.

None

## 7.1.6 DRX operation

## 7.1.6.1 DRX operation / Short cycle not configured / Parameters configured by RRC

## 7.1.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (LongDRX-Cycle) =
drxStartOffset }
  then { UE starts the OnDurationTimer and monitors the PDCCH for OnDurationTimer PDCCH-subframes
}
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { Long DRX cycle is configured and a new DL transmission is indicated on the PDCCH during
Active Time }
  then { UE starts or restarts the Drx-InactivityTimer and monitors the PDCCH for Drx-
InactivityTimer PDCCH sub-frames starting from the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where
the DL new transmission was indicated }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {

```



```

when { Long DRX cycle is configured and if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data
in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded }
then { UE starts the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the corresponding HARQ process and monitors the
PDCCH for drx-RetransmissionTimer consecutive PDCCH-subframes }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
when { Long DRX cycle is configured and an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can
occur in this subframe }
then { UE monitors the PDCCH in this subframe }
}

```

#### 7.1.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

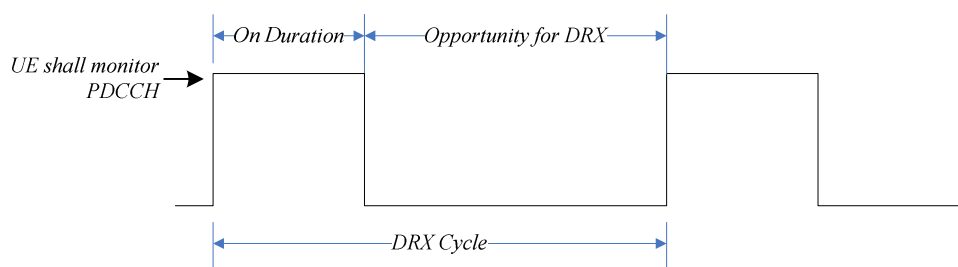
References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

**Active Time:** Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

**DRX Cycle:** Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).



**Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle**

***drx-InactivityTimer*:** Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

***drx-RetransmissionTimer*:** Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

***drxShortCycleTimer*:** Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s) the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

***drxStartOffset*:** Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

**HARQ RTT Timer:** This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

***onDurationTimer*:** Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

**PDCCH-subframe:** For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

The UE may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the UE's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI and Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC\_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the UE is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the UE monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the UE shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or
- a Scheduling Request sent on PUCCH is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or
- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer; or
- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the UE has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the explicitly signaled preamble (as described in subclause 5.1.4).

When DRX is configured, the UE shall for each subframe:

- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and  $[(\text{SFN} * 10) + \text{subframe number}] \bmod (\text{shortDRX-Cycle}) = (\text{drxStartOffset}) \bmod (\text{shortDRX-Cycle})$ ; or
- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and  $[(\text{SFN} * 10) + \text{subframe number}] \bmod (\text{LongDRX-Cycle}) = \text{drxStartOffset}$ :
  - start *onDurationTimer*.
- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
  - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the short DRX cycle is configured:
    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Short DRX Cycle.
  - else:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the long DRX cycle.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:

- start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
- stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL or UL):
  - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- when not in Active Time, CQI/PMI/RI on PUCCH and SRS shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the UE is monitoring PDCCH or not the UE receives and transmits HARQ feedback when such is expected.

NOTE: A UE may optionally choose to not send CQI/PMI/RI reports on PUCCH and/or SRS transmissions for up to 4 subframes following a PDCCH indicating a new transmission (UL or DL) received in the last subframe of active time. The choice not to send CQI/PMI/RI reports on PUCCH and/or SRS transmissions is not applicable for subframes where *onDurationTimer* is running.

#### 7.1.6.1.3 Test description

##### 7.1.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL with the exceptions as listed in Table 7.1.6.1.3.3-1.

##### 7.1.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

For FDD,  $NormalSF(\text{current SFN}, \text{current subframe number}, y) = y$ ; For TDD,  $NormalSF(\text{current SFN}, \text{current subframe number}, y)$  counts the minimum number of normal subframes needed to cover  $y$  number of PDCCH-subframes until next PDCCH-subframe available, starting from current subframe number on current SFN. For example at step 1, *drxStartOffset* can point to UL or DL subframe for TDD. If it points to a UL subframe,  $NormalSF(\text{current SFN}, \text{current subframe number}, 0)$  counts the number of normal subframes until reach the first DL/special subframe available. If *drxStartOffset* points to a DL subframe,  $NormalSF(\text{current SFN}, \text{current subframe number}, 0) = 0$ .

For example at step 13, assuming *drxStartOffset* points to subframe number 0 at frame number A,  $NormalSF(A, 0, \text{onDurationTimer}-2)$  is first added, which counts 18 PDCCH-subframes/30 normal subframes in this case. The current subframe becomes subframe number 0 at frame number A+3. Secondly, *HARQ RTT timer* is added, which is 11 normal subframes. The current subframe becomes subframe number 1 at frame number A+4. To further add in  $NormalSF(A+4, 1, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer}-1)$ , which is to counts 5 PDCCH-subframes/9 normal subframes, the current subframe is subframe number 0 at frame number A+5.

Table 7.1.6.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	In the first PDCCH sub frame when the OnDurationTimer is running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH.  i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = $[\text{csfn1} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN1}, \text{csfn1}, 0)] \bmod 10$ , and system frame number = $\text{SFN1} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn1} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN1}, \text{csfn1}, 0)]/10)$ ; where $[(\text{SFN1} * 10) + \text{csfn1}] \bmod 10 = \text{drxStartOffset}$	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 1?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
3	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-sub frames after the transmission of the MAC PDU in Step 1 has been indicated (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 1) in the last PDCCH sub frame while the onDurationTimer is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. (Note 4).  i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = $[\text{csfn2} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN2}, \text{csfn2}, \text{onDurationTimer}-1)] \bmod 10$ , and system frame number = $\text{SFN2} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn2} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN2}, \text{csfn2}, \text{onDurationTimer}-1)]/10)$ ; where $[(\text{SFN2} * 10) + \text{csfn2}] \bmod 10 = \text{drxStartOffset}$	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
5	drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH-subframes after the transmission of the MAC PDU transmitted in step 3 was indicated on the PDCCH, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. (Note 4)  i.e. on the subframe with the subframe number = $[\text{csfn2} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN2}, \text{csfn2}, \text{onDurationTimer} + \text{drx-InactivityTimer}-1)] \bmod 10$ , and system frame number = $\text{SFN2} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn2} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN2}, \text{csfn2}, \text{onDurationTimer} + \text{drx-InactivityTimer}-1)]/10)$	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ ACK	2	P
7	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub frames after the transmission of the MAC PDU in Step 5 has been indicated (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 3) and 1 PDCCH sub-frame before the OnDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The DL MAC PDU transmitted is invalid. (Note 1, Note 4)  i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = $[\text{csfn3} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN3}, \text{csfn3}, \text{onDurationTimer}-2)] \bmod 10$ , and system frame number = $\text{SFN3} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn3} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN3}, \text{csfn3}, \text{onDurationTimer}-2)]/10)$ ; where $[(\text{SFN3} * 10) + \text{csfn3}] \bmod 10 = \text{drxStartOffset}$	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-

8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 7?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
9	<p>In the first PDCCH sub frame when the Drx-RetransmissionTimer for the MAC PDU in Step 7 is started, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH.</p> <p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = <math>[\text{csfn4} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN4}, \text{csfn4}, 0)] \text{ modulo } 10</math>, and system frame number = <math>\text{SFN4} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn4} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN4}, \text{csfn4}, 0)]/10)</math>; where <math>\text{csfn4} = [\text{csfn3} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN3}, \text{csfn3}, \text{onDurationTimer-2}) + \text{HARQ RTT timer}] \text{ modulo } 10</math> and <math>\text{SFN4} = \text{SFN3} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn3} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN3}, \text{csfn3}, \text{onDurationTimer-2}) + \text{HARQ RTT timer}]/10)</math></p> <p>For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 7.</p>	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
11	<p>At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub frames after the transmission of the DL MAC PDU in Step 9 has been indicated (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 9) and 1 PDCCH sub-frame before the OnDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The DL MAC PDU transmitted is invalid(Note 1, Note 4)</p> <p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = <math>[\text{csfn5} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN5}, \text{csfn5}, \text{onDurationTimer-2})] \text{ modulo } 10</math> and system frame number = <math>\text{SFN5} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn5} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN5}, \text{csfn5}, \text{onDurationTimer-2})]/10)</math>; where <math>[(\text{SFN5} * 10) + \text{csfn5}] \text{ modulo } (\text{LongDRX-Cycle}) = \text{drxStartOffset}</math></p>	<--	Invalid MAC PDU	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 11?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
13	<p>In the last PDCCH sub frame when the drx-RetransmissionTimer for MAC PDU in Step 11 is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH.</p> <p>i.e. on the subframe with subframe number = <math>[\text{csfn6} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN6}, \text{csfn6}, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer} - 1)] \text{ modulo } 10</math> and the system frame number = <math>\text{SFN6} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn6} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN6}, \text{csfn6}, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer} - 1)]/10)</math>; where the <math>\text{csfn6} = [\text{csfn5} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN5}, \text{csfn5}, \text{onDurationTimer-2}) + \text{HARQ RTT timer}] \text{ modulo } 10</math> and <math>\text{SFN6} = \text{SFN5} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn5} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN5}, \text{csfn5}, \text{onDurationTimer-2}) + \text{HARQ RTT timer}]/10)</math>;</p> <p>For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 11.</p>	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 13?	-->	HARQ ACK	3	P
15	At least drx-InactivityTimer PDCCH sub frames after the transmission of the DL MAC PDU in Step 13 has been indicated in the last sub-frame when the onDurationTimer is still	<--	UL grant on PDCCH	-	-

	running (This means the next DRX cycle or later after Step 7), the SS indicates an UL grant to the UE on the PDCCH. (Note 4)  i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = $[\text{csfn7} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN7}, \text{csfn7}, \text{onDurationTimer-1})] \bmod 10$ and system frame number = $\text{SFN7} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn7} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN7}, \text{csfn7}, \text{onDurationTimer-1})]/10)$ ; where $[(\text{SFN7} * 10) + \text{csfn7}] \bmod 10$ (LongDRX-Cycle) = $\text{drxStartOffset}$				
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a Buffer Status Report on the UL indicating an empty buffer?	-->	Buffer Status Report MAC control element	-	-
17	X sub frames after the sub frame in which the UL grant was indicated on the PDCCH for the UL MAC PDU sent in the previous step the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH.  <i>X is the number of sub frames required to do a retransmission of the UL MAC PDU transmitted in the previous Step maxHARQ-Tx -1 times (for FDD this is 8x maxHARQ-Tx sub frames, for TDD this is 10x maxHARQ-Tx sub frames considering the default configuration 1.).</i>	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 17?	-->	HARQ ACK	4	P
<p>Note 1: Invalid MAC PDU is a MAC PDU that fails the CRC check.</p> <p>Note 2: All the DL MAC PDU are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH.</p> <p>Note 3: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related timers measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. These timers are: drx-InactivityTimer, drx-RetransmissionTimer, HARQ RTT Timer.</p> <p>Note 4: The drx-InactivityTimer is started in the next PDCCH sub-frame of the PDCCH sub-frame where DL new transmission is indicated.</p>					

#### 7.1.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.6.1.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* in the preamble**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	1		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			

## 7.1.6.2 DRX Operation / Short cycle not configured / DRX command MAC control element reception

### 7.1.6.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { long DRX cycle is configured and a DRX Command MAC control element is received }
  then { UE successfully decodes the MAC control PDU }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { long DRX cycle is configured and the HARQ RTT Timer is running and a DRX Command MAC control element is received }
  then { UE continues running the HARQ RTT timer }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { long DRX cycle is configured and the drx-RetransmissionTimer is running and a DRX Command MAC control element is received }
  then { UE continues running the drx-RetransmissionTimer and monitors the PDCCH }
}
```

### 7.1.6.2.2 Conformance requirements

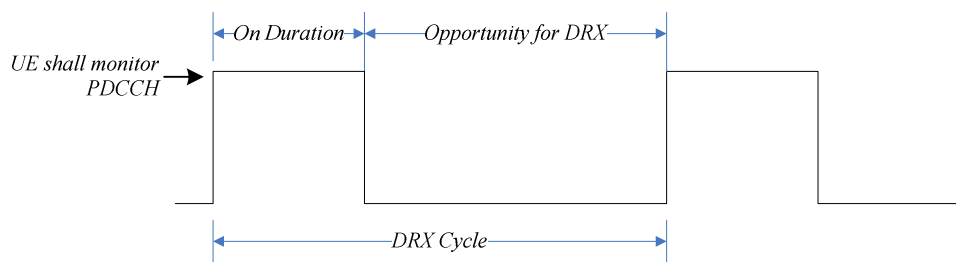
References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.321, clauses 3.1 and 5.7.

[TS 36.321, clause 3.1]

**Active Time:** Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the UE monitors the PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes.

...

**DRX Cycle:** Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).



**Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle**

**drx-InactivityTimer:** Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after successfully decoding a PDCCH indicating an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this UE.

**drx-RetransmissionTimer:** Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) for as soon as a DL retransmission is expected by the UE.

**drxShortCycleTimer:** Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s) the UE shall follow the short DRX cycle.

***drxStartOffset***: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

...

**HARQ RTT Timer**: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL HARQ retransmission is expected by the UE.

...

***onDurationTimer***: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

**PDCCH-subframe**: For FDD UE operation, this represents any subframe; for TDD, only downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS.

[TS 36.321, clause 5.7]

- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe and the data in the soft buffer of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:
  - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
- if a DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *onDurationTimer*;
  - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:
  - if the short DRX cycle is configured:
    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;
    - use the Short DRX Cycle.
  - else:
    - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the long DRX cycle.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe except if the subframe is required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation and except if the subframe is part of a configured measurement gap:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
    - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
    - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process.
  - if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL or UL):
    - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- when not in Active Time, CQI/PMI/RI on PUCCH and SRS shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the UE is monitoring PDCCH or not the UE receives and transmits HARQ feedback when such is expected.



7.1.6.2.3 Test description

7.1.6.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] configured to return no data in UL with the exceptions as listed in Table 7.1.6.2.3.3-1.

7.1.6.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The definition of *NormalSF*(current SFN,current subframe number,y) can be found in clause 7.1.6.1.3.2.

Table 7.1.6.2.3.2-1: Main Behavior

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	<p>In a PDCCH sub frame which is X PDCCH sub frames before the PDCCH sub-frame in which the onDurationTimer expires, with <math>\text{drx-InactivityTimer} &lt; X &lt; \text{the number of PDCCH subframes encapsulated by HARQ RTT timer}</math>, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The SS transmits an invalid MAC PDU.(Note 1)</p> <p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number <math>\text{csfn2} = [\text{csfn1} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN1}, \text{csfn1}, \text{onDurationTimer}-1-X)] \bmod 10</math>, and the system frame number <math>\text{SFN2} = \text{SFN1} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn1} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN1}, \text{csfn1}, \text{onDurationTimer}-1-X)]/10)</math>; and <math>[(\text{SFN1} * 10) + \text{csfn1}] \bmod (\text{Long DRX Cycle}) = \text{drxStartOffset}</math>.</p>	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 1?	-->	HARQ NACK	1	P
3	<p>In a PDCCH sub frames before the onDurationTimer expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU on the PDCCH. The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU with DRX MAC Control element. UE successfully decodes the MAC PDU.</p> <p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number <math>\text{csfn3} = [\text{csfn1} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN1}, \text{csfn1}, \text{onDurationTimer}-1-X+Y)] \bmod 10</math>, and the system frame number <math>\text{SFN3} = \text{SFN1} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn1} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN1}, \text{csfn1}, \text{onDurationTimer}-1-X+Y)]/10)</math>; and <math>0 &lt; Y &lt; X</math></p>	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 3?	-->	HARQ ACK	1	P
5	<p>In the PDCCH sub frame when the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the MAC PDU indicated in Step 1 on the PDCCH is started the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. The SS transmits an invalid MAC PDU.(Note 1)</p> <p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number <math>\text{csfn5} = [\text{csfn4} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN4}, \text{csfn4}, 0)] \bmod 10</math>, and the system frame number <math>\text{SFN5} = \text{SFN4} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn4} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN4}, \text{csfn4}, 0)]/10)</math>; where <math>\text{csfn4} = [\text{csfn2} + \text{HARQ RTT Timer}] \bmod 10</math>, and the <math>\text{SFN4} = \text{SFN2} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn2} + \text{HARQ RTT Timer}]/10)</math>;</p> <p>For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 1</p>	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ NACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5?	-->	HARQ NACK	2,3	P
7	Z PDCCH sub frames, where $Z > \text{drx-InactivityTimer}$ , before the PDCCH sub-frame in which the drx-RetransmissionTimer for the DL MAC PDU in Step 5 expires, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU. The SS transmits a DL MAC PDU with DRX MAC Control element.	<--	MAC PDU(DRX MAC Control element)	-	-

	<p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = <math>[\text{csfn6} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN6}, \text{csfn6}, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer} - Z)] \bmod 10</math>, and the system frame number = <math>\text{SFN6} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn6} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN6}, \text{csfn6}, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer} - Z)]/10)</math>; where <math>\text{csfn6} = [\text{csfn5} + \text{HARQ RTT Timer}] \bmod 10</math>, and the <math>\text{SFN6} = \text{SFN5} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn5} + \text{HARQ RTT Timer}]/10)</math>;</p> <p>For TDD the HARQ RTT timer is the HARQ RTT timer for the DL transmission in Step 5.</p>				
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 7?	-->	HARQ ACK	2,3,1	P
9	<p>In the last sub frame when the Drx-RetransmissionTimer for the DL MAC PDU indicated on the PDCCH in Step 5 is still running, the SS indicates the transmission of a DL MAC PDU.</p> <p>i.e., on the subframe with the subframe number = <math>[\text{csfn6} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN6}, \text{csfn6}, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer} - 1)] \bmod 10</math>, and the system frame number = <math>\text{SFN6} + \text{floor}([\text{csfn6} + \text{NormalSF}(\text{SFN6}, \text{csfn6}, \text{drx-RetransmissionTimer} - 1)]/10)</math>;</p>	<--	MAC PDU	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a HARQ ACK for the DL MAC PDU in Step 9?	-->	HARQ ACK	2,3	P
<p>Note 1: Invalid MAC PDU is a MAC PDU that fails the CRC check.</p> <p>Note 2: All DL MAC PDUs are transmitted with the NDI set on the PDCCH.</p> <p>Note 3: Timer tolerances for the MAC DRX related timers measured in subframes or PDCCH subframes is 0. These timers are: drx-InactivityTimer, drx-RetransmissionTimer, HARQ RTT Timer.</p>					

#### 7.1.6.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.1.6.2.3.3-1: specific Parameters in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* in the preamble**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
maxHARQ-Tx	n5		
retxBSR-Timer	sf10240		
ttiBundling	FALSE		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf20		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf6		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	psf6		
longDRX-CycleStartOffset CHOICE {			
sf640	0		
}			
shortDRX	Not present		
}			
}			
timeAlignmentTimerDedicated	infinity		
phr-Config CHOICE {			
release	NULL		
}			
}			

## 7.1.7 Transport block size selection

### 7.1.7.0 Specific configurations

The configurations defined in table 7.1.7.0-1 and 7.1.7.0-2 are used in the preamble and all steps in the main behaviour of the test cases in clause 7.1.7.

**Table 7.1.7.0-1: Power allocation for OFDM symbols and reference signals, single SS Tx antenna (preamble and all steps)**

Physical Channel	EPRE Ratio	Comment
PBCH	PBCH_RA = 0 dB	
	PBCH_RB = 0 dB	
PSS	PSS_RA = 0 dB	
SSS	SSS_RA = 0 dB	
PCFICH	PCFICH_RB = 0 dB	
PDCCH	PDCCH_RA = 0 dB	
	PDCCH_RB = 0 dB	
PDSCH	PDSCH_RA = 0 dB	
	PDSCH_RB = 0 dB	
PHICH	PHICH_RB = 0 dB	

**Table 7.1.7.0-2: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT (preamble and all steps)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.3-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
p-a	dB0		1TX
	dB-3		2TX
}			

### 7.1.7.1 DL-SCH transport block size selection

#### 7.1.7.1.1 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 0

##### 7.1.7.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1 indicating Resource Allocation Type 0, a resource block
assignment correspondent to  $N_{PRB}$  physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme  $I_{MCS}$ 
}
  then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read  $N_{PRB}$  and  $I_{MCS}$ 
and forwards it to higher layers }

```

##### 7.1.7.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.2; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.1, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

DCI format 1 is used for the scheduling of one PDSCH codeword.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:

- For resource allocation type 0 as defined in section 7.1.6.1 of [3]:

-  $\lceil N_{RB}^{DL} / P \rceil$  bits provide the resource allocation

...

where the value of P depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1. 6 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1.

If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and not equal to that of format 0/1A.

**Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits**

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.1]

In resource allocations of type 0, resource block assignment information includes a bitmap indicating the resource block groups (RBGs) that are allocated to the scheduled UE where a RBG is a set of consecutive physical resource blocks (PRBs). Resource block group size ( $P$ ) is a function of the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. The total number of RBGs ( $N_{RBG}$ ) for downlink system bandwidth of  $N_{RB}^{DL}$  PRBs is given by  $N_{RBG} = \lceil N_{RB}^{DL} / P \rceil$  where  $\lfloor N_{RB}^{DL} / P \rfloor$  of the RBGs are of size  $P$  and if  $N_{RB}^{DL} \bmod P > 0$  then one of the RBGs is of size  $N_{RB}^{DL} - P \cdot \lfloor N_{RB}^{DL} / P \rfloor$ . The bitmap is of size  $N_{RBG}$  bits with one bitmap bit per RBG such that each RBG is addressable. The RBGs shall be indexed in the order of increasing frequency and non-increasing RBG sizes starting at the lowest frequency. The order of RBG to bitmap bit mapping is in such way that RBG 0 to RBG  $N_{RBG} - 1$  are mapped to MSB to LSB of the bitmap. The RBG is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bitmap is 1, the RBG is not allocated to the UE otherwise.

**Table 7.1.6.1-1: Type 0 Resource Allocation RBG Size vs. Downlink System Bandwidth**

System Bandwidth	RBG Size ( $P$ )
$N_{RB}^{DL}$	
$\leq 10$	1
11 – 26	2
27 – 63	3
64 – 110	4

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

– read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field ( $I_{MCS}$ ) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N'_{PRB}$  to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

$$\text{set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator } N_{PRB} = \max \left\{ \left\lfloor N'_{PRB} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, 1 \right\},$$

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$ .

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use  $Q_m = 2$  if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use  $I_{MCS}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order ( $Q_m$ ) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

**Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH**

MCS Index $I_{MCS}$	Modulation Order $Q_m$	TBS Index $I_{TBS}$
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) equal to  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the UE shall first determine the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) using  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for  $29 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 31$ , the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ . If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.
- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if  $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$  and if  $rv_{\text{idx}} = 1$  otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For  $1 \leq N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 110$ , the TBS is given by the ( $I_{\text{TBS}}, N_{\text{PRB}}$ ) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480
$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688
$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064



2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624
5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200

8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064
10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336

14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232

20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888
20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112

26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376
----	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

**Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4

**Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	No
Category 2	25456	No
Category 3	51024	No
Category 4	51024	No
Category 5	75376	Yes

7.1.7.1.1.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of  $N_{\text{PRB}}$  up to maximum value).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.1.7.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-1: Maximum  $TB_{size}$  for different UE categories**

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776

**Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data**

$TB_{size}$ [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
$72 \leq TB_{size} \leq 12056$ note 2	1	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 56)/8)$
$12057 \leq TB_{size} \leq 24088$	2	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 88)/16)$
$24089 \leq TB_{size} \leq 36112$	3	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 112)/24)$
$36113 \leq TB_{size} \leq 48144$	4	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 144)/32)$
$48145 \leq TB_{size} \leq 60168$	5	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 168)/40)$
$60169 \leq TB_{size} \leq 72200$	6	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 200)/48)$
$TB_{size} \geq 72201$	7	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 224)/56)$
<p>Note 1. Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).</p> <p>The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>(TB_{size} - N \cdot \text{PDCP header size} - \text{AMD PDU header size} - \text{MAC header size} - \text{Size of Timing Advance}) / N</math>, where</p> <p>PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;  AMD PDU header size is <math>\text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) \cdot 12)/8]</math> bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and  MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = 8 + 8 bits  Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)</p> <p>This gives:</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - N \cdot 16 - 8 \cdot \text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) \cdot 12)/8] - 24)/(8 \cdot N))</math> bits</p> <p>Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest <math>TB_{size}</math> that can be tested is 72 bits.</p>		

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max $N_{\text{PRB}}$	Allowed $N_{\text{PRB}}$ Values
10 Mhz	50	2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50
15 Mhz	75	3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44, 47, 48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75
20 Mhz	100	4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 76, 80, 84, 88, 92, 96, 100
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 10/15/20 Mhz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for allowed values of $N_{\text{PRB}}$ as per table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2a and $I_{\text{MCS}}$ from 0 to 28.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up $I_{\text{TBS}}$ in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of $I_{\text{MCS}}$ . SS looks up $TB_{\text{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of $N_{\text{PRB}}$ and $I_{\text{TBS}}$ .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $TB_{\text{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 72 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $TB_{\text{size}}$ , in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1 with RA type 0 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to $N_{\text{PRB}}$ as specified in 7.1.6.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS}}$ .  If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1, RA type 0, RBA( $N_{\text{PRB}}$ ), $I_{\text{MCS}}$ )	-	-

	be appended to format 1 by the SS.  If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2b, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 by the SS until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.1.3.2-2b and not equal to that of format 0/1A.				
3a	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

### 7.1.7.1.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

### 7.1.7.1.2 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1

#### 7.1.7.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1 indicating Resource Allocation Type 1, a resource block
assignment correspondent to  $N_{PRB}$  physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme  $I_{MCS}$ 
}
  then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read  $N_{PRB}$  and  $I_{MCS}$ 
and forwards it to higher layers }
}

```

#### 7.1.7.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.2; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.2, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

DCI format 1 is used for the scheduling of one PDSCH codeword.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1:

- Resource allocation header (resource allocation type 0 / type 1) – 1 bit as defined in section 7.1.6 of [3]

If downlink bandwidth is less than or equal to 10 PRBs, there is no resource allocation header and resource allocation type 0 is assumed.

- Resource block assignment:

...

- For resource allocation type 1 as defined in section 7.1.6.2 of [3]:

- $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$  bits of this field are used as a header specific to this resource allocation type to indicate the selected resource blocks subset

- 1 bit indicates a shift of the resource allocation span



-  $\left\lceil N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} / P \right\rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$  bits provide the resource allocation

where the value of  $P$  depends on the number of DL resource blocks as indicated in section 7.1.6 of [3]

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5 bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1.

If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1 and not equal to that of format 0/1A.

**Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits**

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.2]

In resource allocations of type 1, a resource block assignment information of size  $N_{\text{RBG}}$  indicates to a scheduled UE the PRBs from the set of PRBs from one of  $P$  RBG subsets. Also  $P$  is the RBG size associated with the system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.1-1. A RBG subset  $p$ , where  $0 \leq p < P$ , consists of every  $P$ th RBG starting from RBG  $p$ . The resource block assignment information consists of three fields [4].

The first field with  $\lceil \log_2(P) \rceil$  bits is used to indicate the selected RBG subset among  $P$  RBG subsets.

The second field with one bit is used to indicate a shift of the resource allocation span within a subset. A bit value of 1 indicates shift is triggered. Shift is not triggered otherwise.

The third field includes a bitmap, where each bit of the bitmap addresses a single PRB in the selected RBG subset in such a way that MSB to LSB of the bitmap are mapped to the PRBs in the increasing frequency order. The PRB is allocated to the UE if the corresponding bit value in the bit field is 1, the PRB is not allocated to the UE otherwise. The portion of the bitmap used to address PRBs in a selected RBG subset has size  $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$  and is defined as

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} = \left\lceil N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} / P \right\rceil - \lceil \log_2(P) \rceil - 1$$

The addressable PRB numbers of a selected RBG subset start from an offset,  $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)$  to the smallest PRB number within the selected RBG subset, which is mapped to the MSB of the bitmap. The offset is in terms of the number of PRBs and is done within the selected RBG subset. If the value of the bit in the second field for shift of the resource allocation span is set to 0, the offset for RBG subset  $p$  is given by  $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = 0$ . Otherwise, the offset for RBG subset  $p$  is given by  $\Delta_{\text{shift}}(p) = N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) - N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}}$ , where the LSB of the bitmap is justified with the highest PRB number within the selected RBG subset.  $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p)$  is the number of PRBs in RBG subset  $p$  and can be calculated by the following equation,

$$N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + P & , p < \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P + (N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1) \bmod P + 1 & , p = \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \\ \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P^2} \right\rfloor \cdot P & , p > \left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL}} - 1}{P} \right\rfloor \bmod P \end{cases}$$

Consequently, when RBG subset  $p$  is indicated, bit  $i$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{TYPE1}} - 1$  in the bitmap field indicates PRB number,

$$n_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{RBG subset}}(p) = \left\lfloor \frac{i + \Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)}{P} \right\rfloor P^2 + p \cdot P + (i + \Delta_{\text{shift}}(p)) \bmod P$$

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field ( $I_{\text{MCS}}$ ) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N'_{\text{PRB}}$  to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

$$\text{set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator } N_{\text{PRB}} = \max \left\{ \left\lfloor N'_{\text{PRB}} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, 1 \right\},$$

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N_{\text{PRB}} = N'_{\text{PRB}}$ .

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use  $Q_m = 2$  if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order ( $Q_m$ ) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index $I_{\text{MCS}}$	Modulation Order $Q_m$	TBS Index $I_{\text{TBS}}$
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) equal to  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the UE shall first determine the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) using  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for  $29 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 31$ , the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ . If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if  $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$  and if  $rv_{\text{idx}} = 1$  otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For  $1 \leq N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 110$ , the TBS is given by the  $(I_{\text{TBS}}, N_{\text{PRB}})$  entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456



15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* parameter defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

**Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4

**Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	No
Category 2	25456	No
Category 3	51024	No
Category 4	51024	No
Category 5	75376	Yes

7.1.7.1.2.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of  $N_{PRB}$  up to maximum value).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.1.7.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-1: Maximum  $TB_{size}$  for different UE categories**

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776

**Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data**

$TB_{size}$ [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
$72 \leq TB_{size} \leq 12056$ note 2	1	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 56)/8)$
$12057 \leq TB_{size} \leq 24088$	2	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 88)/16)$
$24089 \leq TB_{size} \leq 36112$	3	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 112)/24)$
$36113 \leq TB_{size} \leq 48144$	4	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 144)/32)$
$48145 \leq TB_{size} \leq 60168$	5	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 168)/40)$
$60169 \leq TB_{size} \leq 72200$	6	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 200)/48)$
$TB_{size} \geq 72201$	7	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 224)/56)$
<p>Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).</p> <p>The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>(TB_{size} - N * \text{PDCP header size} - \text{AMD PDU header size} - \text{MAC header size} - \text{Size of Timing Advance}) / N</math>, where</p> <p>PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;  AMD PDU header size is <math>\text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) * 12)/8]</math> bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and  MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = 8 + 8 bits  Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)  This gives:</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - N * 16 - 8 * \text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) * 12)/8] - 24)/(8 * N))</math> bits</p> <p>Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest <math>TB_{size}</math> that can be tested is 72 bits.</p>		

**Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters**

Max Bandwidth	Max $N_{PRB}$	$N_{RB}^{TYPE1}$
10 Mhz	50	14
15 Mhz	75	16
20 Mhz	100	22
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 10/15/20 Mhz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for values of $N_{PRB}$ from 1 to $N_{RB}^{TYPE1}$ as per table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2a and $I_{MCS}$ from 0 to 28.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up $I_{TBS}$ in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of $I_{MCS}$ . SS looks up $TB_{size}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of $N_{PRB}$ and $I_{TBS}$ .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $TB_{size}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 72 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $TB_{size}$ , in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	<p>SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1 with RA type 1 and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to <math>N_{PRB}</math> as specified in 7.1.6.2 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme <math>I_{MCS}</math>.</p> <p>If the number of information bits in format 1 is equal to that for format 0/1A, one bit of value zero shall be appended to format 1 by the SS.</p> <p>If the number of information bits in format 1 belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2b, one or more zero bit(s) shall be appended to format 1 by the SS until the payload size of format 1 does not belong to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.2.3.2-2b and not equal to that of format 0/1A.</p>	<--	MAC PDU (N <sub>x</sub> PDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1, RA type 1, RBA( $N_{PRB}$ ), $I_{MCS}$ )	-	-

3a	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)		
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

#### 7.1.7.1.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

#### 7.1.7.1.3 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB

##### 7.1.7.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1A indicating Resource Allocation Type 2 with Localized
VRB, a resource block assignment correspondent to  $N_{PRB}$  physical resource blocks and a modulation
and coding scheme  $I_{MCS}$  }

  then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read  $N_{PRB}$  and  $I_{MCS}$ 
and forwards it to higher layers }
}

```

##### 7.1.7.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2 and 5.3.3.1.3; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

**Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits**

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.3]

DCI format 1A is used for the compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword and random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1A:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A

...

Otherwise,

- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit as defined in 7.1.6.3 of [3]

- Resource block assignment –  $\lceil \log_2(N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL} + 1)/2) \rceil$  bits as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]:

- For localized VRB:

$\lceil \log_2(N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL} + 1)/2) \rceil$  bits provide the resource allocation

- For distributed VRB:

- If  $N_{RB}^{DL} < 50$  or if the format 1A CRC is scrambled by RA-RNTI, P-RNTI, or SI-RNTI

-  $\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{DL} (N_{RB}^{DL} + 1) / 2) \rceil$  bits provide the resource allocation

- Else

- 1 bit, the MSB indicates the gap value, where value 0 indicates  $N_{gap} = N_{gap,1}$  and value 1 indicates  $N_{gap} = N_{gap,2}$

-  $(\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{DL} (N_{RB}^{DL} + 1) / 2) \rceil - 1)$  bits provide the resource allocation

- Modulation and coding scheme – 5bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0.

If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 1A.

...

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to  $N_{VRB}^{DL}$  VRBs, where  $N_{VRB}^{DL}$  is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D, or 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to  $N_{VRB}^{DL}$  VRBs if  $N_{RB}^{DL}$  is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if  $N_{RB}^{DL}$  is 50-110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from  $N_{RB}^{step}$  VRB(s) up to  $\lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{step}$  VRBs with an increment step of  $N_{RB}^{step}$ , where  $N_{RB}^{step}$  value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

**Table 7.1.6.3-1:  $N_{RB}^{step}$  values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth**

System BW ( $N_{RB}^{DL}$ )	$N_{RB}^{step}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value ( $RIV$ ) corresponding to a starting resource block ( $RB_{start}$ ) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks  $L_{CRBs}$ . The resource indication value is defined by

if  $(L_{CRBs} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{RB}^{DL} / 2 \rfloor$  then

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL} (L_{CRBs} - 1) + RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL} (N_{RB}^{DL} - L_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{RB}^{DL} - 1 - RB_{start})$$

where  $L_{CRBs} \geq 1$  and shall not exceed  $N_{VRB}^{DL} - RB_{start}$ .

For PDCCH DCI format 1C, a type 2 resource block assignment field consists of a resource indication value ( $RIV$ ) corresponding to a starting resource block ( $RB_{start}=0, N_{RB}^{step}, 2N_{RB}^{step}, \dots, (\lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor - 1)N_{RB}^{step}$ ) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks ( $L_{CRBs} = N_{RB}^{step}, 2N_{RB}^{step}, \dots, \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{step}$ ). The resource indication value is defined by

if  $(L'_{CRBs} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / 2 \rfloor$  then

$$RIV = N_{VRB}^{DL} (L'_{CRBs} - 1) + RB'_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{VRB}^{DL} (N_{VRB}^{DL} - L'_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{VRB}^{DL} - 1 - RB'_{start})$$

where  $L'_{CRBs} = L_{CRBs} / N_{RB}^{step}$ ,  $RB'_{start} = RB_{start} / N_{RB}^{step}$  and  $N_{VRB}^{DL} = \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor$ . Here,

$L'_{CRBs} \geq 1$  and shall not exceed  $N_{VRB}^{DL} - RB'_{start}$ .

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field ( $I_{MCS}$ ) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N'_{PRB}$  to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

$$\text{set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator } N_{PRB} = \max \left\{ \left\lfloor N'_{PRB} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, 1 \right\},$$

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$ .

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use  $Q_m = 2$  if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use  $I_{MCS}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order ( $Q_m$ ) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index $I_{\text{MCS}}$	Modulation Order $Q_m$	TBS Index $I_{\text{TBS}}$
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) equal to  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the UE shall first determine the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) using  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for  $29 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 31$ , the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ . If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.



- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if  $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$  and if  $rv_{\text{idx}} = 1$  otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For  $1 \leq N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 110$ , the TBS is given by the  $(I_{\text{TBS}}, N_{\text{PRB}})$  entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

**Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4

**Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	No
Category 2	25456	No
Category 3	51024	No
Category 4	51024	No
Category 5	75376	Yes

7.1.7.1.3.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of  $N_{PRB}$  up to maximum value).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.1.7.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-1: Maximum  $TB_{size}$  for different UE categories**

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776

**Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data**

$TB_{size}$ [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
$72 \leq TB_{size} \leq 12056$ note 2	1	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 56)/8)$
$12057 \leq TB_{size} \leq 24088$	2	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 88)/16)$
$24089 \leq TB_{size} \leq 36112$	3	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 112)/24)$
$36113 \leq TB_{size} \leq 48144$	4	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 144)/32)$
$48145 \leq TB_{size} \leq 60168$	5	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 168)/40)$
$60169 \leq TB_{size} \leq 72200$	6	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 200)/48)$
$TB_{size} \geq 72201$	7	$8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 224)/56)$
<p>Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).</p> <p>The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>(TB_{size} - N \cdot \text{PDCP header size} - \text{AMD PDU header size} - \text{MAC header size} - \text{Size of Timing Advance}) / N</math>, where</p> <p>PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;  AMD PDU header size is <math>\text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) \cdot 12)/8]</math> bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and  MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = 8 + 8 bits  Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)</p> <p>This gives:</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>8 \cdot \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - N \cdot 16 - 8 \cdot \text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) \cdot 12)/8] - 24)/(8 \cdot N))</math> bits.</p> <p>Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest <math>TB_{size}</math> that can be tested is 72 bits.</p>		

**Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters**

Max Bandwidth	Max $N_{PRB}$
10 Mhz	50
15 Mhz	75
20 Mhz	100
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 10/15/20 Mhz.	



Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for values of $N_{PRB}$ from 1 to Max $N_{PRB}$ as per table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2a and $I_{MCS}$ from 0 to 28.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up $I_{TBS}$ in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of $I_{MCS}$ . SS looks up $TB_{size}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of $N_{PRB}$ and $I_{TBS}$ .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $TB_{size}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 72 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7, is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $TB_{size}$ , in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1A with RA type 2 using Localized VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to $N_{PRB}$ as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme $I_{MCS}$ .  If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0.  If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.3.3.2-2b, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1A, RA type 2, Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag = '0', RBA( $N_{PRB}$ ), $I_{MCS}$ )	-	-
3a	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-

4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P
---	--	-----	---------------	---	---

#### 7.1.7.1.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

#### 7.1.7.1.4 DL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB

##### 7.1.7.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE on PDCCH receives DCI format 1A indicating Resource Allocation Type 2 with Distributed
VRB, a resource block assignment correspondent to  $N_{PRB}$  physical resource blocks and a modulation
and coding scheme  $I_{MCS}$  }

  then { UE decodes the received transport block of size correspondent to the read  $N_{PRB}$  and  $I_{MCS}$ 
and forwards it to higher layers }
}

```

##### 7.1.7.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clauses 5.3.3.1.2 and 5.3.3.1.3; TS 36.213, clauses 7.1.6.3, 7.1.7, 7.1.7.1, 7.1.7.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.2]

...

**Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits**

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.3]

DCI format 1A is used for the compact scheduling of one PDSCH codeword and random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1A:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A

...

Otherwise,

- Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag – 1 bit as defined in 7.1.6.3 of [3]

- Resource block assignment –  $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL} + 1)/2) \right\rceil$  bits as defined in section 7.1.6.3 of [3]:

- For localized VRB:

$\left\lceil \log_2(N_{RB}^{DL}(N_{RB}^{DL} + 1)/2) \right\rceil$  bits provide the resource allocation

- For distributed VRB:

- If  $N_{RB}^{DL} < 50$  or if the format 1A CRC is scrambled by RA-RNTI, P-RNTI, or SI-RNTI

- $\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{DL} (N_{RB}^{DL} + 1) / 2) \rceil$  bits provide the resource allocation
- Else
  - 1 bit, the MSB indicates the gap value, where value 0 indicates  $N_{gap} = N_{gap,1}$  and value 1 indicates  $N_{gap} = N_{gap,2}$
  - $(\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{DL} (N_{RB}^{DL} + 1) / 2) \rceil - 1)$  bits provide the resource allocation
- Modulation and coding scheme – 5bits as defined in section 7.1.7 of [3]

If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0.

If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1, one zero bit shall be appended to format 1A.

...

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.6.3]

In resource allocations of type 2, the resource block assignment information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks. In case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, one bit flag indicates whether localized virtual resource blocks or distributed virtual resource blocks are assigned (value 0 indicates Localized and value 1 indicates Distributed VRB assignment) while distributed virtual resource blocks are always assigned in case of resource allocation signalled with PDCCH DCI format 1C. Localized VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to a maximum number of VRBs spanning the system bandwidth. For DCI format 1A the distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to  $N_{VRB}^{DL}$  VRBs, where  $N_{VRB}^{DL}$  is defined in [3], if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI. With PDCCH DCI format 1B, 1D, or 1A with a CRC scrambled with C-RNTI, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from a single VRB up to  $N_{VRB}^{DL}$  VRBs if  $N_{RB}^{DL}$  is 6-49 and vary from a single VRB up to 16 if  $N_{RB}^{DL}$  is 50-110. With PDCCH DCI format 1C, distributed VRB allocations for a UE vary from  $N_{RB}^{step}$  VRB(s) up to  $\lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{step}$  VRBs with an increment step of  $N_{RB}^{step}$ , where  $N_{RB}^{step}$  value is determined depending on the downlink system bandwidth as shown in Table 7.1.6.3-1.

**Table 7.1.6.3-1:  $N_{RB}^{step}$  values vs. Downlink System Bandwidth**

System BW ( $N_{RB}^{DL}$ )	$N_{RB}^{step}$
	DCI format 1C
6-49	2
50-110	4

For PDCCH DCI format 1A, 1B or 1D, a type 2 resource allocation field consists of a resource indication value ( $RIV$ ) corresponding to a starting resource block ( $RB_{start}$ ) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks  $L_{CRBs}$ . The resource indication value is defined by

if  $(L_{CRBs} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{RB}^{DL} / 2 \rfloor$  then

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL} (L_{CRBs} - 1) + RB_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{DL} (N_{RB}^{DL} - L_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{RB}^{DL} - 1 - RB_{start})$$

where  $L_{CRBs} \geq 1$  and shall not exceed  $N_{VRB}^{DL} - RB_{start}$ .

For PDCCH DCI format 1C, a type 2 resource block assignment field consists of a resource indication value ( $RIV$ ) corresponding to a starting resource block ( $RB_{start} = 0, N_{RB}^{step}, 2N_{RB}^{step}, \dots, (\lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor - 1)N_{RB}^{step}$ ) and a length in terms of virtually contiguously allocated resource blocks ( $L_{CRBs} = N_{RB}^{step}, 2N_{RB}^{step}, \dots, \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor \cdot N_{RB}^{step}$ ). The resource indication value is defined by

if  $(L'_{CRBs} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / 2 \rfloor$  then

$$RIV = N_{VRB}^{DL} (L'_{CRBs} - 1) + RB'_{start}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{VRB}^{DL} (N_{VRB}^{DL} - L'_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{VRB}^{DL} - 1 - RB'_{start})$$

where  $L'_{CRBs} = L_{CRBs} / N_{RB}^{step}$ ,  $RB'_{start} = RB_{start} / N_{RB}^{step}$  and  $N_{VRB}^{DL} = \lfloor N_{VRB}^{DL} / N_{RB}^{step} \rfloor$ . Here,

$L'_{CRBs} \geq 1$  and shall not exceed  $N_{VRB}^{DL} - RB'_{start}$ .

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7]

To determine the modulation order and transport block size(s) in the physical downlink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme” field ( $I_{MCS}$ ) in the DCI

and second if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

...

else

- set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N'_{PRB}$  to the total number of allocated PRBs based on the procedure defined in Section 7.1.6.

if the transport block is transmitted in DwPTS of the special subframe in frame structure type 2, then

$$\text{set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator } N_{PRB} = \max \left\{ \left\lfloor N'_{PRB} \times 0.75 \right\rfloor, 1 \right\},$$

else, set the Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 column indicator  $N_{PRB} = N'_{PRB}$ .

The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel code rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH. If the UE skips decoding, the physical layer indicates to higher layer that the transport block is not successfully decoded. For the special subframe configurations 0 and 5 with normal CP or configurations 0 and 4 with extended CP, shown in table 4.2-1 [3], there shall be no PDSCH transmission in DwPTS of the special subframe.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.1]

The UE shall use  $Q_m = 2$  if the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI, otherwise, the UE shall use  $I_{MCS}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 to determine the modulation order ( $Q_m$ ) used in the physical downlink shared channel.

Table 7.1.7.1-1: Modulation and TBS index table for PDSCH

MCS Index $I_{\text{MCS}}$	Modulation Order $Q_m$	TBS Index $I_{\text{TBS}}$
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3
4	2	4
5	2	5
6	2	6
7	2	7
8	2	8
9	2	9
10	4	9
11	4	10
12	4	11
13	4	12
14	4	13
15	4	14
16	4	15
17	6	15
18	6	16
19	6	17
20	6	18
21	6	19
22	6	20
23	6	21
24	6	22
25	6	23
26	6	24
27	6	25
28	6	26
29	2	reserved
30	4	
31	6	

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2]

If the DCI CRC is scrambled by P-RNTI, RA-RNTI, or SI-RNTI then

- for DCI format 1A:
  - the UE shall set the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) equal to  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and determine its TBS by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1.

...

else

- for  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the UE shall first determine the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) using  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and Table 7.1.7.1-1 except if the transport block is disabled in DCI formats 2 and 2A as specified below. For a transport block that is not mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1. For a transport block that is mapped to two-layer spatial multiplexing, the TBS is determined by the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.2.
- for  $29 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 31$ , the TBS is assumed to be as determined from DCI transported in the latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ . If there is no latest PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , and if the initial PDSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, the TBS shall be determined from the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH.

- In DCI formats 2 and 2A a transport block is disabled if  $I_{\text{MCS}} = 0$  and if  $rv_{idx} = 1$  otherwise the transport block is enabled.

The NDI and HARQ process ID, as signalled on PDCCH, and the TBS, as determined above, shall be delivered to higher layers.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For  $1 \leq N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 110$ , the TBS is given by the  $(I_{\text{TBS}}, N_{\text{PRB}})$  entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624



5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

**Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4

**Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	No
Category 2	25456	No
Category 3	51024	No
Category 4	51024	No
Category 5	75376	Yes

7.1.7.1.4.3 Test description

7.1.7.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31] (to enable testing of  $N_{PRB}$  up to maximum value).
- DCI format 1C shall be used for BCCH, PCH and RAR (note).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

NOTE: To maximize resources for DL-SCH TB size testing for DCI format 1A/RA type 2/Distributed VRB then the SS need to use DCI Format 1C for BCCH, PCH and RAR

## 7.1.7.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-1: Maximum  $TB_{size}$  for different UE categories**

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI
Category 1	10296
Category 2	51024
Category 3	75376
Category 4	75376
Category 5	149776

**Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data**

$TB_{size}$ [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
$72 \leq TB_{size} \leq 12056$ note 2	1	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 56)/8)$
$12057 \leq TB_{size} \leq 24088$	2	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 88)/16)$
$24089 \leq TB_{size} \leq 36112$	3	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 112)/24)$
$36113 \leq TB_{size} \leq 48144$	4	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 144)/32)$
$48145 \leq TB_{size} \leq 60168$	5	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 168)/40)$
$60169 \leq TB_{size} \leq 72200$	6	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 200)/48)$
$TB_{size} \geq 72201$	7	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 224)/56)$
<p>Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).</p> <p>The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>(TB_{size} - N * \text{PDCP header size} - \text{AMD PDU header size} - \text{MAC header size} - \text{Size of Timing Advance}) / N</math>, where</p> <p>PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;  AMD PDU header size is <math>\text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) * 12)/8]</math> bytes which includes 16 standard AM header and (N-1) Length indicators; and  MAC header size = R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for Timing Advance) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits for MAC SDU) = 8 + 8 bits  Size of Timing Advance MAC CE is 8 bits (if no Timing Advance needs to be sent, padding will occur instead)</p> <p>This gives:</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - N * 16 - 8 * \text{CIEL}[(16 + (N-1) * 12)/8] - 24) / (8 * N))</math> bits.</p> <p>Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest <math>TB_{size}</math> that can be tested is 72 bits.</p>		

**Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters**

Max Bandwidth	Max $N_{PRB}$	MAX VRB
10 Mhz	50	16
15 Mhz	75	16
20 Mhz	100	16
Note : Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 10/15/20 Mhz.		

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2b: Ambiguous Sizes of Information Bits

{12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 26, 32, 40, 44, 56}
--

Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 to 4 are repeated for values of $N_{PRB}$ from 1 to 16[ $\text{MAX VRB}$ ] and $I_{MCS}$ from 0 to 28.	-	-	-	-
1	SS looks up $I_{TBS}$ in table 7.1.7.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of $I_{MCS}$ . SS looks up $TB_{size}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of $N_{PRB}$ and $I_{TBS}$ .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 4 are performed if $TB_{size}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 72 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2, and the effective channel code rate, as defined in TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7 is lower than or equal to 0.930.	-	-	-	-
2	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $TB_{size}$ , in accordance with Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS transmits the PDCP SDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU and indicates on PDCCH DCI Format 1A with RA type 2 using Distributed VRB and a resource block assignment (RBA) correspondent to $N_{PRB}$ as specified in 7.1.6.3 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme $I_{MCS}$ .  If the number of information bits in format 1A is less than that of format 0, zeros shall be appended by the SS to format 1A until the payload size equals that of format 0.  If the number of information bits in format 1A belongs to one of the sizes in Table 7.1.7.1.4.3.2-2b, one zero bit shall be appended by the SS to format 1A.	<--	MAC PDU (NxPDCP SDUs) DCI: (DCI Format 1A, RA type 2, Localized/Distributed VRB assignment flag = '1', RBA( $N_{PRB}$ ), $I_{MCS}$ )	-	-
3a	SS transmits one or more UL Grants sufficient for transmitting loop back PDCP SDUs.	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
4	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with	-->	(NxPDCP SDUs)	1	P

	same content as transmitted by the SS in step 3?				
--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 7.1.7.1.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

### 7.1.7.2 UL-SCH transport block size support

#### 7.1.7.2.1 UL-SCH transport block size selection / DCI format 0

##### 7.1.7.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data for transmission and receives a Resource Block Assignment correspondent
to  $N_{PRB}$  physical resource blocks and a modulation and coding scheme  $I_{MCS}$  for PUSCH scheduling }
  then { UE transmits MAC PDU on PUSCH on the granted resources using a transport block size
correspondent to the read  $N_{PRB}$  and  $I_{MCS}$  }
}

```

##### 7.1.7.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.212, clause 5.3.3.1.1; TS 36.213, clauses 8.1, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.2 and 7.1.7.2.1; TS 36.211, clause 5.3.3; and TS 36.306 clause 4.1.

[TS 36.212 clause 5.3.3.1.1]

DCI format 0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0:

- Flag for format0/format1A differentiation – 1 bit, where value 0 indicates format 0 and value 1 indicates format 1A
- Hopping flag – 1 bit as defined in section 8.4 of [3]
- Resource block assignment and hopping resource allocation –  $\left\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{UL} (N_{RB}^{UL} + 1) / 2) \right\rceil$  bits
  - For PUSCH hopping:
    - $N_{UL\_hop}$  MSB bits are used to obtain the value of  $\tilde{n}_{PRB}(i)$  as indicated in subclause [8.4] of [3]
    - $\left( \left\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{UL} (N_{RB}^{UL} + 1) / 2) \right\rceil - N_{UL\_hop} \right)$  bits provide the resource allocation of the first slot in the UL subframe
  - For non-hopping PUSCH:
    - $\left( \left\lceil \log_2 (N_{RB}^{UL} (N_{RB}^{UL} + 1) / 2) \right\rceil \right)$  bits provide the resource allocation in the UL subframe as defined in section 8.1 of [3]
- Modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version – 5 bits as defined in section 8.6 of [3]

[TS 36.213 clause 8.1]

The resource allocation information indicates to a scheduled UE a set of contiguously allocated virtual resource block indices denoted by  $n_{VRB}$ . A resource allocation field in the scheduling grant consists of a resource indication value

( $RIV$ ) corresponding to a starting resource block ( $RB_{START}$ ) and a length in terms of contiguously allocated resource blocks ( $L_{CRBs} \geq 1$ ). The resource indication value is defined by

if  $(L_{CRBs} - 1) \leq \lfloor N_{RB}^{UL} / 2 \rfloor$  then

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{UL} (L_{CRBs} - 1) + RB_{START}$$

else

$$RIV = N_{RB}^{UL} (N_{RB}^{UL} - L_{CRBs} + 1) + (N_{RB}^{UL} - 1 - RB_{START})$$

A UE shall discard PUSCH resource allocation in the corresponding PDCCH with DCI format 0 if consistent control information is not detected.

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6]

To determine the modulation order, redundancy version and transport block size for the physical uplink shared channel, the UE shall first

- read the 5-bit “modulation and coding scheme and redundancy version” field ( $I_{MCS}$ ) in the DCI, and
- check the “CQI request” bit in DCI, and
- compute the total number of allocated PRBs ( $N_{PRB}$ ) based on the procedure defined in Section 8.1, and
- compute the number of coded symbols for control information..

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.1]

For  $0 \leq I_{MCS} \leq 28$ , the modulation order ( $Q_m$ ) is determined as follows:

- If the UE is capable of supporting 64QAM in PUSCH and has not been configured by higher layers to transmit only QPSK and 16QAM, the modulation order is given by  $Q_m'$  in Table 8.6.1-1.
- If the UE is not capable of supporting 64QAM in PUSCH or has been configured by higher layers to transmit only QPSK and 16QAM,  $Q_m'$  is first read from Table 8.6.1-1. The modulation order is set to  $Q_m = \min(4, Q_m')$ .
- If the parameter *ttiBundling* provided by higher layers is set to *TRUE*, then the resource allocation size is restricted to  $N_{PRB} \leq 3$  and the modulation order is set to  $Q_m = 2$ .

For  $29 \leq I_{MCS} \leq 31$ , If  $I_{MCS} = 29$ , the “CQI request” bit in DCI format 0 is set to 1 and  $N_{PRB} \leq 4$ , the modulation order is set to  $Q_m = 2$ . Otherwise, the modulation order shall be determined from the DCI transported in the latest PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{MCS} \leq 28$ . If there is no PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{MCS} \leq 28$ , the modulation order shall be determined from

- the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, or,

the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

The UE shall use  $I_{MCS}$  and Table 8.6.1-1 to determine the redundancy version ( $rv_{idx}$ ) to use in the physical uplink shared channel.



**Table 8.6.1-1: Modulation, TBS index and redundancy version table for PUSCH**

MCS Index $I_{\text{MCS}}$	Modulation Order $Q_m$	TBS Index $I_{\text{TBS}}$	Redundancy Version $RV_{\text{idx}}$
0	2	0	0
1	2	1	0
2	2	2	0
3	2	3	0
4	2	4	0
5	2	5	0
6	2	6	0
7	2	7	0
8	2	8	0
9	2	9	0
10	2	10	0
11	4	10	0
12	4	11	0
13	4	12	0
14	4	13	0
15	4	14	0
16	4	15	0
17	4	16	0
18	4	17	0
19	4	18	0
20	4	19	0
21	6	19	0
22	6	20	0
23	6	21	0
24	6	22	0
25	6	23	0
26	6	24	0
27	6	25	0
28	6	26	0
29	reserved		1
30			2
31			3

[TS 36.213 clause 8.6.2]

For  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the UE shall first determine the TBS index ( $I_{\text{TBS}}$ ) using  $I_{\text{MCS}}$  and Table 8.6.1-1. The UE shall then follow the procedure in Section 7.1.7.2.1 to determine the transport block size.

For  $29 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 31$ , If  $I_{\text{MCS}} = 29$ , the “CQI request” bit in DCI format 0 is set to 1 and  $N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 4$ , then there is no transport block for the UL-SCH and only the control information feedback for the current PUSCH reporting mode is transmitted by the UE. Otherwise, the transport block size shall be determined from the initial PDCCH for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ . If there is no initial PDCCH with DCI format 0 for the same transport block using  $0 \leq I_{\text{MCS}} \leq 28$ , the transport block size shall be determined from

- the most recent semi-persistent scheduling assignment PDCCH, when the initial PUSCH for the same transport block is semi-persistently scheduled, or,
- the random access response grant for the same transport block, when the PUSCH is initiated by the random access response grant.

[TS 36.213 clause 7.1.7.2.1]

For  $1 \leq N_{\text{PRB}} \leq 110$ , the TBS is given by the ( $I_{\text{TBS}}, N_{\text{PRB}}$ ) entry of Table 7.1.7.2.1-1.

Table 7.1.7.2.1-1: Transport block size table (dimension 27×110)

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	16	32	56	88	120	152	176	208	224	256
1	24	56	88	144	176	208	224	256	328	344
2	32	72	144	176	208	256	296	328	376	424
3	40	104	176	208	256	328	392	440	504	568
4	56	120	208	256	328	408	488	552	632	696
5	72	144	224	328	424	504	600	680	776	872
6	328	176	256	392	504	600	712	808	936	1032
7	104	224	328	472	584	712	840	968	1096	1224
8	120	256	392	536	680	808	968	1096	1256	1384
9	136	296	456	616	776	936	1096	1256	1416	1544
10	144	328	504	680	872	1032	1224	1384	1544	1736
11	176	376	584	776	1000	1192	1384	1608	1800	2024
12	208	440	680	904	1128	1352	1608	1800	2024	2280
13	224	488	744	1000	1256	1544	1800	2024	2280	2536
14	256	552	840	1128	1416	1736	1992	2280	2600	2856
15	280	600	904	1224	1544	1800	2152	2472	2728	3112
16	328	632	968	1288	1608	1928	2280	2600	2984	3240
17	336	696	1064	1416	1800	2152	2536	2856	3240	3624
18	376	776	1160	1544	1992	2344	2792	3112	3624	4008
19	408	840	1288	1736	2152	2600	2984	3496	3880	4264
20	440	904	1384	1864	2344	2792	3240	3752	4136	4584
21	488	1000	1480	1992	2472	2984	3496	4008	4584	4968
22	520	1064	1608	2152	2664	3240	3752	4264	4776	5352
23	552	1128	1736	2280	2856	3496	4008	4584	5160	5736
24	584	1192	1800	2408	2984	3624	4264	4968	5544	5992
25	616	1256	1864	2536	3112	3752	4392	5160	5736	6200
26	712	1480	2216	2984	3752	4392	5160	5992	6712	7480

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
0	288	328	344	376	392	424	456	488	504	536
1	376	424	456	488	520	568	600	632	680	712
2	472	520	568	616	648	696	744	776	840	872
3	616	680	744	808	872	904	968	1032	1096	1160
4	776	840	904	1000	1064	1128	1192	1288	1352	1416
5	968	1032	1128	1224	1320	1384	1480	1544	1672	1736
6	1128	1224	1352	1480	1544	1672	1736	1864	1992	2088
7	1320	1480	1608	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2472
8	1544	1672	1800	1928	2088	2216	2344	2536	2664	2792
9	1736	1864	2024	2216	2344	2536	2664	2856	2984	3112
10	1928	2088	2280	2472	2664	2792	2984	3112	3368	3496
11	2216	2408	2600	2792	2984	3240	3496	3624	3880	4008
12	2472	2728	2984	3240	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584
13	2856	3112	3368	3624	3880	4136	4392	4584	4968	5160
14	3112	3496	3752	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736
15	3368	3624	4008	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5736	6200
16	3624	3880	4264	4584	4968	5160	5544	5992	6200	6456
17	4008	4392	4776	5160	5352	5736	6200	6456	6712	7224
18	4392	4776	5160	5544	5992	6200	6712	7224	7480	7992
19	4776	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7224	7736	8248	8504
20	5160	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144
21	5544	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	9912
22	5992	6456	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9528	10296	10680
23	6200	6968	7480	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448
24	6712	7224	7992	8504	9144	9912	10296	11064	11448	12216
25	6968	7480	8248	8760	9528	10296	10680	11448	12216	12576
26	8248	8760	9528	10296	11064	11832	12576	13536	14112	14688

$I_{\text{TBS}}$	$N_{\text{PRB}}$									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

0	568	600	616	648	680	712	744	776	776	808
1	744	776	808	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1064
2	936	968	1000	1064	1096	1160	1192	1256	1288	1320
3	1224	1256	1320	1384	1416	1480	1544	1608	1672	1736
4	1480	1544	1608	1736	1800	1864	1928	1992	2088	2152
5	1864	1928	2024	2088	2216	2280	2344	2472	2536	2664
6	2216	2280	2408	2472	2600	2728	2792	2984	2984	3112
7	2536	2664	2792	2984	3112	3240	3368	3368	3496	3624
8	2984	3112	3240	3368	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4264
9	3368	3496	3624	3752	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4776
10	3752	3880	4008	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5160	5352
11	4264	4392	4584	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	5992
12	4776	4968	5352	5544	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6712
13	5352	5736	5992	6200	6456	6712	6968	7224	7480	7736
14	5992	6200	6456	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504
15	6456	6712	6968	7224	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144
16	6712	7224	7480	7736	7992	8504	8760	9144	9528	9912
17	7480	7992	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680
18	8248	8760	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832
19	9144	9528	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960
20	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112
21	10680	11064	11448	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264
22	11448	11832	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416
23	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992
24	12960	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336
25	13536	14112	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080
26	15264	16416	16992	17568	18336	19080	19848	20616	21384	22152

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
0	840	872	904	936	968	1000	1032	1032	1064	1096
1	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1288	1352	1384	1416	1416
2	1384	1416	1480	1544	1544	1608	1672	1672	1736	1800
3	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2152	2216	2280	2344
4	2216	2280	2344	2408	2472	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856
5	2728	2792	2856	2984	3112	3112	3240	3368	3496	3496
6	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624	3752	3880	4008	4136	4136
7	3752	3880	4008	4136	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968
8	4392	4584	4584	4776	4968	4968	5160	5352	5544	5544
9	4968	5160	5160	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200
10	5544	5736	5736	5992	6200	6200	6456	6712	6712	6968
11	6200	6456	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7736	7736	7992
12	6968	7224	7480	7736	7992	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144
13	7992	8248	8504	8760	9144	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296
14	8760	9144	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	11064	11064	11448
15	9528	9912	10296	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	11832	12216
16	9912	10296	10680	11064	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
17	11064	11448	11832	12216	12576	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688
18	12216	12576	12960	13536	14112	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840
19	13536	13536	14112	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992
20	14688	14688	15264	15840	16416	16992	16992	17568	18336	18336
21	15840	15840	16416	16992	17568	18336	18336	19080	19848	19848
22	16992	16992	17568	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	21384	21384
23	17568	18336	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920
24	19080	19848	19848	20616	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496
25	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
26	22920	23688	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	28336	29296	29296

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
0	1128	1160	1192	1224	1256	1256	1288	1320	1352	1384
1	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800
2	1800	1864	1928	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2216	2216
3	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2728	2792	2856	2856
4	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3496	3496	3624

5	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4264	4392	4392
6	4264	4392	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160
7	4968	5160	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	6200
8	5736	5992	5992	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6968	6968
9	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992
10	7224	7480	7480	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504	8504	8760
11	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912
12	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448
13	10680	10680	11064	11448	11448	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960
14	11832	12216	12216	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112
15	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264
16	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15840	15840	16416
17	14688	15264	15264	15840	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336
18	16416	16416	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
19	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384
20	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920
21	20616	21384	21384	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456
22	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376
23	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336
24	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
25	26416	26416	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	31704	31704
26	30576	30576	31704	32856	32856	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
0	1416	1416	1480	1480	1544	1544	1608	1608	1608	1672
1	1864	1864	1928	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2152	2152
2	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2536	2536	2600	2664	2664
3	2984	2984	3112	3112	3240	3240	3368	3368	3496	3496
4	3624	3752	3752	3880	4008	4008	4136	4136	4264	4264
5	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	5160	5160	5352
6	5352	5352	5544	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200
7	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	7224	7224
8	7224	7224	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8504
9	7992	8248	8248	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528
10	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680
11	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216
12	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536
13	12960	13536	13536	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264
14	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992
15	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336
16	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848
17	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
18	19848	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688
19	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456
20	23688	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336
21	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576
22	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856
23	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008
24	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696
25	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888
26	37888	37888	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
0	1672	1736	1736	1800	1800	1800	1864	1864	1928	1928
1	2216	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2472	2472	2536	2536
2	2728	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112
3	3624	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	4008	4008	4136
4	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968
5	5352	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5992	5992	5992	6200
6	6456	6456	6456	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	7224	7224
7	7480	7480	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8504	8504
8	8504	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
9	9528	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	11064	11064

10	10680	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216
11	12216	12576	12576	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
12	14112	14112	14112	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
13	15840	15840	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	18336
14	17568	17568	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848
15	18336	19080	19080	19848	19848	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384
16	19848	19848	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920
17	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456
18	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
19	26416	26416	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576
20	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
21	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	34008	34008	35160	35160
22	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888
23	35160	35160	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576
24	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368
25	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816
26	45352	45352	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	52752

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
0	1992	1992	2024	2088	2088	2088	2152	2152	2216	2216
1	2600	2600	2664	2728	2728	2792	2792	2856	2856	2856
2	3240	3240	3240	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3624
3	4136	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584	4584	4584	4776
4	5160	5160	5160	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736
5	6200	6200	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968
6	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248
7	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9912
8	9912	9912	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064
9	11064	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216	12576	12576
10	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
11	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15840	15840	15840	16416
12	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
13	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
14	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
15	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496
16	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416
17	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	29296
18	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
19	30576	30576	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008
20	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696
21	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576
22	37888	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
23	40576	40576	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352
24	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
25	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024
26	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	59256

$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
0	2280	2280	2280	2344	2344	2408	2408	2472	2472	2536
1	2984	2984	2984	3112	3112	3112	3240	3240	3240	3240
2	3624	3624	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
3	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968	4968	5160	5160	5160	5352
4	5736	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
5	7224	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
6	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528
7	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064
8	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	12216	12216	12216	12576	12576
9	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112	14112
10	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
11	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568	17568	18336	18336
12	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	20616	20616
13	20616	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920	22920
14	22920	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456

15	24496	25456	25456	25456	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376
16	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296
17	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	32856
18	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160
19	35160	35160	35160	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232
20	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368
21	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352
22	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936
23	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024
24	48936	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056
25	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336
26	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0	2536	2536	2600	2600	2664	2664	2728	2728	2728	2792
1	3368	3368	3368	3496	3496	3496	3496	3624	3624	3624
2	4136	4136	4136	4264	4264	4264	4392	4392	4392	4584
3	5352	5352	5352	5544	5544	5544	5736	5736	5736	5736
4	6456	6456	6712	6712	6712	6968	6968	6968	6968	7224
5	7992	7992	8248	8248	8248	8504	8504	8760	8760	8760
6	9528	9528	9528	9912	9912	9912	10296	10296	10296	10296
7	11064	11448	11448	11448	11448	11832	11832	11832	12216	12216
8	12576	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536	13536	13536	14112	14112
9	14112	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264	15840	15840
10	15840	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568	17568
11	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080	19848	19848	19848	19848
12	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152	22920	22920
13	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	25456	25456	25456	25456
14	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336	28336	28336
15	28336	28336	28336	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576
16	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856
17	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160	36696
18	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232
19	39232	39232	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	43816
20	42368	42368	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888
21	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024
22	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	55056
23	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336
24	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664
25	57336	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776	63776
26	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112	71112	71112	73712	73712	75376
$I_{TBS}$	$N_{PRB}$									
	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
0	2792	2856	2856	2856	2984	2984	2984	2984	2984	3112
1	3752	3752	3752	3752	3880	3880	3880	4008	4008	4008
2	4584	4584	4584	4584	4776	4776	4776	4776	4968	4968
3	5992	5992	5992	5992	6200	6200	6200	6200	6456	6456
4	7224	7224	7480	7480	7480	7480	7736	7736	7736	7992
5	8760	9144	9144	9144	9144	9528	9528	9528	9528	9528
6	10680	10680	10680	10680	11064	11064	11064	11448	11448	11448
7	12216	12576	12576	12576	12960	12960	12960	12960	13536	13536
8	14112	14112	14688	14688	14688	14688	15264	15264	15264	15264
9	15840	16416	16416	16416	16416	16992	16992	16992	16992	17568
10	17568	18336	18336	18336	18336	18336	19080	19080	19080	19080
11	20616	20616	20616	21384	21384	21384	21384	22152	22152	22152
12	22920	23688	23688	23688	23688	24496	24496	24496	24496	25456
13	26416	26416	26416	26416	27376	27376	27376	27376	28336	28336
14	29296	29296	29296	29296	30576	30576	30576	30576	31704	31704
15	30576	31704	31704	31704	31704	32856	32856	32856	34008	34008
16	32856	32856	34008	34008	34008	34008	35160	35160	35160	35160
17	36696	36696	36696	37888	37888	37888	39232	39232	39232	39232
18	40576	40576	40576	40576	42368	42368	42368	42368	43816	43816
19	43816	43816	43816	45352	45352	45352	46888	46888	46888	46888

20	46888	46888	48936	48936	48936	48936	48936	51024	51024	51024
21	51024	51024	51024	52752	52752	52752	52752	55056	55056	55056
22	55056	55056	55056	57336	57336	57336	57336	59256	59256	59256
23	57336	59256	59256	59256	59256	61664	61664	61664	61664	63776
24	61664	61664	63776	63776	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592
25	63776	63776	66592	66592	66592	66592	68808	68808	68808	71112
26	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376	75376

[TS 36.211 clause 5.3.3]

The block of complex-valued symbols  $d(0), \dots, d(M_{\text{symb}} - 1)$  is divided into  $M_{\text{symb}} / M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  sets, each corresponding to one SC-FDMA symbol. Transform precoding shall be applied according to

$$z(l \cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} + k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}} \sum_{i=0}^{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} d(l \cdot M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} + i) e^{-j \frac{2\pi i k}{M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}}$$

$$k = 0, \dots, M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$$

$$l = 0, \dots, M_{\text{symb}} / M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$$

resulting in a block of complex-valued symbols  $z(0), \dots, z(M_{\text{symb}} - 1)$ . The variable  $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}}$ , where  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  represents the bandwidth of the PUSCH in terms of resource blocks, and shall fulfil

$$M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = 2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \leq N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL}}$$

where  $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$  is a set of non-negative integers.

[TS 36.306 clause 4.1]

The field *ue-Category* defines a combined uplink and downlink capability. The parameters set by the UE Category are defined in subclause 4.2. Tables 4.1-1 and 4.1-2 define the downlink and, respectively, uplink physical layer parameter values for each UE Category.

**Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL-SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4

**Table 4.1-2: Uplink physical layer parameter values set by the field *ue-Category***

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI	Support for 64QAM in UL
Category 1	5160	No
Category 2	25456	No
Category 3	51024	No
Category 4	51024	No
Category 5	75376	Yes

7.1.7.2.1.3 Test description

7.1.7.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.
- Uplink and downlink bandwidth set to the maximum bandwidth for the E-UTRA Band under test as specified in Table 5.6.1-1 in [31](to enable testing of  $N_{\text{PRB}}$  up to maximum value).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.1.7.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-1: Maximum  $TB_{\text{size}}$  for different UE categories**

UE Category	Maximum number of bits of an UL-SCH transport block transmitted within a TTI
Category 1	5160
Category 2	25456
Category 3	51024
Category 4	51024
Category 5	75376



Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2: Number of downlink PDCP SDUs and PDCP SDU size used as test data

$TB_{size}$ [bits]	Number of PDCP SDUs, $N_{SDUs}$	PDCP SDU size [bits] See note 1
$56 \leq TB_{size} \leq 12040$ note 2	1	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 40)/8)$
$12041 \leq TB_{size} \leq 24096$	2	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 96)/16)$
$24097 \leq TB_{size} \leq 36152$	3	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 152)/24)$
$36153 \leq TB_{size} \leq 48208$	4	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 208)/32)$
$48209 \leq TB_{size} \leq 60264$	5	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 264)/40)$
$60265 \leq TB_{size} \leq 72320$	6	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 320)/48)$
$TB_{size} \geq 72321$	7	$8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - 376)/56)$
<p>Note 1: Each PDCP SDU is limited to 1500 octets (to keep below maximum SDU size of ESM as specified in TS 24.301 clause 9.9.4.12).</p> <p>N PDCP SDUs are transmitted in N AMD PDUs concatenated into a MAC PDU. The PDCP SDU size of each PDCP SDU is</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>(TB_{size} - N * \text{PDCP header size} - N * \text{AMD PDU header size} - \text{MAC header size}) / N</math>, where</p> <p>PDCP header size is 16 bits for the RLC AM and 12-bit SN case;  AMD PDU header size is 16 bits;  MAC header size = <math>(N-1) * R/R/E/LCID/F/L</math> MAC subheader with 15-bit L field (24 bits) + R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader (8 bits) = <math>(N-1) * 24 + 8</math> bits</p> <p>This gives:</p> <p>PDCP SDU size = <math>8 * \text{FLOOR}((TB_{size} - N * 32 - (N-1) * 24 - 8) / (8 * N))</math> bits.</p> <p>Note 2: According to TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 and the final PDCP SDU size formula in Note 1, the smallest <math>TB_{size}</math> that can be tested is 56 bits.</p>		

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2a: Bandwidth Dependent Parameters

Max Bandwidth	Max $N_{PRB}$
10 Mhz	50
15 Mhz	75
20 Mhz	100
Note: Maximum bandwidth for EUTRA bands is 10/15/20 Mhz.	

Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-3: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 7 are repeated for values of $N_{PRB}$ from 1 to Max $N_{PRB}$ and $I_{MCS}$ from 0 to 28, where $N_{PRB}$ satisfies values equal to $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5} \leq N_{RB}^{UL}$ and	-	-	-	-

	where $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ is a set of non-negative integers.				
2	SS looks up $I_{\text{TBS}}$ in table 8.6.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on the value of $I_{\text{MCS}}$ . SS looks up $\text{TB}_{\text{size}}$ in table 7.1.7.2.1-1 in TS 36.213 based on values of $N_{\text{PRB}}$ and $I_{\text{TBS}}$ .	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 7 are performed if $\text{TB}_{\text{size}}$ is less than or equal to UE capability "Maximum number of UL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" as specified in Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-1 and larger than or equal to 56 bits as specified in Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
3	SS creates one or more PDCP SDUs, depending on $\text{TB}_{\text{size}}$ , in accordance with Table 7.1.7.2.1.3.2-2.	-	-	-	-
4	SS transmits all PDCP SDUs ( $N_{\text{SDUs}}$ ) as created in step 3 in a MAC PDU.	<--	MAC PDU ( $N_{\text{SDUs}} \times \text{PDCP SDU}$ )	-	-
5	The SS responds to any scheduling requests by a PUSCH scheduling indicating DCI Format 0 with a RVI correspondent to $N_{\text{PRB}}$ as specified in 8.1 in TS 36.213 and modulation and coding scheme $I_{\text{MCS}}$ as specified in Table 8.6.1-1 in TS 36.213.	<--	(UL Grant) DCI: (DCI Format 0, RVI ( $N_{\text{PRB}}$ ), $I_{\text{MCS}}$ )	-	-
6	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
7	CHECK: Does UE return the same number of PDCP SDUs with same content as transmitted by the SS in step 4 using the Resource Block Assignment and modulation and coding scheme as configured by the SS in step 5?	-->	MAC PDU ( $N_{\text{SDUs}} \times \text{PDCP SDU}$ )	1	P

### 7.1.7.2.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None.

## 7.2 RLC

### 7.2.1 General

For UM tests, the UM test DRB is set up using the Generic Procedure described in clause 4.5 of [18], with the parameters described in clause 4.8.2.1.3.1 of [18], except for the tests that explicitly specify a different DRB configuration.

For AM tests, the AM test DRB is set up using the Generic Procedure described in clause 4.5 of [18], with the parameters described in clause 4.8.2.1.3.2 of [18], except for the tests that explicitly specify a different DRB configuration.

Unless specified otherwise in the test procedure sequence, the data field of each RLC PDU transmitted by the SS contains a complete RLC SDU.

### 7.2.2 Unacknowledged mode

#### 7.2.2.1 UM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / 5-bit SN / Framing info field

##### 7.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 00 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 01 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 11 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 10 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

##### 7.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

...

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

**Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation**

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.2.1.3 Test description

7.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.1.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.1.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Uplink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5
Downlink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5

## 7.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	2,3,4	P

## 7.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.2.2 UM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / 10-bit SN / Framing info field

## 7.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 00 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 01 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 11 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 10 bit SN configured UMD PDU containing a FI field set to 10 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received UMD PDU }
}
```

## 7.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

...

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being

replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

**Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation**

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

#### 7.2.2.2.3 Test description

##### 7.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

##### 7.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	2, 3, 4	P

##### 7.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.2.3 UM RLC / Reassembly / 5-bit SN / LI value > PDU size

#### 7.2.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a 5 bit SN configured RLC PDU with Length Indicator value larger than RLC PDU
size }
  then { UE discards the RLC PDU }
}
```

#### 7.2.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

See TS 36.322 clauses 6.2.2.5 and 5.5.1

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1 and 6.2.2.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1]

When an RLC entity receives an RLC PDU that contains reserved or invalid values, the RLC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU delivered/received by an UM or an AM RLC entity. The first LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, the second LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

#### 7.2.2.3.3 Test description

##### 7.2.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.3.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.3.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Uplink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5
Downlink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5

## 7.2.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour described in table 7.2.2.3.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 1 to 5 below.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1 and first segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing last segment of RLC SDU#2, first segment of RLC SDU#3 and with Length Indicator that points beyond the end of the UMD PDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing last segment of RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-

Table 7.2.2.3.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	F
4	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-

## 7.2.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.2.4 UM RLC / Reassembly / 10-bit SN / LI value &gt; PDU size

## 7.2.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RLC PDU with Length Indicator value larger than RLC PDU size }
  then { UE discards the RLC PDU }
}
```

## 7.2.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1]

When an RLC entity receives an RLC PDU that contains reserved or invalid values, the RLC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

## 7.2.2.4.3 Test description

## 7.2.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.



UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

#### 7.2.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour described in table 7.2.2.4.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 1 to 5 below.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1 and first segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing last segment of RLC SDU#2, first segment of RLC SDU#3 and with Length Indicator that points beyond the end of the RLC PDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing last segment of RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-

**Table 7.2.2.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	F
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P

#### 7.2.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.2.5 UM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering

#### 7.2.2.5.1 UM RLC / 5-bit SN / Correct use of sequence numbering

##### 7.2.2.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
  then { UE sets the sequence Number field equal to 0 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
  then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
}
```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 5 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits more than 32 PDUs }
  then { UE wraps the Sequence Number after transmitting the 32 PDU }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 5 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { more than 32 PDUs are sent to UE }
  then { UE accepts PDUs with SNs that wrap around every 32 PDU }
}

```

#### 7.2.2.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1, 5.1.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.3 and 7.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

When delivering a new UMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting UM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the UMD PDU to VT(US), and then increment VT(US) by one.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq SN < VR(UH)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

...

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if  $VR(UR) < x < VR(UH)$  and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq x < VR(UR)$ :
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

...

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update VR(UH) to  $x + 1$ ;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:

- set  $VR(UR)$  to  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)$ ;
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with  $SN = VR(UR)$ :
  - update  $VR(UR)$  to the SN of the first UMD PDU with  $SN > current\ VR(UR)$  that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with  $SN < updated\ VR(UR)$ , remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- ...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

...

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

...

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding UMD...The sequence number is incremented by one for every UMD...

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

...

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

...

All state variables related to UM data transfer can take values from 0 to  $2^{[sn-FieldLength]} - 1$ . All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to UM data transfer are affected by the UM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo  $2^{[sn-FieldLength]}$ ).

...

When performing arithmetic comparisons of state variables or SN values, a modulus base shall be used.

...

$VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size$  shall be assumed as the modulus base at the receiving side of an UM RLC entity. This modulus base is subtracted from all the values involved, and then an absolute comparison is performed (e.g.  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq SN < VR(UH)$  is evaluated as  $[(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) - (VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)] \bmod 2^{[sn-FieldLength]} \leq [SN - (VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)] \bmod 2^{[sn-FieldLength]} < [VR(UH) - (VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)] \bmod 2^{[sn-FieldLength]}$ ).

...

Each transmitting UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VT(US)

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated UMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the UM RLC entity delivers an UMD PDU with  $SN = VT(US)$ .

Each receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VR(UR) – UM receive state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the earliest UMD PDU that is still considered for reordering. It is initially set to 0.

b) VR(UX) – UM t-Reordering state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU which triggered t-Reordering.

c) VR(UH) – UM highest received state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU with the highest SN among received UMD PDUs, and it serves as the higher edge of the reordering window. It is initially set to 0.

#### 7.2.2.5.1.3 Test description

##### 7.2.2.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.5.1.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.5.1.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Uplink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5
Downlink RLC sn-FieldLength	size5

##### 7.2.2.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.2.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3 to 4 is executed 31 times.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN = 0?	-->	UMD PDU	1	P
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 1 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	UMD PDU	2	P
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN=0?	-->	UMD PDU	3, 4	P

##### 7.2.2.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.2.5.2 UM RLC / 10-bit SN / Correct use of Sequence numbering

#### 7.2.2.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
  then { UE sets the Sequence Number field equal to 0 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
  then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 10 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits more than 1024 PDUs }
  then { UE wraps the Sequence Number after transmitting the 1024 PDU }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and an UM RLC DRB is configured using 10 bit SN }
ensure that {
  when { more than 1024 PDUs are sent to UE }
  then { UE accepts PDUs with SNs that wrap around every 1024 PDU }
}
```

#### 7.2.2.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1, 5.1.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.3 and 7.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

When delivering a new UMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting UM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the UMD PDU to VT(US), and then increment VT(US) by one.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq SN < VR(UH)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Rreordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

...

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if  $VR(UR) < x < VR(UH)$  and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq x < VR(UR)$ :
  - discard the received UMD PDU;

- else:
- place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

...

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set VR(UR) to (VR(UH) – UM\_Window\_Size);
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
  - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

...

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

...

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding UMD...The sequence number is incremented by one for every UMD...

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

...

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

...

All state variables related to UM data transfer can take values from 0 to  $2^{[sn-FieldLength]} - 1$ . All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to UM data transfer are affected by the UM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo  $2^{[sn-FieldLength]}$ ).

...

When performing arithmetic comparisons of state variables or SN values, a modulus base shall be used.

...

$VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size$  shall be assumed as the modulus base at the receiving side of an UM RLC entity. This modulus base is subtracted from all the values involved, and then an absolute comparison is performed (e.g.  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq SN < VR(UH)$  is evaluated as  $[(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) - (VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)] \bmod 2^{[sn-FieldLength]} \leq [SN - (VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)] \bmod 2^{[sn-FieldLength]} < [VR(UH) - (VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)] \bmod 2^{[sn-FieldLength]}$ ).

...

Each transmitting UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VT(US)

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated UMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the UM RLC entity delivers an UMD PDU with  $SN = VT(US)$ .

Each receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain the following state variables:

a) VR(UR) – UM receive state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the earliest UMD PDU that is still considered for reordering. It is initially set to 0.

b) VR(UX) – UM *t*-Reordering state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU which triggered *t*-Reordering.

c) VR(UH) – UM highest received state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN following the SN of the UMD PDU with the highest SN among received UMD PDUs, and it serves as the higher edge of the reordering window. It is initially set to 0.

#### 7.2.2.5.2.3 Test description

##### 7.2.2.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with PDCP Data PDUs using 7 bit SN length.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

## 7.2.2.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.2.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3 to 4 are executed 1023 times.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN = 0?	-->	UMD PDU	1	P
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 1 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	UMD PDU	2	P
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an UMD PDU with SN=0?	-->	UMD PDU	3, 4	P

## 7.2.2.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.2.6 UM RLC / Concatenation, segmentation and reassembly

## 7.2.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has multiple RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer that fits into the available UMD
PDU size }
  then { The UE concatenates the RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer into one UMD PDU and
transmits it}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives UMD PDUs containing concatenated RLC SDUs}
  then { The UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in UMD PDUs }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has RLC SDU in the transmission buffer that does not fit into the available UMD PDU
size }
  then { The UE segments the RLC SDU in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in UMD PDUs }
}
```

## 7.2.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.2, 4.2.1.2.3, 4.4, 6.2.1.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.2]

When a transmitting UM RLC entity forms UMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the UMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer;



- include relevant RLC headers in the UMD PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3]

When a receiving UM RLC entity receives UMD PDUs, it shall:

- ...
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered UMD PDUs (not accounting for RLC PDUs for which losses have been detected) and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN;
- ...

[TS 36.322, clause 4.4]

The following functions are supported by the RLC sub layer:

- ...
- concatenation, segmentation and reassembly of RLC SDUs (only for UM and AM data transfer);
- ...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.3]

UMD PDU consists of a Data field and an UMD PDU header.

UMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every UMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an UMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the UMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the UMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An UM RLC entity is configured by RRC to use either a 5 bit SN or a 10 bit SN. When the 5 bit SN is configured, the length of the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is one byte. When the 10 bit SN is configured, the fixed part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the fixed part of the AMD PDU header, except for D/C, RF and P fields all being replaced with R1 fields. The extension part of the UMD PDU header is identical to the extension part of the AMD PDU header (regardless of the configured SN size).

An UMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the UMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an UMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

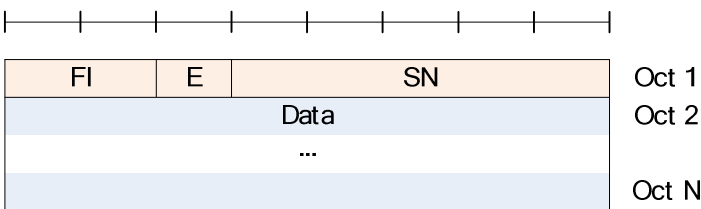


Figure 6.2.1.3-1: UMD PDU with 5 bit SN (No LI)

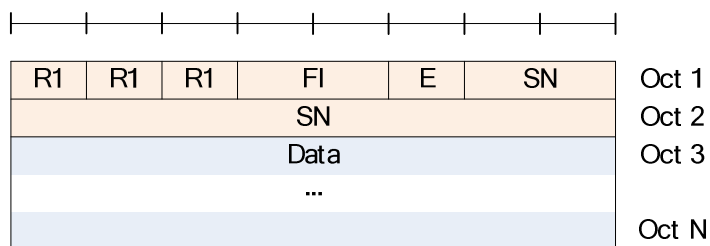


Figure 6.2.1.3-2: UMD PDU with 10 bit SN (No LI)

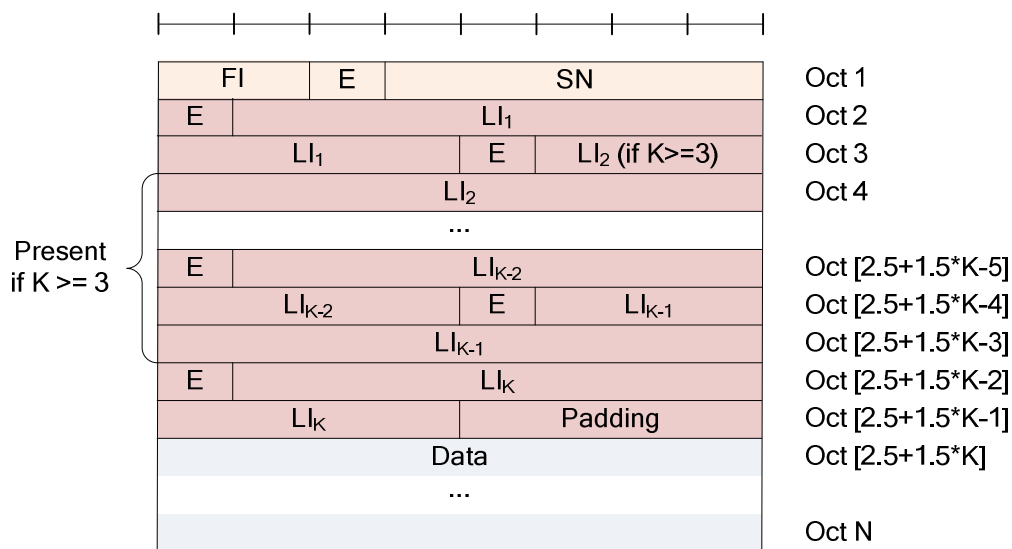


Figure 6.2.1.3-3: UMD PDU with 5 bit SN (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, ...)

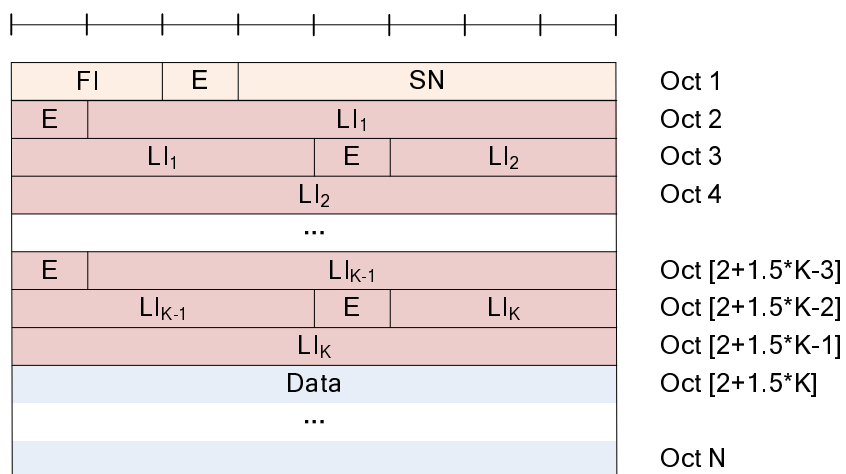


Figure 6.2.1.3-4: UMD PDU with 5 bit SN (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, ...)

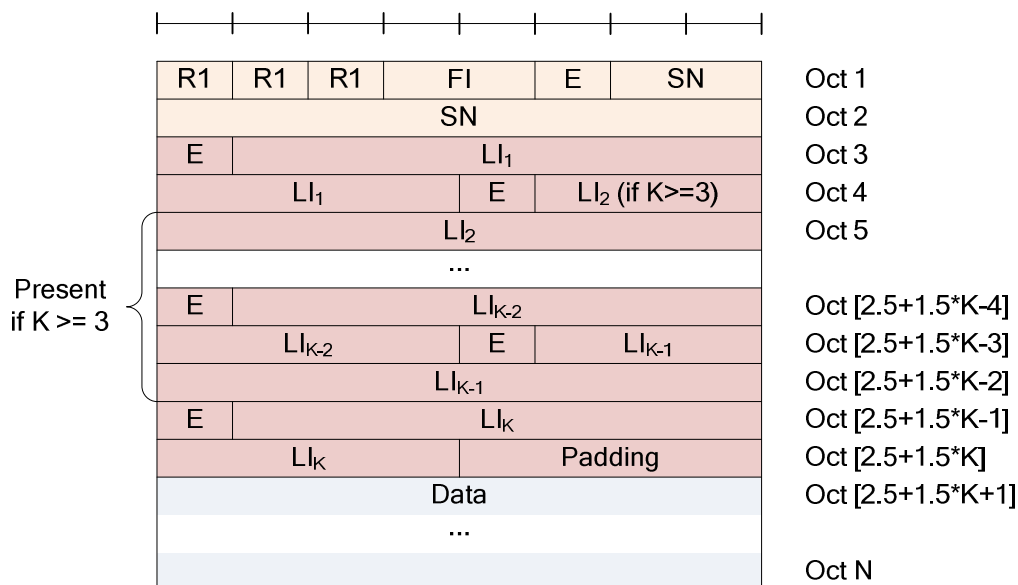


Figure 6.2.1.3-5: UMD PDU with 10 bit SN (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, ...)

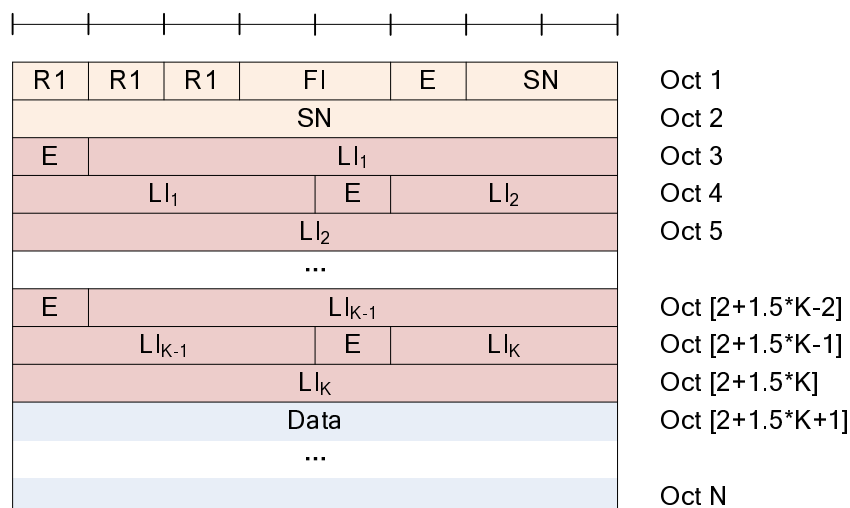


Figure 6.2.1.3-6: UMD PDU with 10 bit SN (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, ...)

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

**Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

7.2.2.6.3 Test description

7.2.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

## 7.2.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1. This PDU carries SDU#1 with size of 50 bytes.	<--	UMD PDU#1 (RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2. This PDU carries SDU#2 with size of 50 bytes.	<--	UMD PDU#2 (RLC SDU#2)	-	-
4	SS transmits UL grants to enable UE to return RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2 both in one UMD PDU.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2 within UMD PDU with FI field set to '00', E field in the fixed part set to '1', first E field in the extension part set to '0' and first LI field set to 50 bytes?	-->	UMD PDU#1 (RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2)	1	P
5A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
6	SS transmits an UMD PDU#3 including RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4 each with size of 50 bytes. Header of UMD PDU#3 contains FI='00', E='1', SN=2, E <sub>1</sub> ='0', LI <sub>1</sub> ='50'.	<--	UMD PDU#3 (RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4)	-	-
7	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 2 UL grants to enable UE to return each RLC SDU in one UMD PDU.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
8	Check: Does UE transmit RLC SDU#3 within an UMD PDU with FI field set to '00' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#3 (RLC SDU#3)	2	P
9	Check: Does UE transmit RLC SDU#4 within an UMD PDU with FI field set to '00' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#4 (RLC SDU#4)	2	P
10	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4. This PDU carries SDU#5 with size of 50 bytes.	<--	UMD PDU#4 (RLC SDU#5)	-	-
11	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 2 UL grants to enable UE to return RLC SDU#5 in two UMD PDUs.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
12	Check: Does UE transmit 1 <sup>st</sup> part of RLC SDU#5 within UMD PDU#5 with FI field set to '01' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#5	3	P
13	Check: Does UE transmit last part of RLC SDU#5 within an UMD PDU#6 with FI field set to '10' and E field in the fixed part set to '0'?	-->	UMD PDU#6	3	P

## 7.2.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

7.2.2.7 UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs without residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay below *t-Reordering*

## 7.2.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives missing PDUs whose SN is within the reordering window before t-Reordering has expired }
  then { RLC reassembles and reorders the UMD PDUs and delivers them to the upper layer in sequence }
}

```

## 7.2.2.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2]

The receiving UM RLC entity shall maintain a reordering window according to state variable VR(UH) as follows:

- a SN falls within the reordering window if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq SN < VR(UH)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the reordering window otherwise.

When receiving an UMD PDU from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received UMD PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.2);
- if the received UMD PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.2.2.3);

...

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if  $VR(UR) < x < VR(UH)$  and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq x < VR(UR)$ :
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

...

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update VR(UH) to x + 1;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if VR(UR) falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set VR(UR) to  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)$ ;
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN = VR(UR):
  - update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current VR(UR) that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if  $VR(UX) \leq VR(UR)$ ; or
  - if VR(UX) falls outside of the reordering window and VR(UX) is not equal to VR(UH)::
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if  $VR(UH) > VR(UR)$ :
    - start *t-Reordering*;

- set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

#### 7.2.2.7.3 Test description

##### 7.2.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.7.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.7.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Downlink RLC <i>t-Reordering</i>	ms200
-------------------------------------	-------

##### 7.2.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#1. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
2A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#4. SN equals 3. The UE starts <i>t-Reordering</i> .	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
4	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#3, and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#4. SN equals 2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#2 and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#3. SN equals 1. (Note)	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
5A	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 3 UL grants of size enough for the UE to loop back one SDU in one UMD PDU	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P
Note: The UE stops <i>t-Reordering</i> , reassembles UMD PDUs and delivers RLC SDU#2, RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4 to the upper layer in sequence.					

##### 7.2.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

#### 7.2.2.8 UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs without residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay exceeds *t-Reordering*

##### 7.2.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC\_CONNECTED state }

```

ensure that {
  when { a PDU is received out of order after t-Reordering has expired }
  then { UE discards the corresponding PDU and delivers all correctly received RLC SDUs to upper
layer in the correct order }
}

```

#### 7.2.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2, 5.1.2.2.3 and 5.1.2.2.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if  $VR(UR) < x < VR(UH)$  and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq x < VR(UR)$ :
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.3]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update  $VR(UH)$  to  $x + 1$ ;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
  - if  $VR(UR)$  falls outside of the reordering window:
    - set  $VR(UR)$  to  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)$ ;
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN =  $VR(UR)$ :
  - update  $VR(UR)$  to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current  $VR(UR)$  that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated  $VR(UR)$ , remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if  $VR(UX) \leq VR(UR)$ ; or
  - if  $VR(UX)$  falls outside of the reordering window and  $VR(UX)$  is not equal to  $VR(UH)$ :
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if  $VR(UH) > VR(UR)$ :
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set  $VR(UX)$  to  $VR(UH)$ .

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:



- update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN  $\geq$  VR(UX) that has not been received;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN  $<$  updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if VR(UH)  $>$  VR(UR):
  - start *t-Reordering*;
  - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

### 7.2.2.8.3 Test description

#### 7.2.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.8.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.8.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Downlink RLC <i>t-Reordering</i>	ms200
-------------------------------------	-------

#### 7.2.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour described in table 7.2.2.8.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 1 to 4 below.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits RLC PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The SS does not transmit RLC PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits RLC PDU#3 containing RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
4	300ms ( $1.5 * t\text{-Reordering}$ ) after Step 3, the SS transmit RLC PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-

**Table 7.2.2.8.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P

#### 7.2.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.2.9 UM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layer PDUs with residual loss of RLC PDUs / Maximum re-ordering delay exceeds *t-Reordering*

### 7.2.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects that RLC PDUs constructing different RLC SDUs are lost }
  then { UE delivers all received RLC SDUs to upper layer in the correct order }
}
```

### 7.2.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2, 5.1.2.2.3 and 5.1.2.2.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if  $VR(UR) < x < VR(UH)$  and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq x < VR(UR)$ :
  - discard the received UMD PDU;
- else:
  - place the received UMD PDU in the reception buffer.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.3]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the reordering window:
  - update  $VR(UH)$  to  $x + 1$ ;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN that falls outside of the reordering window, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if  $VR(UR)$  falls outside of the reordering window:
  - set  $VR(UR)$  to  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size)$ ;
- if the reception buffer contains an UMD PDU with SN =  $VR(UR)$ :
  - update  $VR(UR)$  to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN > current  $VR(UR)$  that has not been received;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated  $VR(UR)$ , remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if  $VR(UX) \leq VR(UR)$ ; or
  - if  $VR(UX)$  falls outside of the reordering window and  $VR(UX)$  is not equal to  $VR(UH)$ :
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case when *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if  $VR(UH) > VR(UR)$ :

- start *t-Reordering*;
- set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- update VR(UR) to the SN of the first UMD PDU with SN  $\geq$  VR(UX) that has not been received;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from any UMD PDUs with SN < updated VR(UR), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN if not delivered before;
- if VR(UH) > VR(UR):
  - start *t-Reordering*;
  - set VR(UX) to VR(UH).

#### 7.2.2.9.3 Test description

##### 7.2.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.9.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.9.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Downlink RLC <i>t-Reordering</i>	ms200
-------------------------------------	-------

## 7.2.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1 containing first segment of RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The SS does not transmit UMD PDU#2 containing last segment of RLC SDU#1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3 containing first segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
4	The SS transmits UMD PDU#4 containing last segment of RLC SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5 containing first segment of RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#5	-	-
6	The SS does not transmit UMD PDU#6 containing last segment of RLC SDU#3.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits UMD PDU#7 containing first segment of RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#7	-	-
8	The SS transmits UMD PDU#8 containing last segment of RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#8	-	-
9	Wait for 200 ms to ensure that <i>t-Reordering</i> for the UMD PDU#2 expires.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
11	Wait for 200 ms to ensure that <i>t-Reordering</i> for the UMD PDU#6 expires.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P

## 7.2.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.2.10 UM RLC / Duplicate detection of RLC PDUs

## 7.2.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate UMD PDUs }
  then { UE discards the duplicate UMD PDUs }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives UMD PDUs whose SN is within the reordering window and duplicate UMD PDUs }
  then { UE discards the duplicate UMD PDUs }
}
```

## 7.2.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3 and 5.1.2.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3]

When a receiving UM RLC entity receives UMD PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the UMD PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated UMD PDUs;
- reorder the UMD PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of UMD PDUs at lower layers and avoid excessive reordering delays;

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered UMD PDUs (not accounting for RLC PDUs for which losses have been detected) and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN;

...

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.2.2.2]

When an UMD PDU with SN = x is received from lower layer, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if  $VR(UR) < x < VR(UH)$  and the UMD PDU with SN = x has been received before; or
- if  $(VR(UH) - UM\_Window\_Size) \leq x < VR(UR)$ :
  - discard the received UMD PDU;

...

7.2.2.10.3                      Test description

7.2.2.10.3.1                  Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

## 7.2.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#1. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#1. SN equals 0.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	F
5	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains SDU#2 and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#3. SN equals 1.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
6	The UE transmit RLC SDU#2.	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	-	-
7	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains SDU#2 and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#3. SN equals 1.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
9	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#3. SN equals 2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
10	The UE transmits RLC SDU#3.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
11	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#5. SN equals 4.	<--	UMD PDU#5	-	-
12	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#6. SN equals 5.	<--	UMD PDU#6	-	-
13	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#3. SN equals 2.	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	2	F
15	The SS transmits an UMD PDU. This PDU carries SDU#4. SN equals 3.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
15 A	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates 1 UL grant of size enough for the UE to loop back 3 RLC SDU in one UMD PDU	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
16	SS receives SDU#4, SDU#5 and SDU#6 in a single PDU	-->	(RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6)	1,2	P
17	Void				
18	Void				

## 7.2.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.2.11 UM RLC / RLC re-establishment procedure

## 7.2.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC }
  then { The UE discards all UMD PDUs where no RLC SDUs can be reassembled }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC }
  then { The UE resets variable VT(US), VR(UH) and VR(UR) to its initial value }
}
```

## 7.2.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3 and 5.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.2.3]

At the time of RLC re-establishment, the receiving UM RLC entity shall:

- if possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from the UMD PDUs that are received out of sequence and deliver them to upper layer;
- discard any remaining UMD PDUs that could not be reassembled into RLC SDUs;
- initialize relevant state variables and stop relevant timers.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.4]

RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC, and the function is applicable for AM, UM and TM RLC entities.

When RRC indicates that an RLC entity should be re-established, the RLC entity shall:

- ...
- if it is a receiving UM RLC entity:
  - when possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from UMD PDUs with SN < VR(UH), remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver all reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN, if not delivered before;
  - discard all remaining UMD PDUs;
- ...
- reset all state variables to their initial values.

7.2.2.11.3            Test description

7.2.2.11.3.1        Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in Loopback Activated state (state 4) according to TS 36.508 clause 4.5 [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.2.11.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.2.2.11.3.1-1: RLC parameters**

Downlink RLC <i>t-Reordering</i>	ms200
-------------------------------------	-------

## 7.2.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.2.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits UMD PDU#1. Header of UMD PDU#1 contains SN=0. This PDU carries RLC SDU#1.	<--	UMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits UMD PDU#2. Header of UMD PDU#2 contains SN=1. This PDU carries the 1 <sup>st</sup> segment of SDU#2.	<--	UMD PDU#2	-	-
4	SS performs a RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure including the <i>mobilityControlInfo</i> IE in <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> triggering RLC re-establishment.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits UMD PDU#3. Header of UMD PDU#3 contains SN=2. This PDU carries the last segment of RLC SDU#2. The UE starts <i>t-Reordering</i> .	<--	UMD PDU#3	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
7	300ms (1.5 * <i>t-Reordering</i> ) after step 5 the SS transmits UMD PDU#4. Header of UMD PDU#4 contains SN=3. This PDU carries RLC SDU#3.	<--	UMD PDU#4	-	-
8	The UE transmit RLC SDU#3. Header of UMD PDU carrying RLC SDU#3 contains SN=0.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
9	The SS transmits UMD PDU#5. Header of UMD PDU#5 contains SN=4. This PDU carries RLC SDU#4.	<--	UMD PDU#5	-	-
10	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4. Header of UMD PDU carrying RLC SDU#4 contains SN=1.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-
11	SS performs a RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure including the <i>MobilityControlInfo</i> IE in <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> triggering RLC re-establishment.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits UMD PDU#6. Header of UMD PDU#6 contains SN=0. This PDU carries RLC SDU#5.	<--	UMD PDU#6	-	-
13	Check 1: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#5? Check 2: Does header of UMD PDU carrying RLC SDU#5 contain SN=0?	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	2	P

## 7.2.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 7.2.2.11.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 4 and step 11, Table 7.2.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 7.2.2.11.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 4 and step 11, Table 7.2.2.11.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityControlInfo</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>targetPhysCellId</i>	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1		
<i>carrierFreq</i>	Not present		
}			



## 7.2.3 Acknowledged mode

### 7.2.3.1 AM RLC / Concatenation and reassembly

#### 7.2.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE has multiple RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer that fits into the available AMD
PDU size }
  then { The UE concatenates the RLC SDUs in the transmission buffer into an AMD PDU and transmits
it}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives an AMD PDUs containing concatenated RLC }
  then { The UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
indicated in AMD PDUs }
}
```

#### 7.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clauses 4.2.1.3.2 , 4.2.1.3.3, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

....

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

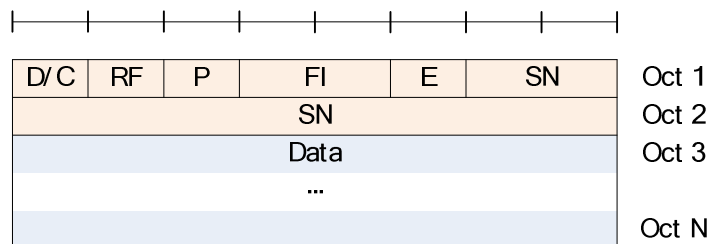


Figure 6.2.1.4-1: AMD PDU (No LI)

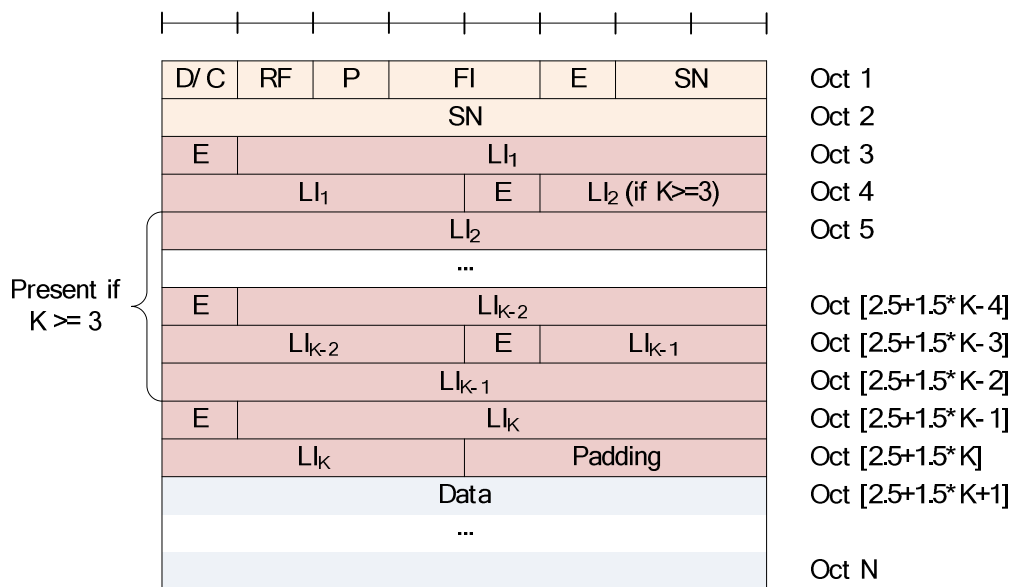


Figure 6.2.1.4-2: AMD PDU (Odd number of LIs, i.e. K = 1, 3, 5, ...)

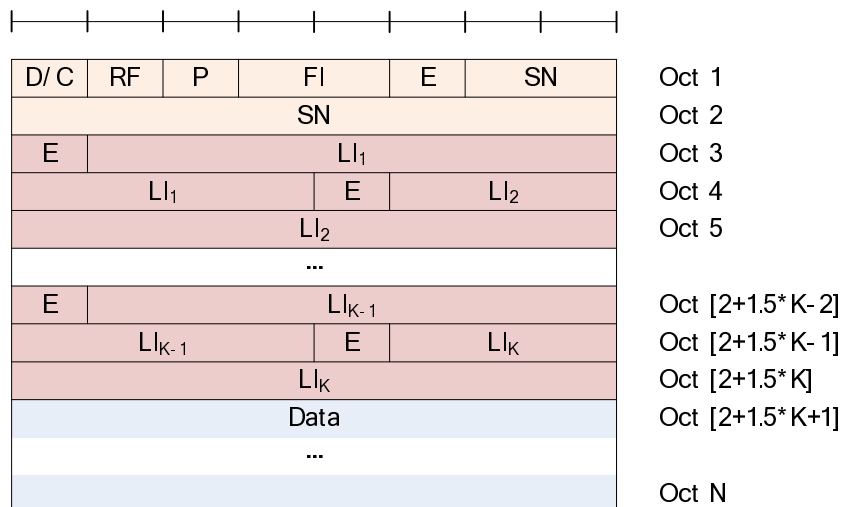


Figure 6.2.1.4-3: AMD PDU (Even number of LIs, i.e. K = 2, 4, 6, ...)

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

**Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation**

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

#### 7.2.3.1.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.1.3.1-1.

**Table 7.2.3.1.3.1-1: RLC settings**

Parameter	Value
t-StatusProhibit	500 ms

## 7.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU including two RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes each with poll bit set to '1'.	<--	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(D/C='1', RF='0', P='1', FI='00', E='1', SN='0', E <sub>1</sub> '='0', LI <sub>1</sub> '='40' bytes), 2 RLC SDUs of 40 bytes)	-	-
3	The SS waits for 60 ms and the allocates an UL grant of size 776 bits (Note 1).	<--	(UL grant, 776 bits)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with positive acknowledgement?	-->	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	2	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit two RLC SDUs within an AMD PDU with FI field set to '00', first E field in the fixed part set to '1', first E field in the extension part set to '0', first LI field set to 40 bytes?	-->	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(P='1', FI='00', E='1', SN=0, E <sub>1</sub> '='0', LI <sub>1</sub> '='40' ) ), two RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes)	1, 2	P
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
7	The SS transmits an AMD PDU including three RLC SDU of size 40 bytes with P field set to "1".	<--	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(D/C='1', RF='0', P='1', FI='00', E='1', SN='1', E <sub>1</sub> '='1', LI <sub>1</sub> '='40' bytes, E <sub>2</sub> '='0', LI <sub>2</sub> '='40' bytes), three RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes)	-	-
8	The SS waits for 60 ms and then allocates an UL grant of size 1096 bits. (Note 2).	<--	(UL grant, 1096 bits)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with positive acknowledgement?	-->	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	2	P
10	Check: Does the UE transmit three RLC SDUs within an AMD PDU with FI field set to "00", first E field in the fixed part set to '1', first E field in the extension part set to '1', first LI field set to 40 bytes, second E field in the extension part set to '0', second LI field set to 40 bytes and P field set to "1"?	-->	AMD PDU(AMD PDU header(P='1', FI='00', SN=1, E <sub>1</sub> '='1', LI <sub>1</sub> '='40', E <sub>2</sub> '='0', LI <sub>2</sub> '='40'), three RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes)	1, 2	P
11	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
Note 1	UL grant of 776 bits ( $I_{TBS}=11$ , $N_{PRB}=4$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will fit two RLC SDUs of 40 bytes within one AMD PDU. MAC PDU of 776 bits=97 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of 80 bytes (two 40 byte RLC SDUs) + 4 bytes AMD PDU header + 13 bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.				
Note 2	UL grant of 1096 bits ( $I_{TBS}=8$ , $N_{PRB}=8$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will fit three RLC SDUs of 40 bytes within one AMD PDU. MAC PDU of 1096 bits=137 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of 120 bytes (three 40 byte RLC SDUs) + 5 bytes AMD PDU header + 12 bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.				

## 7.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.2 AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / No PDU segmentation

## 7.2.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
  ensure that {
    when { the UE has a RLC SDU with larger size than available AMD PDU size in the transmission
buffer }
      then { the UE segments the RLC SDU in accordance with the available AMD PDU size }
  }

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives AMD PDUs containing a segmented RLC SDU }
  then { the UE reassembles the RLC SDUs in accordance with the Framing Info and Length Indicators
        indicated in the AMD PDUs }
}

```

### 7.2.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clauses 4.2.1.3.2, 4.2.1.3.3 and 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

....

- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

...

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

**Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation**

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

### 7.2.3.2.3 Test description

#### 7.2.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

#### 7.2.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a RLC SDU of size 80 bytes segmented into two AMD PDUs. The two AMD PDUs are transmitted in separate TTIs.	<--	(RLC SDU#1) AMD PDU#1(FI='01',SN=0) AMD PDU#2(FI='10',SN=1)	-	-
3	Upon receiving a scheduling request from the UE, the SS allocates 2 UL grants of size 392 bits. (Note 1).	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE return a RLC SDU with equal content as sent in downlink in step 2 segmented into two AMD PDUs and received in different TTIs? (Note2: Details for AMD PDU#2)	-->	(RLC SDU#1) AMD PDU#1 AMD PDU#2	1,2	P
5	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
6	The SS sends a RLC SDU of size 120 bytes octets segmented into three AMD PDUs.	<--	(RLC SDU#2) AMD PDU#1(FI='01',SN=2) AMD PDU#2(FI='11',SN=3) AMD PDU#3(FI='10',SN=4)	-	-
7	Upon receiving a scheduling request from the UE, the SS allocates 3 UL grants of size 392 bits. (Note 1).	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE return a RLC SDU with equal content as sent in downlink in step 6 segmented into three AMD PDUs where each AMD PDU is received in different TTI? (Note2: Details for AMD PDU#3)	-->	(RLC SDU#2) AMD PDU#1 AMD PDU#2 AMD PDU#3	1,2	P
9	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
<p>Note 1: UL grant of 392 bits (<math>I_{TBS}=8</math>, <math>N_{PRB}=3</math>, see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to force the UE to segment the returned UL RLC SDU into multiple AMD PDUs. An UL grant of 392 bits=49 bytes allows the UE to transmit one AMD PDU of maximum 46 bytes (49 bytes – 2 byte AMD PDU header - minimum 1 byte MAC header). UE at step 4 and step 8 during transmission of AMD PDU#1 will transmit BSR MCE which will take 2 bytes and hence AMD PDU size will be 44 bytes.</p> <p>Note2: Polling bit will be set for this PDU by the UE and SS transmits a STATUS PDU.</p>					

#### 7.2.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.3.3 AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / Framing info field

#### 7.2.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 00 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 01 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
}
```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 11 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment containing a FI field set to 10 }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
}

```

### 7.2.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.6]

Length: 2 bits.

The FI field indicates whether a RLC SDU is segmented at the beginning and/or at the end of the Data field. Specifically, the FI field indicates whether the first byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU, and whether the last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU. The interpretation of the FI field is provided in Table 6.2.2.6-1.

**Table 6.2.2.6-1: FI field interpretation**

Value	Description
00	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
01	First byte of the Data field corresponds to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
10	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field corresponds to the last byte of a RLC SDU.
11	First byte of the Data field does not correspond to the first byte of a RLC SDU. Last byte of the Data field does not correspond to the last byte of a RLC SDU.

### 7.2.3.3.3 Test description

#### 7.2.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.2.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits AMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 (FI field = 00).	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
2A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits AMD PDU#2 containing the first segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 01).	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The SS transmits AMD PDU#3 containing the second segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 11).	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
5	The SS transmits AMD PDU#4 containing the last segment of RLC SDU#2 (FI field = 10).	<--	AMD PDU#4	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	2,3,4	P
6A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
7	The <i>t-PollRetransmit</i> timer for RLC PDU#5 expires and SS assumes that the transmission of AMD PDU#5 containing a complete RLC SDU#3 and a complete RLC SDU#4 is failed and consider RLC PDU#5 for re-transmission	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#3 (FI field = 00).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
9A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
10	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the first segment of RLC SDU#4 (FI field = 01).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
11	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the second segment of RLC SDU#4 (FI field = 11).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
12	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing the last segment of RLC SDU#4 (FI field = 10).	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#4?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	2,3,4	P
14	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-

## 7.2.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.4 AM RLC / Segmentation and reassembly / Different numbers of length indicators

## 7.2.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment without no LI field }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment with one LI field }
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }
}
```



(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU or an AMD PDU segment with two LI fields }  
  then { UE correctly decodes the received AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment }  
}
```

#### 7.2.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU delivered/received by an UM or an AM RLC entity. The first LI present in the RLC DATA PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC DATA PDU, the second LI present in the RLC DATA PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC DATA PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

#### 7.2.3.4.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.4.3.1-1.

**Table 7.2.3.4.3.1-1: RLC settings**

Parameter	Value
t-Reordering	150 ms

## 7.2.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits AMD PDU#1 containing a complete RLC SDU#1 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The SS transmits an uplink grant allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#1?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
4	The SS transmits AMD PDU#2 containing a complete RLC SDU#2 and a complete RLC SDU#3 with one LI field.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
5	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#2 and RLC SDU#3.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#2 and RLC SDU#3 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#2, RLC SDU#3)	2	P
7	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
8	The SS transmits AMD PDU#3 containing a complete RLC SDU#4, a complete RLC SDU#5 and a complete RLC SDU#6 with two LI fields.	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
9	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5, RLC SDU#6)	3	P
11	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The <i>t-PollRetransmit</i> timer for AMD PDU#4 expires and SS assumes that the transmission of AMD PDU#4 containing a complete RLC SDU#7, a complete RLC SDU#8, a complete RLC SDU#9, a complete RLC SDU#10, a complete RLC SDU#11 and a complete RLC SDU#12 is failed and consider AMD PDU#4 for re-transmission.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#7 without LI field.	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
15	The SS waits for 60 ms and then assigns an uplink grant allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#7?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#7)	1	P
16 A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
17	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment containing a complete RLC SDU#8 and a complete RLC SDU#9 with one LI field.	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-
18	The SS waits for 60 ms and then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#8 and RLC SDU#9.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#8 and RLC SDU#9 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9)	2	P
20	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
21	The SS transmits AMD PDU segment	<--	AMD PDU segment	-	-

	containing a complete RLC SDU#10, a complete RLC SDU#11 and a complete RLC SDU#12 with two LI fields.				
22	The SS waits for 60 ms and then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback RLC SDU#10, RLC SDU#11 and RLC SDU#12.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#10, RLC SDU#11 and RLC SDU#12 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#10, RLC SDU#11, RLC SDU#12)	3	P
24	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=6)	-	-
25	Void	-	-	-	-

#### 7.2.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.3.5 AM RLC / Reassembly / LI value > PDU size

#### 7.2.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDU with "Length Indicators" that point beyond the end of the PDU }
  then { UE discards PDU }
}
```

#### 7.2.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.5.1 and 6.2.2.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.5.1]

When an RLC entity receives an RLC PDU that contains reserved or invalid values, the RLC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.5]

Length: 11 bits.

The LI field indicates the length in bytes of the corresponding Data field element present in the RLC data PDU. The first LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the first Data field element present in the Data field of the RLC data PDU, the second LI present in the RLC data PDU header corresponds to the second Data field element present in the Data of the RLC data PDU, and so on. The value 0 is reserved.

#### 7.2.3.5.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the loopback size set to 98 bytes.

## 7.2.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
0	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the first half (50 bytes) of SDU#1 in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN = 0)	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (50 bytes) of SDU#1 and the first half (50 bytes) of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. LI associated with PDU#2 has a value > PDU size, i.e. > 100.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (50 bytes) of SDU#2 and the first half (50 bytes) of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (50 bytes) of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
4a	The SS responds to any scheduling requests from the UE by transmitting an UL grant of size 56 bits (Note 1).	<--	(UL grant, 56 bits)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN field set to 1?	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
6	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the second half (50 bytes) of SDU#1 and the first half (50 bytes) of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. The LI is correct.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
6a	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDU available in UL for loopback.				
6b	The SS transmits an UL grant of size 2536 bits (Note 2).	<--	(UL grant, 2536 bits)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1, SDU#2, and SDU#3? (Note 3: Details for RLC PDU carrying RLC SDU#3)	-->	AMD PDU(RLC SDU#1, RLC SDU#2, RLC SDU#3)	1	P
8	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 56 bits ( $I_{TBS}=1$ , $N_{PRB}=2$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will be enabled to send the status PDU.					
Note 2: UL grant of 2536 bits ( $I_{TBS}=13$ , $N_{PRB}=10$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will fit all 3 SDU in one AMD PDU.					
Note 3: In step 7, poll is set so SS will send STATUS PDU to UE in step 8.					

## 7.2.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.6 AM RLC / Correct use of sequence numbering

## 7.2.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits the first PDU }
  then { UE sets the Sequence Number field equal to 0 }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }

```

```

ensure that {
  when { UE transmits subsequent PDUs }
    then { SN incremented by 1 for each PDU transmitted }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits more than 1024 PDUs }
    then { UE wraps the Sequence Number after transmitting the 1024 PDU }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { more than 1024 PDUs are sent to UE }
    then { UE accepts PDUs with SNs that wrap around every 1024 PDU }
}

```

### 7.2.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.1.3.1.1, 6.2.2.3 and 7.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.1.1]

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall prioritize transmission of RLC control PDUs over RLC data PDUs. The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall prioritize retransmission of RLC data PDUs over transmission of new AMD PDUs.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a transmitting window according to state variables VT(A) and VT(MS) as follows:

- a SN falls within the transmitting window if  $VT(A) \leq SN < VT(MS)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the transmitting window otherwise.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall not deliver to lower layer any RLC data PDU whose SN falls outside of the transmitting window.

When delivering a new AMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the AMD PDU to VT(S), and then increment VT(S) by one.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a positive acknowledgement (confirmation of successful reception by its peer AM RLC entity) for a RLC data PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a positive acknowledgement for an AMD PDU with  $SN = VT(A)$ , the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set VT(A) equal to the SN of the AMD PDU with the smallest SN, whose SN falls within the range  $VT(A) \leq SN \leq VT(S)$  and for which a positive acknowledgment has not been received yet.
- if positive acknowledgements have been received for all AMD PDUs associated with a transmitted RLC SDU :- send an indication to the upper layers of successful delivery of the RLC SDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.2.3]

Length: 10bits for AMD PDU, AMD PDU segments and STATUS PDUs. ...

The SN field indicates the sequence number of the corresponding ... AMD PDU. For an AMD PDU segment, the SN field indicates the sequence number of the original AMD PDU from which the AMD PDU segment was constructed from. The sequence number is incremented by one for every ... AMD PDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

...

All state variables and all counters are non-negative integers.

All state variables related to AM data transfer can take values from 0 to 1023. All arithmetic operations contained in the present document on state variables related to AM data transfer are affected by the AM modulus (i.e. final value = [value from arithmetic operation] modulo 1024).

AMD PDUs ... are numbered integer sequence numbers (SN) cycling through the field: 0 to 1023 for AMD PDU ...

...

c) VT(S) – Send state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN to be assigned for the next newly generated AMD PDU. It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity delivers an AMD PDU with SN = VT(S).

...

7.2.3.6.3 Test description

7.2.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the expectations listed in table 7.2.3.7.3.1-1.

**Table 7.2.3.7.3.1-1: RLC Settings**

Parameter	Value
PollPDU	pInfinity
PollByte	kBinfinity

7.2.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 is executed 1024 times.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to step 2, the behaviour described in table 7.2.3.6.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits UL grants to enable the UE to return each received AMD PDU in one looped back AMD PDU.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. SN equals 0 and is incremented for each PDU transmitted.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE in the next TTI. SN equals 0.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
	Void				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN=0?	-->	AMD PDU	3,4	P
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN = 1.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

Table 7.2.3.6.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN = 0?	-->	AMD PDU	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 is executed 1023 times.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with SN increased by 1 compared with the previous one?	-->	AMD PDU	2	P

### 7.2.3.6.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.7 AM RLC / Control of transmit window

### 7.2.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and pending uplink data for
transmission}
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDUs in transmission buffer fall outside VT(A) <= SN < VT(MS) }
  then { UE does not transmit these AMD PDUs }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with DRB established and pending uplink data for
transmission}
ensure that {
  when { receiving a STATUS PDU where ACK_SN acknowledges at least one AMD PDU not yet acknowledged
}
  then { UE transmits AMD PDUs within updated window range}
}
```

### 7.2.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.1.3.1.1, 7.1 and 7.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.1.1]

...

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a transmitting window according to state variables VT(A) and VT(MS) as follows:

- a SN falls within the transmitting window if  $VT(A) \leq SN < VT(MS)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the transmitting window otherwise.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall not deliver to lower layer any RLC data PDU whose SN falls outside of the transmitting window.

When delivering a new AMD PDU to lower layer, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the SN of the AMD PDU to VT(S), and then increment VT(S) by one.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a positive acknowledgement (confirmation of successful reception by its peer AM RLC entity) for a RLC data PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a positive acknowledgement for an AMD PDU with  $SN = VT(A)$ , the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set  $VT(A)$  equal to the SN of the AMD PDU with the smallest SN, whose SN falls within the range  $VT(A) \leq SN \leq VT(S)$  and for which a positive acknowledgment has not been received yet.
- if positive acknowledgements have been received for all AMD PDUs associated with a transmitted RLC SDU :
  - send an indication to the upper layers of successful delivery of the RLC SDU.

[TS 36.322, clause 7.2]

#### a) AM\_Window\_Size

This constant is used by both the transmitting side and the receiving side of each AM RLC entity to calculate  $VT(MS)$  from  $VT(A)$ , and  $VR(MR)$  from  $VR(R)$ .  $AM\_Window\_Size = 512$ .

...

[TS 36.322, clause 7.1]

...

#### a) $VT(A)$ – Acknowledgement state variable

This state variable holds the value of the SN of the next AMD PDU for which a positive acknowledgment is to be received in-sequence, and it serves as the lower edge of the transmitting window). It is initially set to 0, and is updated whenever the AM RLC entity receives a positive acknowledgment for an AMD PDU with  $SN = VT(A)$ .

#### b) $VT(MS)$ – Maximum send state variable

This state variable equals  $VT(A) + AM\_Window\_Size$ , and it serves as the higher edge of the transmitting window.

...

### 7.2.3.7.3 Test description

#### 7.2.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the loopback size set to 100 bytes, and with the expectations listed in table 7.2.3.7.3.1-1.

**Table 7.2.3.7.3.1-1: RLC Settings**

Parameter	Value
PollPDU	pInfinity
PollByte	kBinfinity



## 7.2.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated $W+1$ times, where $W = \text{AM\_Window\_Size}$ . The transmission is performed in subsequent TTIs.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing a SDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
1A	In the following steps the SS transmits UL grants to enable the UE to return each received AMD PDU in one looped back AMD PDU.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1B is repeated $W-1$ times.	-	-	-	-
1B	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU.	-->	AMD PDU	-	-
1C	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with the Poll bit set and with the contents of the SDU?	-->	AMD PDU(SN= $W-1$ ), Poll	1	P
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU within $t\text{-PollRetransmit}/2$ ?	-->	AMD PDU	1	F
3	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU to acknowledge the $W$ uplink AMD PDUs with SN=0 to SN= $W-1$ . ACK_SN = $W$ .	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
3A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4 is repeated $W+1$ times. The transmission is performed in subsequent TTIs.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing a SDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
4A	In the following steps the SS transmits UL grants to enable the UE to return each received AMD PDU in one looped back AMD PDU.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 4B is repeated $W-1$ times.	-	-	-	-
4B	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU.	-->	AMD PDU	-	-
4C	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the Poll bit set and contents of the $(2W)$ th SDU. The contents is that of the $(2W)$ th SDU.	-->	AMD PDU(SN= $2W-1$ ), Poll	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU within $t\text{-PollRetransmit}/2$ ?	-->	AMD PDU	1	F
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU to acknowledge $W$ uplink RLC PDUs.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit the same PDU content as received in the corresponding downlink PDU $(2W+1)$ of the SDU?	-->	AMD PDU $2W+1$ (SN=0)	2	P
8	Check: does the UE transmit the same PDU content as received in the corresponding downlink PDU $(2W+2)$ of the SDU?	-->	AMD PDU $2W+2$ (SN=1)	2	P
9	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU to acknowledge all received uplink RLC PDUs.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note: SDUs are numbered 1,2, ..., $2W+2$					

## 7.2.3.7.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.3.8 AM RLC / Control of receive window

#### 7.2.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives AMD PDUs with SN outside the upper boundary of the receive window }
  then { the UE discards these AMD PDUs }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { the receive window has been moved }
  then { UE continues accepting AMD PDUs within updated window range }
}
```

#### 7.2.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.1.3.2.1 and 7.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.1]

The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a receiving window according to state variables VR(R) and VR(MR) as follows:

- a SN falls within the receiving window if  $VR(R) \leq SN < VR(MR)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the receiving window otherwise.

When receiving a RLC data PDU from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received RLC data PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.2);
- if the received RLC data PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.3).

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.4).

[TS 36.322, clause 7.2]

##### a) AM\_Window\_Size

This constant is used by both the transmitting side and the receiving side of each AM RLC entity to calculate VT(MS) from VT(A), and VR(MR) from VR(R). AM\_Window\_Size = 512.

...

#### 7.2.3.8.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loopback size of 0 byte.

#### 7.2.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.3.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated W times, where W is AM_Window_Size. Polling bit enabled for the Wth RLC PDU transmitted. The SS shall set the Sequence Number field for the first AMD PDU to 0 and increment it by 1 for every execution of Step 1.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE	<--	AMD PDU		
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU acknowledging W PDUs? (ACK_SN = W)	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
3	The SS transmits the (W+1)th AMD PDU to the UE with the Sequence Number field set to $((2W \bmod 1024) = 0)$ and the Polling bit set	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU acknowledging W PDUs? (ACK_SN = W) (Note 1)	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
5	The SS transmits the (W+2)th AMD PDU to the UE with the Sequence Number field set to W and the Polling bit set.	<--	AMD PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU acknowledging W +1 PDUs? (ACK_SN field = W+1) (Note 2)	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
Note 1: This shows that the UE has discarded the (W+1)th PDU.					
Note 2: This shows that the UE did not discard the (W+2)th PDU and has updated the Receive Window correctly					

#### 7.2.3.8.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.3.9 AM RLC / Polling for status

#### 7.2.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { last data in the buffer was transmitted }
  then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { the t-PollRetransmit timer expires }
  then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { PDU_WITHOUT_POLL=pollPDU }
  then { UE transmits a Poll }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { BYTE_WITHOUT_POLL=pollByte }
  then { UE transmits a Poll }
}

```

### 7.2.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 5.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2]

...

Upon assembly of a new AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- increment PDU\_WITHOUT\_POLL by one;
- increment BYTE\_WITHOUT\_POLL by every new byte of Data field element that it maps to the Data field of the RLC data PDU;
- if PDU\_WITHOUT\_POLL  $\geq$  pollPDU; or
- if BYTE\_WITHOUT\_POLL  $\geq$  pollByte;
- include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

Upon assembly of an AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer becomes empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements) after the transmission of the RLC data PDU; or
- if no further RLC data PDU can be transmitted after the transmission of the RLC data PDU (e.g. due to window stalling);
- include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

To include a poll in a RLC data PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the P field of the RLC data PDU to "1";
- set PDU\_WITHOUT\_POLL to 0;
- set BYTE\_WITHOUT\_POLL to 0;

After delivering a RLC data PDU including a poll to lower layer and after incrementing of VT(S) if necessary, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set POLL\_SN to VT(S) – 1;
- if *t-PollRetransmit* is not running:
  - start *t-PollRetransmit*;
- else:
  - restart *t-PollRetransmit*;

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.3]

Upon expiry of *t-PollRetransmit*, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer are empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements); or
- if no new RLC data PDU can be transmitted (e.g. due to window stalling):
  - consider the AMD PDU with SN = VT(S) – 1 for retransmission;
  - consider any AMD PDU which has not been positively acknowledged for retransmission;

- include a poll in a RLC data PDU as described in section 5.2.2.1.

#### 7.2.3.9.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.9.3.1-1.

**Table 7.2.3.9.3.1-1: RLC Settings**

Parameter	Value
<i>pollPDU</i>	p256
<i>pollByte</i>	kB25
<i>t-PollRetransmit</i>	ms400

## 7.2.3.9.3.2

## Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	During the whole test sequence, the SS should not allocate UL grants unless when explicitly stated so in the procedure.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs, each containing an RLC SDU of size 5 120 bits.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=0) AMD PDU (SN=1) AMD PDU (SN=2) AMD PDU (SN=3)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 1A, the step specified in Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
1A	The SS waits for 60 ms, then starts assigning UL grants of size 5 160 bits. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check 1: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU with a SN in range 0 to 3 and P=1? Record time $T_B$ . Check 2: Is $(T_B - T_A) = t\_PollRetransmit$ ?	-->	AMD PDU	2	P
3	Upon receiving the Poll, the SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE retransmit an AMD PDU within 1 sec?	-->	AMD PDU	2	F
5	SS performs an RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure changing <i>pollPDU</i> to p4.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS transmits 8 AMD PDUs, each containing an RLC SDU of 5 120 bits.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=4) AMD PDU (SN=5) ... AMD PDU (SN=11)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6A, the step specified in Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 60 ms, then starts assigning UL grants of size 5 160 bits. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a Status Report with ACK_SN=12, NACK_SN=4, NACK_SN=5, NACK_SN=6, NACK_SN=8 and NACK_SN=9.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit AMD PDUs with the following SN and P values? AMD PDU, SN=4, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=5, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=6, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=8, P=0 AMD PDU, SN=9, P=1	-->	AMD PDU (SN=4, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=6, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=9, P=1)	3	P
8A	The SS transmits a Status Report with ACK_SN=12 and no NACK_SN.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
9	SS performs an RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure changing <i>pollPDU</i> to p256.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits 82 AMD PDUs, each containing an RLC SDU of size 5 120 bits.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=12) AMD PDU (SN=13) ... AMD PDU (SN=93)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 10A, the steps specified in Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
10 A	The SS waits for 60 ms, then starts assigning UL grants of size 5 160 bits. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 5 160 bits ( $I_{TBS}=13$ , $N_{PRB}=20$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to loop back one SDU of size 5 120 bits and one short BSR (8 bits) into each AMD PDU sent in the uplink (5 160 bits - 16 bit AMD PDU header - 8 bit MAC BSR subheader - 8 bit MAC PDU subheader). The UE will include an SDU of size 5 120 bits and one short BSR in the first looped back PDU, and will include an SDU of size 5120 bits and a 1-byte padding in the subsequent PDUs.					

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit 4 AMD PDUs, with only the last one having the poll bit set? Record time $T_A$ when the PDU with the poll bit set is received at the SS.	-->	AMD PDUs	1	P

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit 8 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the 4 <sup>th</sup> and the 8 <sup>th</sup> PDUs?	-->	AMD PDUs	3	P

Table 7.2.3.9.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit 40 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the last (40 <sup>th</sup> ) one?	-->	AMD PDUs	1,4	P
2	The SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit 40 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the last (80 <sup>th</sup> ) one?	-->	AMD PDUs	1,4	P
4	The SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit 2 AMD PDUs, with the poll bit set only in the last (82 <sup>nd</sup> ) one?	-->	AMD PDUs	1,4	P
6	The SS transmits an RLC Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

### 7.2.3.9.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.10 AM RLC / Receiver status triggers

### 7.2.3.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Reception failure of an RLC data PDU is detected }
  then { UE initiates Status Reporting when t-Reordering expires }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Status Reporting is triggered and t-StatusProhibit is running }
  then { UE wait until t-StatusProhibit has expired to send Status Report }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Polling from peer AM RLC entity is detected and the sequence number of the PDU that carries the Poll is less than VR(MS) }
  then { UE initiates Status Reporting }
}
```

(4)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { Polling from peer AM RLC entity is detected and the sequence number of the PDU that carries
the Poll is greater than or equal to VR(MS) }
  then { UE waits until VR(MS) becomes greater than the sequence number of the PDU with the Poll
before initiating Status Reporting }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { the UE needs to send a Status Report and the UL grant is not large enough to accommodate
the whole report }
  then { UE includes as many NACK SNs in the Status Report as allowed by the UL grant }
}

```

### 7.2.3.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.3]

An AM RLC entity sends STATUS PDUs to its peer AM RLC entity in order to provide positive and/or negative acknowledgements of RLC PDUs (or portions of them).

RRC configures whether or not the status prohibit function is to be used an AM RLC entity.

Triggers to initiate STATUS reporting include:

- Polling from its peer AM RLC entity:
- When a RLC data PDU with SN = x and the P field set to "1" is received from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:
  - if the PDU is to be discarded as specified in subclause 5.1.3.2.2; or
  - if  $x < VR(MS)$  or  $x \geq VR(MR)$ :
    - trigger a STATUS report;
  - else:
    - delay triggering the STATUS report until  $x < VR(MS)$  or  $x \geq VR(MR)$ .

NOTE: This ensures that the RLC Status report is transmitted after HARQ reordering.

- Detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU:
  - The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall trigger a STATUS report when *t-Reordering* expires.

NOTE: The expiry of *T\_reordering* triggers both *VR(MS)* to be updated and a STATUS report to be triggered, but the STATUS report shall be triggered after *VR(MS)* is updated.

When STATUS reporting has been triggered, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if *t-StatusProhibit* is not running:
  - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer, construct a STATUS PDU and deliver it to lower layer;
- else:
  - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer after *t-StatusProhibit* expires, construct a single STATUS PDU even if status reporting was triggered several times while *t-StatusProhibit* was running and deliver it to lower layer;

When a STATUS PDU has been delivered to lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:



- start *t-StatusProhibit*.

When constructing a STATUS PDU, the AM RLC entity shall:

- for the AMD PDUs with SN such that  $VR(R) \leq SN < VR(MS)$  that has not been completely received yet, in increasing SN order of PDUs and increasing byte segment order within PDUs, starting with SN = VR(R) up to the point where the resulting STATUS PDU still fits to the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer:
- for an AMD PDU for which no byte segments have been received yet for an AMD PDU:
  - include in the STATUS PDU a NACK\_SN which is set to the SN of the AMD PDU;
- for a continuous sequence of byte segments of a partly received AMD PDU that have not been received yet :
  - include in the STATUS PDU a set of NACK\_SN, SOstart and SOend
- set the ACK\_SN to the SN of the next not received RLC Data PDU which is not indicated as missing in the resulting STATUS PDU.

### 7.2.3.10.3 Test description

#### 7.2.3.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.10.3.1-1.

**Table 7.2.3.10.3.1-1: RLC settings**

Parameter	Value
<i>t-Reordering</i>	ms150
<i>t-StatusProhibit</i>	ms300
<i>t-PollRetransmit</i>	ms500

## 7.2.3.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The SS stops the UL grant transmission.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with SN=0, 1, 2, and 4. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0. Record time $T_A$ when the AMD PDU with SN=4 is sent.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=0, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=1, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=2, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=4, P=0)	-	-
1A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 3 UL grants of size 840 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
1B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#1.	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
1C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#2.	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	-	-
1D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#3.	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	-	-
1E	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
1F	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
2	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3 and ACK_SN=5? Record time $T_B$ Check 2: $(T_B - T_A) = t\text{-Reordering}$	-->	STATUS PDU	1	P
3	100 ms after the Status Report is received at Step 2, the SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with SN=5, 6, 8 and 9. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=6, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=9, P=0)	-	-
3A	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
3B	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3, ACK_SN=7? Record time $T_C$ Check 2: $(T_C - T_B) = t\text{-StatusProhibit}$	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
3C	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
4	The UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=3, NACK_SN=7 and ACK_SN=10	-->	STATUS PDU		
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	After 300ms the SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs with SN=3, SN=7, and SN=9. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0 except for that of the AMD PDU with SN=7.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=3, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=7, P=1)	-	-
6A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 1 UL grant of size 40 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grant, 40 bits)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN = 10?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
7A	The SS assigns 7 UL grants of size 840 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grant, 840 bits)	-	-
7B	The UE transmits RLC SDU#4.	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	-	-
7C	The UE transmits RLC SDU#5.	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	-	-
7D	The UE transmits RLC SDU#6.	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	-	-
7E	The UE transmits RLC SDU#7.	-->	(RLC SDU#7)	-	-
7F	The UE transmits RLC SDU#8.	-->	(RLC SDU#8)	-	-
7G	The UE transmits RLC SDU#9.	-->	(RLC SDU#9)	-	-
7H	The UE transmits RLC SDU#10.	-->	(RLC SDU#10)	-	-
7I	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	Void	-	-	-	-
9	After 300 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=10 and P=0, and an AMD PDU with SN=12 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=10, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=12, P=1)	-	-
9A	Check: Does the UE transmits a scheduling request within $t\text{-Reordering} / 2$ ms?	-->	(SR)	4	F
10	Within $t\text{-Reordering} / 2$ ms after Step 9, the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=11 and P=0.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=11, P=0)	-	-

	Note: AMD PDUs with SN 10,11 and 12 carry RLC SDU #11.				
10 A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns 1 UL grant of size 40 bits. (Note 2)	<--	(UL grants, 40 bits)	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN=13?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
11 A	The SS assigns 1 UL grant of size 840 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
11 B	The UE transmit RLC SDU#11.	-->	(RLC SDU#11)	-	-
11 C	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	After 300 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=13 and P=0, and an AMD PDU with SN=19 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=13, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=19, P=1)	-	-
15	The SS waits for <i>t-Reordering</i> ms to ensure expiry.	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-->	(SR)	-	-
17	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns an UL grant of size 56 bits. (Note 3)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=16 and 2 NACK_SNs: 14 and 15?	-->	STATUS PDU	5	P
19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	After 300 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU with SN=14 and P=1.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=14, P=1)	-	-
22	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns an UL grant of size 72 bits. (Note 4)	<--	(UL Grant)	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN=20 and 4 NACK_SNs: 15, 16, 17 and 18?	-->	STATUS PDU	5	P
24	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDU with SN=15, 16, 17, 18. Note: AMD PDUs with SN 13 to 19 carry RLC SDU #12.	<--	AMD PDU (SN=15, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=16, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=17, P=0) AMD PDU (SN=18, P=0)	-	-
24 A	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns 1 UL grant of size 840 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL grants, 840 bits)	-	-
25	The UE loopbacks the complete RLC SDU.	-->	(RLC SDU#12)	-	-
26	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note 1: UL grant of 840 bits ( $I_{TBS}=14$ , $N_{PRB}=3$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit one PDU at a time.					
Note 2: UL grant of 40 bits ( $I_{TBS}=3$ , $N_{PRB}=1$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and (16-bit short BSR + 8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 1bit padding).					
Note 3: UL grant of 56 bits ( $I_{TBS}=1$ , $N_{PRB}=2$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 2 NACK_SNs (8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 2 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2)).					
Note 4: UL grant of 72 bits ( $I_{TBS}=2$ , $N_{PRB}=2$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen to allow the UE to transmit a Status Report with ACK_SN and 4 NACK_SNs (8-bit MAC PDU subheader + 4-bit D/C/CPT + 10-bit ACK_SN + 1-bit E1 + 4 x (12-bit NACK_SN/E1/E2)).					

## 7.2.3.10.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.11 Void

### 7.2.3.12 Void

### 7.2.3.13 AM RLC / Reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers

#### 7.2.3.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-PollRetransmit value is changed during reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers }
  then { UE starts using new t-PollRetransmit value }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-Reordering value is changed during reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers }
  then { UE starts using new t-Reordering value }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and using AM RLC }
ensure that {
  when { t-StatusProhibit value is changed during reconfiguration of RLC parameters by upper layers }
  then { UE starts using new t-StatusProhibit value }
}
```

#### 7.2.3.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.2, 5.2.2.1, 5.2.2.2, 5.2.2.3 and 5.2.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2]

An AM RLC entity can poll its peer AM RLC entity in order to trigger STATUS reporting at the peer AM RLC entity.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.1]

Upon assembly of a new AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- increment PDU\_WITHOUT\_POLL by one;
- increment BYTE\_WITHOUT\_POLL by every new byte of Data field element that it maps to the Data field of the RLC data PDU;
- if PDU\_WITHOUT\_POLL  $\geq$  *pollPDU*; or
- if BYTE\_WITHOUT\_POLL  $\geq$  *pollByte*;
- include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

Upon assembly of a AMD PDU or AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer becomes empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements) after the transmission of the RLC data PDU; or
- if no new RLC data PDU can be transmitted after the transmission of the RLC data PDU (e.g. due to window stalling);
- include a poll in the RLC data PDU as described below.

To include a poll in a RLC data PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set the P field of the RLC data PDU to "1";

- set PDU\_WITHOUT\_POLL to 0;
- set BYTE\_WITHOUT\_POLL to 0;

After delivering a RLC data PDU including a poll to lower layer and after incrementing of VT(S) if necessary, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- set POLL\_SN to VT(S) – 1;
- if *t-PollRetransmit* is not running:
  - start *t-PollRetransmit*;
- else:
  - restart *t-PollRetransmit*;

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.2]

Upon reception of a STATUS report from the receiving RLC AM entity the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the STATUS report comprises a positive or negative acknowledgement for the RLC data PDU with sequence number equal to POLL\_SN:
  - if the *t-PollRetransmit* is running:
    - stop and reset *t-PollRetransmit*.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.2.3]

Upon expiry of *t-PollRetransmit*, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if both the transmission buffer and the retransmission buffer are empty (excluding transmitted RLC data PDU awaiting for acknowledgements); or
- if no new RLC data PDU can be transmitted (e.g. due to window stalling):
  - consider the AMD PDU with SN = VT(S) – 1 for retransmission; or
  - consider any AMD PDU which has not been positively acknowledged for retransmission;
- include a poll in a RLC data PDU as described in section 5.2.2.1.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.2.3]

An AM RLC entity sends STATUS PDUs to its peer AM RLC entity in order to provide positive and/or negative acknowledgements of RLC PDUs (or portions of them).

RRC configures whether or not the status prohibit function is to be used for an AM RLC entity.

Triggers to initiate STATUS reporting include:

- Polling from its peer AM RLC entity:
  - When a RLC data PDU with SN = x and the P field set to “1” is received from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:
    - if the PDU is to be discarded as specified in subclause 5.1.3.2.2; or
    - if  $x < VR(MS)$  or  $x \geq VR(MR)$ :
      - trigger a STATUS report;
    - else:
      - delay triggering the STATUS report until  $x < VR(MS)$  or  $x \geq VR(MR)$ .

NOTE: This ensures that the RLC Status report is transmitted after HARQ reordering.

- Detection of reception failure of an RLC data PDU:
  - The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall trigger a STATUS report when *t-Reordering* expires.

NOTE: The expiry of *T\_reordering* triggers both *VR(MS)* to be updated and a STATUS report to be triggered, but the STATUS report shall be triggered after *VR(MS)* is updated.

When STATUS reporting has been triggered, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if *t-StatusProhibit* is not running:
  - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer, construct a STATUS PDU and deliver it to lower layer;
- else:
  - at the first transmission opportunity indicated by lower layer after *t-StatusProhibit* expires, construct a single STATUS PDU even if status reporting was triggered several times while *T\_status\_prohibit* was running and deliver it to lower layer;

When a STATUS PDU has been delivered to lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- start *t-StatusProhibit*.

When constructing a STATUS PDU, the AM RLC entity shall:

- for the AMD PDUs with SN such that  $VR(R) \leq SN < VR(MS)$  that has not been completely received yet, in increasing SN order of PDUs and increasing byte segment order within PDUs, starting with  $SN = VR(R)$  up to the point where the resulting STATUS PDU still fits to the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer:
  - for an AMD PDU for which no byte segments have been received yet :
    - include in the STATUS PDU a *NACK\_SN* which is set to the SN of the AMD PDU;
  - for a continuous sequence of byte segments of a partly received AMD PDU that have not been received yet
    - include in the STATUS PDU a set of *NACK\_SN*, *SOstart* and *SOend*
- set the *ACK\_SN* to the SN of the next not received RLC Data PDU which is not indicated as missing in the resulting STATUS PDU.

#### 7.2.3.13.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the exceptions listed in table 7.2.3.13.3.1-1.

Table 7.2.3.13.3.1-1: RLC settings

Parameter	Value
<i>t-Reordering</i>	ms100
<i>t-StatusProhibit</i>	ms300
<i>t-PollRetransmit</i>	ms400
<i>pollPDU</i>	pInfinity
<i>pollByte</i>	kBinfinity

## 7.2.3.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 2-8, the behaviour described in table 7.2.3.13.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with P=0 and SN=0, 1, 2 and 4. The SS record time $T_A$ when AMD PDU#5 (with SN=4) is sent.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0, P=0) AMD PDU#2 (SN=1, P=0) AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=0) AMD PDU#5 (SN=4, P=0)	-	-
3	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=3 and ACK_SN=5? Record time $T_B$ . Check 2: Is $(T_B - T_A) = t\text{-Reordering?}$	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
4	The SS sends 4 AMD PDUs with SN=5, 6, 8 and 9 within $(t\text{-Reordering} / 2)$ ms of reception of the STATUS PDU in step 3 above.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5, P=0) AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=0) AMD PDU#9 (SN=8, P=0) AMD PDU#10 (SN=9, P=0)	-	-
5	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=3, NACK_SN=7 and ACK_SN=10? Record time $T_C$ . Check 2: Is $(T_C - T_B) = t\text{-StatusProhibit?}$	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
6	The SS waits for $t\text{-StatusProhibit} / 2$ .	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs with SN=3, 7 and 9. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0 except for that of the AMD PDU with SN=9.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3, P=0) AMD PDU#8 (SN=7, P=0) AMD PDU#10 (SN=9, P=1)	-	-
8	The UE transmits a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN = 10.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
9	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=0)	-	-
10	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU. Record time $T_D$ .	-->	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=1)	-	-
11	Check 1: Does the UE set the poll bit as both the transmission and retransmission buffers become empty? Record time $T_E$ . Check 2: Is $(T_E - T_D) = t\text{-PollRetransmit?}$	-->	AMD PDU#11 (SN=10, P=1)	1	P
12	The SS reconfigures RLC in the UE and sets: - $t\text{-Reordering}$ to ms50, - $t\text{-StatusProhibit}$ to ms150, - $t\text{-PollRetransmit}$ to ms200. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to steps 13-19, the behaviour described in table 7.2.3.13.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS transmits 4 AMD PDUs with P=0 and SN=11, 12, 13 and 15. The SS record time $T_F$ when AMD PDU#16 (with SN=15) is sent.	<--	AMD PDU#12 (SN=11, P=0) AMD PDU#13 (SN=12, P=0) AMD PDU#14 (SN=13, P=0) AMD PDU#16 (SN=15, P=0)	-	-
14	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=14 and ACK_SN=16? Record time $T_G$ . Check 2: Is $(T_G - T_F) = \text{updated value of } t\text{-Reordering?}$	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
15	The SS sends 4 AMD PDUs with SN=16, 17, 19 and 20 within $(t\text{-Reordering} / 2)$ ms of reception of the STATUS PDU in step 14 above.	<--	AMD PDU#17 (SN=16, P=0) AMD PDU#18 (SN=17, P=0) AMD PDU#20 (SN=19, P=0) AMD PDU#21 (SN=20, P=0)	-	-
16	Check 1: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN=14, NACK_SN=18 and ACK_SN=21? Record time $T_H$ . Check 2: Is $(T_H - T_G) = \text{updated value of } t\text{-StatusProhibit?}$	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
17	The SS waits for $t\text{-StatusProhibit} / 2$ .	-	-	-	-



18	The SS transmits 3 AMD PDUs with SN=14, 18 and 20. The SS sets the P field of all the AMD PDUs to 0 except for that of the AMD PDU with SN=20.	<--	AMD PDU#15 (SN=14, P=0) AMD PDU#19 (SN=18, P=0) AMD PDU#21 (SN=20, P=1)	-	-
19	The UE transmits a Status Report with no NACK_SN and ACK_SN = 21.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
20	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#22 (SN=21, P=0)	-	-
21	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data as received in the corresponding DL AMD PDU. Record time $T_i$ .	-->	AMD PDU#22 (SN=21, P=1)	-	-
22	Check 1: Does the UE set the poll bit as both the transmission and retransmission buffers become empty? Record time $T_j$ . Check 2: Is $(T_j - T_i)$ = updated value of $t\_PollRetransmit$ ?	-->	AMD PDU#22 (SN=21, P=1)	1	P
Note 1 The RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure is performed.					

Table 7.2.3.13.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE sends AMD PDUs corresponding to the received AMD PDUs.	-->	AMD PDU	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2a1 describes behaviour that depends on the contents of the AMD PDU transmitted at Step 1.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE has set the poll bit in the AMD PDU transmitted at Step 1 THEN the SS transmits a Status Report.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-

## 7.2.3.13.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.14 AM RLC / In sequence delivery of upper layers PDUs

## 7.2.3.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate AMD PDUs }
  then { UE discards the duplicate AMD PDUs }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AMD PDU with a SN gap }
  then { UE sends STATUS PDU to request retransmissions of PDUs in the SN gap }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives PDUs within a SN gap }
  then { RLC reassembles and reorders the AMD PDUs and deliver them to the upper layer in sequence }
}

```

## 7.2.3.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 4.2.1.3.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;
- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;
- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

7.2.3.14.3            Test description

7.2.3.14.3.1        Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.2.3.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#1.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)		
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#1.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1? (Note)	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=1)	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains SDU#2, and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
5A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
6	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains SDU#2, and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	F
8	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the 2 <sup>nd</sup> part of SDU#3.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
9A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=3)	-	-
10	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#6.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5)	-	-
11	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the 2 <sup>nd</sup> part of SDU#5, and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#6.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-
11 A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#4 and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#5.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
12 A	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback SDU#4, SDU#5 and SDU#6.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5 and RLC SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#4, RLC SDU#5, RLC SDU#6)	3	P
14	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	The SS transmits an AMD RLC PDU to the UE. This PDU contains the last part of SDU#9.	<--	AMD PDU#9 (SN=8, P=1)	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU NACK_SN/E1/E2 fields set correctly to inform SS of missing PDUs #7, #8, (ACK_SN =9, NACK_SN = 6, NACK_SN = 7)?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
18	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU contains SDU#8, and the 1 <sup>st</sup> part of SDU#9.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7)	-	-
18 A	The SS does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
19	The SS transmits an AMD PDU to the UE. This PDU carries SDU#7.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6)	-	-
19 A	The SS waits for 60 ms then assigns an UL grant sufficient for the UE to loopback SDU#7, SDU#8 and SDU#9.	<--	(UL grants)	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU containing RLC SDU#7, RLC SDU#8 and RLC SDU#9 in its data field?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#7, RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9)	3	P
21	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
22	Void	-	-	-	-

Note: UE may transmit RLC SDU #1 between Step 1 and Step 2.

### 7.2.3.14.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.15 AM RLC / Re-ordering of RLC PDU segments

### 7.2.3.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments }
  then { UE reorders RLC AMD PDU segments received out of sequence }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { t-Reordering expires }
  then { Set VR(MS) to SN of the first AMD PDU with SN >= VR(X) for which not all byte segments
have been received }
}
```

### 7.2.3.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.3, 5.1.3.2.1, 5.1.3.2.2, 5.1.2.3.3 and 5.1.2.3.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

...

- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.1]

The receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall maintain a receiving window according to state variables VR(R) and VR(MR) as follows:

- a SN falls within the receiving window if  $VR(R) \leq SN < VR(MR)$ ;
- a SN falls outside of the receiving window otherwise.

When receiving a RLC data PDU from lower layer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- either discard the received RLC data PDU or place it in the reception buffer (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.2);
- if the received RLC data PDU was placed in the reception buffer:
  - update state variables, reassemble and deliver RLC SDUs to upper layer and start/stop *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.3).

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update state variables and start *t-Reordering* as needed (see sub clause 5.1.3.2.4).

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.2]

When a RLC data PDU is received from lower layer, where the RLC data PDU contains byte segment numbers y to z of an AMD PDU with SN = x, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if  $x$  falls outside of the receiving window; or
- if byte segment numbers  $y$  to  $z$  of the AMD PDU with  $SN = x$  have been received before:
  - discard the received RLC data PDU;
- else:
  - place the received RLC data PDU in the reception buffer;
  - if some byte segments of the AMD PDU contained in the RLC data PDU have been received before:
    - discard the duplicate byte segments.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.3]

When a RLC data PDU with  $SN = x$  is placed in the reception buffer, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with  $SN = VR(MS)$  are received:
  - update  $VR(MS)$  to the  $SN$  of the first AMD PDU with  $SN > \text{current } VR(MS)$  for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if  $x = VR(R)$ :
  - if all byte segments of the AMD PDU with  $SN = VR(R)$  are received:
    - update  $VR(R)$  to the  $SN$  of the first AMD PDU with  $SN > \text{current } VR(R)$  for which not all byte segments have been received;
    - update  $VR(MR)$  to the updated  $VR(R) + AM\_Window\_Size$ ;
  - reassemble RLC SDUs from any byte segments of AMD PDUs with  $SN$  that falls outside of the receiving window and in-sequence byte segments of the AMD PDU with  $SN = VR(R)$ , remove RLC headers when done so and deliver the reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence if not delivered before;
- if  $x \geq VR(H)$ 
  - update  $VR(H)$  to  $x + 1$ ;
- if *t-Reordering* is running:
  - if  $VR(X) = VR(R)$ ; or
  - if  $VR(X)$  falls outside of the receiving window and  $VR(X)$  is not equal to  $VR(MR)$ :
    - stop and reset *t-Reordering*;
- if *t-Reordering* is not running (includes the case *t-Reordering* is stopped due to actions above):
  - if  $VR(H) > VR(R)$ :
    - start *t-Reordering*;
    - set  $VR(X)$  to  $VR(H)$ .

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.4]

When *t-Reordering* expires, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- update  $VR(MS)$  to the  $SN$  of the first AMD PDU with  $SN \geq VR(X)$  for which not all byte segments have been received;
- if  $VR(H) > VR(MS)$ :
  - start *t-Reordering*;
  - set  $VR(X)$  to  $VR(H)$ .

7.2.3.15.3 Test description

7.2.3.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loop back size of 98 bytes.

## 7.2.3.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#8 (100 bytes) in its data field to the UE. SN=7 indicates the loss of 7 PDUs.	<--	AMD PDU#8 (SN=7)	-	-
2	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#1, which contained SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) segment 1	-	-
3	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#2, which contained SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) segment 2	-	-
4	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#3, which contained SDU#3 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2) segment 1	-	-
5	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#4, which contained SDU#4 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 2	-	-
6	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#4, which contained SDU#4 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 1	-	-
7	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#1, which contained SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) segment 2	-	-
8	Void				
9	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#2 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#2, which contained SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) segment 1	-	-
10	Void				
11	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#3 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of PDU#3, which contained SDU#3 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2) segment 2	-	-
11 A	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of PDU #7, which contained SDU#7 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6) segment 1	-	-
11 B	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#6 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries segment 2 of AMD PDU#6, which contained SDU#6 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 2	-	-

11 C	The SS waits for 60 ms then SS transmits an uplink grant allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
11 D	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#1 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
11 E	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#2 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#3 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#4 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#4)	1	P
14	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE. This PDU acks PDUs up to those including SDU#4. ACK_SN=4.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
15	Void				
16	Void				
17	Wait for <i>t-Reordering</i> to run out at the UE side.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=4, NACK_SN=5 with SOStart=0 and SOEnd=49, and NACK_SN=6 with SOStart=50 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=8?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
19	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#7, which contained SDU#7 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6) segment 2	-	-
20	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#6 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#6, which contained SDU#6 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 1	-	-
21	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 1 of AMD PDU#5, which contained SDU#5 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4) segment 1	-	-
22	Wait for <i>t-Reordering</i> to run out at the UE side.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a Status Report with NACK_SN=4 with SOStart=50 and SOEnd=32767 (special SOEnd value), and ACK_SN=8?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
24	The SS transmits one AMD PDU segment containing 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field to the UE. This AMD PDU segment carries part 2 of AMD PDU#5, which contained SDU#5 (100 bytes) in its data field. SO=50 and LSF=1.	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4) segment 2	-	-
24 A	The SS waits for 60 ms then SS transmits an uplink grant allowing the UE to transmit 1 RLC SDU.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#5 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	1	P
26	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#6 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	1	P
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#7 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#7)	1	P
28	Check: Does the UE transmit an RLC SDU containing SDU#8 in its data field?	-->	(RLC SDU#8)	1	P
29	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU to the UE. This PDU acks PDUs up to those including SDU#7. ACK_SN=8.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-



### 7.2.3.15.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.16 AM RLC / Re-transmission of RLC PDU without re-segmentation

### 7.2.3.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a STATUS PDU including a NACK_SN for missing AMD PDUs and missing AMD PDUs can
fit into within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission
opportunity}
then { UE successfully retransmits missing AMD PDUs without re-segmentation}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { NACK received for missing AMD PDUs and RETX_COUNT < maxRetxThreshold }
then { UE retransmits AMD PDUs }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU is considered for retransmission and if RETX_COUNT =
maxRetxThreshold }
then { UE indicates to upper layers that max retransmission has been reached }
}
```

### 7.2.3.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clause 5.2.1.

[TS 36.322 clause 5.2.1]

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity can receive a negative acknowledgement (notification of reception failure by its peer AM RLC entity) for an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU by the following:

- STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity.

When receiving a negative acknowledgement for an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU by a STATUS PDU from its peer AM RLC entity, the transmitting side of the AM RLC entity shall:

- if the SN of the corresponding AMD PDU falls within the range  $VT(A) \leq SN < VT(S)$ :
  - consider the AMD PDU or the portion of the AMD PDU for which a negative acknowledgement was received for retransmission.

When an AMD PDU or a portion of an AMD PDU is considered for retransmission, the transmitting side of the AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU is considered for retransmission for the first time:
  - set the RETX\_COUNT associated with the AMD PDU to zero;
- else, if it (the AMD PDU or the portion of the AMD PDU that is considered for retransmission) or a portion of it is not pending for retransmission already:
  - increment the RETX\_COUNT;
- if RETX\_COUNT = *maxRetxThreshold*:
  - indicate to upper layers that max retransmission has been reached.

When retransmitting an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU can entirely fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity:
- deliver the AMD PDU as it is except for the P field (the P field should be set according to sub clause 5.2.2) to lower layer;
- otherwise:
- segment the AMD PDU form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When retransmitting a portion of an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- segment the portion of the AMD PDU as necessary, form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When forming a new AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- only map the Data field of the original AMD PDU to the Data field of the new AMD PDU segment;
- set the header of the new AMD PDU segment in accordance with the description in sub clause 6.;
- set the P field according to sub clause 5.2.2.

#### 7.2.3.16.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loopback size of 98 bytes.

## 7.2.3.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	U - S	Message Sequence Message	TP	Verdict
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#1 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
3	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The UE transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#2 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN=2, NACK_SN=0.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the AMD PDU not yet acknowledged?	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	1	P
7	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
8	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#3 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#3	-	-
9	The UE transmits an AMD PDU containing SDU#3 in its data field.	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 10 to 11 shall be repeated <i>maxRetxThreshold</i> times	-	-	-	-
10	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN =3 and NACK_SN =2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE retransmit the AMD PDU not yet acknowledged?	-->	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	2	P
12	The SS transmits an RLC STATUS PDU. ACK_SN =3 and NACK_SN =2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC Connection Re-establishment Request? Note 1		-	3	P
Note 1: The RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure is initiated. See 36.331 cl. 5.3.7.2 and 5.3.11.3.					

## 7.2.3.16.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 7.2.3.17 AM RLC / Re-segmentation RLC PDU / SO, FI, LSF

## 7.2.3.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDU to be retransmitted does not fit in new allocated TBS }
then { UE segments AMD PDU into AMD PDU segments }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { AMD PDU segment to be retransmitted does not fit in new allocated TBS }
then { UE resegments AMD PDU segment to fit TBS }
}
```

## 7.2.3.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.2, 5.2.1, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.1.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.2]

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs, it shall:

- segment and/or concatenate the RLC SDUs so that the AMD PDUs fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer.

The transmitting side of an AM RLC entity supports retransmission of RLC data PDUs (ARQ):

- if the RLC data PDU to be retransmitted does not fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity notified by lower layer, the AM RLC entity can re-segment the RLC data PDU into AMD PDU segments;
- the number of re-segmentation is not limited.

When the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity forms AMD PDUs from RLC SDUs received from upper layer or AMD PDU segments from RLC data PDUs to be retransmitted, it shall:

- include relevant RLC headers in the RLC data PDU.

[TS 36.322 clause 5.2.1]

...

When retransmitting an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if the AMD PDU can entirely fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity:
  - deliver the AMD PDU as it is except for the P field (the P field should be set according to sub clause 5.2.2) to lower layer;
- otherwise:
  - segment the AMD PDU form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When retransmitting a portion of an AMD PDU, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- segment the portion of the AMD PDU as necessary form a new AMD PDU segment which will fit within the total size of RLC PDU(s) indicated by lower layer at the particular transmission opportunity and deliver the new AMD PDU segment to lower layer.

When forming a new AMD PDU segment, the transmitting side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- only map the Data field of the original AMD PDU to the Data field of the new AMD PDU segment;
- set the header of the new AMD PDU segment in accordance with the description in sub clause 6.;
- set the P field according to sub clause 5.2.2.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI

....

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.5]

AMD PDU segment consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU segment header.

AMD PDU segment header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU segment) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU segment when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E, a SN, a LSF and a SO. The extension part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU segment header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU segment, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU segment header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

...

7.2.3.17.3                    Test description

7.2.3.17.3.1                Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loop back size of 98 bytes.

## 7.2.3.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#1 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#1	-	-
2	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data contents as received in the corresponding part of DL PDU#1?	-->	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0)	-	-
3	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field.	<--	AMD PDU#2	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AMD PDU with the same data contents as received in the corresponding part of DL PDU#2?	-->	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1)	-	-
5	SS responds to any scheduling requests from the UE by transmitting UL grants of size 472 bits (Note 1).	<--	(UL grants, 472 bits)	-	-
6	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU nacks the AMD PDU with SN=0. NACK_SN=0 and ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=0, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU?	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1 (SN=0)	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=<x>, LSF=1 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU? (Note 3)	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 2 (SN=0)	1	P
9	SS responds to any scheduling requests from the UE by transmitting UL grants of size 328 bits (Note 2).	<--	(UL grants, 328 bits)	-	-
10	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU nacks the AMD PDU with SN=0. NACK_SN=0, SOStart=0, SOEnd=<x-1> and ACK_SN =2. (Note 3)	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=0, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU?	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1, 1 <sup>st</sup> part (SN=0)	2	P
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an AMD PDU segment with SO=<y>, LSF=0 and the same data contents at the received positions as in the original AMD PDU? (Note 3)	-->	AMD PDU#1 segment 1, 2 <sup>nd</sup> part (SN=0)	2	P
13	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU. This PDU acks the AMD PDUs with SN=0 and SN=1. ACK_SN=2.	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
Note 1	UL grant of 472 bits ( $I_{TBS}=7$ , $N_{PRB}=4$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will segment into 2 AMD PDUs. MAC PDU of 472 bits=59 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of $\geq 50$ bytes + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes of segment header + ? bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.				
Note 2	UL grant of 328 bits ( $I_{TBS}=5$ , $N_{PRB}=4$ , see TS 36.213 Table 7.1.7.2.1-1) is chosen such that UE will segment into 2 AMD PDUs. MAC PDU of 328 bits=41 bytes fits an AMD PDU payload of $\geq 25$ bytes + 2 bytes AMD PDU header + 2 bytes of segment header + ? bytes spare for MAC header and possible RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report.				
Note 3	The values x and y depend upon the need of the UE to add RLC STATUS PDU and BSR report. The TBS has been chosen to ensure that the PDUs to be resegmented can be carried in 2 segments.				

## 7.2.3.17.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.3.18 AM RLC / Reassembly / AMD PDU reassembly from AMD PDU segments, Segmentation Offset and Last Segment Flag fields

#### 7.2.3.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives AM PDU segments }
  then { UE delivers reassembled RLC SDU to upper layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments without segment header extension part }
  then { UE correctly reassembles RLC AMD PDU segments into RLC AMD PDUs }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments with segment header extension part }
  then { UE correctly reassembles RLC AMD PDU segments into RLC AMD PDUs }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives duplicate RLC AM PDU segments }
  then { UE discards duplicate RLC AMD PDU segments }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AM PDU segments out of sequence }
  then { UE delivers reassembled RLC SDU to upper layer }
}
```

(6)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RLC AMD PDU segments with segments lost }
  then { UE transmits STATUS PDU to request retransmission of missing segments }
}
```

(7)

```
with { UE in E-UTRAN RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives overlapping RLC AMD PDU segments }
  then { UE discards duplicate RLC AMD PDU byte segments }
}
```

#### 7.2.3.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.322 clauses 4.2.1.3.3, 5.1.3.2.2, 6.2.1.4 and 6.2.1.5.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;
- reorder the RLC data PDUs if they are received out of sequence;

- detect the loss of RLC data PDUs at lower layers and request retransmissions to its peer AM RLC entity;
- reassemble RLC SDUs from the reordered RLC data PDUs and deliver the RLC SDUs to upper layer in sequence.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 5.1.3.2.2]

When a RLC data PDU is received from lower layer, where the RLC data PDU contains byte segment numbers y to z of an AMD PDU with SN = x, the receiving side of an AM RLC entity shall:

- if x falls outside of the receiving window; or
- if byte segment numbers y to z of the AMD PDU with SN = x have been received before:
  - discard the received RLC data PDU;
- else:
  - place the received RLC data PDU in the reception buffer;
  - if some byte segments of the AMD PDU contained in the RLC data PDU have been received before:
    - discard the duplicate byte segments.

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.4]

AMD PDU consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU header.

AMD PDU header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E and a SN. The extension part of the AMD PDU header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

...

[TS 36.322, clause 6.2.1.5]

AMD PDU segment consists of a Data field and an AMD PDU segment header.

AMD PDU segment header consists of a fixed part (fields that are present for every AMD PDU segment) and an extension part (fields that are present for an AMD PDU segment when necessary). The fixed part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of a D/C, a RF, a P, a FI, an E, a SN, a LSF and a SO. The extension part of the AMD PDU segment header itself is byte aligned and consists of E(s) and LI(s).

An AMD PDU segment header consists of an extension part only when more than one Data field elements are present in the AMD PDU segment, in which case an E and a LI are present for every Data field element except the last. Furthermore, when an AMD PDU segment header consists of an odd number of LI(s), four padding bits follow after the last LI.

...

7.2.3.18.3                      Test description

7.2.3.18.3.1                  Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.



Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with a loop back size of 98 bytes.

## 7.2.3.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.2.3.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing the first half (50 bytes) of SDU#1 in its data field. This PDU is in error (SN falls outside of the receiving window) and is to be discarded by the UE.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=WindowSize+3)	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AMD PDU containing SDU#2 (100 bytes) in its data field with the P-bit set.	<--	AMD PDU#2 (SN=1, P=1)	-	-
3	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with NACK_SN field indicating missing PDU#1. ACK_SN=2, NACK_SN=0.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
3A	The SS stops the UL grant transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#1 (AMD PDU#1 carries SDU#1) containing the first 50 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) segment 1	-	-
5	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#1 (AMD PDU#1 carries SDU#1) containing the last 50 bytes of SDU#1 in its data field with the P-bit set. SO=50 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU #1 (SN=0, P=1) segment 2	-	-
5A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=2, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 and SN=1, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	2	P
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1 and RLC SDU#2?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#1, RLC SDU#2)	1	P
8	Void	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=2)	-	-
9	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#3 (AMD PDU#3 carries SDU#3 and SDU#4) containing the last 50 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO=150 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=1) segment 2	-	-
9A	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
10	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#3. ACK_SN=3, NACK_SN=2, SOStart=0/SOEnd=149.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
11	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#3 (AMD PDU#3 carries SDU#3 and SDU#4) containing SDU#3 (100 bytes) and the first 50 bytes of SDU#4 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=01, SO=0 and LSF=0. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=100.	<--	AMD PDU#3 (SN=2, P=1) segment 1	-	-
11 A	After 100 ms the SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=3?	-->	STATUS PDU	3	P
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3 and RLC SDU#4?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#3, RLC SDU#4)	1,5	P
14	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=4)	-	-

A					
15	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#4 (AMD PDU#4 carries SDU#5) containing the first 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 1	-	-
16	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#4 (AMD PDU#4 carries SDU#5) containing the first 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3) segment 1	-	-
17	The SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#4 (AMD PDU#4 carries SDU#5) containing the last 50 bytes of SDU#5 in its data field, with the P-bit set. SO=50 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#4 (SN=3, P=1) segment 2	-	-
17 A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=4, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=3, and no NACK_SN provided?	-->	STATUS PDU	4	P
19	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#5?	-->	(RLC SDU#5)	1	P
19 A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=5)	-	-
20	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#6 (AMD PDU#6 carries SDU#7) containing the last 50 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field, with the P-bit set. This AMD PDU segment is sent with SN=5. SO=50 and LSF=1. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5, P=1) segment 2	-	-
20 A	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=6, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=5, and NACK_SN=4, E1/E2 field for receipt of PDU#5 and NACK_SN=5, SOStart=0/SOEnd=49 for segment 1 of PDU#6?	-->	STATUS PDU	6	P
22	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#6 (AMD PDU#6 carries SDU#7) containing the first 50 bytes of SDU#7 in its data field. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided.	<--	AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) segment 1	-	-
23	The SS transmits one AMD PDU containing SDU#6 (100 bytes) in its data field, with the P-bit set..	<--	AMD PDU#5 (SN=4, P=1)	-	-
23 A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
24	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=6, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=5, and no NACK_SN provided .	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
25	The UE transmits RLC SDU#6.	-->	(RLC SDU#6)	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#6 and RLC SDU#7?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#6, RLC SDU#7)	2,5	P
26 A	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=7)	-	-
27	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#7 (AMD PDU#7 carries SDU#8, SDU#9 and SDU#10) containing the last 20 bytes of SDU#9 and the complete SDU#10 (100 bytes) in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO=180 and LSF=1. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0,	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1) segment 3	-	-

	LI=20.				
27 A	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
28	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#7. ACK_SN=7, NACK_SN=6, SOStart=0/SOEnd=179.	-->	STATUS PDU	-	-
29	After 100 ms the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#7 (AMD PDU#7 carries SDU#8, SDU#9 and SDU#10) containing the last 20 bytes of SDU#8 and the complete SDU#9 in its data field, with the P-bit set. FI=10, SO=80 and LSF=0. Header extension part present: E in fixed part header=1, E in extension part header=0, LI=20.	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1) segment 2	-	-
29 A	Upon reception of a scheduling request the SS assigns one default grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
30	The UE transmits a STATUS PDU NACK_SN field for receipt of PDU#7. ACK_SN=7, NACK_SN=6, SOStart=0/SOEnd=79.	-->	STATUS PDU	7	P
31	60 ms after step 29 the SS transmits an AMD PDU segment of AMD PDU#7 (AMD PDU#7 carries SDU#8, SDU#9 and SDU#10) containing the first 80 bytes of SDU#8 in its data field, with the P-bit set. SO=0 and LSF=0. No header extension part is provided. Note 4	<--	AMD PDU#7 (SN=6, P=1) segment 1	-	-
31 A	The SS waits for 60 ms to ensure UE RLC has all the required SDUs available and then assigns one default UL grant.	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU with ACK_SN=7, thus acknowledging the reception of PDUs with SN=0 to SN=6, and no NACK_SN provided ?	-->	STATUS PDU	7	P
33	Void	-	-	-	-
34	Void	-	-	-	-
35	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9 and RLC SDU#10?	-->	AMD PDU (RLC SDU#8, RLC SDU#9, RLC SDU#10)	7	P
36	The SS transmits a STATUS PDU.	<--	STATUS PDU (ACK SN=10)	-	-
<p>Note 1: From steps 4 onwards, the transmission of AMD PDUs is scheduled. The activation time of 100 ms for the first of possibly several AMD PDUs is greater than <i>t-StatusProhibit</i>, and therefore there is no need to wait for the expiry of this timer. Subsequent AMD PDU transmissions are using subsequent TTIs.</p> <p>Note 2: In steps 9A, 20A, 27A, 29A the SS will send the STATUS PDU upon scheduling request.</p> <p>Note 3: In steps 6-8, 12-14, 18-19, 24-26, 32-35 the STATUS PDU and the AMD PDU consisting of one or more RLC SDUs are received as a PDU list in one TTI.</p> <p>Note 4: Step 31 shall be executed within 60ms after step 29 to ensure that the UE receives the AMD PDU before the expiry of <i>t-Reordering</i> at the UE.</p>					

### 7.2.3.18.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 7.2.3.19 Void

### 7.2.3.20 AM RLC / Duplicate detection of RLC PDUs

#### 7.2.3.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in AM mode and receives duplicated RLC data PDUs having the same sequence number }
  then { UE discards the duplicated RLC data PDUs }
}

```

## 7.2.3.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3.

[TS 36.322, clause 4.2.1.3.3]

When the receiving side of an AM RLC entity receives RLC data PDUs, it shall:

- detect whether or not the RLC data PDUs have been received in duplication, and discard duplicated RLC data PDUs;

...

## 7.2.3.20.3 Test description

## 7.2.3.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.2.3.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.3.20.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS creates 3 RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes segmented into two AMD PDUs each. AMD PDU#1 and AMD PDU#2 belong to RLC SDU#1, AMD PDU#3 and #4 belong to RLC SDU#2 and AMD PDU#5 and #6 belong to RLC SDU#3.  SS transmits AMD PDU#1 with SN=0, AMD PDU#2 with SN=1 and AMD PDU#3 twice with SN=2.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#1 (SN=0) RLC AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) RLC AMD PDU#3 (SN=2) RLC AMD PDU#3 (SN=2)	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#1? (Note 1)	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	SS transmits AMD PDU#4 with SN=3.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#4 (SN=3)	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#2?	-->	(RLC SDU#2)	1	P
5	SS transmits AMD PDU#6 twice with SN=5.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#6 (SN=5) RLC AMD PDU#6 (SN=5)	-	-
6	SS transmits AMD PDU#5 twice with SN=4.	<--	RLC AMD PDU#5 (SN=4) RLC AMD PDU#5 (SN=4)	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit RLC SDU#3 once? (Note 2)	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
Note 1	The duplicated AMD PDU#3 have been discarded by the conformant UE in step 1.				
Note 2	The duplicated AMD PDU#5 and AMD PDU#6 have been discarded by the conformant UE in steps 5 and 6.				

## 7.2.3.20.3.3 Specific message content

None.

### 7.2.3.21 AM RLC / RLC re-establishment at RRC connection reconfiguration including *mobilityControlInfo* IE

#### 7.2.3.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to perform a RRC Connection reconfiguration including mobilityControlInfo
  IE }
  then { UE discards the remaining AMD PDUs; and discards all RLC SDUs in the transmitting side;
and reset all state variables to their initial values. }
}
```

#### 7.2.3.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.322, clause 5.4 and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.4.

[TS 36.322, clause 5.4]

RLC re-establishment is performed upon request by RRC, and the function is applicable for AM, UM and TM RLC entities.

When RRC indicates that an RLC entity should be re-established, the RLC entity shall:

...

- if it is an AM RLC entity:
  - when possible, reassemble RLC SDUs from any byte segments of AMD PDUs with SN < VR(MR) in the receiving side, remove RLC headers when doing so and deliver all reassembled RLC SDUs to upper layer in ascending order of the RLC SN, if not delivered before;
  - discard the remaining AMD PDUs and byte segments of AMD PDUs in the receiving side;
  - discard all RLC SDUs and AMD PDUs in the transmitting side;
  - discard all RLC control PDUs.
- stop and reset all timers;
- reset all state variables to their initial values.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

....

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

...

#### 7.2.3.21.3 Test description

##### 7.2.3.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

#### 7.2.3.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.2.3.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS creates 3 RLC SDUs of size 40 bytes segmented into two AMD PDUs each. AMD PDU#1 and AMD PDU#2 belong to RLC SDU#1, AMD PDU#3 and #4 belong to RLC SDU#2 and AMD PDU#5 and #6 belong to RLC SDU#3. SS transmits AMD PDU#1 (SN=0), AMD PDU#2 (SN=1) and AMD PDU#4 (SN=3).	<--	AMD PDU#1 AMD PDU#2 AMD PDU#4	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE return RLC SDU#1?	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	1	P
3	SS does not acknowledge the reception of RLC SDU#1.	-	-	-	-
4	SS performs a RRC Connection Reconfiguration procedure including the <i>mobilityControlInfo</i> IE triggering RLC-reestablishment. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
4A	The UE retransmits RLC SDU #1. (Note 1A)	-->	(RLC SDU#1)	-	-
4B	SS transmits a STATUS PDU (ACK_SN = 1).	<--	STATUS PDU	-	-
5	SS transmits AMD PDU#5 with SN=0 and the P field set to "1"	<--	AMD PDU#5	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a STATUS PDU report indicating that the AMD PDU with SN=2 is missing? (Note 2)	-->	STATUS PDU	1	F
7	SS transmits AMD PDU#6 with SN=Receiving_AM_Window_Size+2	<--	AMD PDU#6	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE return RLC SDU#3 within 1s? (Note 3)	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	F
9	SS transmits AMD PDU#6 with SN=1	<--	AMD PDU#6	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE return RLC SDU#3 with its first AMD PDU set to SN=1?	-->	(RLC SDU#3)	1	P
Note 1: Upon a RLC re-establishment a conformant UE discards any remaining AMD PDUs in the receiver and transmitter side, stops and resets all timers and resets all state variables to their initial values. Note 1A: The UE will retransmit the PDCP SDU associated with RLC SDU#1 in accordance to TS 36.323 clause 5.2.1.1. Note 2: AMD PDU#4 is discarded by a conformant UE in step 4. Note 3: AMD PDU#6 is discarded by a conformant UE due to being outside the receiving window size.					

#### 7.2.3.21.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.2.3.21.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 4, table 7.2.3.21.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8: RRCConnectionReconfiguration, condition HO			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	Set to the physical cell identity of cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
radioResourceConfigCommon	Not present		

}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3 PDCP

### 7.3.1 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers for radio bearers

#### 7.3.1.1 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC AM

##### 7.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on AM RLC }
  then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on AM RLC and Next_PDCP_TX_SN reach the
Maximum_PDCP_SN limit }
  then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU}
}
```

##### 7.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1, 5.1.2.2 and 6.2.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- start the Discard\_Timer associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN to this PDCP SDU;
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX\_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN by one;
- if Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN > Maximum\_PDCP\_SN:
  - set Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN to 0;
  - increment TX\_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN > Reordering\_Window or 0 <= Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering\_Window:
- if received PDCP SN > Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN:

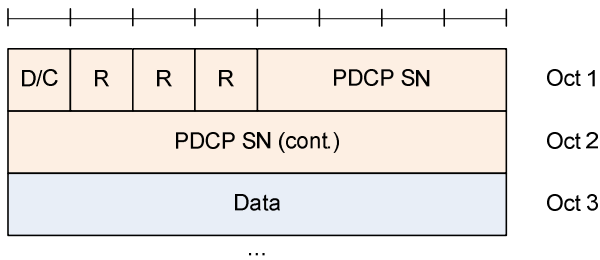


- decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX\_HFN - 1 and the received PDCP SN;
- else:
  - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN;
- perform header decompression (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
- discard this PDCP SDU;
- else if  $\text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} - \text{received PDCP SN} > \text{Reordering\_Window}$ :
  - increment RX\_HFN by one;
  - use COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
  - set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} - \text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} > \text{Reordering\_Window}$ :
  - use COUNT based on RX\_HFN - 1 and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} \geq \text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$ :
  - use COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
  - set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN is larger than Maximum\_PDCP\_SN:
  - set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to 0;
  - increment RX\_HFN by one;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} < \text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$ :
  - use COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
  - perform deciphering and header decompression (if configured) for the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclauses 5.6 and 5.5.5, respectively;
- if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
  - discard this PDCP SDU;
- else:
  - store the PDCP SDU;
- if the PDCP PDU received by PDCP is not due to the re-establishment of lower layers:
  - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with an associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
  - set Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} = \text{Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} + 1$  or  $\text{received PDCP SN} = \text{Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} - \text{Maximum\_PDCP\_SN}$ :

- deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
- all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
- set Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.3]

Figure 6.2.3.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 12 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC AM or RLC UM.



**Figure 6.2.3.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using a 12 bit SN**

7.3.1.1.3 Test description

7.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

7.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.3.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then incremented by 1 at each iteration?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1 containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on DRB1	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		

	containing one IP packet without header compression.				
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

### 7.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

None

## 7.3.1.2 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC UM / Short PDCP SN (7 bits)

### 7.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for short PDCP SN
size (7 bits) }
  then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for short PDCP SN
size (7 bits); and Next_PDCP_TX_SN reach the Maximum_PDCP_SN limit }
  then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU }
}
```

### 7.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1 , 5.1.2.1.3 and 6.2.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- start the Discard\_Timer associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN to this PDCP SDU;
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX\_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN by one;
- if Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN > Maximum\_PDCP\_SN:
  - set Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN to 0;
  - increment TX\_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.3]

For DRBs mapped on RLC UM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN < Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN:
  - increment RX\_HFN by one;

- decipher the PDCP Data PDU using COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN as specified in the subclause 5.6;
- set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN > Maximum\_PDCP\_SN:
  - set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to 0;
  - increment RX\_HFN by one;
- perform header decompression (if configured) of the deciphered PDCP Data PDU as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
- deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.4]

Figure 6.2.4.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 7 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC UM.

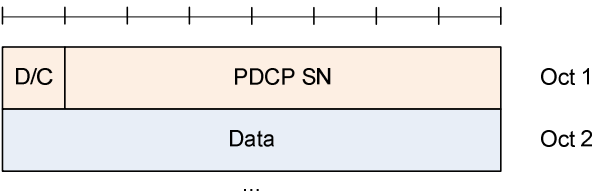


Figure 6.2.4.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using 7 bit SN

7.3.1.2.3 Test description

7.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

7.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P

	incremented by 1 at each iteration?				
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

### 7.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None

## 7.3.1.3 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers / User plane / RLC UM / Long PDCP SN (12 bits)

### 7.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for long PDCP SN size (12 bits) }
  then { UE increments SN with 1 for each transmitted PDU for SN=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE transmits a PDCP Data SDU on a DRB mapped on UM RLC and configured for long PDCP SN size (12 bits); and Next_PDCP_TX_SN reach the Maximum_PDCP_SN limit }
  then { UE sets SN to 0 in the next transmitted PDCP SDU }
}
```

### 7.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.1.1 , 5.1.2.1.3 and 6.2.3.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.1]

At reception of a PDCP SDU from upper layers, the UE shall:

- start the Discard\_Timer associated with this PDCP SDU (if configured);

For a PDCP SDU received from upper layers, the UE shall:

- associate the PDCP SN corresponding to Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN to this PDCP SDU;
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform integrity protection (if applicable), and ciphering (if applicable) using COUNT based on TX\_HFN and the PDCP SN associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.7 and 5.6, respectively;
- increment Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN by one;
- if Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN > Maximum\_PDCP\_SN:
  - set Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN to 0;
  - increment TX\_HFN by one;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer.

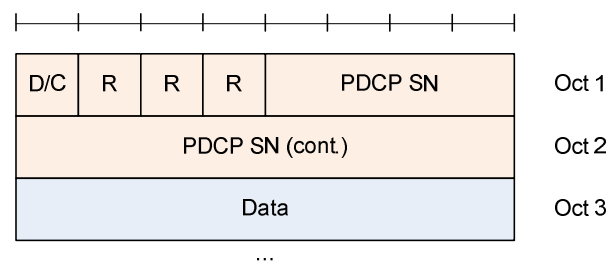
[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.3]

For DRBs mapped on RLC UM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN < Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN:
  - increment RX\_HFN by one;
- decipher the PDCP Data PDU using COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN as specified in the subclause 5.6;
- set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- if Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN > Maximum\_PDCP\_SN:
  - set Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN to 0;
  - increment RX\_HFN by one;
- perform header decompression (if configured) of the deciphered PDCP Data PDU as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
- deliver the resulting PDCP SDU to upper layer.

[TS 36.323, clause 6.2.3]

Figure 6.2.3.1 shows the format of the PDCP Data PDU when a 12 bit SN length is used. This format is applicable for PDCP Data PDUs carrying data from DRBs mapped on RLC AM or RLC UM.



**Figure 6.2.3.1: PDCP Data PDU format for DRBs using a 12 bit SN**

7.3.1.3.3                      Test description

7.3.1.3.3.1                    Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- Cell 1
- SS PDCP set to Transparent Mode

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] with the RLC UM bearer configured for long PDCP SN size (12 bits).
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

## 7.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1 and 2 shall be repeated for k=0 to Maximum_PDCP_SN (increment=1).				
1	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)		
2	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0 for the first iteration and then incremented by 1 at each iteration?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = k)	1	P
3	SS transmits a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)		
4	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=0?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 0)	2	P
5	SS sends a PDCP Data PDU on UM DRB containing one IP packet without header compression.	<--	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)		
6	CHECK: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with SN=1?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 1)	1	P

## 7.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None

## 7.3.3 PDCP ciphering and deciphering

## 7.3.3.1 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / SNOW 3G

## 7.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with SNOW 3G }
  then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}

```

## 7.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specified in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are  $K_{RRCenc}$  and  $K_{UPenc}$ , respectively).

### 7.3.3.1.3 Test description

#### 7.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE shall be in Registered Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

#### 7.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.3.3.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a <i>Paging</i> message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE <i>pagingRecordLists</i> .	<--	Paging (PCCH)	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message. This message related PDCP Data PDU should not be integrity protected and ciphered.	-->	RRConnectionRequest	-	-
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionSetup</i> message. This message related PDCP Data PDU should not be integrity protected and ciphered.	<--	RRConnectionSetup	-	-
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionSetupComplete</i> message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment and to initiate the session management procedure by including the SERVICE REQUEST message. (State3) This message related PDCP Data PDU should not be integrity protected and ciphered.	-->	RRConnectionSetupComplete	-	-
5	The SS transmits a <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message to activate EPS AS encryption algorithm security. The message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected but not ciphered.	<--	SecurityModeCommand	-	-
6	The UE transmits a <i>SecurityModeComplete</i> message and establishes the initial security configuration. The message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected but not ciphered.	-->	SecurityModeComplete	-	-
7	The SS configures a new data radio bearer, associated with the default EPS bearer context. This message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected and ciphered. The COUNT of this message related PDCP Data PDU can be used for deciphering.	<--	RRConnectionReconfiguration	-	-
8	The UE transmits a <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the establishment of the new data radio bearer, associated with the default EPS bearer context. This message related PDCP Data PDU should be integrity protected and ciphered. The COUNT of this message related PDCP Data PDU can be used for deciphering.	-->	RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete	1	P



## 7.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.3.1.3.3-1 SecurityModeCommand (step 6, Table 7.3.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea1		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Default value specified in TS 36.508		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3.3.2 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / SNOW 3G

## 7.3.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with SNOW 3G }
  then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
}

```

## 7.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.323, clause 5.6.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.6]

The ciphering function includes both ciphering and deciphering and is performed in PDCP. For the control plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3) and the MAC-I (see subclause 6.3.4). For the user plane, the data unit that is ciphered is the data part of the PDCP PDU (see subclause 6.3.3); ciphering is not applicable to PDCP Control PDUs.

The ciphering algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entity are configured by upper layers [3] and the ciphering method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The ciphering function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the ciphering function shall be applied to all PDCP PDUs indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for ciphering are defined in [6] and are input to the ciphering algorithm. The required inputs to the ciphering function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: 0 for uplink, 1 for downlink). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY (the ciphering keys for the control plane and for the user plane are  $K_{RRCEnc}$  and  $K_{UPenc}$ , respectively).

## 7.3.3.2.3 Test description

## 7.3.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- None.

Preamble

- The UE shall be in Loopback Activation state (State 4) according to TS36.508.

## 7.3.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.3.3.2.3.2-1: Main Behavior**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS Transmits PDCP PDU on DRB ciphered.	<--	PDCP PDU	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit loop backed PDCP PDU ciphered.	-->	PDCP PDU	1	P

## 7.3.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.3.2.3.3-1 SecurityModeCommand (in the preamble)**

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea1		
nextHopChainingCount	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3.3.3 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms / AES

## 7.3.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms with AES }
  then { UE performs correct AS ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}

```

## 7.3.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.3.3.1.2

## 7.3.3.3.3 Test description

## 7.3.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.3.1.3.1.

## 7.3.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 7.3.3.1.3.2.

## 7.3.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.3.3.3-1 SecurityModeCommand (step 6)**

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea2		
nextHopChainingCount	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3.3.4 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms / AES

## 7.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms with AES }
  then { UE performs correct UP ciphering function in PDCP entities associated with DRBs. }
}

```

## 7.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.3.3.2.2.

## 7.3.3.4.3 Test description

## 7.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.3.2.3.1.

## 7.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 7.3.3.2.3.2.

## 7.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.3.4.3.3-1 SecurityModeCommand (in the preamble)**

Derivation Path: TS36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfiguration SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	eea2		
nextHopChainingCount	Not present		
}			
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3.4 PDCP integrity protection

## 7.3.4.1 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / SNOW3G

## 7.3.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with SNOW3G }
  then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}

```

## 7.3.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.7

[TS 36.323, clause 5.7]

The integrity protection function includes both integrity protection and integrity verification and is performed in PDCP for PDCP entities associated with SRBs. The data unit that is integrity protected is the PDU header and the data part of the PDU before ciphering.

The integrity protection algorithm and key to be used by the PDCP entities are configured by upper layers [3] and the integrity protection method shall be applied as specified in [6].

The integrity protection function is activated by upper layers [3]. After security activation, the integrity protection function shall be applied to all PDUs including and subsequent to the PDU indicated by upper layers [3] for the downlink and the uplink, respectively.

**NOTE:** As the RRC message which activates the integrity protection function is itself integrity protected with the configuration included in this RRC message, this message needs first be decoded by RRC before the integrity protection verification could be performed for the PDU in which the message was received.

The parameters that are required by PDCP for integrity protection are defined in [6] and are input to the integrity protection algorithm. The required inputs to the integrity protection function include the COUNT value, and DIRECTION (direction of the transmission: set as specification in [6]). The parameters required by PDCP which are provided by upper layers [3] are listed below:

- BEARER (defined as the radio bearer identifier in [6]. It will use the value RB identity –1 as in [3]);
- KEY ( $K_{\text{RRCint}}$ ).

At transmission, the UE computes the value of the MAC-I field and at reception it verifies the integrity of the PDCP PDU by calculating the X-MAC based on the input parameters as specified above. If the calculated X-MAC corresponds to the received MAC-I, integrity protection is verified successfully.

#### 7.3.4.1.3 Test description

##### 7.3.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

##### 7.3.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic procedure in 36.508 clause 4.5.3.3 is executed	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a <i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i> message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only.	<--	<i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>UECapabilityInformation</i> message, which passes the SS integrity protection check?	-->	<i>UECapabilityInformation</i>	1	P

##### 7.3.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.4.1.3.3-1: *SecurityModeCommand* message (step 1, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1, step 6 table 4.5.3.3-1 of 36.508)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SecurityModeCommand</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia1	128-EIA1 SNOW 3G	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 7.3.4.2 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms / AES

#### 7.3.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to achieve functionality of EPS AS integrity algorithms with AES }
  then { UE performs the integrity protection function in PDCP entities associated with SRBs. }
}
```

#### 7.3.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 7.3.4.1.2

#### 7.3.4.2.3 Test description

##### 7.3.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 7.3.4.1.3.1.

##### 7.3.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1, except the integrity protection algorithm is AES.

##### 7.3.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.4.2.3.3-1: SecurityModeCommand message (step 1, Table 7.3.4.1.3.2-1, step 6 table 4.5.3.3-1 of 36.508)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-DL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
securityModeCommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
securityConfigSMC SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
integrityProtAlgorithm	eia2	128-EIA2 AES	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 7.3.5 PDCP handover

#### 7.3.5.1 Void

#### 7.3.5.2 PDCP handover / Lossless handover / PDCP sequence number maintenance

##### 7.3.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB using RLC-AM}
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a lossless handover by SS }
  then { UE retransmits the unacknowledged data }
}
```

### 7.3.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clause 5.2.1.1.  
[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.1.1]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, the UE shall:

- reset the header compression protocol for uplink (if configured);
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure;
- from the first PDCP SDU for which the successful delivery of the corresponding PDCP PDU has not been confirmed by lower layers, perform retransmission or transmission of all the PDCP SDUs already associated with PDCP SNs in ascending order of the COUNT values associated to the PDCP SDU prior to the PDCP re-establishment as specified below:
- perform header compression of the PDCP SDU (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.4;
- perform ciphering of the PDCP SDU using the COUNT value associated with this PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.6;
- submit the resulting PDCP Data PDU to lower layer

### 7.3.5.2.3 Test description

#### 7.3.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].

## 7.3.5.2.3.2

## Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 2 and 3 shall be repeated for k=0 to 1(increment=1).	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#k via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU#k via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data from PDU #k. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
4	Configure SS not to allocate UL grant to the UE in Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 shall be repeated for m=2 to 4 (increment=1).			-	-
5	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #m via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =m. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = m+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #m	-	-
6	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell2 with the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message sent on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
7	Configure SS to allocate UL grant to the UE in Cell 2			-	-
8	The UE on Cell 2 transmits a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message. (Note 2).	-->	<i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 9 shall be repeated for m=2 to 4 (increment=1).	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE send the PDCP Data PDU #m via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = m? Data is previously received data from PDU #m. (Note 2).	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #m	1	P
Note 1: The SS acknowledges the received data.					
Note 2: Depending on the assigned UL grant size, the messages in step 8 ( <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> ) and step 9 (PDCP PDU DATA #m) can be received in the same MAC PDU.					



## 7.3.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.5.2.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 6, Table 7.3.5.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo -HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3.5.3 PDCP handover / Non-lossless handover PDCP sequence number maintenance

## 7.3.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with bearer using RLC-UM}
ensure that {
  when {UE is requested to make a non-lossless handover by SS}
  then {UE transmits next PDCP Data PDU with SN value 0 }
}

```

## 7.3.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.2.1.2.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.2.1.2]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, the UE shall:

- reset the header compression protocol for uplink (if configured);
- set Next\_PDCP\_TX\_SN, and TX\_HFN to 0;
- apply the ciphering algorithm and key provided by upper layers during the re-establishment procedure;
- for each PDCP SDU already associated with a PDCP SN but for which a corresponding PDU has not previously been submitted to lower layers:
- consider the PDCP SDUs as received from upper layer;
- perform transmission of the PDCP SDUs in ascending order of the COUNT value associated to the PDCP SDU prior to the PDCP re-establishment, as specified in the subclause 5.1.1 without restarting the *discard-Timer*.

## 7.3.5.3.3 Test description

## 7.3.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

#### 7.3.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.3.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 3 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 2 and 3 shall be repeated for k=0 to 1 (increment=1).				
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #k	-	-
3	The UE sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. Data is previously received data PDU #k.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #k		
4	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell 2 with the <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>		
5	The UE transmits a <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	
6	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #2 via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN= k+1.	<--	PDCP PDU DATA #2		
7	Check: Does the UE send the PDCP Data PDU #2 via RLC-UM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0. Data is previously received data PDU #2.	-->	PDCP PDU DATA #2	1	P

## 7.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.5.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 4, 7.3.5.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
mobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {		MobilityControlInfo-HO	
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 7.3.5.4 PDCP handover / Lossless handover / PDCP status report to convey the information on missing or acknowledged PDCP SDUs at handover

## 7.3.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB used RLC-AM mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a handover by SS }
  then { UE creates a PDCP status report to SS}}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB used RLC-AM mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a handover by SS }
  then { UE discards the corresponding PDCP PDU and PDCP SDU according to the PDCP satus report from SS }}

```

## 7.3.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.3 and 5.4

[TS 36.323, clause 5.3.1]

When upper layers request a PDCP re-establishment, for radio bearers that are mapped on RLC AM, the UE shall:

- if the radio bearer is configured by upper layers to send a PDCP status report in the uplink, compile a status report as indicated below after processing the PDCP Data PDUs that are received from lower layers due to the re-establishment of the lower layers as specified in the subclause 5.2.2.1, and submit it to lower layers as the first PDCP PDU for the transmission, by:
  - setting the FMS field to the PDCP SN of the first missing PDCP SDU;
  - if there is at least one out-of-sequence PDCP SDU stored, allocating a Bitmap field of length in bits equal to the number of PDCP SNs from and not including the first missing PDCP SDU up to and including the last out-of-sequence PDCP SDUs, rounded up to the next multiple of 8;
  - setting as '0' in the corresponding position in the bitmap field for all PDCP SDUs that have not been received as indicated by lower layers, and optionally PDCP SDUs for which decompression have failed;
  - indicating in the bitmap field as '1' for all other PDCP SDUs.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.3.2]

When a PDCP status report is received in the downlink, for radio bearers that are mapped on RLC AM:

- for each PDCP SDU, if any, with the bit in the bitmap set to '1', or with the associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value of the PDCP SDU identified by the FMS field, the successful delivery of the corresponding PDCP SDU is confirmed, and the UE shall process the PDCP SDU as specified in the subclause 5.4.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.4]

When the Discard\_Timer expires for a PDCP SDU, or the successful delivery of a PDCP SDU is confirmed by PDCP status report, the UE shall discard the PDCP SDU along with the corresponding PDCP PDU. If the corresponding PDCP PDU has already been submitted to lower layers the discard is indicated to lower layers.

#### 7.3.5.4.3 Test description

TC is applicable to:

- All UEs supporting E-UTRA.

#### 7.3.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2
- ROHC is not used for headerCompression settings.

UE:

- UE in UE Loopback Activated test state (state 4) with default RB using RLC-AM in Cell 1.

## 7.3.5.4.3.2

## Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.4.3.2: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0". The SS creates 4 PDCP Data PDUs.		-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =0. The SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN = 1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
3	The UE sends a PDCP Data PDU #0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 0 data: previously received packet. (Note 1)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
4	The SS is configured on Cell 1 not to send RLC acknowledgements (RLC ACK s) to the UE.				
5	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN =1. The SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = 2.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU#1		
6	The UE sends a PDCP Data PDU #1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 1 data: previously received packet.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU#1		
7	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell2 with the <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message sent on Cell1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	-	-
8	The UE transmits a <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell2.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationC</i> omplete message.	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE send PDCP Control PDUs via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the SS: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 2.	-->	PDCP status report	1	P
10	The SS generates a PDCP status report message and sends it to UE: D/C field = 0 (PDCP control PDU) and PDU Type =000, FMS field = 2.	<--	PDCP status report	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 11 shall be repeated for k=2 to 3 (increment=1).				
11	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU #k via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k. After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k + 1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #k	-	-
12	Check:Does the UE send a PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 2 data: previously received packet.	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #2	2	P
13	Check:Does the UE send a PDCP Data PDU#3 via RLC-AM RB with the following	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #3	2	P

	content back to the SS: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = 3 data: previously received packet.				
Note 1: The SS sends RLC ACK to the UE					

#### 7.3.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 7.3.5.4.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 4, table 7.3.5.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO {			
drb-ToAddModifyList {			
PDCP-Configuration-DRB-AM {			
discardTimer	infinity		
rlc-AM SEQUENCE {			
statusReportRequired	TRUE		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 7.3.5.5 PDCP handover / In-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink

#### 7.3.5.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default RB using RLC-AM }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make a handover by SS }
  then { UE achieves in-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink }
}

```

#### 7.3.5.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.323 clauses 5.1.2.1.2.

[TS 36.323, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

For DRBs mapped on RLC AM, at reception of a PDCP Data PDU from lower layers, the UE shall:

- if received PDCP SN – Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN > Reordering\_Window or 0 <= Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN – received PDCP SN < Reordering\_Window:
- if received PDCP SN > Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN:
  - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX\_HFN - 1 and the received PDCP SN;
- else:
  - decipher the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclause 5.6, using COUNT based on RX\_HFN and the received PDCP SN;

- perform header decompression (if configured) as specified in the subclause 5.5.5;
- discard this PDCP SDU;
- else if  $\text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} - \text{received PDCP SN} > \text{Reordering\_Window}$ :
  - increment  $\text{RX\_HFN}$  by one;
  - use COUNT based on  $\text{RX\_HFN}$  and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
  - set  $\text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$  to the received PDCP SN + 1;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} - \text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} \geq \text{Reordering\_Window}$ :
  - use COUNT based on  $\text{RX\_HFN} - 1$  and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} \geq \text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$ :
  - use COUNT based on  $\text{RX\_HFN}$  and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
  - set  $\text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$  to the received PDCP SN + 1;
  - if  $\text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$  is larger than  $\text{Maximum\_PDCP\_SN}$ :
    - set  $\text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$  to 0;
    - increment  $\text{RX\_HFN}$  by one;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} < \text{Next\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$ :
  - use COUNT based on  $\text{RX\_HFN}$  and the received PDCP SN for deciphering the PDCP PDU;
- if the PDCP PDU has not been discarded in the above:
  - perform deciphering and header decompression (if configured) for the PDCP PDU as specified in the subclauses 5.6 and 5.5.5, respectively;
  - if a PDCP SDU with the same PDCP SN is stored:
    - discard this PDCP SDU;
  - else:
    - store the PDCP SDU;
- if the PDCP PDU received by PDCP is not due to the re-establishment of lower layers:
  - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with an associated COUNT value less than the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
  - set  $\text{Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$  to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers;
- else if  $\text{received PDCP SN} = \text{Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} + 1$  or  $\text{received PDCP SN} = \text{Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN} - \text{Maximum\_PDCP\_SN}$ :
  - deliver to upper layers in ascending order of the associated COUNT value:
    - all stored PDCP SDU(s) with consecutively associated COUNT value(s) starting from the COUNT value associated with the received PDCP SDU;
- set  $\text{Last\_Submitted\_PDCP\_RX\_SN}$  to the PDCP SN of the last PDCP SDU delivered to upper layers.

7.3.5.5.3 Test description

7.3.5.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].



## 7.3.5.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 7.3.5.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The Next PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0". The SS creates a PDCP Data PDU#0.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU #0 ( D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0 )  (Note 1)	<--	PDCP DATA PDU#0	-	-
3	The UE transmits a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0 data: previously received packet in PDCP Data PDU#0  (Note 2)(Note 2a)	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
4	Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to 1.  The SS creates a PDCP Data PDU#1 (not transmitted).	-	-	-	-
5	The Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "2". The SS creates a PDCP Data PDU #1.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#2 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU#1; D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=2  (Note 3)	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #2	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDCP DATA PDU#2?	-->	PDCP DATA PDU#2	1	F
8	The SS requests UE to make a handover to Cell 2 with the <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	<---	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
9	The UE transmits a <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message in the new cell.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationC</i> omplete	-	-
10	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#0 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU #0( D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0)  (Note 4)	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #0	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit PDCP Data PDU via RLC-AM RB with the following content back to the SS? D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN=0 data: previously received packet in PDCP Data PDU #0	-->	PDCP DATA PDU #0	1	F
12	The SS sends the PDCP Data PDU#1 via RLC-AM RB with the following content to the UE: PDCP Data PDU#1 (	<--	PDCP DATA PDU #1	-	-



[TS 36.323, clause 5.4]

When the Discard\_Timer expires for a PDCP SDU, or the successful delivery of a PDCP SDU is confirmed by PDCP status report, the UE shall discard the PDCP SDU along with the corresponding PDCP PDU. If the corresponding PDCP PDU has already been submitted to lower layers the discard is indicated to lower layers.

### 7.3.6.1.3 Test description

#### 7.3.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18 with the exceptions listed in table 7.3.6.1.3.1-1 applicable for the configured UM DRB.
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,1) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].

**Table 7.3.6.1.3.1-1: PDCP Settings**

Parameter	Value
Discard_Timer	500ms

#### 7.3.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 7.3.6.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS creates 5 PDCP Data PDUs and the Next_PDCP_TX_SN is set to "0".	-		-	-
2	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Step 3 shall be repeated for k=0 to 2 (increment=1).				
3	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k After having sent a PDU, the SS sets Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k+1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU (SN=k)	-	-
4	Wait for Discard_Timer	-	-	-	-
	Note: According to TS36.508, timer tolerance should be 10% of Discard_Timer or 5 x RTT, whichever is greater. RTT = 8 TTIs for FDD and RTT = 16 TTIs for TDD				
	EXCEPTION: Step 5 shall be repeated for k=3 to 4 (increment=1).				
5	The SS sends a PDCP Data PDU via RLC-UM RB with the following content to the UE: D/C field = 1 (PDCP Data PDU) and PDCP SN = k After having sent a PDU, the SS set Next_PDCP_TX_SN = k+1.	<--	PDCP DATA PDU (SN=k)	-	-
6	The SS resumes normal UL grant allocation.	-		-	-
7	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with PDCP SN = 3?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 3)	1	P
8	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP Data PDU with PDCP SN = 4?	-->	PDCP Data PDU (SN = 4)	1	P

7.3.6.1.3.3            Specific message contents

None.

## 8 RRC

### 8.1 RRC connection management procedures

#### 8.1.1 Paging

##### 8.1.1.1 RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode

###### 8.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set an unmatched S-TMSI i.e. other
than the one allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
  then { UE does not establish an RRC connection }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was allocated
to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
  then { UE establishes an RRC connection }
}
```

###### 8.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC\_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:
- 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:
- 3> forward the *ue-Identity*, and the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

- 1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:
- 2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInfoBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else:

3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40}-1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;

1> stop timer T303, if running;

1> stop timer T305, if running;

1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> enter RRC\_CONNECTED;

1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;

1> set the content of *RRCCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

2> submit the *RRConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.1.1.1.3 Test description

##### 8.1.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

##### 8.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.1.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including an unmatched identity (incorrect S-TMSI).	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message within 5 s?	-->	<i>RRConnectionRequest</i>	1	F
3	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a matched identity.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	<i>RRConnectionRequest</i>	2	P
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionSetup</i> message.	<--	<i>RRConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	<i>RRConnectionSetupComplete</i>	2	P
6a	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1, 2	-

## 8.1.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.1.1.1.3.3-1: *Paging* (step 1, Table 8.1.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>Paging</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>pagingRecordList</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
<i>ue-Identity</i> [1] CHOICE {			
<i>s-TMSI</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>mmec</i>	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
<i>m-TMSI</i>	Set to the different value from the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.1.1.3.3-2: *RRCCONNECTIONRequest* (step 4, Table 8.1.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCONNECTIONRequest</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>criticalExtensions</i> CHOICE {			
<i>rrcConnectionRequest-r8</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>establishmentCause</i>	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

## 8.1.1.2 RRC / Paging for notification of BCCH modification in idle mode

## 8.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including a systemInfoModification }
  then { UE re-acquires and applies the new system information about the correct prach-ConfigIndex
in random access }
}

```

## 8.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.2.2.3, and 5.2.2.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC\_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any included in the *Paging* message:
  - 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:
    - 3> forward the *ue-Identity* and the *cn-Domain* to the upper layers;
- 1> if the *systemInfoModification* is included:



- 2> re-acquire the required system information using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:
  - 2> if in RRC\_IDLE:
    - 3> the *MasterInformationBlock* and *SystemInformationBlockType1* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType2* through *SystemInformationBlockType8*, depending on support of the concerned RATs;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;
- 1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:
  - 2> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

...

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 3: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

8.1.1.2.3                      Test description

8.1.1.2.3.1                  Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 8.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a matched identity.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	P
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
3A	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
3B	The SS transmits a <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message.	<--	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	-	-
3C	The UE transmits a <i>SecurityModeComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	-	-
3D	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
3E	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3F	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
3G	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes the <i>prach-ConfigIndex</i> in the system information	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a <i>systemInfoModification</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
6	Wait for 15s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a matched identity.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
7A	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a random access using <i>prach-ConfigIndex</i> given in step 4?	-	-	1	P
8	The UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
9	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
9A	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
9B	The SS transmits a <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message.	<--	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	-	-
9C	The UE transmits a <i>SecurityModeComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	-	-
9D	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
9E	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
9F	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
9G	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionRequest* (step 2 and step 8, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-2A: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3D and step 9D, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)
---

**Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 5, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList	Not present		
systemInfoModification	true		
}			

**Table 8.1.1.2.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType2* (step 6, Table 8.1.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
prach-Config SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {			
prach-ConfigIndex	5		FDD
prach-ConfigIndex	FFS	Set to index which denote subframe numbers different from the default one.	TDD
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

## 8.1.1.3 RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Multiple paging records

**Editor's Note:** This section is based on 36.331 v8.3.0 i.e. after RAN#41.

## 8.1.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including only unmatched identities }
  then { UE does not establish any RRC connection }

```

}

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including any matched identity }
  then { UE establishes an RRC connection }
}
```

#### 8.1.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall

- 1> If in RRC\_IDLE, for each of the *Paging* records included in the *Paging* message:
  - 2> If the *ue-identity* included in the *pagingRecordList* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:
    - 3> forward the *ue-Identity*, the *cn-Domain* and the *pagingCause* to the upper layers.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE state.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:
  - 2> apply the default configuration applicable for the *antennaInformation* as specified in 9.2.3, until explicitly receiving a configuration;
  - 2> start timer T300;
  - 2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layers allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

- 1> establish SRB1 in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfiguration* and as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> If stored, discard the Inter-frequency priority information and the Inter-RAT priority information provided via dedicated signalling using the IE *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> stop timer T300;
- 1> stop timer T302, if running;
- 1> stop timer T303, if running;
- 1> stop timer T305, if running;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> enter RRC\_CONNECTED state;
- 1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:
  - 2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers [TS 23.122, TS 24.008] from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* broadcast, within *SystemInformationBlockType1*, in the cell where the RRC connection was established;
  - 2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', set the *registeredMME* as follows:
    - 3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers, set the IE *plmnIdentity* to the value received from upper layers;
    - 3> set the IEs *mmegi* and *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> set the *nas-DedicatedInformation* to include the information received from upper layers;
  - 2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.1.1.3.3 Test description

8.1.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 8.1.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including only unmatched identities (incorrect IMSI).	<--	<i>Paging</i>	1	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message for [X]s.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	F
3	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including two unmatched identities and a matched identity.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	2	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	2	P
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
6a	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2	P

## 8.1.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-1: *Paging* (step 1, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>Paging</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>pagingRecordList</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
<i>ue-Identity</i> [1] CHOICE {			
<i>imsi</i>	Set to the different value from the IMSI of the UE		
}			
<i>pagingCause</i> [1]	FFS		
<i>ue-Identity</i> [2] CHOICE {			
<i>imsi</i>	Set to the different value from the IMSI of the UE		
}			
<i>pagingCause</i> [2]	FFS		
<i>ue-Identity</i> [3] CHOICE {			
<i>imsi</i>	Set to the different value from the IMSI of the UE		
}			
<i>pagingCause</i> [3]	FFS		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-2: *Paging* (step 3, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {			
pagingRecordList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPageRec)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
imsi	Set to the different value from the IMSI of the UE		
}			
pagingCause[1]	FFS		
ue-Identity[2] CHOICE {			
imsi	Set to the different value from the IMSI of the UE		
}			
pagingCause[2]	FFS		
ue-Identity[3] CHOICE {			
imsi	Set to the value of the IMSI of the UE		
}			
pagingCause[3]	FFS		
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.1.3.3.3-3: *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 4, Table 8.1.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

#### 8.1.1.4 RRC / Paging for connection in idle mode / Shared network environment

**Editor's Note:** This section is based on 36.331 v8.3.0 i.e. after RAN#41.

##### 8.1.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having been registered in the TA of the current cell which has
broadcasted a SystemInformationBlockType1 message including multiple PLMN identities }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an IE ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was
allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
  then { UE establishes an RRC connection }
}

```

##### 8.1.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3, 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

- 1> If in RRC\_IDLE, for each of the *Paging* records included in the *Paging* message:

2> If the *ue-identity* included in the *pagingRecordList* matches one of the UE identities allocated by upper layers:

3> forward the *ue-Identity*, the *cn-Domain* and the *pagingCause* to the upper layers.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE state.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default configuration applicable for the *antennaInformation* as specified in 9.2.3, until explicitly receiving a configuration;

2> start timer T300

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCCConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layers allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

1> establish SRB1 in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfiguration* and as specified in 5.3.10;

1> If stored, discard the Inter-frequency priority information and the Inter-RAT priority information provided via dedicated signalling using the IE *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

1> stop timer T300;

1> stop timer T302, if running;



- 1> stop timer T303, if running;
- 1> stop timer T305, if running;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> enter RRC\_CONNECTED state;
- 1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:
  - 2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers [TS 23.122, TS 24.008] from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* broadcast, within *SystemInformationBlockType1*, in the cell where the RRC connection was established;
  - 2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', set the *registeredMME* as follows:
    - 3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers, set the IE *plmnIdentity* to the value received from upper layers;
    - 3> set the IEs *mmegi* and *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> set the *nas-DedicatedInformation* to include the information received from upper layers;
  - 2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.1.1.4.3 Test description

##### 8.1.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 8.1.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including a matched identity.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	P
3	The SS transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including SERVICE REQUEST and an IE <i>selectedPLMN-Identity</i> corresponding to the PLMN on which the UE has been registered to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	1	P
4a	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.1.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Editors note: To be updated according to agreed RRC message structure

Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (all steps, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInformation SEQUENCE {			
plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
plmn-Identity[1] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	FFS		
mnc	FFS		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[1]	notReserved		
Plmn-Identity[2] SEQUENCE {			
mcc	FFS		
mnc	FFS		
}			
cellReservedForOperatorUse[2]	notReserved		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-2: *RRConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.1.4.3.3-3: *RRConnectionSetupComplete* (step 4, Table 8.1.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-17			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Set to the PLMN selected by upper layers		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.1.1.6 RRC / BCCH modification in connected mode

### 8.1.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

with { the UE is in E-UTRA RRC\_CONNECTED }  
 ensure that {  
   when { the UE receives a *Paging* message including the *systemInfoModification* }  
   then { the UE re-acquires the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* }

### 8.1.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present test case are specified in: TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.2.3, 5.2.2.3 and 5.2.2.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.2.3]

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *systemInfoModification* is included:

2> re-acquire the required system information using the system information acquisition procedure as specified in 5.2.2.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.3]

The UE shall:

1> ensure having a valid version, as defined below, of (at least) the following system information, also referred to as the 'required' system information:

...

2> if in RRC\_CONNECTED:

3> the *MasterInformationBlock*, *SystemInformationBlockType1* and *SystemInformationBlockType2* as well as *SystemInformationBlockType8*, depending on support of CDMA2000;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.2.2.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;

1> if the procedure is triggered by a system information change notification:

2> start acquiring the required system information, as defined in 5.2.2.3, from the beginning of the modification period following the one in which the change notification was received;

NOTE 1: The UE continues using the previously received system information until the new system information has been acquired.

...

The UE may apply the received SIBs immediately, i.e. the UE does not need to delay using a SIB until all SI messages have been received. The UE may delay applying the received SIBs until completing lower layer procedures associated with a received or a UE originated RRC message, e.g. an ongoing random access procedure.

NOTE 2: While attempting to acquire a particular SIB, if the UE detects from *schedulingInfoList* that it is no longer present, the UE should stop trying to acquire the particular SIB.

8.1.1.6.3 Test description

8.1.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18], and using the condition *no\_periodic\_BSR\_or\_PHR*.

## 8.1.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Paging message paging occasion including a <i>systemInfoModification</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	From the beginning of the next modification period the SS transmits a modified <i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> and <i>SystemInformationBlockType2</i> as specified.	-	-	-	-
3	During the first on duration period after the end of the modification period where <i>SystemInformationBlockType2</i> was modified (see step 2), the SS transmits a PDCCH order including a dedicated preamble.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE initiate a random access procedure using <i>prach-ConfigIndex</i> given in step 2 (i.e. in subframe number 7 and not 1)?	-	-	1	P
5	The SS transmits Random Access Response with RAPID corresponding to preamble in steps 3 and 4.	-	-	-	-

## 8.1.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.1.6.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (preamble, step 8, TS 36.508 table 8.1.1.6.34.5.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 { radioResourceConfigDedicated { mac-MainConfig { explicitValue { Drx-Config } } } } } } } }	Not present		

Table 8.1.1.6.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* (step 2, table 8.1.1.6.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE { systemInfoValueTag }	1	Default value is 0	

**Table 8.1.1.6.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType2 (step 2, table 8.1.1.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE { radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE { prach-Config SEQUENCE { prach-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE { prach-ConfigIndex prach-ConfigIndex } } } }	5 53	The default is 3 The default is 51	FDD TDD

## 8.1.2 RRC connection establishment

### 8.1.2.1 RRC connection establishment / Ks=1.25/ Success

#### 8.1.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state}
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing call }
  then { UE establishes an RRC Connection }
}
```

#### 8.1.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of a signalling connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE state.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:
  - 2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
  - 2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
  - 2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
  - 2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
  - 2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;
  - 2> start timer T300;
  - 2> initiate transmission of the *RRCCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2 Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40}-1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

...

The UE shall:

- 1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfiguration* and as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo* or inherited from another RAT;
- 1> stop timer T300;
- 1> stop timer T302, if running;
- 1> stop timer T303, if running;
- 1> stop timer T305, if running;
- 1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> enter RRC\_CONNECTED;
- 1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> set the contents of *RRConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:
  - 2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMNs included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;
  - 2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:
    - 3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:
      - 4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;
    - 3> set the *mmegi* and *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> set the *nas-DedicatedInformation* to include the information received from upper layers;
  - 2> submit the *RRConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

8.1.2.1.3 Test description

8.1.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

8.1.2.1.3 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.1.2.1.3-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS sends a <i>Paging</i> message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE <i>pagingRecordLists</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	P
3	The SS transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message with SRB1 configuration (Note 1).	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> including SERVICE REQUEST message to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	1	P
4A	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-
Note 1: Contains a SERVICE REQUEST NAS message.					



## 8.1.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-1: RRCConnectionSetup-DeltaMCS (step 3, Table 8.1.2.1.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-17			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionSetup-DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetup-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDe dicated-SRB1-DeltaMCS		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-2: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB1-DeltaMCS (Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-15,			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRB1-DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated --DeltaMCS using condition SRB1		
}			

**Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-3: PhysicalConfigDedicated—DeltaMCS (Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.8.2.1.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PhysicalConfigDedicated--DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	UplinkPowerControlDedic ated--DeltaMCS		SRB1
}			

**Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-4: UplinkPowerControlDedicated--DeltaMCS (Table 8.1.2.1.3.3-3)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.3-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
UplinkPowerControlDedicated--DeltaMCS ::= SEQUENCE {			
deltaMCS-Enabled	en1	Corresponds to Ks value 1.25 corresponding to “enabled”.	
}			

## 8.1.2.2 RRC connection establishment / Reject with wait time

## 8.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state and has sent an RRCConnectionRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReject message including an IE waitTime set to non-zero value }
  then { UE doesn't re-send RRCConnectionRequest before the waitTime is expired }
}

```

## 8.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.2, 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.8.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

2> if timer T302 is running:

3> consider access to the cell as barred;

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:

3> consider access to the cell as barred;

...

1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40}-1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.8]

The UE shall:

1> stop timer T300;

1> reset MAC and release the MAC configuration;

1> start timer T302, with the timer value set to the *waitTime*;

1> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls, mobile originating signalling and mobile terminating access is applicable, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.1.2.2.3 Test description

##### 8.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

##### 8.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.1.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE attempt an outgoing call	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	<i>RRConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
3	The SS responds with <i>RRConnectionReject</i> message with IE <i>waitTime</i> set to 10s.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReject</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: the behaviour in table 8.1.2.2.3.2-2 runs in parallel with steps 4 and 5 below.	-	-	-	-
4	Make the UE attempt an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a Paging message with a matching UE identity.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
6	Check1: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1 (see note)? Check2: Does the test results of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state (see note).	-	-	1	-
NOTE: Test step 6 is always executed 10s after step 3, i.e. when the reject timer is expired in the UE and the UE is allowed to answer paging and initiate calls again. This is because test steps 4 and 5 of the main behaviour run in parallel with test step 1 of the parallel behaviour, which lasts 10s unless the verdict is "Failed".					

Table 8.1.2.2.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message within 10s.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	F

## 8.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.2.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReject* (step 3, table 8.1.2.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCConnectionReject</i> ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { rrcConnectionReject-r8 SEQUENCE { waitTime } } } }	10	10 seconds	

## 8.1.2.3 RRC connection establishment / Return to idle state after T300 timeout

## 8.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with {UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having sent an RRCCConnectionRequest message}
ensure that {
  when { the SS does not answer to the UE during T300}
  then {UE goes to RRC_IDLE}
}

```

## 8.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> if timer T300 expires
- 2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends.

## 8.1.2.3.3 Test description

## 8.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 8.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE attempt an outgoing call	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
3	The SS waits for 2s.  Note: the UE may transmit one or more <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> messages but the SS does not answer to these messages.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 8.1.2.5 RRC connection establishment / 0% access probability for MO calls, no restriction for MO signalling

## 8.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0%
access probability for MO calls }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was allocated
to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
  then { UE does not transmit any RRCCConnectionRequest message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and broadcasts a
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating no restriction for MO signalling }
  then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionRequest message }
}
```

(

## 8.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

- 2> if timer T302 or T303 is running:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:
    - 3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and
    - 3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to zero:
      - 4> consider access to the cell as not barred;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> draw a random number 'rand' uniformly distributed in the range:  $0 \leq \text{rand} < 1$ ;
      - 4> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as not barred;
      - 4> else:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as not barred;
- 1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):
- 2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:
    - 3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and
    - 3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to zero:
      - 4> consider access to the cell as not barred;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> draw a random number 'rand' uniformly distributed in the range:  $0 \leq \text{rand} < 1$ ;
      - 4> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by *ac-BarringFactor* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling*:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as not barred;
      - 4> else:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as not barred;
- 1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:
- 2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

- 2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;
- 2> start timer T300;
- 2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

1> else:

- 2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls and if both timers T302 and T303 are not running:
  - 3> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range  $0 \leq rand < 1$ ;
  - 3> start timer T303 with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *ac-BarringTime* included in *ac-BarringForMO-Data*:

$$T303 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * ac-BarringTime$$

3> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection and that access barring for mobile originating calls is applicable, upon which the procedure ends;

...

#### 8.1.2.5.3 Test description

##### 8.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11 (HPLMN in different TA).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 11}$ .
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $RCell\ 1 < RCell\ 11$ .

Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Void	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.2.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3A	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 11? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released. In this generic procedure, the UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message as specified in Table 8.1.2.5.3.3-2.	-	-	2	-
4-9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
11-13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	SS sends a <i>Paging</i> message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE <i>pagingRecordLists</i> .	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message on Cell 11 within 30s?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	F
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 11?	-	-	1,2	-

## 8.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.1.2.5.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 11 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType2</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>ac-BarringInfo</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>ac-BarringForEmergency</i>	FALSE		
<i>ac-BarringForMO-Signalling</i>	Not present		
<i>ac-BarringForMO-Data</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>ac-BarringFactor</i>	p00		
<i>ac-BarringTime</i>	s4		
<i>ac-BarringForSpecialAC</i>	'00000'B		
}			
}			
}			



**Table 8.1.2.5.3.3-2: *RRCCConnectionRequest* (step 3A, Table 8.1.2.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

**8.1.2.7** RRC connection establishment / to 0% access probability for AC 0 to9, AC 10 is barred, AC 11 15 are not barred, access for UE with access class in the range 11 to 15 is allowed

**8.1.2.7.1** Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 and
having received a SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access probability for AC 0..9 for both
MO call and MO signalling, access restriction for AC 10 and no restriction for AC 11..15 for both MO
call and MO signalling }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the S-TMSI which was allocated
to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
  then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionRequest message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having an Access Class with a value in the range 11..15 }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to different TA and broadcasts a
SystemInformationBlockType2 indicating 0% access probability for AC 0..9 for both MO call and MO
signalling, access restriction for AC 10 and no restriction for AC 11..15 for both MO call and MO
signalling }
  then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionRequest message }
}
```

**8.1.2.7.2** Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating calls:

2> if timer T302 is running:

...

2> else:

3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

1> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating calls:

2> if timer T302 or T303 is running;

...

2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Data* is set to zero:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

...

1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):

2> if timer T302 or T305 is running;

...

2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInfo* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:

3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to zero:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

3> else:

...

1> if access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

2> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;

2> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon cell re-selection.

...

8.1.2.7.3 Test description

8.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 11 (HPLMN in different TA).

UE:

- USIM with one or more Access Classes of a value in the range 11..15 is inserted.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $S_{rxlevCell\ 1} > S_{rxlevCell\ 11}$ .
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $R_{Cell\ 1} < R_{Cell\ 11}$ .

Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS sends a <i>Paging</i> message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE <i>pagingRecordLists</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message on the Cell 1?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	1	P
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
3A	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message on Cell 1. This message includes a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
3B	The SS transmits a <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	-	-
3C	The UE transmits a <i>SecurityModeComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	-	-
3D	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
3E	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3F	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
3G	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4A	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 11? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	2	-
5-10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state.	-	-	-	-
12-20	Void	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 11?	-	-	1,2	-

## 8.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType2* for Cell 1 and Cell 11 (preamble, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringForEmergency	TRUE		
ac-BarringForMO-Signalling SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s4		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'00000'B		
}			
ac-BarringForMO-Data SEQUENCE {			
ac-BarringFactor	p00		
ac-BarringTime	s4		
ac-BarringForSpecialAC	'00000'B		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-2: *RRCCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
establishmentCause	mt-Access		
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-5: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-6: Void

Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-7: Void

**Table 8.1.2.7.3.3-8: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3D, Table 8.1.2.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
---	--	--	--

## 8.1.2.8 RRC connection establishment / Range of access barring time

**Editor's Note:** This section is based on 36.331 v8.2.0 i.e. after RAN#40 + R2-083795.

## 8.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state with T303 running }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing call }
  then { UE does not transmit any RRCCConnectionRequest message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received SystemInformationBlockType2 with no restriction }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing call }
  then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionRequest message }
}

```

#### 8.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2]

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC\_IDLE state.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if T302 is running and the UE is not establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

2> consider access to the cell as barred;

1> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *accessBarringInformation*:

2> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls:

...

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile terminating access:

...

2> else if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling:

...

2> else:

3> if the *accessBarringInformation* includes *accessBarringForOriginatingCalls*:

4> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and

4> for at least one of these Access Classes the *accessClassBarring* in the *accessClassBarringList* contained in *accessBarringForOriginatingCalls* is set to FALSE :

5> consider access to the cell as not barred;

4> else:

5> if T303 is running:

6> consider access to the cell as barred;

5> else:

6> draw a random number 'rand' uniformly distributed in the range:  $0 \leq \text{rand} < 1$

6> if 'rand' is lower than the value indicated by the *accessProbabilityFactor* included in *accessBarringForOriginatingCalls*:

7> consider access to the cell as not barred;

6> else:

7> consider access to the cell as barred;

3> else:

4> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> else:

2> consider access to the cell as not barred;

1> If access to the cell, as specified above, is not barred:

2> stop acting on *Paging* messages;

2> apply the default configuration applicable for the *antennaInformation* as specified in 9.2.3, until explicitly receiving a configuration;

2> start timer T300;

2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

NOTE 2: Upon initiating the connection establishment procedure, the UE is not required to ensure it maintains up to date system information applicable only for UEs in RRC\_IDLE state. However, the UE needs to perform system information acquisition upon re-selection.

1> else:

2> if the UE is not establishing the RRC connection for emergency calls; and

2> if T302 is not running:

3> if the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling:

4> if T305 is not running:

5> draw a random number 'rand' that is uniformly distributed in the range  $0 \leq \text{rand} < 1$ ;

5> start timer T305 with a timer value calculated as follows, using the *accessBarringTime* included in *accessBarringForSignalling*:

$$T305 = (0.7 + 0.6 * \text{rand}) * \text{accessBarringTime}$$

3> else:

4> if T303 is not running:

5> draw a random number 'rand' that is uniformly distributed in the range  $0 \leq \text{rand} < 1$ ;

5> start timer T303 with a timer value calculated as follows, using the *accessBarringTime* included in *accessBarringForOriginatingCalls*:

$$T303 = (0.7 + 0.6 * \text{rand}) * \text{accessBarringTime}$$

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.1.2.8.3 Test description

##### 8.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle mode state (state 2) according to [18].

## 8.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including <i>systemInfoModification</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	The SS changes <i>SystemInformationBlockType2</i> parameters to 50% access probability for MO calls.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for [15] s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS initializes an internal flag F to TRUE.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 shall be repeated while the flag F is TRUE.	-	-	-	-
5	Make the UE initiate an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
5a	IF the UE does not transmit any <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> message (The UE starts T303) (Note 2) THEN the SS sets the flag F to FALSE.	-	-	1	-
5b	ELSE IF the UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> message (The UE starts T300) (Note 1) THEN wait for [5] s to ensure that T300 expires.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 6 to 7 shall be repeated 35 times (every 10 s).	-	-	-	-
6	Make the UE initiate an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> message within 5s?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	1	F
8	Wait for 20 s to ensure that T303 expires.	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message including <i>systemInfoModification</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
10	The SS changes <i>SystemInformationBlockType2</i> parameters to those used before the step 1.	-	-	-	-
11	Wait for [15] s for the UE to receive system information.	-	-	-	-
12	Make the UE initiate an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> message. The UE starts T300.(Note 1)?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	2	P
14	Wait for [5] s to ensure that T300 expires.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2	-

## 8.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Editor's Note: To be updated according to agreed RRC message structure.



**Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-1: Paging (step 1, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

FFS

**Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType2 (step 2, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

FFS

**Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-3: RRCConnectionRequest (step 5b, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

FFS

**Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-4: Paging (step 9, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

FFS

**Table 8.1.2.8.3.3-5: RRCConnectionRequest (step 13, Table 8.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

FFS

8.1.2.10 Void

### 8.1.3 RRC connection release

#### 8.1.3.1 RRC connection release / Success

##### 8.1.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message }
  then { UE releases the signalling connection, the established EPS bearer and all radio resources
and enters in RRC_IDLE state }
}

```

##### 8.1.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.8.3 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

...

- 1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

- 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

- 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

- 1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

#### 8.1.3.1.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

##### 8.1.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.1.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message to release the RRC connection.	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	SS waits for 5s.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

##### 8.1.3.1.3.3 Specific message content

None.

#### 8.1.3.3 Void

#### 8.1.3.4 RRC connection release / Redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency

##### 8.1.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRConnectionRelease message including an IE RedirectionInformation with E-UTRA-CarrierFreq different from the frequency UE was on in RRC_CONNECTED state }
  then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on new frequency included in IE RedirectionInformation }
}
```

##### 8.1.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clauses 5.2.4.1, 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;
- 1> if the *RRConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:
  - ...
- 1> else:
  - 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;
- 1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':
  - ...
- 1> else:
  - 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

- ...
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;
- 1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:
  - 2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

...

UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

...

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier. If no suitable cell is found, the UE shall perform a cell selection starting with Stored Information Cell Selection procedure in order to find a suitable cell to camp on.

...

#### 8.1.3.4.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on different E-UTRA frequencies and different tracking areas:
  - Cell 1 serving cell
  - Cell 23 suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell
  - Cell power levels are selected according to [18] so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

#### 8.1.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message (IE <i>redirectionInformation</i> including <i>eutra-CarrierFreq</i> of Cell 23).	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	Check: does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 23?	-	-	1	-

#### 8.1.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-1: Conditions for tables 8.1.3.4.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.4.3.3-3**

Condition descriptions
<b>Cell 1</b> This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
<b>Cell 23</b> This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 23.

**Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cells 1 and 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 3 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB5 are transmitted	Cell 1 Cell 23
}			

**Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-3: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for cells 1 and 3 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType5</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>interFreqCarrierFreqList</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		Cell 1 Cell 23
<i>cellReselectionPriority</i>	Not present		
}			
}			

Table 8.1.3.4.3.3-4 *RRConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRConnectionRelease</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
eutra	Downlink EARFCN of cell 23		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 8.1.3.5 RRC connection release / Success / With priority information

#### 8.1.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having received an RRConnectionRelease message with the
freqPriorityListEUTRA with higher priority frequency}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects the cell re-selection criteria are met for the cell which belongs to the higher
priority frequency }
  then { UE reselects the cell which belongs to the higher priority frequency }
}

```

#### 8.1.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 and 5.2.4.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*;

2> if the *t320* is included:

3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

...

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'load balancing TAU required';

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.1]

Absolute priorities of different E-UTRAN frequencies or inter-RAT frequencies may be provided to the UE in the system information, in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message, or by inheriting from another RAT at inter-RAT cell (re)selection. In the case of system information, an E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency may be listed without providing a priority (i.e. the field *cellReselectionPriority* is absent for that frequency). If priorities are provided in dedicated signalling, the UE shall ignore all the priorities provided in system information. If UE is in *camped on any cell* state, UE shall only apply the priorities provided by system information from current cell, and the UE preserves priorities provided by dedicated signalling unless specified otherwise. When the UE in *camped normally* state, has only dedicated priorities other than for the current frequency, the UE shall consider the current frequency to be the lowest priority frequency (i.e. lower than the eight network configured values). While the UE is camped on a suitable CSG cell, the UE shall always consider the current frequency to be the highest priority frequency (i.e. higher than the eight network configured values), irrespective of any other priority value allocated to this frequency. The UE shall delete priorities provided by dedicated signalling when:

- the UE enters RRC\_CONNECTED state; or
- the optional validity time of dedicated priorities (T320) expires; or
- a PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS [5].

NOTE: Equal priorities between RATs are not supported.

The UE shall only perform cell reselection evaluation for E-UTRAN frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies that are given in system information and for which the UE has a priority provided.

The UE shall not consider any black listed cells as candidate for cell reselection.

The UE shall inherit the priorities provided by dedicated signalling and the remaining validity time (i.e., T320 in E-UTRA, T322 in UTRA and T3230 in GERAN), if configured, at inter-RAT cell (re)selection.

NOTE: The network may assign dedicated cell reselection priorities for frequencies not configured by system information.  
[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.2]

When evaluating for reselection purposes cell selection criterion or  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$ , the UE shall use parameters provided by the serving cell.

Following rules are used by the UE to limit needed measurements:

- If  $S_{\text{intraSearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{intraSearch}}$ , UE may choose to not perform intra-frequency measurements.
- If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{intraSearch}}$ , or  $S_{\text{intraSearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell UE shall perform intra-frequency measurements.
- The UE shall apply the following rules for E-UTRAN inter-frequencies and inter-RAT frequencies which are indicated in system information and for which the UE has priority provided as defined in 5.2.4.1:
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequency with a reselection priority higher than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency the UE shall perform measurements of higher priority E-UTRAN inter-frequency or inter-RAT frequencies according to [10].
  - For an E-UTRAN inter-frequency with an equal or lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRA frequency and for inter-RAT frequency with lower reselection priority than the reselection priority of the current E-UTRAN frequency:
    - If  $S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  is sent in the serving cell and  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} > S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  UE may choose not to perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority.
    - If  $S_{\text{ServingCell}} \leq S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  or  $S_{\text{nonIntraSearch}}$  is not sent in the serving cell the UE shall perform measurements of E-UTRAN inter-frequencies or inter-RAT frequency cells of equal or lower priority according to [10].

Where  $S_{\text{ServingCell}}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of the serving cell.

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.4.5]

Criteria 1: the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell on evaluated frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ;

Cell reselection to a cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- A cell of a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency fulfils criteria 1; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

Cell reselection to a cell on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency shall be based on ranking for Intra-frequency cell reselection as defined in sub-clause 5.2.4.6.

Cell reselection to a cell on a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency shall be performed if:

- No cell on a higher priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency than serving frequency fulfils the criteria 1; and
- No cell on serving frequency or on an equal priority E-UTRAN frequency fulfils the criteria in 5.2.4.6; and
- $S_{\text{ServingCell}} < \text{Thresh}_{\text{serving, low}}$  and the  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  of a cell of a lower priority E-UTRAN frequency or inter-RAT frequency is greater than  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  during a time interval  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$ ; and
- more than 1 second has elapsed since the UE camped on the current serving cell.

For GERAN, UTRAN, and E-UTRAN,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is the  $S_{\text{rxlev}}$ -value of an evaluated cell. For UTRAN FDD,  $S_{\text{qual}}$  is higher than 0, as defined in [8]. For cdma2000 RATs,  $S_{\text{nonServingCell},x}$  is equal to  $-\text{FLOOR}(-2 \times 10 \times \log_{10} E_c/I_o)$  in units of 0.5 dB, as defined in [18], with  $E_c/I_o$  referring to the value measured from the evaluated cell.

For cdma2000 RATs,  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{high}}$  and  $\text{Thresh}_{x, \text{low}}$  are equal to -1 times the values signalled for the corresponding parameters in the system information.

In all the above criteria the value of  $\text{Treselection}_{\text{RAT}}$  is scaled when the UE is in the medium or high mobility state as defined in subclause 5.2.4.3.1. If more than one cell meets the above criteria, the UE shall reselect a cell ranked as the best cell among the cells meeting the criteria on the highest priority frequencies or the highest priority RAT if the highest priority RAT is E-UTRA according to criteria defined in 5.2.4.6.

#### 8.1.3.5.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell12.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.1.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Cell 12	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz z	-85	"off"	"off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > S_{intrasearch}$ .
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz z	-85	-73	-73	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Thresh_{x, high} < \text{both } Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} \text{ and } Srxlev_{Cell\ 12}$ .

**Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message including the <i>freqPriorityListEUTRA</i> on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	Wait for 5 s for the UE to enter E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 3 and Cell 12 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.1.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 12?	-	-	1	-

## 8.1.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.1.3.5.3.3-1: *RRConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRConnectionRelease</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
idleModeMobilityControlInfo SEQUENCE {			
freqPriorityListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {	3 entries		
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	4		
carrierFreq[2]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
cellReselectionPriority[2]	1		
carrierFreq[3]	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12		
cellReselectionPriority[3]	5		
}			
freqPriorityListGERAN	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-FDD	Not present		
freqPriorityListUTRA-TDD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityListHRPD	Not present		
bandClassPriorityList1XRTT	Not present		
t320	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			



**Table 8.1.3.5.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType5* for Cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<code>SystemInformationBlockType5 ::= SEQUENCE {  interFreqCarrierFreqList SEQUENCE (SIZE  (1..maxFreq)) OF SEQUENCE {  dl-CarrierFreq[1]    dl-CarrierFreq[2]    threshX-High[2]  }  }</code>	2 entries  Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3 Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 12 11		

### 8.1.3.6 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN

#### 8.1.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectionInformation with
    ultra-CarrierFreq UTRA frequency }
  then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on UTRA frequency included in IE redirectionInformation }
}
```

#### 8.1.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

...

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

...

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

...

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

- 2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, UE shall select a suitable cell to camp on according to *redirectedCarrierInfo*, if included in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message. Otherwise UE shall select a suitable cell on an EUTRA carrier.

...

#### 8.1.3.6.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell and different location areas:
- Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
- Cell 5 suitable neighbour UTRA cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 5 are selected according to [18], [5] and Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 5 can take place (utra priority is lower than serving and  $S_{Cell\ 1} > Thresh_{Cell\ 1,low}$ ).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.1.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

**Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	

**Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCConnectionRelease</i> message (IE <i>redirectionInformation</i> including <i>UTRA-CarrierFreq</i> of Cell 5).	<--	<i>RRCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 indicate that the UE is camped on UTRAN Cell 5?	-	-	1	-

## 8.1.3.6.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

**Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-1: Conditions for tables 8.1.3.6.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.6.3.3-3**

Condition descriptions
<b>Cell 1</b> This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
<b>Cell 5</b> This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 5.

**Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE { schedulingInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE { }	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	

**Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType6 for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE { carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE { cellReselectionPriority }	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE { cellReselectionPriority }	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	

**Table 8.1.3.6.3.3-4 RRCConnectionRelease message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE { redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE { utra-FDD utra-TDD }	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD

## 8.1.3.7 RRC connection release / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN

*Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:*

- The Compressed Mode pattern is still TBD.

## 8.1.3.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in UTRA Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing PS call }
  then { UE includes in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST the IE Pre-Redirection info }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message including an IE Redirection info with E-UTRA target info E-UTRA frequency }
  then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on E-UTRAN Carrier included in IE Redirection info }
}

```

## 8.1.3.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3, 8.1.4.3 and clause 8.5.2.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3]

The UE shall, in the transmitted RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message:

...

1> if the UE supports E-UTRA:

2> if the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST contains no E-UTRA frequencies;

3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

3> if the UE supports E-UTRA FDD:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.

3> if the UE supports E-UTRA TDD:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

2> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA frequencies included in the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST belong to;

3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";

3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA FDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST belong to:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.

3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA TDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST belong to:

4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.4.3]

The UE shall receive and act on an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in states CELL\_DCH and CELL\_FACH and CELL\_PCH (FDD only). Furthermore this procedure can interrupt any ongoing procedures with the UE in the above listed states.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message; and

1> if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U\_RNTI; or

1> if the message is received on DCCH:

the UE shall perform the RRC connection release procedure as specified below.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message; and

1> if the message is received on the CCCH, the IE "UTRAN group identity" is present and there is a group identity match according to subclause 8.6.3.13:

the UE shall perform the RRC connection release procedure as specified below.

The UE shall:

1> in state CELL\_DCH:

2> initialise the counter V308 to zero;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using UM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN;

2> if the IE "Rplmn information" is present:

3> the UE may:

4> store the IE on the ME together with the PLMN id for which it applies;

3> the UE may then:

4> utilise this information, typically indicating where a number of BCCH frequency ranges of a RAT may be expected to be found, during subsequent Rplmn selections of the indicated PLMN.

2> if the IE "UE Mobility State Indicator" is present:

3> consider the High-mobility state to have being detected when entering idle mode.

2> start timer T308 when the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message is sent on the radio interface.

1> in state CELL\_FACH:

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the DCCH:

3> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using AM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN.

3> when the successful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by the lower layers:

4> release all its radio resources; and

4> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers; and

4> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;

4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;

- 4> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;
- 4> enter idle mode;
- 4> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode.
- 3> and the procedure ends.
- 2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the CCCH:
  - 3> release all its radio resources;
  - 3> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to the upper layers;
  - 3> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
  - 3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
  - 3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;
  - 3> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;
  - 3> enter idle mode;
  - 3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;
  - 3> and the procedure ends.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.5.2]

When entering idle mode from connected mode, the UE shall:

- 1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;
- 1> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received and the IE "Redirection info" was present therein:
  - 2> if the IE "Frequency info" is present, attempt to camp on a suitable cell on the indicated UTRA carrier included in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message;
  - 2> if the IE "GSM target cell info" is present, attempt to camp on a suitable cell of the list of cells for the indicated RAT included in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message. If no cells were indicated for that RAT or no suitable cell of the indicated cells for that RAT is found within 10s, attempt to camp on any suitable cell of that RAT; or
  - 2> if the IE "E-UTRA target info" is present, attempt to camp on any of the frequencies for the indicated RAT included in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message, excluding any cell indicated in the list of not allowed cells for that RAT, if present. If no suitable cell on the indicated frequencies for that RAT is found within 10s, attempt to camp on any suitable cell of that RAT, excluding any cell indicated in the list of not allowed cells for that RAT; or
- 2> if no suitable cell is found on the indicated UTRA carrier or RAT camp on any suitable cell.

#### 8.1.3.7.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one UTRA and one E-UTRA cell:
  - Cell 5 UTRA serving cell (priority 4 default)
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell (priority 3)

UE:

UTRAN Idle state

Preamble:

State 3 or state 7 as specified in clause 7.4 of TS 34.108, depending on the CN domain(s) supported by the UE.

#### 8.1.3.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE initiate an outgoing PS call.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE include the IE Pre-redirection info with Support of E-UTRA set to TRUE?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a RRC CONNECTION SETUP on SRB1 on UTRA cell.	<--	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	-	-
4	The UE transmits an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	-	-
5	The SS configures and activate the Compress Mode for E-UTRA measurement	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
6	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS configures the Inter-RAT periodic measurement with E-UTRA frequency list including the DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
8	The UE starts sending MEASUREMENT REPORT messages during the Authentication Phase	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
9	The UE transmits the SERVICE REQUEST message for PS data call (move this after the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE)	-->	INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
10	The SS starts the Authentication and Ciphering Request procedure	<--	DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
11	The UE transmits the Authentication and Ciphering Response	-->	UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER	-	-
12	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
13	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
14	If the measurement reports received during the authentication and security phases does not contain any valid measurement report the SS waits till at least 2 valid E-UTRAN measurements are received.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
15	The SS transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message (IE E-UTRA target info including DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1).	<--	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	-	-
16	The UE transmits a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message	-->	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	-	-
17	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

## 8.1.3.7.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

**Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-1 Conditions for tables 8.1.3.8.3.3-2 and 8.1.3.8.3.3-3**

Condition descriptions
<b>Cell 1</b> This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 1.
<b>Cell 5</b> This condition applies to system information transmitted on Cell 5.

**Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-2 System Information Block type 19 for cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
}			
utra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry		
earfcn[ 1]	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 1		
priority[ 1]	3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-3: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (UTRA Rel-8)**

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REQUEST in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Pre-redirection info		The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to	
Support of E-UTRA FDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-FDD
Support of E-UTRA TDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-TDD

**Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-4: PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION (UTRA Rel-8)**

FFS

**Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-5: MEASUREMENT CONTROL (UTRA Rel-8)**

FFS



Table 8.1.3.7.3.3-6: RRC CONNECTION RELEASE (UTRA Rel-8)

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION RELEASE in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Redirection info	Omitted		
Frequency info	E-UTRA		
Inter-RAT info			
E-UTRA target info			
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info List	1 Entry		
FDD			E-UTRA-FDD
DL Carrier frequency	The DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1		
Blacklisted cells per freq list	Omitted		
TDD			E-UTRA-TDD
DL Carrier frequency	The DL Carrier frequency of Cell 1		
Blacklisted cells per freq list	Omitted		

Editor's note: The need and exact definition of "Priority Info List" for Cell 5 in this test are FFS

### 8.1.3.8 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to GERAN

#### 8.1.3.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo set to
  geran }
  then { UE enters Idle mode on GERAN Cell included in IE redirectedCarrierInfo }
}
```

#### 8.1.3.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

...

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

...

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

...

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC\_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message.

...

#### 8.1.3.8.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one GERAN cell and different location areas:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell (priority 4 default)
  - Cell 24 GERAN neighbouring cell (priority 3)
  - The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 24 are selected according to [18], [5], [25] and Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-0 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 24 can take place (GERAN priority is lower than serving and  $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$ )

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.1.3.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.6.3.2-0 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

**Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-0: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm	-	-70	

**Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCConnectionRelease</i> message (IE <i>redirectedCarrierInfo</i> including <i>startingARFCN</i> of Cell 24).	<--	<i>RRCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.9 indicate that the UE is camped on GERAN Cell 24? NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

## 8.1.3.8.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

**Table 8.1.3.8.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 5 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB7 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 8.1.3.8.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType7* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType7</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>carrierFreqsInfoList</i> SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxGNFG)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 Entry		
<i>commonInfo</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>cellReselectionPriority</i>	3		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.1.3.8.3.3-3: *RRCCConnectionRelease* message (step 1, Table 8.1.3.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>criticalExtensions</i> CHOICE {			
<i>c1</i> CHOICE {			
<i>rrcConnectionRelease-r8</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>redirectedCarrierInfo</i> CHOICE {			
<i>geran</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>startingARFCN</i>	Downlink ARFCN of Cell 24		
<i>bandIndicator</i>	The same band indicator of the Cell 24		
<i>followingARFCNs</i> CHOICE {			
<i>explicitListOfARFCNs</i>	0 Entries		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.1.3.9 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-HRPD

## 8.1.3.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo set to
cdma2000-HRPD }
  then { UE enters cdma2000-HRPD mode }
}

```

#### 8.1.3.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;
- 1> if the *RRConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:  
...  
1> else:
  - 2> use the idle mobility parameters broadcast in the system information;
- 1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':  
...  
1> else:
  - 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

- ...
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;
  - 1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:
  - 2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC\_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message.

...

#### 8.1.3.9.3 Test description

##### 8.1.3.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one HRPD cell:
  - Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
  - Cell 15 suitable neighbour HRPD cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 15 are selected according to [18], [xx] and Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-1 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 15 can take place (hrpd priority is lower than serving and  $S_{Cell\ 1} > Thresh_{Cell\ 1,low}$ ).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

Note: UE is not pre-registered in Cell 15.

#### 8.1.3.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

**Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-5	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

**Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message (IE redirectedCarrierInfo including cdma2000-HRPD of Cell 15).	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 15 to initiate registration?	-->	<i>Access Probe</i>	1	P

#### 8.1.3.9.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

**Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE { schedulingInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {} }	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, and SIB3 are transmitted	

**Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-2: *RRConnectionRelease* (step 1, Table 8.1.3.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRConnectionRelease</i> ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE { redirectedCarrierInfo CHOICE { cdma2000-HRPD } } } } }	cdma2000-CarrierInfo for Cell 15		

### 8.1.3.10 RRC connection release / Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-1xRTT

#### 8.1.3.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionRelease message including an IE redirectedCarrierInfo set to
cdma2000-1xRTT }
  then { UE enters cdma2000-1xRTT mode }
}
```

#### 8.1.3.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3, 5.3.12 and TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.8.3]

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60ms from the moment the *RRCConnectionRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCConnectionRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> if the *RRCConnectionRelease* message includes the *idleModeMobilityControlInfo*:

...

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if the *releaseCause* received in the *RRCConnectionRelease* message indicates '*loadBalancingTAURequired*':

...

1> else:

2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other'.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

...

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

[TS 36.304, clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC\_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message.

...

## 8.1.3.10.3 Test description

## 8.1.3.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one 1xRTT cell:
- Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell
- Cell 19 suitable neighbour 1xRTT cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 19 are selected according to [18], [yy] and Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 19 can take place (1xRTT priority is lower than serving and  $S_{Cell\ 1} > Thresh_{Cell\ 1,low}$ ).

## UE:

- UE is not pre-registered in Cell 19.

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.1.3.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

**Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Ior/loc	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

**Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> message.	<--	<i>RRConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an Access Probe on Cell 19 to initiate registration?	-->	<i>Access Probe</i>	1	P

## 8.1.3.10.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

**Table 8.1.3.10.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>schedulingInfoList</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2 and SIB3 are transmitted	
}			

Table 8.1.3.10.3.3-2: RRCConnectionRelease (step 1, Table 8.1.3.10.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo CHOICE {			
cdma2000-1xRTT	cdma2000-CarrierInfo for Cell 19		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2 RRC connection reconfiguration

### 8.2.1 Radio bearer establishment

#### 8.2.1.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment for transition from RRC\_IDLE to RRC\_CONNECTED / Success / Default bearer / Early bearer establishment

##### 8.2.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the RRC connection establishment procedure }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends in sequence a SecurityModeCommand and an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message }
  then { UE establishes the initial security configuration in accordance with the received
securityConfigSMC included in SecurityModeCommand and successfully completes the connection
reconfiguration }
}

```

##### 8.2.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.1.2, 5.3.1.1, 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.1 and 5.3.10.3. The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.1.2]

The UE shall:

- 1> process the received messages in order of reception by RRC, i.e. the processing of a message shall be completed before starting the processing of a subsequent message;

NOTE: 1 E-UTRAN may initiate a subsequent procedure prior to receiving the UEs response of a previously initiated procedure.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.1.1]

After having initiated the initial security activation procedure, E-UTRAN initiates the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. E-UTRAN may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial security activation from the UE. In any case, E-UTRAN will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC connection reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:



1> if this is the first *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

1> else:

2> If the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

...

1> submit the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment):

2> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.1.2 for the corresponding SRB;

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration, if applicable;

2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> establish a DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig* and with the logical channel identity set in accordance with 9.1.2

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment):

2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration and in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> establish a DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelIdentity* and the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

1> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

#### 8.2.1.1.3 Test description

##### 8.2.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 8.2.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS sends a <i>Paging</i> message to the UE on the appropriate paging block, and including the UE identity in one entry of the IE <i>pagingRecordLists</i> .	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
3	SS transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> to confirm the successful completion of the connection establishment. (Note 1)	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
5	SS transmits a <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message to activate AS security.	<--	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	-	-
6	Using the same TTI as the <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message in step 5, the SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to establish a data radio bearer.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>SecurityModeComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	1	P
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the establishment of data radio bearer?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
9	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-
Note 1: Contains a SERVICE REQUEST NAS message.					

## 8.2.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.2.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)
---

## 8.2.1.2 Void

## 8.2.1.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / Dedicated bearer

## 8.2.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including a drb-Identity that is not part
of the current UE configuration and a dedicatedInfoNASList }
  then { UE successfully establish the radio bearer according to IE radioResourceConfigDedicated }
}

```

## 8.2.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.3 and 5.3.10.3.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> if this is the first *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

- 1> else:

- 2> If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

- 3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedInfoNASList*:

- 2> forward each element of the *dedicatedInfoNASList* to upper layers;

...

- 1> submit the *RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment):
  - 2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration and in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;
  - 2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
  - 2> establish a DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelIdentity* and the received *logicalChannelConfig*;
- 1> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;

#### 8.2.1.3.3 Test description

##### 8.2.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

## 8.2.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.2.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to establish a data radio bearer.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
3	The UE transmits an <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> message. This message includes an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.2.1.3.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB(1,0)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE	1 entry		
(SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF			
dedicatedInfoNAS [1]	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with EPS bearer identity corresponding to drb-Identity 2	According 36.508 table 4.7.3-3	
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2.1.4 Void

## 8.2.1.7 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer establishment / Success / SRB2

## 8.2.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state without SRB2}
ensure that {
  when { SS sends an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including SRB2 configuration }
  then { UE successfully establish the signalling radio bearer }
}

```

## 8.2.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.3, and 5.3.10.1.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> if this is the first *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

- 1> else:

- 2> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

- 3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

NOTE 2: If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the establishment of radio bearers other than SRB1, the UE may start using these radio bearers immediately, i.e. there is no need to wait for an outstanding acknowledgment of the *SecurityModeComplete* message.

...

- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment):
- 2> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.1.2 for the corresponding SRB;
- 2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it with the current security configuration, if applicable;
- 2> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
  - 2> establish a DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig* and with the logical channel identity set in accordance with 9.1.2;

8.2.1.7.3 Test description

8.2.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

## 8.2.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.2.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	U - S	Message Sequence Message	TP	Verdict
1-7	Generic Radio Bearer Establishment (State 3) step 1 to 7 in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.3.3.			-	-
8	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to establish SRB2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	1	P
10	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.2.1.7.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 8, Table 8.2.1.7.3.2-1))**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6, condition SRB2-DRB(1, 0)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2))			
OF SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddMod[1] SEQUENCE {			
rlc-Config CHOICE {			
explicitValue	RLC-Config-NON-DEFAULT-SRB2		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.1.7.3.3-2: RLC-Config-NON-DEFAULT-SRB2 ( Table 8.2.1.7.3.3-1))**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clauses 6.3.2, 9.2.1.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RLC-Config-NON-DEFAULT-SRB2 ::= CHOICE {			
am SEQUENCE {			
ul-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-PollRetransmit	ms100		
pollPDU	p16		
pollByte	kb500		
maxRetxThreshold	t6		
}			
dl-AM-RLC SEQUENCE {			
t-Reordering	ms100		
t-StatusProhibit	ms200		
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2.2 Radio resource reconfiguration

### 8.2.2.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio resource reconfiguration / Success

#### 8.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a
    radioResourceConfigDedicated with SRB, DRB, transport channel and physical channel reconfiguration }
    then { UE reconfigures the data and signalling radio bearers and sends an
      RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

#### 8.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.1, 5.3.10.3, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> if this is the first *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

- 1> else:

- 2> If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

- 3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

...

- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

...

- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SRB reconfiguration):
  - 2> reconfigure the RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
  - 2> reconfigure the DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

...

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (DRB reconfiguration):
  - 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:
    - 3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;
    - 2> if the *rlc-Config* is included:
      - 3> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
  - 2> if the *logicalChannelConfig* is included:
    - 3> reconfigure the DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

NOTE: Removal and addition of the same *drb-Identity* in single *radioResourceConfiguration* is not supported.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;

#### 8.2.2.1.3 Test description

##### 8.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].



## 8.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message containing a <i>radioResourceConfigDedicated</i> with SRBs, DRB, transport channel and physical channel reconfiguration.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

## 8.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			

Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-RECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RadioResourceConfigDedicated</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	SRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-22A	
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-2A	
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfig-RECONFIG		
}			
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	PhysicalConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
}			

**Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-3: MAC-MainConfig-RECONFIG (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.8.2.1.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MAC-MainConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {			
periodicBSR-Timer	sf32		
retxBSR-Timer	sf2560		
}			
drx-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
onDurationTimer	psf3		
drx-InactivityTimer	psf200		
drx-RetransmissionTimer	sf24		
}			
}			
phr-Config CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
periodicPHR-Timer	sf1000		
prohibitPHR-Timer	sf500		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-4: PhysicalConfigDedicated-RECONFIG (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PhysicalConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
pdsch-ConfigDedicated	PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-RECONFIG		
pucch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
pusch-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
uplinkPowerControlDedicated	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUCCH	Not present		
tpc-PDCCH-ConfigPUSCH	Not present		
cqi-ReportConfig	Not present		
soundingRsUL-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
antennaInfo CHOICE {			
defaultValue	NULL		
}			
schedulingRequestConfig	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-5: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-RECONFIG (Table 8.2.2.1.3.3-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.3-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
PDSCH-ConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
p-a	dB1		
}			

## 8.2.2.2 RRC connection reconfiguration / SRB/DRB reconfiguration / Success

### 8.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing SRB reconfiguration }
  then { UE reconfigures affected SRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message containing DRB reconfiguration }
  then { UE reconfigures affected DRBs and sends an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

#### 8.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC is specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.10.1 and 5.3.10.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> else:

2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the Radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.1]

The UE shall:

...

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SRB reconfiguration):

2> reconfigure the RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> reconfigure the DCCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.3]

The UE shall:

...

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (DRB reconfiguration):

2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;

2> if the *rlc-Config* is included:

3> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;

2> if the *logicalChannelConfig* is included:

3> reconfigure the DTCH logical channel in accordance with the received *logicalChannelConfig*;

NOTE: Removal and addition of the same *drb-Identity* in single *radioResourceConfiguration* is not supported.

#### 8.2.2.2.3 Test Description

##### 8.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(1, 2) 0 is used for step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [8].

#### 8.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.2.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message containing a <i>radioResourceConfigDedicated</i> with SRB reconfiguration.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
3	SS transmits <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message containing a <i>radioResourceConfigDedicated</i> with DRB reconfiguration.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	2	P

#### 8.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRBRECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-SRBRECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RadioResourceConfigDedicated</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	SRB-ToAddModList-RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-22A	
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-3: *RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 8.2.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDe dicated-DRBRECONFIG		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-4: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRBRECONFIG* (Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-3)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	DRB-ToAddModList- RECONFIG	TS 36.508 Table 4.6.3-2A	
drb-ToReleaseList	Not present		
mac-MainConfig	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-5: (Void)****Table 8.2.2.2.3.3-6: (Void)**

## 8.2.3 Radio bearer release

### 8.2.3.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Radio bearer release / Success

#### 8.2.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration message including a drb-ToReleaseList }
  then { for each drb-Identity release the PDCP entity and RLC entity and DTCH logical channel
and indicate release of the DRB(s) to upper layers }
}
```

#### 8.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clause 5.3.5.3 and 5.3.10.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 2> if this is the first *RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:

...

1> else:

2> If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

...

1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration (DRB release):

2> release the PDCP entity;

2> release the RLC entity;

2> release the DTCH logical channel;

1> indicate the release of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the released DRB(s) to upper layers;

#### 8.2.3.1.3 Test description

##### 8.2.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- The condition SRB2-DRB(2, 0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3.3 according to [18].

##### 8.2.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.2.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message with a <i>drb-ToReleaseList</i> .	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
2a	The UE transmits an <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> message.	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF	1 entry		
DedicatedInfoNAS[1]	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with EPS bearer identity corresponding to drb-Identity 2 and ESM cause #36	According 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and regular deactivation of a second DRB	
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE	Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-2	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-2: *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE* (Table 8.2.3.1.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RadioResourceConfigDedicated</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF	1 entry		
drb-Identity[1]	2		
mac-MainConfig CHOICE { }	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

## 8.2.4 Handover

## 8.2.4.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Dedicated preamble

## 8.2.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo with a
rach-ConfigDedicated }
    then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a nextHopChainingCount which
is different from the NCC associated with the currently active  $K_{eNB}$  }
    then { UE derives new  $K_{eNB}$  key from the nextHopChainingCount }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including a nextHopChainingCount which
is same as the NCC associated with the currently active  $K_{eNB}$  }
    then { UE derives new  $K_{eNB}$  key from the currently active  $K_{eNB}$  }
}

```

#### 8.2.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
  - 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

- 1> else:



- 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRInt}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

- 2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 4: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;
- 1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to 'explicitValue':

2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not 'tm3' or 'tm4' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to 'defaultValue':

2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

#### 8.2.4.1.3 Test description

##### 8.2.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.2.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", and "T3" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M4 < M1$ )(NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M4 > M1$ )(NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M1 > M4$ )(NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	-79	The power level value are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 11 (M11) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M11 > M1$ ).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 4.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 4.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 4 using dedicated preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover? Check2: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> using the security key derived from the currently active $K_{\text{eNB}}$ ?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1,3	P
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 on Cell 4 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
9	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1 using dedicated preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover? Check2: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> using the security key derived from the <i>nextHopChainingCount</i> ?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1,2	P
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 11 parameters and switches Cell 4 off according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 on Cell 1 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 11.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
13	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 11.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 11 using dedicated preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover? Check2: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> using the security key derived from the <i>nextHopChainingCount</i> ?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1,2	P
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test	-	-	1	-

	procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 11?				
--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 8.2.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			



**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)**

[illegible]

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-7: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508. Table 4.6.1-8. condition HO

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-8: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-7)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		FDD
ra-PreambleIndex	FFS		TDD
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-9: SecurityConfigHO (step 9, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	1		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-10: MeasurementReport (step 12, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measuredResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-11: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 13, Table 8.2.4.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
--

**Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-12: MobilityControlInfo (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-11)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		FDD
ra-PreambleIndex	FFS		TDD
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-13: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.2.4.1.3.3-11)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	3		
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2.4.2 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Common preamble

### 8.2.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo without
a rach-ConfigDedicated }
    then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

### 8.2.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;



- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
  - 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;
  - 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
    - 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
  - 1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:
    - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 1> else:
    - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
  - 1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:
    - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
    - 2> derive the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 1> else:
    - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
    - 2> derive the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRInt}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
  - 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
  - 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
  - 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
    - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
  - 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
  - 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
    - 2> stop timer T304;
    - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
    - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
- NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.
- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;
- 1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':
  - 2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;
- 1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':
  - 2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

#### 8.2.4.2.3 Test description

##### 8.2.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.2.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M2 < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 > M1$ ).

Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 2 using common preamble to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectld)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectld[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigld)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigld[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasld)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measld[1]	1		
measObjectld[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigld[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-3 *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2)**

[illegible]

**Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-4: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508. Table 4.6.1-8. condition HO

**Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-5: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.2.3.3-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

#### 8.2.4.3 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Intra-cell / Security reconfiguration

8.2.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including a securityConfigHO }
  then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

#### 8.2.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *eutra-CarrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity*; as the C-RNTI
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
  - 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  key to which the current  $K_{eNB}$  is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RREnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

- 1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{\text{RRCint}}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{\text{RRCenc}}$  key and the  $K_{\text{UPenc}}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> if the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> the procedure ends;

...

#### 8.2.4.3.3 Test description

##### 8.2.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.2.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	<i>DLInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and re-establishes mutual authentication.	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
3	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to reactivate NAS security.	<--	<i>DLInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
4	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and re-establishes the security configuration.	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to perform intra cell handover and security reconfiguration.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message using the security key indicated by the <i>keyChangeIndicator</i> and <i>nextHopChainingCount</i> , as well as the indicated algorithms, to confirm the successful completion of the intra cell handover and security reconfiguration?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 5, Table 8.2.4.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityControlInfo</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>targetPhysCellId</i>	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1		
<i>carrierFreq</i>	Not present		
}			

Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-3: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.2.4.3.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SecurityConfigHO</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
<i>handoverType</i> CHOICE {			
<i>intraLTE</i> SEQUENCE {			
<i>keyChangeIndicator</i>	TRUE		
<i>nextHopChainingCount</i>	0		
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2.4.4 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Intra-cell / Security reconfiguration

### 8.2.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a SecurityConfigHO }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial cell is selectable }
  then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
}
```

### 8.2.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.4 and 5.3.7.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> if this is the first *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC Connection Re-establishment procedure:
  - 2> re-establish PDCP for SRB2 and for all DRBs that are established, if any;
  - 2> re-establish RLC for SRB2 and for all DRBs that are established, if any;
- 2> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
  - 3> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 2> resume SRB2 and all DRBs that are suspended, if any;

NOTE 1: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.



1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

2> stop timer T304;

- 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
- 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

- 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;
- 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
  - 2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
  - 2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:
    - 3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;
    - 3> with the  $K_{RRCCint}$  key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and
    - 3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;
- 1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:
  - 2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):
    - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';
  - 2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):
    - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';
  - 2> else:
    - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*otherFailure*';

The UE shall submit the *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T301;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;
- 1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;
- 1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> resume SRB1;
- 1> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  key to which the current  $K_{eNB}$  is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

#### 8.2.4.4.3 Test description

##### 8.2.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

## 8.2.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to perform intra cell handover and security reconfiguration.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 2 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-2 should take place.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 1 s to ensure that T304 expires.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1	P
4	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i> message to resume SRB1 operation and reactivate security.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
5	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i>	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to resume the existing radio bearer.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
7	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra cell handover using MAC Random Access Preamble.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

## 8.2.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
--

Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityControlInfo</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-3: SecurityConfigHO (Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
intraLTE SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	1		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest (step 3, Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.4.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 6, Table 8.2.4.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2.4.5 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / All parameters included

### 8.2.4.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo is
provided with all parameters included }
  then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

## 8.2.4.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
  - 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

- 2> derive the  $K_{RRCEnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 1> else:
    - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
    - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCEnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
  - 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCEnc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
  - 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
  - 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
    - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
  - 1> submit the *RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
  - 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
    - 2> stop timer T304;
    - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
    - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
- NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.
- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;
- 1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to 'explicitValue':
  - 2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not 'tm3' or 'tm4' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;
- 1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to 'defaultValue':
  - 2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

## 8.2.4.5.3 Test description

## 8.2.4.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.2.4.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M2 < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 > M1$ ).

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ values for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-



## 8.2.4.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.2.4.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

**Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-5: MobilityControlInfo (Table 8.2.4.5.3.3-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		
ul-CarrierFreq	Same uplink EARFCN as used for Cell 1		FDD
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		TDD
}			
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Same downlink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		
ul-Bandwidth	Same uplink system bandwidth as used for Cell 1		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	Same additionalSpectrumEmission as used for Cell 1		
t304	ms1000		
newUE-Identity	SS arbitrarily selects a value between '003C'H and 'FFF2'H.		
radioResourceConfigCommon SEQUENCE {			
rach-ConfigCommon	RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
prach-Config	PRACH-Config-DEFAULT		
pdsch-ConfigCommon	PDSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
pusch-ConfigCommon	PUSCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
phich-Config	PHICH-Config-DEFAULT		
pucch-ConfigCommon	PUCCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
soundingRS-UL-ConfigCommon	SoundingRsUL-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT		
uplinkPowerControlCommon	UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT		
antennaInfoCommon SEQUENCE {			
antennaPortsCount	an1		
}			
p-Max	Not present		
tdd-Config	Not present		FDD
	TDD-Config-DEFAULT		TDD
ul-CyclicPrefixLength	len1		
}			
rach-ConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

## 8.2.4.6 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Success / Inter-frequency

### 8.2.4.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and performed the inter frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency}
    then { UE transmits an RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE message }
}
```

### 8.2.4.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

- 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received `physicalConfigDedicated`;
- 1> if the `antennaInfo` is included and set to 'explicitValue':
  - 2> if the configured `transmissionMode` is not 'tm3' or 'tm4' release `ri-ConfigIndex` in `cqi-ReportPeriodic`, if previously configured;
- 1> else if the `antennaInfo` is included and set to 'defaultValue':
  - 2> release `ri-ConfigIndex` in `cqi-ReportPeriodic`, if previously configured;

#### 8.2.4.6.3 Test description

##### 8.2.4.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.2.4.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M3 < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M3 > M1$ ).

Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
7	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicates that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.4.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectld)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectld[1]	ldMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigld)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigld[1]	ldReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasld)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measld[1]	1		
measObjectld[1]	ldMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigld[1]	ldReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-3: MeasGapConfig (Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasGapConfig ::= CHOICE {			
setup SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset CHOICE {			
gp0	0		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-4: MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 3		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.2.4.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
--

**Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-6: MobilityControlInfo (Table 8.2.4.6.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			

## 8.2.4.7 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment successful

### 8.2.4.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra frequency handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and the initial cell is selectable }
  then { UE performs an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and remains in the E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionReestablishment message with a nextHopChainingCount which is
different from the NCC associated with the currently active  $K_{eNB}$  }
  then { UE derives new  $K_{eNB}$  from the nextHopChainingCount }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE having transmitted an RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionReestablishment message with a nextHopChainingCount which is
same as the NCC associated with the currently active  $K_{eNB}$  }
  then { UE derives new  $K_{eNB}$  from the currently active  $K_{eNB}$  }
}
```

### 8.2.4.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.5, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to  $t_{304}$ , as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;



NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
  - 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> else:
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
  - 2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;

- 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

- 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;
- 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

- 1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
  - 2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
  - 2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated;

- 3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per section 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;
- 3> with the  $K_{RRCint}$  key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source cell (handover and mobility from E-UTRA failure) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and
- 3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;
- 1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:
  - 2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.5 (the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration):
    - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*reconfigurationFailure*';
  - 2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):
    - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.5]

NOTE: Prior to this, lower layer signalling is used to allocate a C-RNTI. For further details see TS 36.321 [6];

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T301;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;
- 1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;
- 1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigDedicated* and as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> resume SRB1;
- 1> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  key to which the current  $K_{eNB}$  is associated, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCCConnectionReestablishment* message, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the previously configured integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the previously configured ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to activate integrity protection using the previously configured algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering using the previously configured algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;
- 1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':
  - 2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;
- 1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':
  - 2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

#### 8.2.4.7.3 Test description

##### 8.2.4.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.2.4.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4", "T5" and "T6" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 4	Cell 11	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) Cell 4 (M4) and Cell 11 (M11) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M4 < M1$ and $M11 < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M4 > M1$ ).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	-79	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $SrxlevCell\ 1 < 0$ and $SrxlevCell\ 11 < 0$ such that selecting Cell 4 is guaranteed (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 4 (M4) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M1 > M4$ ). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	"Off"	"Off"	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $SrxlevCell\ 4 < 0$ and $SrxlevCell\ 11 < 0$ such that selecting Cell 1 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-73	"Off"	-67	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 11 (M11) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M11 > M1$ ). (NOTE 1).
T6	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	"Off"	"Off"	-67	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $SrxlevCell\ 1 < 0$ and $SrxlevCell\ 4 < 0$ such that selecting Cell 11 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 4.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 4.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message on Cell 4?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1	P
8	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i> message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 4.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message using the security key derived from the currently active $K_{eNB}$ on Cell 4?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i>	3	P
10	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 4.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
11	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 4.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
12	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 4 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 1.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
14	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 4 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 15 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-4 should take place.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message on Cell 1?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1	P
17	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i> message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i>	2	P

	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message using the security key derived from the <i>nextHopChainingCount</i> on Cell 1?		<i>Complete</i>		
19	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
20	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
21	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T5" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
22	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP, RSRQ value for Cell 11.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
23	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 11.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 24 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-5 should take place.	-	-	-	-
24	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 4 and Cell 11 parameters according to the row "T6" in table 8.2.4.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message on Cell 11?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1	P
26	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i> message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell 11.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message using the security key derived from the <i>nextHopChainingCount</i> on Cell 11?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i>	2	P
28	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 11.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
29	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 11.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
30	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 11?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 4.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

## 8.2.4.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			





**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-6: *RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-7: *RRConnectionReestablishment* (step 8, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-8: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, step 19 and step 28, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 13, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

[illegible]

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 14, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-11: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-10)**

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-12: *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 16, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 4		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-13: *RRCCConnectionReestablishment* (step 17, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	1		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-14: *MeasurementReport* (step 22, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-15: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 23, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
--

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-16: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-15)**

Derivation Path: 36.308, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 11		
carrierFreq	Not present		
rach-ConfigDedicated SEQUENCE {			
ra-PreambleIndex	63		
ra-PRACH-MaskIndex	0		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-17: *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 25, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.7.3.3-18: *RRCCConnectionReestablishment* (step 26, Table 8.2.4.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	3		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.2.4.8 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Failure / Re-establishment failure

### 8.2.4.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure
and after receiving an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including an IE
mobilityControlInformation indicating a different E-UTRA cell having attempted intra frequency
handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects handover failure and fails an RRC connection re-establishment procedure }
  then { UE enters the E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state }
}

```

### 8.2.4.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.5.6, 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.4, 5.3.7.7 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

...

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310 and T312, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to t304, as included in the *mobilityControlInformation*;

1> request PDCP to initiate the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the L2 re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in [8].

1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> If the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *radioResourceConfiguration*:

2> perform the Radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;

1> if the *eutra-CarrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *eutra-CarrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetCellIdentity*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetCellIdentity*;

1> if the *dl-Bandwidth* is included:

2> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth*;

1> else:

2> for the target cell, apply the same downlink bandwidth as for the current cell;

1> if the *ul-Bandwidth* is included:

2> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by the *ul-Bandwidth*;

1> else:

2> for the target cell, apply the same uplink bandwidth as for the current cell;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> If the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *securityConfiguration*:

2> apply the AS-derived keys associated with the AS-base key indicated by the *keyIndicator*;

2> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE in the target cell, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

2> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE in the target cell, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> If the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *measurementConfiguration*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> synchronise to the DL of the target cell;

1> submit the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> If MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:

- 2> stop timer T304;
- 2> If the *physicalConfigDedicated* is included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message:
  - 3> If the UE needs the SFN of the target cell to apply the PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration:
    - 4> apply the new PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
  - 3> else:
    - 4> apply the new PUCCH and Sounding RS configuration;
- 2> indicate to PDCP to complete the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all DRBs that are established, if any;
- 2> the procedure ends.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> If T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE 1: Following T304 expiry dedicated preambles, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, are not available for use by the UE anymore.

- 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the physical layer configuration;

NOTE 2: The UE reverts to the RRC configuration as well as the layer 2 configuration (PDCP/RLC/MAC) used in the source cell.

- 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

...

- 1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

...

- 1> start timer T311;

- 1> request PDCP to initiate the PDCP Re-establishment procedure for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 1: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the L2 re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in [8].

- 1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

- 1> select a suitable cell in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.3]

...

- 2> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;



...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.4]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

1> set the IE *ue-Identity* as follows:

- 2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source cell (handover failure case) or used in the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
- 2> set the *cellIdentity* to the Physical layer identity of the source cell (handover failure case) or of the cell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
- 2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:
  - 3> over the concatenation of the ASN.1 encoded *CellIdentity* of the current cell, *PhysicalCellIdentity* of the cell the UE was connected to prior to the failure and C-RNTI that the UE had in the cell it was connected to prior to the failure;
  - 3> with the integrity protection key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the cell the UE was connected to prior to the failure; and
  - 3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones.

1> set the IE *reestablishmentCause* as follows:

...

- 2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to handover failure as specified in 5.3.5.6 (intra-LTE handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from EUTRA failure):
  - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value '*handoverFailure*';

...

The UE shall submit the *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.7]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon moving from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE as specified in 5.3.12.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon moving from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, the UE shall:

- 1> reset MAC and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

...

- 1> stop all timers that are running except T320;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers;
- 1> enter RRC\_IDLE.

## 8.2.4.8.3 Test description

## 8.2.4.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.2.4.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M1 > M2$ )
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 > M1$ )
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > Srxlev_{Cell\ 2}$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 2} < 0$ . (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.					

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to setup intra frequency measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 6 the steps specified in Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.2.4.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST</i> message on Cell 1?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST</i>	1	P
8	The SS does not respond to any <i>RRCCONNECTIONREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST</i> message and waits for 2s to ensure that T301 expires and the UE goes to RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

## 8.2.4.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS
---

**Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1A: MeasConfig (Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-2: MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {	1		
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId			
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {	1 entry		
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-3: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
---

**Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-3A: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityControlInfo</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-4: Void****Table 8.2.4.8.3.3-5: *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 7, Table 8.2.4.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	The value of the C-RNTI of the UE.		
physCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			

## 8.2.4.9 RRC connection reconfiguration / Handover / Inter-band blind handover / Success

### 8.2.4.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment and initial security activation procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating an E-UTRA frequency on different frequency band }
  then { UE transmits an RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message }
}

```

### 8.2.4.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.4, 5.3.10.4 and 5.3.10.6.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

...

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

2> derive the  $K_{RRInt}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRInt}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;

- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration in accordance with the received *mac-MainConfig*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.10.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> reconfigure the physical channel configuration in accordance with the received *physicalConfigDedicated*;
- 1> if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*explicitValue*':
  - 2> if the configured *transmissionMode* is not '*tm3*' or '*tm4*' release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;
- 1> else if the *antennaInfo* is included and set to '*defaultValue*':
  - 2> release *ri-ConfigIndex* in *cqi-ReportPeriodic*, if previously configured;

8.2.4.9.3                      Test description

8.2.4.9.3.1                  Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 10.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.2.4.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.2.4.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter band handover to Cell 10.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 10?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
3	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 10?	-	-	1	-

## 8.2.4.9.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.2.4.9.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
--

Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-2: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.2.4.9.3.3-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityControlInfo</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 10		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 10		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			

## 8.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting

## 8.3.1 Intra E-UTRAN measurements

## 8.3.1.1 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A1

## 8.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A1 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A1 are satisfied }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A1
ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
  then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}

```



## 8.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

- 2> else:

...

- 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

- 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

- 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

- 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

- 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

- 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

- 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

- 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

- 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during of *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event:
  - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
    - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
- 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- ...
- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- ...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.2]

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

InequalityA1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

InequalityA1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.3.1.1.3 Test description

##### 8.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

##### 8.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Power level is such that $Ms + Hys < Thresh$
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-59	Power level is such that entry condition for event A1 is satisfied $Ms - Hys > Thresh$
<b>T2</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	Power level is such that exit condition for event A1 is satisfied $Ms + Hys < Thresh$
Note: The total test tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).				

Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A1.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A1 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

## 8.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE { measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectList)) OF SEQUENCE { measObjectId[1] measObject[1] } reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigList)) OF SEQUENCE { reportConfigId[1] reportConfig[1] } measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasIdList)) OF SEQUENCE { measId[1] measObjectId[1] reportConfigId[1] } }	1 entry  IdMeasObject-f1 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)  1 entry  IdReportConfig-A1 ReportConfig-A1-H  1 entry  1 IdMeasObject-f1 IdReportConfig-A1		

**Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-3: ReportConfig-A1-H (step 1, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-4 ReportConfigEUTRA-A1(-72)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE { triggerType CHOICE { event SEQUENCE { hysteresis } } reportAmount	6  infinity	3dB	

**Table 8.3.1.1.3.3-4: MeasurementReport (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.3.1.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE {} } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)  Not present	Report Cell 1	

## 8.3.1.2 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Event A2

### 8.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A2 with event based
periodical reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes worse than absolute threshold minus hysteresis }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals while entering conditions for
event A2 are satisfied }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodical measurement reporting triggered by event A2
ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { Serving cell becomes better than absolute threshold plus hysteresis }
  then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message }
}
```

### 8.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

- 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:
      - 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
- ...
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
    - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

InequalityA2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

InequalityA2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within the *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

...

- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* :
  - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

- 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

### 8.3.1.2.3 Test description

#### 8.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

#### 8.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-70	Power level is such that $Ms > Thresh + Hys$
T1			-96	Power level is such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied $Ms + Hys < Thresh$
T2			-70	Power level is such that exit condition for event A2 is satisfied $Ms > Thresh + Hys$
Note:	The total tolerance used is the sum of downlink signal level uncertainty (TS 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1) and absolute UE measurement accuracy (TS 36.133 clause 9).			



Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Step 5 below is repeated until 3 <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages are received from the UE	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message, with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message within the next 10s?	-	-	2	F

## 8.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE { measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectld)) OF SEQUENCE { measObjectld[1] measObject[1] } reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigld)) OF SEQUENCE { reportConfigld[1] reportConfig[1] } measldToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasld)) OF SEQUENCE { measld[1] measObjectld[1] reportConfigld[1] } }	1 entry  IdMeasObject-f1 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)  1 entry  IdReportConfig-A2 ReportConfig-A2-H  1 entry  1 IdMeasObject-f1 IdReportConfig-A2		

**Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-3: ReportConfig-A2-H (step 1, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-5 ReportConfigEUTRA-A2(-83)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE { triggerType CHOICE { event SEQUENCE { hysteresis } } reportAmount	6  infinity	3 dB	

**Table 8.3.1.2.3.3-4: MeasurementReport (steps 4 and 5, Table 8.3.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE {} } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)  Not present	Report Cell 1	

### 8.3.1.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A3 (intra and inter-frequency measurements)

#### 8.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
  then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

#### 8.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;
  - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
      - 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

- 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
- 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
  - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
    - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
    - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportCGI' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> stop timer T321;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

**Mn** is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

**Ofn** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

**Ocn** is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

**Ms** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

**OfS** is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

**Ocs** is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

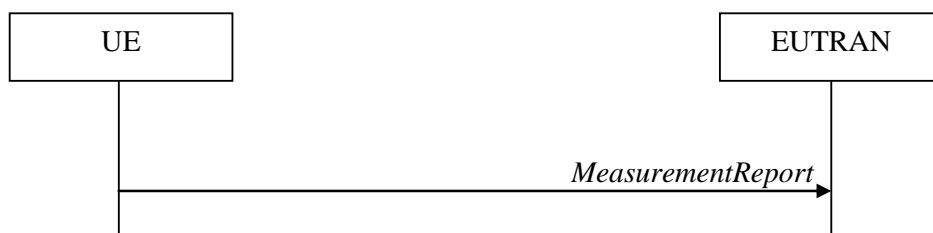
**Hys** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

**Off** is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

**Mn**, **Ms** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

**Ofn**, **Ocn**, **OfS**, **Ocs**, **Hys**, **Off** are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]



**Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting**

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

## 8.3.1.3.3 Test description

## 8.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1 & 2) is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Off	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 1) is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	Off	-73	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 (measId 2) is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for two event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 1 and <i>measId</i> 2) (intra and inter frequency measurement).	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message within the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.3.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow change of power levels for Cell 2 and Cell 3.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 3?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P

## 8.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--



**Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-2: MeasConfig (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE { measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE { measObjectId[1] measObject[1]  measObjectId[2] measObject[2] } reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE { reportConfigId[1] reportConfig[1] } measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE { measId[1] measObjectId[1] reportConfigId[1] measId[2] measObjectId[2] reportConfigId[2] } }	2 entries  IdMeasObject-f1 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1) IdMeasObject-f2 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)  1 entry  IdReportConfig-A3 ReportConfig-A3-H  2 entries  1 IdMeasObject-f1 IdReportConfig-A3 2 IdMeasObject-f2 IdReportConfig-A3		

**Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-3: ReportConfig-A3-H (step 1, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	infinity		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-4: MeasurementReport (step 5, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId measResult SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)    physCellId of the Cell 2.  (0..97) Not present	Report Cell 1      Report Cell 2	

**Table 8.3.1.3.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 8, Table 8.3.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId measResult SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } }	2  (0..97) (0..34)    physCellId of the Cell 3.  (0..97) Not present	Report Cell 1      Report Cell 3	

### 8.3.1.4 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Periodic reporting (intra and inter-frequency measurements)

#### 8.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of intra
frequency cells and inter frequency cells on specified frequency }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the serving frequency and cells on the
frequency where measurements are configured }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a MeasurementReport message for a configured periodic
measurement reporting of intra and inter frequency cells was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available intra and inter
frequency cells }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing measIds for periodic
reporting }
  then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport messages for these measIds }
}
```

#### 8.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

- 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
- 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
- 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
  - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
    - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
- ...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than to *reportAmount* as defined corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.3.1.4.3 Test description

##### 8.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 3, Cell 4 and Cell 6

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

##### 8.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 4	Cell 6	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	[-85]	[-95]	[-95]	Off	Off	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	[-85]	Off	[-95]	[-95]	Off	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	[-85]	Off	Off	[-95]	[-95]	

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup intra LTE measurements and periodical reporting for intra and inter frequency cells.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 3 to 4 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-3 and table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4 shall take place				
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting and a periodical inter frequency reporting.	-	-	1	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 2 "Off" and Cell 4 "On" according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 6 to 7 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4 and table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5 shall take place				
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting and a periodical inter frequency reporting.	-	-	1, 2	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 3 "Off" and Cell 6 "On" according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 11 the steps specified in table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5 and table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6 shall take place	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical intra frequency reporting and a periodical inter frequency reporting.	-	-	1, 2	-
10	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to remove measIds for periodical reporting.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
11	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE attempt to transmit an uplink message for the next 10s?	-	-	3	F

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 2?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical inter frequency reporting for Cell 3?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P

NOTE1: Cell 2 may be included in the *MeasurementReport* due to UE averages power levels over a period of time.

NOTE2: Cell 3 may be included in the *MeasurementReport* due to UE averages power levels over a period of time.

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 4(NOTE1)?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical inter frequency reporting for Cell 6(NOTE2)?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

#### 8.3.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1 and step 10, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-2: MeasConfig (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-PERIODICAL		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-3 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-7 ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-PERIODICAL ::= SEQUENCE {			
maxReportCells	2	Report Cell 2, Cell 3, Cell 4 or Cell 6	
}			

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-4: MeasConfig (step 10, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
MeasId[1]	1		
MeasId[2]	2		
}			
}			



**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellId-Cell2  (0..97) (0..34)	Report Cell 1     Report Cell 2	

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-6: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellId-Cell4  (0..97) (0..34)	Report Cell 1     Report Cell 4	

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-7: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } } } }	2  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellId-Cell3  (0..97) (0..34)	Report Cell 1      Report Cell 3	

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-8: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-6)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } } }	2  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellId-Cell6  (0..97) (0..34)	Report Cell 1      Report Cell 6	

### 8.3.1.5 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous event A3 (intra-frequency measurements)

#### 8.3.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { Entry condition for event A3 is not met }
  then { UE does not send MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for two event A3 at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport with correct measId for event A3 }
}
```

#### 8.3.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:

3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

- 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
    - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
    - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
      - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
    - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
      - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
  - 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.
- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

- 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportCGI' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> stop timer T321;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

**Mn** is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

**Ofn** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

**Ocn** is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

**Ms** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

**OfS** is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

**Ocs** is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

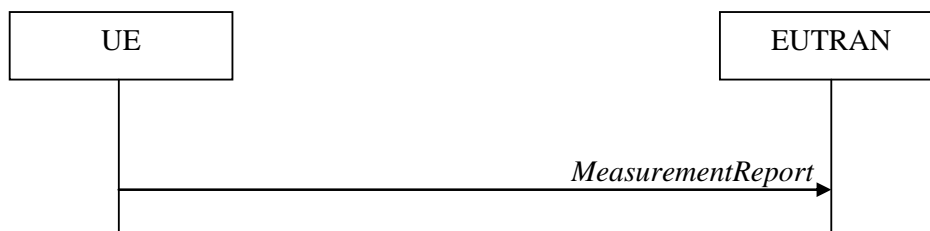
**Hys** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

**Off** is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

**Mn**, **Ms** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

*Ofn*, *Ocn*, *Ofs*, *Ocs*, *Hys*, *Off* are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]



**Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting**

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
  - NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].
  - 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
  - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

#### 8.3.1.5.3 Test description

##### 8.3.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18]

##### 8.3.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1: Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	-85	-91	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 1 & 2) is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	-85	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 1) is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	-85	-79	Power levels are such that entry condition for event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 2) is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> to setup intra E-UTRAN measurement and reporting for two event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 1 and <i>measId</i> 2) with different parameters.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message within the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 1) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 ( <i>measId</i> 2) with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P

## 8.3.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--



**Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-2: MeasConfig (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
reportConfigId[1]	1		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
reportConfigId[2]	2		
reportConfig[2]	ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-3: ReportConfig-A3-Lowerthreshold (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	0	0 dB	
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-4: ReportConfig-A3-Higherthreshold (step 1, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
a3-Offset	0	0 dB	
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 5, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE		Report Cell 2	
(1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	PhysCellId of the Cell 2.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.5.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.5.3.2-2)**

[illegible]

8.3.1.6 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Two simultaneous events A2 and A3 (inter-frequency measurements)

8.3.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Serving becomes worse than threshold }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A2 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for event A2 and event A3 }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

#### 8.3.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3, 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measurementConfiguration*:
- 2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) to be applicable as follows:

...

- 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA: when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackListedCellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;
- 2> else consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable as follows:

...

- 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA: when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackListedCellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for a duration exceeding the value of *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* or:
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical' and a (first) measurement result is available:
  - 3> if the *VarMeasurementReports* does not include an entry for this *measId*:
    - 4> include an entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;
    - 4> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsToReportList* defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*, if not included;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> Upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this:
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 4> clear the *cellsToReportList* defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* and include the applicable cell(s) in the *cellsToReportList*;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsToReportList* defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* for a duration exceeding the value of *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event:
  - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsToReportList* defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> apply inequality A2-1, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;
- 1> apply inequality A2-2, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$$M_s - H_{ys} < Thresh$$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms + Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

**Ms** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

**Hys** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event)

**Thresh** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. a2-Threshold as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event)

**Ms** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ

**Hys** is expressed in dB

**Thresh** is expressed in dBm in case **Ms** is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

1> apply inequality A3-1, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;

1> apply inequality A3-2, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Of + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Of + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

**Mn** is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell.

**Ofn** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (equals *Ofs* for intra-frequency measurements and is included in *MeasObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the inter frequency as *offsetFreq* for inter-frequency measurements)

**Ocn** is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell. If not configured zero offset shall be applied (included in *MeasObjectEUTRA* of the serving frequency as parameter *cellIndividualOffset* for intra-f measurements and included in *MeasObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the inter frequency as parameter *cellIndividualOffset* for inter-frequency measurements).

**Ms** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

**Ofs** is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* within the *MeasObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency)

**Ocs** is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (included in *MeasObjectEUTRA* of the serving frequency as parameter *cellIndividualOffset*)

**Hys** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event)

**Off** is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. a3-Offset as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event)

**Mn**, **Ms** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ

**Ofn**, **Ocn**, **Ofs**, **Ocs**, **Hys**, **Off** are expressed in dB

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the IE *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
  - 1> set the *mobilityMeasResults* to include all cells included in the *cellsToReportList* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*
  - 1> for each included cell include the filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfigList* defined in variable *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for that *measId*, ordered as follows:
    - 2> If for E-UTRA the *reportQuantity* is set as 'both':
      - 3> include the E-UTRA cells in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
    - 2> else:
      - 3> include the cells in order of decreasing *reportQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first.
- Editor's note: It is FFS whether, if multiple cells meet the criteria, ordering is also applied irrespective of the cells carrier frequency
- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* by 1;
  - 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* is less than to *reportAmount* as defined within the reporting configuration for this event as defined in variable *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:
    - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

...

- 1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

Editor's note: It is FFS which additional cells may be included in a report, e.g. cells of another type (e.g. best inter-frequency cell included in an intra-frequency report).

#### 8.3.1.6.3 Test description

##### 8.3.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.3.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 3 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-1 : Power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	P01 (FFS)	P02 (FFS)	P01 and P02 shall be such that entry condition for event A2 and event A3 is not satisfied: $Ms + Hys > Thresh$ AND $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	P11 (FFS)	P12 (FFS)	P11 shall be such that entry condition for event A2 is satisfied: $Ms - Hys < Thresh$ AND P11 and P12 shall be such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	P21 (FFS)	P22(FFS )	P21 and P22 shall be such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.1.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A2 and event A3 (inter frequency measurement)	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message within the next 10s?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	F
4	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.6.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report event A2 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	P
6	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.6.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 3?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P
8	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

Editors note: When test tolerances in TS36.508 will cover measurements steps 4 and 6 above will take them into account.

Editor's note: It is FFS if Cell 3 is included in the MeasurementReport in step 5.

## 8.3.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-1 RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1): measConfig test specific information elements**

FFS

**Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-2 MeasurementReport (step 5): measResults test specific information elements**

FFS

**Table 8.3.1.6.3.3-3 MeasurementReport (step 7): measResults test specific information elements**

FFS

## 8.3.1.7 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Blacklisting

## 8.3.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for event A3 reporting }
ensure that {
  when { Blacklisted neighbour cell satisfies entry condition for event A3 }
  then { It is not considered in event evaluation and UE does not send MeasurementReport message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement reporting triggered by event A3 is ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { Blacklisted neighbour cell satisfies entry condition for event A3 }
  then { It is not considered in measurement reporting }
}

```

## 8.3.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.5.1, 5.5.4.1, and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.1]

The UE reports measurement information in accordance with the measurement configuration as provided by E-UTRAN. E-UTRAN provides the measurement configuration applicable for a UE in RRC\_CONNECTED state by means of dedicated signalling, i.e. using the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message.

...

- For intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements a measurement object is a single E-UTRA carrier frequency. Associated with this carrier frequency, E-UTRAN can configure a list of cell specific offsets and a list of 'blacklisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not considered in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:



- 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

...

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
  - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
    - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
    - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the IE *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - ...
      - 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
      - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
        - 4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfigList* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
          - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
            - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
            - ...
  - 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
  - 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
  - ...
  - 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

### 8.3.1.7.3 Test description

#### 8.3.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

##### System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4:
  - Cell 1 is the serving cell
  - Cell 2 and Cell 4 are intra-frequency neighbour cells

##### UE:

None.

##### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

#### 8.3.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-1 : Power level

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 4	Remark
T0			-85	-97	-97	Power levels are such that that exit condition for event A3 is satisfied for all cells ( $M2 + Hys < M1 + Off$ and $M4 + Hys < M1 + Off$ ) with all offset parameters set to 0 dB.
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	-97	Power level of Cell 2 is set such that measurement results for Cell 1 ( $M1$ ) and Cell 2 ( $M2$ ) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 - Hys > M1 + Off$ ).
T2			-85	-79	-79	Power level of Cell 4 is set such that measurement results for Cell 1 ( $M1$ ) and Cell 4 ( $M4$ ) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M4 - Hys > M1 + Off$ ).

Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2 : Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup intraLTE measurement and reporting for event A3.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T1" in table 8.3.1.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages within the next 10s?	-	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
5	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal levels according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP values for Cell 1 and Cell 4 without Cell 2 results?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
7	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to remove Cell 2 from the blacklisted cell list.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
8	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
9	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP values for Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

## 8.3.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-2: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE { measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE { measObjectId[1] measObject[1] } reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE { reportConfigId[1] reportConfig[1] } measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE { measId[1] measObjectId[1] reportConfigId[1] } }	1 entry  IdMeasObject-f1 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)  1 entry  IdReportConfig-A3 ReportConfig-A3  1 entry  1 IdMeasObject-f1 IdReportConfig-A3		

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-3: MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1) ::= SEQUENCE { blackCellsToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE { cellIndex[1] physCellIdRange[1] } }	1 entry  1 physicalCellIdentity-Cell2	Add Cell 2	

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-4: ReportConfig-A3 (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE { maxReportCells	3	Report Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 4	
reportInterval	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 7, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-6: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE { measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE { measObjectId[1] measObject[1] } }	1 entry  IdMeasObject-f1 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-7: MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC (Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-6)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1) ::= SEQUENCE { blackCellsToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeas)) OF SEQUENCE { CellIndex[1] } }	1 entry  1	Remove Cell 2	

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-8: MeasurementReport (step 6, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellIdentity-Cell4  (0..97) (0..34)	Report Cell 1    Report Cell 4	

**Table 8.3.1.7.3.3-9: MeasurementReport (step 9, Table 8.3.1.7.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } physCellId [2] measResult [2] SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)  physicalCellIdentity-Cell2  (0..97) (0..34)  physicalCellIdentity-Cell4  (0..97) (0..34)	Report Cell 1   Report Cell 2 and Cell 4	

### 8.3.1.8 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Handover / IE measurement configuration present

#### 8.3.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and a
measConfig for removing intra frequency measurement }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and stops the intra frequency measurement }
}

```

#### 8.3.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.6 and 5.5.4.4.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:

- 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> else:

- 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;

1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

1> reset MAC;

1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;

1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *mobilityControlInfo*;

1> if the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:

- 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

1> if the *keyChangeIndicator* received in the *securityConfigHO* is set to *TRUE*:

- 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the fresh  $K_{ASME}$  key taken into use with the previous successful NAS SMC procedure, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

- 2> update the  $K_{eNB}$  key based on the current  $K_{eNB}$  or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *securityConfigHO*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;

1> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in the *securityConfigHO*:

- 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

- 2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> else:

- 2> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the current integrity algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

- 2> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the current ciphering algorithm, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];

1> configure lower layers to apply the integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;

- 1> configure lower layers to apply the ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> perform the measurement related actions as specified in 5.5.6.1;
- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell, if any;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;

NOTE 3: Whenever the UE shall setup or reconfigure a configuration in accordance with a field that is received it applies the new configuration, except for the cases addressed by the above statements.

- 2> the procedure ends;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:
  - 2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
  - 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:
  - 2> remove the entry with the matching *reportConfigId* from the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
  - 2> remove all *measId* associated with the *reportConfigId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;
  - 2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:
    - 3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
    - 3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *reportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *reportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:



1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Of + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Of + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

***Ocn*** is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofs*** is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

***Ocs*** is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Off*** is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Mn*, *Ms*** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Ofn*, *Ocn*, *Ofs*, *Ocs*, *Hys*, *Off*** are expressed in dB.

#### 8.3.1.8.3 Test description

##### 8.3.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.3.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M2 < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 > M1$ ).

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	<i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of intra frequency measurement.	-->	<i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message with a <i>measConfig</i> on Cell 1 for removing event A3 reporting, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 2?	-->	<i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T0" in table 8.3.1.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 2 to perform event A3 reporting during the next 30s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1	-

## 8.3.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-2: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-3: MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-4: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.3.1.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO and MEAS
---

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-5: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
MeasObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
}			
reportConfigToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ReportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
MeasId[1]	1		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-6: MobilityControlInfo (Table 8.3.1.8.3.3-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

### 8.3.1.9 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Intra-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present

#### 8.3.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and not
including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and continues the intra frequency measurement }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter frequency measurement }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo and not
including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs intra frequency handover and continues the inter frequency measurement after
the activation of the measurement gaps }
}
```

#### 8.3.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4 and 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.4]

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Of_s + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Of_s + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

**Mn** is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

**Ofn** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell).

**Ocn** is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

**Ms** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

**Ofs** is the frequency specific offset of the serving frequency (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency).

**Ocs** is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the serving frequency), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

**Hys** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

**Off** is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

**Mn, Ms** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

**Ofn, Ocn, Of\_s, Ocs, Hys, Off** are expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this sub-clause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
- 1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:
  - 2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
    - 3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:
      - 4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:
        - 5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;
      - 4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:

5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

2> else:

3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;

1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;

1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;

1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

### 8.3.1.9.3 Test description

#### 8.3.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M3 < M1$ ). (NOTE 1)
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	"Off"	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M3 > M1$ ). (NOTE 1)
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-79	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 > M1$ ). (NOTE 1)
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	"Off"	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M3 > M2$ ). (NOTE 1)
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-79	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M1 > M2$ ). (NOTE 1)
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.						

Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to setup intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the setup of intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF <i>pc_FeatrGrp_25</i> THEN the SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3a2	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 3.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message without a <i>measConfig</i> message on Cell 1, to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message on Cell 2?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF <i>pc_FeatrGrp_25</i> THEN the SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
8a3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8a4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 3?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T4" in table 8.3.1.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1,2	-



## 8.3.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry or 2 entries	number of entry depending on the UE capability	
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry or 2 entries	number of entry depending on the UE capability	
measId[1]	1	Intra frequency	
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2	Inter frequency	pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
}			



**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-7: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 8a1, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-8: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.1.3.9.3.3-7)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

**Table 8.3.1.9.3.3-9: *MeasurementReport* (step 10, Table 8.3.1.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
MeasResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 8.3.1.10 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Intra E-UTRAN measurements / Inter-frequency handover / IE measurement configuration not present

#### 8.3.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the intra frequency and inter frequency measurements }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a mobilityControlInfo
indicating a different E-UTRA frequency and not including a measConfig }
    then { UE performs inter frequency handover, continues the intra frequency measurement and
continues inter frequency measurement after the activation of the measurement gaps }
}
```

#### 8.3.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the handover procedure as follows:

- when performing the handover procedure, as specified in 5.3.5.4, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the handover target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedures described in this subclause and in 5.3.5.4;

...

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
- 1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:
  - 2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*
    - 3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:
      - 4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:
        - 5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;
      - 4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:
        - 5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;
  - 1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;
  - 1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;
  - 1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

### 8.3.1.10.3 Test description

#### 8.3.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2, Cell 3 and Cell 12.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Cell 12	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-91	-91	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) do not satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 < M1$ ). (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-91	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 > M1$ ). (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	"Off"	-73	"Off"	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 and measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M3 > M1$ ). (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-97	"Off"	-85	-79	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 3 (M3) and Cell 12 (M12) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M12 > M3$ ). (NOTE 1).
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-73	"Off"	-85	"Off"	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M1 > M3$ ). (NOTE 1).
NOTE 1: Power level "Off" is defined in TS36.508 Table 6.2.2.1-1.							

Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to setup intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the setup of intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2 during the next 30 s.	-	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters, sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 2 off according to row "T2" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 inter frequency reporting for Cell 3 during the next 30 s.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
7	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message without a <i>measurementConfig</i> , to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to Cell 3?	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	1	P
9	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 3.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
10	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 3.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
11	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters, sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 12 on according to the row "T3" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 3 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 12 during the next 30 s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
13	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 parameters, sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 12 off according to row "T4" in table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 3 to perform event A3 inter frequency reporting for Cell 1 during the next 30 s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 3?	-	-	1	-

## 8.3.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-3: *ReportConfig-A3* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	r1		
}			





**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-6: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-6)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-8: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-9: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-8)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ

**Table 8.3.1.10.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 12, Table 8.3.1.10.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 12		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			



[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.4]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> if the *carrierFreq* is included:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> consider the target cell to be one on the current frequency with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;

NOTE 1: The UE should perform the handover as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the handover, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> re-establish PDCP for all RBs that are established;

NOTE 2: The handling of the radio bearers after the successful completion of the PDCP re-establishment, e.g. the re-transmission of unacknowledged PDCP SDUs (as well as the associated status reporting), the handling of the SN and the HFN, is specified in TS 36.323 [8].

- 1> re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;
- 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI;
- 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *radioResourceConfigCommon*;
- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *radioResourceConfigDedicated*:
  - 2> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;

...

- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> the procedure ends;

NOTE 3: The UE is not required to determine the SFN of the target cell by acquiring system information from that cell before performing RACH access in the target cell.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.6]

The UE shall:

- 1> if T304 expires (handover failure):

NOTE: Following T304 expiry any dedicated preamble, if provided within the *rach-ConfigDedicated*, is not available for use by the UE anymore.

- 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source cell, excluding the configuration configured by the *physicalConfigDedicated*, the *mac-MainConfig* and the *sps-Config*;
- 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the RRC connection reconfiguration procedure ends;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or
- 1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or
- 1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or
- 1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.6.1]

E-UTRAN applies the re-establishment procedure as follows:

- when performing the connection re-establishment procedure, as specified in 5.3.7, ensure that a *measObjectId* corresponding to the target carrier frequency is configured as a result of the procedure described in this sub-clause and the subsequent connection reconfiguration procedure immediately following the re-establishment procedure;

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
- 1> if the procedure was triggered due to inter-frequency handover or successful re-establishment to an inter-frequency cell, update the *measId* values in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* as follows:
  - 2> if a *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency exists in the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

- 3> for each *measId* value in the *measIdList*:
  - 4> if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency:
    - 5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency;
  - 4> else if the *measId* value is linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the target carrier frequency:
    - 5> link this *measId* value to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;
- 2> else:
  - 3> remove all *measId* values that are linked to the *measObjectId* value corresponding to the source carrier frequency;
- 1> remove all measurement reporting entries within *VarMeasReportList*;
- 1> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for all *measId*;
- 1> release the measurement gaps, if activated;

NOTE: If the UE requires measurement gaps to perform inter-frequency or inter-RAT measurements, the UE resumes the inter-frequency and inter-RAT measurements after the E-UTRAN has setup the measurement gaps.

#### 8.3.1.11.3 Test description

##### 8.3.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.3.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3", "T4", "T5" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-115	-115	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed. (NOTE 1).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-90	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 - Hys > M1). (NOTE 1).
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-85	-79	-90	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M2 - Hys > M1). (NOTE 1).
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-115	-79	-115	The power level values are assigned values to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} < 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 3} < 0$ such that selecting Cell 2 is guaranteed
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-79	-85	-90	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 1 (M1) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M1 - Hys > M2). (NOTE 1).
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-90	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 2 (M2) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 (M3 - Hys > M2). (NOTE 1).

Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the setup of intra and inter frequency measurements on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF <i>pc_FeatGrp_25</i> THEN the SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T1" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
3a2	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 for Cell 3.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
4	The SS changes Cell 2 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T2" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message including a <i>mobilityControlInfo</i> , to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in step 7 the steps specified in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
7	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T3" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message on Cell 2?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1,2	P
9	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i> message to resume SRB1 operation and re-activate security on Cell2.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
10	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message on Cell 2.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i>	-	-
11	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to resume existing radio bearer on Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
12	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 2.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
13	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T4" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 2 to perform event A3 intra frequency reporting for Cell 1?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 to 15a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF <i>pc_FeatGrp_25</i> THEN the SS transmits an	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-

	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to activate the measurement gaps on Cell 2.				
15a2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the activation of the measurement gaps on Cell 2.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
15a3	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 2 and Cell 3 power levels according to the row "T5" in Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
15a4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 2 to report event A3 for Cell 3?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
16	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic test procedure in 36.508 subclause 6.2.4.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	1,2	-

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1 and 2 below are repeated for the duration of T304.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE attempts to perform the intra frequency handover using MAC Random Access Preamble on Cell 2.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS does not respond.	-	-	-	-

## 8.3.1.11.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS
--



**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-2: MeasConfig (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObject[2]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
measId[2]	2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
measObjectId[2]	IdMeasObject-f2		pc_FeatrGrp_25
reportConfigId[2]	IdReportConfig-A3		pc_FeatrGrp_25
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-3: ReportConfig-A3 (step 1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 Table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
reportAmount	r1		
}			



**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-6: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 6, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-8: *RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 8, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS.		
}			
reestablishmentCause	handoverFailure		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-9: *RRConnectionReestablishment* (step 9, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-10			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishment-r8 SEQUENCE {			
nextHopChainingCount	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-10: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 11, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDe dicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-11: *MeasurementReport* (step 14, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-12: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 15a1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8 condition MEAS
---

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-13: *MeasConfig* (step 15a1, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition INTER-FREQ
--

**Table 8.3.1.11.3.3-14: *MeasurementReport* (step 15a4, Table 8.3.1.11.3.2-2)**

[illegible]

### 8.3.2 Inter-RAT measurements

#### 8.3.2.1 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of GERAN cells

8.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
```

```

    ensure that {
        when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
            then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
    }

```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
}

```

(3)

**with** { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and detected entering condition for the event B2 is met }

```

ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
  then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}

```

### 8.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

...

2> else:

...

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

**Thresh1** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

**Thresh2** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

**Ms** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

**Mn** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

**Ofn, Hys** are expressed in dB.

**Thresh1** is expressed in the same unit as **Ms**.

**Thresh2** is expressed in the same unit as **Mn**.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
  - NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].
  - 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
  - ...
  - 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
  - 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;



- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
- 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

...

- 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

### 8.3.2.1.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-65]	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	

Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 24?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 24 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Wait and ignore <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> messages for 5 s to allow change of power levels for Cells 1 and Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	3	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

## 8.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-2: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition GERAN			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN- GENERIC(f11)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2- GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT- B2-GERAN(-69, [-79])		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2- GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rssI		
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.1.3.3-3: MeasurementReport (step 5, Table 8.3.2.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultsNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq[1] SEQUENCE {			
arfcn	Not checked		
bandIndicator	Not checked		
}			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
cgi-info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsqi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 8.3.2.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of UTRAN cells

#### 8.3.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
  then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
  then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for UTRA cell and detected entering condition for the event B2
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
  then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}
```

## 8.3.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':  
...
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:  
...
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the for this *measId*;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId*: (a first cell triggers the event)
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):  
...
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
    - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
      - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

- 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
  - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> stop timer T321;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$M_s + H_{ys} < Thresh1$  Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$M_n + Of_n - H_{ys} > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell)

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. hysteresis as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-Threshold1 as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2-Threshold2 as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event)

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell

***Ofn***, ***Hys*** are expressed in dB

***Thresh1*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***

***Thresh2*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
- 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
- 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
- 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*
- 3> else:
  - 4> include the applicable calls for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

- 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells* include the *physCellId*;

- 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':

4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

...

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

### 8.3.2.3.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 7.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.



**Table 8.3.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 7	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1) CPICH Ec= -83.5[dBm/3.84 MHz]	dB	-	-23.5	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1) CPICH Ec= -72.3[dBm/3.84 MHz]	dB	-	-12.3	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1) CPICH Ec= -83.5[dBm/3.84 MHz]	dB	-	-23.5	

NOTE 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but are derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.

**Table 8.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 7?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
6	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 7 parameters according to the row "T2" in table 8.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	3	F
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2,3	-

### 8.3.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.2.3.3-1: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-UTRA(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-2A: QuantityConfig (Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-3A, condition UTRAN			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
QuantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-EcN0		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

**Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-3: Void**

Table 8.3.2.3.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 5, Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 7		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
utra-RSCP	(-5..91)		UTRA-TDD
utra-EcN0	(0..49)		UTRA-FDD
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

### 8.3.2.4 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of UTRAN cells

#### 8.3.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of UTRA cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the UTRA frequency where measurements are configured }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these UTRA cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a Measurement Report message for a configured periodic measurement reporting of UTRA cells on a configured frequency were sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on a reported UTRA frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available UTRA cells }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of UTRA cells ongoing }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measID of periodic reporting of UTRA cells }
  then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for UTRA cells }
}
```

}

### 8.3.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* value included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:
- 2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
- 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
- 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - ...
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
      - 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);...
  - 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of

the applicable cells. If the purpose is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

...

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*'; or the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the numberOfReportsSent as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this measId is less than to reportAmount as defined corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of reportInterval as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this measId;

...

1> submit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.3.2.4.3 Test description

##### 8.3.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 7

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

##### 8.3.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Parameter	Unit	Cell 5	Cell 7	Remark
	<b>E-UTRA Cell</b>			<b>UTRA Cells</b>				
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	P01 (FFS)	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	P07 (FFS)	Off	Power levels shall be such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed
T1			P01 (FFS)			P07 (FFS)	P07 (FFS)	
T2			P01 (FFS)			Off	P07 (FFS)	

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including measurementConfiguration to setup measurements and periodical reporting for UTRA cells.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 3 to 4 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.4.3.2.-3 shall take place				
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of UTRA cells.	-	-	1	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 8 on according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.4.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 6 to 7 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.4.3.2.-4 shall take place				
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of UTRA cells.	-	-	1, 2	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 7 off according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.4.3.2.-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 10 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.4.3.2.-5 shall take place				
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of UTRA cells.	-	-	1, 2	-
10	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including measurementConfiguration to remove measId for periodic reporting.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
11	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 5?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	P

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 5 and Cell 7?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 7?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

## 8.3.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-1 RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1 and step 7, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-2 *MeasurementConfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8	UTRA frequency	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-P		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-P		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	2 entries		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-P		
}			
}			



**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-3 MeasObjectUTRA-f8 (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq		UTRA DL carrier frequency of the serving cell	
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-FDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			FDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
cellIndex [2]	2		
physCellId [2]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
cellsToAddModListUTRA-TDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {			TDD
cellIndex [1]	1		
physCellId [1]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5		
cellIndex [2]	2		
physCellId [2]	physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.1.4.3.3-4 ReportConfig-P (step 1, Table 8.3.1.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-7 ReportConfigInterRAT-P-UTRA [TBD]			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigInterRAT-P-UTRA ::= SEQUENCE {	ReportConfigUTRA-P		
maxReportCells	2	Report Cell 5 and Cell 7	
}			

**Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-5: MeasurementConfiguration (step 10, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-6: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId[1] CHOICE { fdd  tdd } measResult [1] ::= SEQUENCE { utra-RSCP utra-EcN0 } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5 FFS  (-5..91) (0..49)	Report Cell 1    Report Cell 5 FFS	FDD   TDD

**Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-4)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId[1] CHOICE { fdd  tdd } measResult [1] ::= SEQUENCE { utra-RSCP utra-EcN0 } physCellId[2] CHOICE { fdd  tdd } measResult [2] ::= SEQUENCE { utra-RSCP utra-EcN0 } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellIdentity – Cell 5 FFS  (-5..91) (0..49)  physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7 FFS  (-5..91) (0..49)	Report Cell 1      Report Cell 5  FFS   Report Cell 7  FFS	      FDD  TDD   FDD  TDD

**Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-8: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.2.4.3.2-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId[1] CHOICE { fdd  tdd } measResult [1] ::= SEQUENCE { utra-RSCP utra-EcN0 } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   physicalCellIdentity – Cell 7 FFS  (-5..91) (0..49)	Report Cell 1    Report Cell 7 FFS	FDD   TDD

### 8.3.2.6 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Simultaneous A2 and two B2 / Mmeasurements of E-UTRAN, UTRAN and GERAN cells

#### 8.3.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the events A2 and B2 are not met }
  then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport messages }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event A2 is met }
  then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 for UTRAN is met }
  then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurements configured for A2 on E-UTRAN, B2 on UTRAN
and B2 on GERAN at the same time }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 for GERAN is met }
  then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport message }
}

```

### 8.3.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.3, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:

...

2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’ and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.3]

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$M_s + H_{ys} < Thresh$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigEUTRA* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

***Ofn***, ***Hys*** are expressed in dB.

*Thresh1* is expressed in the same unit as *Ms*.

*Thresh2* is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
        - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
          - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
        - 5> else:
          - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

...

- 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

### 8.3.2.6.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 24.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.3.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Cell 24	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-	-	Entry conditions for A2 and B2 events are not fulfilled.
	CPICH_Ec/ PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/3.84 MHz/dBm	-	-80	-	
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm	-	-	-85	
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-105	-	-	Entry conditions for A2 and B2 events are fulfilled.
	CPICH_Ec/ PCCPCH RSCP	dBm/3.84 MHz/dBm	-	-60	-	
	GERAN Cell Power	dBm	-	-	-65	

**Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup intra and inter RAT measurements on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit any <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 5 and Cell 24 parameters according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.6.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to step 5 the steps specified in Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS waits for 10s.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

**Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: The steps 1-3 may occur in any order.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A2 for Cell 1.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event B2 for Cell 5.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	3	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event B2 for Cell 24.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	4	P



8.3.2.6.3.3                      Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-1: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
---

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-2: MeasConfig (Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-RAT			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<pre> measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {   measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE     (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {     measObjectId[1]     measObject[1]      measObjectId[2]     measObject[2]      measObjectId[2]     measObject[2]    }   reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE     (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {     reportConfigId[1]     reportConfig[1]      reportConfigId[2]     reportConfig[2]      reportConfigId[3]     reportConfig[3]    }   measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE     (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {     measId[1]     measObjectId[1]     reportConfigId[1]     measId[2]     measObjectId[2]     reportConfigId[2]     measId[3]     measObjectId[3]     reportConfigId[3]    }   quantityConfig SEQUENCE {     quantityConfigEUTRA SEQUENCE {       filterCoefficientRSRP       filterCoefficientRSRQ     }     quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {       measQuantityUTRA-FDD        measQuantityUTRA-TDD        filterCoefficient     }     quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {       measQuantityGERAN       filterCoefficient     }     quantityConfigCDMA2000   } } </pre>	<pre> 3 entries  IdMeasObject-EUTRA MeasObjectEUTRA- GENERIC(f1)  IdMeasObject-UTRA MeasObjectUTRA- GENERIC(f8)  IdMeasObject-GERAN MeasObjectGERAN- GENERIC(f11)  3 entries  IdReportConfig-A2 ReportConfigEUTRA- A2(-95)  IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA ReportConfigInterRAT- B2-UTRA(-95, -70)  IdReportConfig-B2- GERAN ReportConfigInterRAT- B2-GERAN(-95,-75)  3 entries  1 IdMeasObject-EUTRA IdReportConfig-A2 2 IdMeasObject-UTRA IdReportConfig-B2-UTRA 3 IdMeasObject-GERAN IdReportConfig-B2- GERAN  fc4 fc4  cpich-EcN0  pccpch-RSCP  fc4  rssi fc2  Not present </pre>		<pre> UTRA- FDD UTRA- TDD </pre>

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-3: Void

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-4: Void

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-5: Void

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-6: *MeasurementReport* (step 1 Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { C1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE {} } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)  Not present	Report Cell 1	

Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-7: *MeasurementReport* (step 2 Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { C1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultUTRA SEQUENCE { physCellId [1] cgi-Info [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { utra-RSCP  utra-EcN0 } } } } } }	2  (0..97) (0..34)  1 entry  physCellId of cell 5 Not present  (-5..91)  (0..49)	Report Cell 5	UTRA- TDD UTRA- FDD

**Table 8.3.2.6.3.3-8: *MeasurementReport* (step 3 Table 8.3.2.6.3.2-3)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { C1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { measResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListGERAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultGERAN } carrierFreq [1] physCellId [1] cgi-Info [1] measResult [1] SEQUENCE { rssi } } } } } } 	3  (0..97) (0..34)  1 entry  Not checked physCellId of cell 24 Not present  (0..63)	Report Cell 24	

#### 8.3.2.7 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 (measurement HRPD cells)

8.3.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for HRPD cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for HRPD cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
  }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for HRPD cell and detected entering condition for the event B2
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}

```

## 8.3.2.7.2 Conformance Requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8, and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:...
  - 2>else:
    - ...
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
      - ...
    - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for a duration exceeding the value of *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* while the *VarMeasurementReports* does not include an entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
      - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
      - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
    - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
      - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
      - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
    - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
      - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
        - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
      - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
        - 4> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
        - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

...

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> apply inequality B2-1 and inequality B2-2 i.e. both have to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;
- 1> apply inequality B2-3 and inequality B2-4 i.e. at least one of the two has to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offset.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter RAT neighbour cell.

***Ofn*, *Hys*** are expressed in dB.

***Thresh1*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

***Thresh2*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
- 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
    - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;
    - ...
    - > for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
    - ...
  - 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
  - 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
  - 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId* :
    - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
    - ...
  - 1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:
    - 2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';
  - 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

### 8.3.2.7.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is high quality cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 16 and Cell 17 are high quality cell on HRPD.

#### UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 16	Cell 17	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-20	-20	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-5	-20	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-20	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-20	-20	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-20	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-5	-20	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-20	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-20	-20	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	Pilot_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-20	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						



Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 16 and Cell 17 parameters according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 16, not including Cell 17?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 16, not including Cell 17?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 16 and Cell 17 parameters according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	3	F
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 16 and Cell 17 parameters according to row "T3" in table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 16, not including Cell 17?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 16, not including Cell 17?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P
12	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 16 and Cell 17 parameters according to row "T4" in table 8.3.2.7.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	3	F
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

## 8.3.2.7.3.3 Specific Message Contents

Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-1 *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.7.3.2-2):

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfiguration	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.2.7.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {}	[Not present]		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			



## 8.3.2.8.2 Conformance Requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInformation* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

.....

1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measurementConfiguration*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* value included in the *measIdToRemoveList*:

2> remove the entry, from the parameter *measIdList* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*, with the corresponding *measId* value;

2> remove the entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*, if included;

2> reset the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, as well as associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns EUTRA:

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackListedCellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

2> else consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) to be applicable as follows:

3> if the corresponding *reportingConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable

3> if the corresponding *reportingConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportCGI':

4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a *physicalCellIdentity* matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* to be applicable

3> else:

4> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

5> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModifyList* defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

.....

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical' and a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include an entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the requested *reportQuantity* becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells

2> Upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *neighbouringMeasResults* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':

3> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> set the *neighbouringMeasResults* to include the applicable cells for which the requested *reportQuantity* has been available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

2> for each cell that is included in the *neighbouringMeasResults*, include the *physicalCellIdentity*;

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportingConfiguration* as defined in the *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:

2> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this *measId*;

1> else if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId* is equal to the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportingConfiguration* as defined in the *VarMeasurementConfiguration*:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasurementReports* for this *measId*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA HRPD:

2> set the *hrpdPreRegistrationStatus* to the UE's CDMA upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA 1xRTT:

2> set the *hrpdPreRegistrationStatus* to '0';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

### 8.3.2.8.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 is high quality cell on E-UTRA
- Cell 15 and Cell 17 are high quality cell on HRPD

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is brought to state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1

#### 8.3.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Cell 17	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	Power levels shall be such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	$\hat{I}_{or}/I_{oc}$	dB	-	-5	-20	
	$I_{oc}$	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	
	$\hat{I}_{or}/I_{oc}$	dB	-	-5	-5	
	$I_{oc}$	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	-6	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	
	$\hat{I}_{or}/I_{oc}$	dB	-	-20	-5	
	$I_{oc}$	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	-55	
	CPICH_Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup measurements and periodical reporting for HRPD cells.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm measurement on Cell 15.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 3 and 4, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3 shall take place	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels for Cell 1, Cell 15 and Cell 17 according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 6 to 7 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4 shall take place	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels for Cell 1, Cell 15 according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore <i>MeasurementReport</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to events described in steps 9 to 10 the steps specified in table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5 shall take place	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of HRPD cells.	-	-	-	-
10	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to remove <i>measId</i> for periodic reporting.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
11	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 15?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P



Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 15 and Cell 17?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.				
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 17?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

## 8.3.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfiguration	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
measConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.2.4.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
carrier Freq SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
bandClassfrequency	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModifyList CHOICE {}	Not present		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-4 *MeasurementReport* (step 1 Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-3, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-4, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-5)**

[illegible]

**Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 10, Table 8.3.2.8.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-6: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.8.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measIdToRemoveList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
}			
}			

### 8.3.2.9 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Event B2 / Measurement of 1xRTT cells

#### 8.3.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for 1xRTT cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is not met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for 1xRTT cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for 1xRTT cell and detected entering condition for the event B2
is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects leaving condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE does not transmit any MeasurementReport }
}

```

#### 8.3.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*

...:

2>else :

...

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

- 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

...

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
  - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
    - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
    - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

***Ofn*, *Hys*** are expressed in dB.

***Thresh1*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

***Thresh2*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measuredResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':

- 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> else:
    - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
- NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].
- 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
    - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':
      - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *globalCellIdentity* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
        - 5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;
  - 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
  - 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
  - 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
    - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 1> else:
    - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
      - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
  - 1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:
    - 2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;
  - 1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:
    - 2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';
  - 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

### 8.3.2.9.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 20 and Cell 21.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1", "T2", "T3" and "T4" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.



Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 20	Cell 21	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-15	-15	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-22	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	-15	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-22	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-15	-15	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-22	
T3	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-80	-	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	-15	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-22	
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15 kHz	-60	-	-	The power level values are such that leaving conditions for event B2 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-15	-15	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-22	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						

Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	F
4	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 20 and Cell 21 parameters according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 20, not including Cell 21?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 20, not including Cell 21?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P
7	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 20 and Cell 21 parameters according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	3	F
9	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 20 and Cell 21 parameters according to row "T3" in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 20, not including Cell 21?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 for Cell 20, not including Cell 21?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P
12	The SS changes Cell 1, Cell 20 and Cell 21 parameters according to row "T4" in table 8.3.2.9.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to report the event B2 during the next 10s?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	3	F
14	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	-	-

#### 8.3.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-1: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f17		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {	[Not present]		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.2.9.3.3-3: *MeasurementReport* (steps 5, 6, 10 and 11, Table 8.3.2.9.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResults NeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE	1 entry		
(SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 20		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 8.3.2.10 Measurement configuration control and reporting / Inter-RAT measurements / Periodic reporting / Measurement of 1xRTT cells

#### 8.3.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of 1xRTT cells }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the 1xRTT frequency where measurements are configured }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these 1xRTT cells }

```

}

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and a Measurement Report message for a configured periodic
measurement reporting of 1xRTT cells on a configured frequency was sent }
ensure that {
  when { A previously reported cell become unavailable or the UE receives reference signal power on
a reported 1xRTT frequency for a cell which was previously not reported }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for the available 1xRTT cells }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and periodic measurement reporting of 1xRTT cells ongoing}
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message removing the measID of periodic
reporting of 1xRTT cells }
  then { UE stops sending MeasurementReport message for 1xRTT cells }
}
```

### 8.3.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.2]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *varMeasConfig*:
- 2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
- 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
- 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
- 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*':
 

...
- 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to '*reportCGI*':
 

...
- 2> else:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

...

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:

4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);

...

...

2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

...

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultsNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to '*event*':

...

3> else:

- 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

- 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultsNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
- 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
  - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
    - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
      - ...
    - 5> else:
      - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
  - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':
    - ...
- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
  - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
- 1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:
  - ...
- 1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:
  - 2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';
- 1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

### 8.3.2.10.3 Test description

#### 8.3.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1, Cell 20 and Cell 21.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on Cell 1.

#### 8.3.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while rows marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 20	Cell 21	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	-	Power levels shall be such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	-15	
	Pilot Ec/ I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.2 3 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-22	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	-	
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	0	
	Pilot Ec/ I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.2 3 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	-10	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	-	
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-15	-0	
	Pilot Ec/ I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.2 3 MHz	-	-75	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.						



Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including measurementConfiguration to setup measurements and periodical reporting for 1xRTT cells.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 3 to 4, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
3	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	1	-
4	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 21 on according to row "T1" in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
5	Wait and ignore <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 6 to 7, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
6	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	1, 2	-
7	SS sets the cell-specific reference signal levels and switches Cell 20 off according to row "T2" in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait and ignore <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> messages for 5 s to allow for the switching of cells.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 9 to 10, the steps specified in table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5 shall take place.	-	-	-	-
9	Wait for 30 s to ensure that the UE performs a periodical reporting of 1xRTT cells.	-	-	1, 2	-
10	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including measurementConfiguration to remove measId for periodic reporting.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
11	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-

Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: After the 1st message is received, step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 20?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	P

**Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 below shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 20 and Cell 21?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

**Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Step 1 shall be repeated every time the duration indicated in the IE <i>reportInterval</i> has elapsed.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to perform periodical intra frequency reporting for Cell 21?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1, 2	P

### 8.3.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-1 RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-f17		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-PERIODICAL		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-f17		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigEUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigGERAN	Not present		
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {	Not present		
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f17		
}			
SearchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {}	Not present		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			



**Table 8.3.2.10.3.3-5: MeasurementReport (step 1, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-3, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-4, Table 8.3.2.10.3.2-5)**

[illegible]

### 8.3.3 Measurements for self optimized networks

#### 8.3.3.1 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of E-UTRAN cell

##### 8.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { Neighbour becomes offset better than serving }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event A3 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the neighbour cell }
  then { UE determines the global cell identity of the cell included in the associated measurement
object by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell and reports the global
cell identity in the MeasurementReport }
}
```

##### 8.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the Measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

...

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:
- 2> if an entry with the matching *measId* exists in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 3> replace the entry with the value received for this *measId*;
- 2> else:
  - 3> add a new entry for this *measId* within the *VarMeasConfig* ;
- 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
- 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical' and the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:
  - 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

- 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;
- 3> else:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to ‘*reportCGI*’, if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or
  - 2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:
    - 3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or
    - 3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or
    - 3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:
      - 4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;
  - 2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;
- 1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:
  - 2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;
  - 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:
    - 3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The ‘primary’ PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is ‘*typeHRPD*’:
  - 3> try to acquire the Sector ID in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is ‘*type1XRTT*’:
  - 3> try to acquire the BASE ID, SID and NID in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;
  - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
      - 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’ and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’ and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to ‘*event*’ and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:



- 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
- 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
  - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
  - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportStrongestCells*' or to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCells*', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to '*reportStrongestCellsForSON*', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to '*reportCGI*' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> stop timer T321;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to '*event*' or to '*periodical*' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

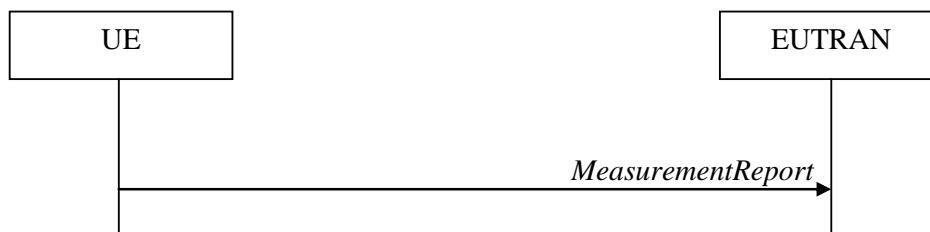


Figure 5.5.5-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
  - NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].
  - 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
  - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':
    - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
      - 5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;

- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
  - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
  - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

- 2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

- 2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

...

#### 8.3.3.1.3 Test description

##### 8.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 2 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-1: Power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-91	Power levels shall be such that entry condition for event A3 is not satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$
<b>T1</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-85	-79	Power levels shall be such that entry condition for event A3 is satisfied: $Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + OfS + Ocs + Off$

Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> to setup intra LTE measurement and reporting for event A3 (intra frequency measurement).	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event A3 with the measured RSRP value for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
5	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> including <i>reportCGI</i> for Cell 2 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message with cellGlobalId of Cell 2 within 1 sec.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P

## 8.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Config	PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE ::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
nB	oneT		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-3 MeasConfig (step 1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	1		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
MeasObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject CHOICE {			
measObjectEUTRA	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
ReportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig CHOICE {			
reportConfigEUTRA	ReportConfig-A3-H		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-4 ReportConfig-A3-H (step 1, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-6 ReportConfigEUTRA-A3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA-A3 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
event SEQUENCE {			
eventId CHOICE {			
eventA3 SEQUENCE {			
}			
}			
}			
timeToTrigger	ms0		
}			
}			
reportQuantity	sameAsTriggerQuantity		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-5 MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultServCell CHOICE { MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId measResult SEQUENCE{ rsrpResult rsrqResult } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)   PhysCellId of the Cell 2.  (0..97) Not present	Report Cell 1     Report Cell 2	

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-6: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDe dedicated-DRX		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-7 MeasConfig (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	2		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f1-CGI		
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
MeasObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f1-CGI		
measObject CHOICE {			
measObjectEUTRA	MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI		
}			
ReportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			
ReportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig CHOICE {			
reportConfigEUTRA	ReportConfig-CGI		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-8: MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectEUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {}	Downlink EARFCN for f1		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of the Cell 2.		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-9: ReportConfig-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.5 IE ReportConfigEUTRA			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
reportCGI			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-10: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC using condition DRX_L	See sub clause 4.8.2.1.5 of [18].	DRX_L
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.1.3.3-11: MeasurementReport (step 7, Table 8.3.3.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId	PhysCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	cellGlobalId of Cell 2		
trackingAreaCode	Not checked		
plmn-IdentityList	Not checked		
}			
}			

### 8.3.3.2 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of UTRAN cell

#### 8.3.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and measurement configured for periodic reporting of UTRA cells with the purpose of SON }
ensure that {
  when { The UE receives reference signal power for cells on the UTRA frequency where measurements are configured }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport message at regular intervals for these UTRA cells }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the inter-rat(UTRAN) neighbour cell }
  then { UE determines the global cell identity of the inter-rat(UTRAN) cell included in the associated measurement object by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell and reports the global cell identity in the MeasurementReport message }
}
```

#### 8.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]



If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

- 1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

...

- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to '*periodical*' and the *purpose* is set to '*reportCGI*' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:
- 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;
- 3> else:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to '*reportCGI*', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or
  - 2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:
    - 3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or
    - 3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or
    - 3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':
      - 4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;
  - 2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;
- 1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to '*reportCGI*':
    - ...
    - 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:
      - 3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;
    - ...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;
  - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 

...
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
 

...
  - 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to ‘*reportCGI*’ and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> stop timer T321;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to ‘*event*’ or to ‘*periodical*’ while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
- NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].
  - 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
  - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':
    - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
      - 5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;
- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
  - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
    - ...

## 8.3.3.2.3 Test description

## 8.3.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.3.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1: Time instance of cell power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.8 4MHz	-	Off	For Cell 5 is a UTRA FDD Cell
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.2 8 MHz		Off	For Cell 5 is a UTRA TDD Cell
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.8 4MHz	-	-75	For Cell 5 is a UTRA FDD Cell
	P-CCPCH	dBm/1.2 8 MHz		-78	For Cell 5 is a UTRA TDD Cell

Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup inter RAT measurement for the purpose of SON.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 5 power level according to the row "T1" in table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report the measured result for Cell 5?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
5	SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> including <i>reportCGI</i> for Cell 5 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 5.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message with globalCellIdentity of Cell 5 within 8 sec?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P

## 8.3.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Configuration	PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE ::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-2: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-3 *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1 condition UTRAN			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectUTRA-f8	UTRA frequency	
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-P-UTRA		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-P-UTRA		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f8		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-P-UTRA		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigUTRA SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityUTRA-FDD	cpich-EcN0		UTRA-FDD
measQuantityUTRA-TDD	pccpch-RSCP		UTRA-TDD
filterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-4 *MeasObjectUTRA-f8* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-3 MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectUTRA-GENERIC(f8) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	UTRA DL carrier frequency of the cell 5		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-5: *ReportConfigInterRAT-P-UTRA* (step 1, Table 8.3.2.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.5 IE ReportConfigInterRAT			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
reportStrongestCellsForSON			
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-6 MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { C1 CHOICE { measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE { MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE { measId measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE { rsrpResult rsrqResult } measResultNeighCells CHOICE { measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE { physCellId  measResult SEQUENCE { utra-RSCP  utra-EcN0 } } } } } } } }	1  (0..97) (0..34)  1 entry  PhysicalCellIdentity of the Cell 5.  (-5..91)  (0..49)	Report Cell 1   Report Cell 5	UTRA- TDD UTRA- FDD

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA-FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA-TDD cell environment

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-7: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE { radioResourceConfiguration	RadioResourceConfigDe dicated-DRX		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-8 MeasConfig (step 5, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
MeasObjectToAddModifyList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f8-CGI		
measObject CHOICE {			
measObjectUTRA	MeasObjectUTRA-CGI		
}			
ReportConfigToAddModifyList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig CHOICE {			
reportConfigUTRA	ReportConfigUTRA-CGI		
}			
MeasIdToAddModifyList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	2		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f8-CGI		
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-9: MeasObjectUTRA-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectUTRA-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreq	Downlink UARFCN of f8		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysicalCellIdentity of the Cell 5.		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-10: ReportConfig-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.5 IE ReportConfigInterRAT			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
reportCGI			
}			
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			



**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-11: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC using condition DRX_L	See sub clause 4.8.2 of [18].	
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.2.3.3-12: MeasurementReport (step 7, Table 8.3.3.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 5		
cgi-Info SEQUENCE {			
cellGlobalId	GlobalCellId of Cell 5		
locationAreaCode	Not checked		
routingAreaCode	Not checked		
plmn-IdentityList	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 8.3.3.3 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of GERAN cell

#### 8.3.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having completed the radio bearer establishment, initial security activation procedure and
performed the inter RAT measurement for GERAN cell and not detected entering condition for the event
B2 is met }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering condition for the event B2 is met }
    then { UE transmits a MeasurementReport }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {

```

```

    when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the inter-rat(GERAN) neighbour cell }
    then { UE determines the global cell identity of the inter-rat(GERAN) cell included in the
associated measurement object by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell
and reports the global cell identity in the MeasurementReport }
}

```

### 8.3.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3, 5.5.4.1 and 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

...

1> if the *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

...

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical' and the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:

3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to 'reportCGI', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or

2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:

3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or

3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or

3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to 'reportCGI':

4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;

- 1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to ‘*reportCGI*’:
  - 2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;
  - 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:
    - 3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The ‘primary’ PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportStrongestCellsForSON*’:
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;
  - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to ‘*reportCGI*’:
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
      - ...
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to ‘*reportCGI*’ and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> stop timer T321;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

NOTE 3: If the UE is configured with DRX, the UE may delay the measurement reporting for event triggered and periodical triggered measurements until the Active Time, which is defined in TS 36.321 [6].

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':

4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':

4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;

5> else:

6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;

3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

- 5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;
- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
  - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
- ...

### 8.3.3.3.3 Test description

#### 8.3.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 24.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.3.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 24 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power levels**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 24	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-60	-	Power levels are shall be such that entry condition for event B1 is not satisfied:
	RSSI	dBm	-	[-85]	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	[-80]	-	Power levels are shall be such that entry condition for event B1 is satisfied:
	RSSI	dBm	-	-65	

Table 8.3.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> to setup inter-RAT measurements and reporting for event B2 reportStrongestCellsForSON.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message to perform periodical reporting for Cell 24?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	1	P
5	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>measConfig</i> including <i>reportCGI</i> for Cell 24 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 24.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i> message with globalCellIdentity of Cell 24 within 8 sec?	-->	<i>MEASUREMENTREPORT</i>	2	P

## 8.3.3.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Configuration	PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Configuration-LONGCYCLE ::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.3.3-2: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-3 MeasConfig (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectGERAN- GENERIC-f11		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
ReportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B1- GERAN		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT- B1-GERAN		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f11		
ReportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B1- GERAN		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigGERAN SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityGERAN	rsi		
FilterCoefficient	fc0		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-4: MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(f11) (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.6-2A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
ncc-Permitted	11111111		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-5 ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-GERAN (step 1, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.6-7A ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-GERAN			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigInterRAT-B1-GERAN ::= SEQUENCE {	ReportConfigGERAN-B1		
reportAmount	r1		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-6 MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
CriticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultGERAN SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Report Cell 24	
carrierFreq	CarrierFreq of the Cell 24.		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of the Cell 24.		
measResult SEQUENCE{			
rssi	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-7: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfiguration	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX		
}			



**Table 8.3.3.3.3-8 MeasConfig (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
MeasObjectToAddModifyList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f11-CGI		
measObject CHOICE {			
measObjectGERAN	MeasObjectGERAN-CGI		
}			
ReportConfigToAddModifyList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig CHOICE {			
reportConfigGERAN	ReportConfigGERAN-CGI		
}			
MeasIdToAddModifyList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	2		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f11-CGI		
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-9: MeasObjectGERAN-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectGERAN-GENERIC(Freq) ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqs SEQUENCE {			
startingARFCN	Same as cell 24		
bandIndicator	Same as cell 24		
followingARFCNs CHOICE {			
explicitListOfARFCNs	Same as cell 24		
}			
}			
offsetFreq	Not present		
ncc-Permitted	11111111		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysicalCellIdentity of the Cell 24.		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-10: ReportConfig-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.5 IE ReportConfigInterRAT			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
reportCGI			
}			
}			
}			
reportAmount	r1		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-11: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC using condition DRX_L	See sub clause 4.8.2 of [18].	
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.3.3-12: MeasurementReport (step 7, Table 8.3.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 1	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListGERAN ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
carrierFreq	Same as cell 24		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 24		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

### 8.3.3.4 Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR / CGI reporting of HRPD cell

#### 8.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects that entering conditions for event B2 are met }
  then { UE sends MeasurementReport for event B2 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
```

```

when { UE is commanded to report the global cell identity of the
      neighbour cell }
then { UE determines the global cell identity of the cell included
      in the associated measurement object by acquiring the
      relevant system information from the concerned cell and
      reports the global cell identity in the MeasurementReport }
}

```

#### 8.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.8, 5.5.5.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.5.3]

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical' and the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:
- 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;
- 3> else:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to 'reportCGI', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
- 2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or
- 2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:
  - 3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or
  - 3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or
  - 3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to 'reportCGI':
    - 4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;
- 2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;
- 1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to 'reportCGI':

- 2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The 'primary' PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is 'typeHRPD':
  - 3> try to acquire the Sector ID in the concerned cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;
  - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportCGI':
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
      - 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

- 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
    - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
      - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
    - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
      - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
      - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
  - 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.
- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportCGI' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> stop timer T321;

- 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled apply inequality B2-1 and inequality B2-2 i.e. both have to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled apply inequality B3-3 and inequality B2-4 i.e. at least one of the two has to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any cell individual offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsetsneighbouring inter RAT cell.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell)neighbour cell.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT*the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbourneighbouring inter RAT cell.

*Ofn*, *Hys* are expressed in dB.

*Thresh1* is expressed in the same unit as *MndBm* in case *Ms* is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB.

*Thresh2* is expressed in the same unit as *MndBm* in case *Mn* is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
  - NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].
  - 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
  - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
      - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
      - 5> else:
        - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
    - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':
      - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
        - 5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;
  - 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
  - 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
  - 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 HRPD:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to the UE's CDMA2000 upper layer's HRPD *preRegistrationStatus*;

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

#### 8.3.3.4.3 Test description

##### 8.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 15

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

UE:

None.

##### 8.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 15 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys > Thresh1$ Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys < Thresh2$
	$\bar{I}_{or}/I_{oc}$	dB	-	-20	
	$I_{oc}$	dBm/1.23MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot_ $E_c/I_o$ (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys < Thresh1$ Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$
	$\bar{I}_{or}/I_{oc}$	dB	-	-5	
	$I_{oc}$	dBm/1.23MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot_ $E_c/I_o$ (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS					



Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event B2 on Cell 15?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
5	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> including <i>reportCGI</i> for Cell 15 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 15.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message with cellGlobalId of Cell 15 within 8 sec?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P

## 8.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Config	PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE ::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
nB	oneT		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-2: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-4: MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC (step 1, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
CarrierFreqCDMAcdma2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
searchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {	[Not present]		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of the Cell 15		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-5 MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell ::= SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 ::= SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	TRUE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::= SEQUENCE	1 entry		
(SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysCellId of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-6: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-7 MeasConfig (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	2		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f14-CGI		
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
MeasObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f14-CGI		
measObject CHOICE {			
measObjectCDMA2000	MeasObjectCDMA2000-CGI		
}			
ReportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-B2		
}			
ReportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig CHOICE {			
reportConfigCDMA2000	ReportConfig-CGI		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-8: ReportConfig-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.331 clause 6.3.5 IE ReportConfigInterRAT			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
reportCGI			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-9: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC using condition DRX_L	See sub clause 4.8.2.1.5 of [18].	DRX_L
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.4.3.3-10: *MeasurementReport* (step 7, Table 8.3.3.4.3.2-2)**

If the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message does not include the *mobilityControlInfo* and the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in this message, the UE shall:

- 1> if the *RRConnectionReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
- 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.2.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical' and the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI' in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:
- 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;
- 3> else:
  - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 8 seconds for this *measId*;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.3.1]

The UE supports measurements using a reporting configuration with the *purpose* set to 'reportCGI', if the network provides sufficient idle periods.

The UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting.

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
- 2> if a measurement gap configuration is setup; or
- 2> the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurement:
  - 3> if *s-Measure* is not configured; or
  - 3> if *s-Measure* is configured and the serving cell RSRP, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than this value; or
  - 3> if the *purpose* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to 'reportCGI':
    - 4> perform the corresponding measurements of neighbouring cells on the frequencies and RATs indicated in the concerned *measObject*;
- 2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in section 5.5.4;
- 1> if a *measId* is configured for which the *purpose* within the associated *reportConfig* is set to 'reportCGI':
  - 2> try to acquire the global cell identity of the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* by acquiring the relevant system information from the concerned cell;
  - 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is an E-UTRAN cell:
    - 3> try to acquire the list of additional PLMN Identities, as included in the *plmn-IdentityList*, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;

NOTE: The 'primary' PLMN is part of the global cell identity.

- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a UTRAN cell:

- 3> try to acquire the LAC, the RAC and the list of additional PLMN Identities, if multiple PLMN identities are broadcast in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a GERAN cell:
  - 3> try to acquire the RAC in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the associated *measObject* is a CDMA2000 cell and the *cdma2000-Type* included in the *measObject* is 'type1XRTT':
  - 3> try to acquire the BASE ID, SID and NID in the concerned cell;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
  - 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable;
  - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a purpose set to 'reportCGI':
    - 3> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency/ set of frequencies (GERAN) which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *measObject* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
      - 4> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns UTRA or CDMA2000:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *cellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* (i.e. the cell is included in the white-list);
    - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns GERAN:
      - 4> consider a neighbouring cell on the associated set of frequencies to be applicable when the concerned cell matches the *ncc-Permitted* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
    - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
    - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering

taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

- 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
- 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
- 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event' and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
  - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *TRUE* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
    - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
  - 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
    - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON' and if a (first) measurement result is available for one or more applicable cells:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 1: If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells', the UE initiates a first measurement report immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for at least either serving cell or one of the applicable cells. If the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON', the UE initiates a first measurement report when it has determined the strongest cells on the associated frequency.

- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> if the *purpose* is included and set to 'reportCGF' and if the UE acquired the information needed to set all fields of *cellGlobalId* for the requested cell:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> stop timer T321;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon expiry of the T321 for this *measId*:
  - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
  - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
  - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

NOTE 2: The UE does not stop the periodical reporting with *triggerType* set to 'event' or to 'periodical' while the corresponding measurement is not performed due to the serving cell RSRP being equal to or better than *s-Measure* or due to the measurement gap not being setup.



[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.4.8]

The UE shall:

- 1> for UTRA and CDMA2000, only trigger the event for cells included in the corresponding measurement object;
- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilledapply inequality B2-1 and inequality B2-2 i.e. both have to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the entry condition for this event;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilledapply inequality B3-3 and inequality B2-4 i.e. at least one of the two has to be fulfilled, as specified below, as the leaving condition for this event;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any cell individual offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsetsneighbouring inter RAT cell.

***Ofn*** is the frequency specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetFreq* as defined within the *measObject* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell)neighbour cell.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT*the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* the *VarMeasurementConfiguration* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ.

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbourneighbouring inter RAT cell.

***Ofn*, *Hys*** are expressed in dB.

***Thresh1*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***dBm in case ***Ms*** is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB.

***Thresh2*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***dBm in case ***Mn*** is expressed in dBm; otherwise it is expressed in dB.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.5.5]

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to E-UTRAN.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> set the *measResultServCell* to include the quantities of serving cell;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
  - 2> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
    - 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event':
      - 4> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

NOTE: The reliability of the report (i.e. the certainty it contains the strongest cells on the concerned frequency) depends on the measurement configuration i.e. the *reportInterval*. The related performance requirements are specified in TS 36.133 [16].

- 3> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;
- 3> if the *triggerType* is set to 'event'; or the *purpose* is set to 'reportStrongestCells' or to 'reportStrongestCellsForSON':
  - 4> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
    - 5> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
      - 6> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfig* in order of decreasing *triggerQuantity*, i.e. the best cell is included first;
    - 5> else:
      - 6> set the *measResult* to the quantity as configured for the concerned RAT within the *quantityConfig* in order of decreasing quantity, i.e. the best cell is included first;
  - 3> else if the *purpose* is set to 'reportCGI':
    - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cellGlobalId* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
      - 5> include the *cgi-Info* containing all the fields that have been successfully acquired;
- 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
- 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
- 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
  - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
- 1> else:
  - 2> if the *triggerType* is set to 'periodical':
    - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
    - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
- 1> if the measured results are for CDMA2000 1xRTT:

2> set the *preRegistrationStatusHRPD* to 'FALSE';

1> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

### 8.3.3.5.3 Test description

#### 8.3.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 19

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

UE:

None.

#### 8.3.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels to be applied for Cell 1 and Cell 19 at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the conditions after the preamble, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are not satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys > Thresh1$  Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys < Thresh2$
	Ior/Ioc	dB	-	-15	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-22	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 are satisfied: Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1) $Ms + Hys < Thresh1$  Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2) $Mn + Ofn - Hys > Thresh2$
	Ior/Ioc	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/ Ior	dB	-	-7	
	Ioc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	CPICH_Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS					

Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> to setup inter RAT measurement and reporting for event B2.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	SS re-adjusts the cell-specific reference signal level according to row "T1" in table 8.3.3.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message to report event B2 on Cell 19?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	1	P
5	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message including <i>MeasConfig</i> including <i>reportCGI</i> for Cell 19 and sufficient idle periods for UE to acquire the relevant system information from Cell 19.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message with cellGlobalId of Cell 19 within 8 sec?	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	2	P

## 8.3.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 1 (preamble and all the steps in Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
RadioResourceConfigCommonSIB-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {			
pcch-Config	PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE		
}			
PCCH-Config-LONGCYCLE ::= SEQUENCE {			
defaultPagingCycle	rf256		
nB	oneT		
}			
}			

Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-2: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS
--

**Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-3: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-4: MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC (step 1, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
CarrierFreqCDMAcdma2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f17		
}			
SearchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {}	[Not present]		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId of the Cell 19		
}			



**Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-7 MeasConfig (step 5, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId	2		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f17-CGI		
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
}			
MeasObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId	IdMeasObject-f17-CGI		
measObject CHOICE {			
measObjectCDMA2000	MeasObjectCDMA2000-CGI		
}			
ReportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	IdReportConfig-B2		
}			
ReportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {			
reportConfigId	ReportConfigId-CGI		
reportConfig CHOICE {			
reportConfigCDMA2000	ReportConfig-CGI		
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-8: ReportConfig-CGI (step 5, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.331 clause 6.3.5 IE ReportConfigCDMA2000			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ReportConfigCDMA2000 ::= SEQUENCE {			
triggerType CHOICE {			
periodical SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
reportCGI			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-9: RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX (step 5, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 clause 4.6.3.19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRX ::= SEQUENCE {			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE {			
explicitValue	MAC-MainConfiguration-RBC using condition DRX_L	See sub clause 4.8.2.1.5 of [18].	DRX_L
}			
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.3.3.5.3.3-10: MeasurementReport (step 7, Table 8.3.3.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: TS 36.508 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasuredResults ::= SEQUENCE {			
measId	2		
measResultServing SEQUENCE {		Report Cell 19	
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
MeasResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physicalCellIdentity	PhysicalCellId of Cell 19		
globalCellIdentity SEQUENCE {			
globalCellID-CDMA2000	GlobalCellId of Cell 19		
tac-ID	Not checked		
plmn-IdentityList	Not checked		
}			
}			

## 8.4 Inter-RAT handover

### 8.4.1.2 Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to UTRA PS / Data

#### 8.4.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and a DPCH PS RAB combination is configured
for an UTRA cell}
    then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell}
}

```

#### 8.4.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to 'handover':
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to 'utra' or 'geran':
    - 3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;
    - 3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;
    - 3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;



8.4.1.2.3 Test description

8.4.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

8.4.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA PS RB.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a <i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P

8.4.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 2, Table 8.4.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-2: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 8.4.1.2.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA PS RB

**8.4.1.4 Inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to UTRA HSDPA / Data****8.4.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message and a DPCH and HS-PDSCH PS RAB combination
is configured for an UTRA cell }
  then { UE transmits a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the utra cell }
}

```

**8.4.1.4.2 Conformance requirements**

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to 'handover':
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to 'utra' or 'geran':
    - 3> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards the RAT indicated by the *targetRAT-Type* included in the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message;
    - 3> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA* to the upper layers;
    - 3> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT;

**8.4.1.4.3 Test description****8.4.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions**

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.4.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures UTRA cell 5 to reference configuration according 36.508 table 4.8.3-1, condition UTRA HSDPA RB..	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a <i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i>	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on cell 5?	-->	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE	1	P

## 8.4.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-1: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 2, Table 8.4.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i> ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
purpose CHOICE {			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	utra		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND		
nas-SecurityParamFromEUTRA	The 4 least significant bits of the NAS downlink COUNT value		
systemInformation	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-2: HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND (Table 8.4.1.4.3.3-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7B.1-1, condition UTRA HSDPA RB
---

## 8.4.2.2 Inter-RAT handover / From UTRA PS to E-UTRA / Data

## 8.4.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_DCH) state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message }
  then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and enters E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
}

```

## 8.4.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message, the UE shall:

- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;
- 1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;
- 1> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth*;
- 1> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by (the absence or presence of) the *ul-Bandwidth*;
- 1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> forward the *nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA* to the upper layers;
- 1> derive the  $K_{eNB}$  key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key immediately, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key immediately, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> if the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
- 1> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> enter E-UTRA RRC\_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

...

## 8.4.2.2.3 Test description

## 8.4.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

## 8.4.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 5} \leq 0$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Thresh_{x,high} < Srxlev_{cell\ 5}$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	

Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
3	Make the UE initiate an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.4.2.3 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs Radio Bearer Establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
6	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.2.2.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
11	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1 using the security key derived from the new $K_{eNB}$ ?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
12 A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.4.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
SchedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType6 for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured UTRA FDD carriers		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured UTRA TDD carriers		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

**Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-3: Void****Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-4: Void****Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 11, Table 8.4.2.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2
---

**Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-6: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)
--

**Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment



Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-8: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.4.2.2.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm [FFS]		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm [FFS]		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected.  Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm [FFS].  Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm [FFS].  Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists.  Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value.  Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm  Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm.  Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			
}			

#### 8.4.2.4 Inter-RAT handover / From UTRA HSPA to E-UTRA / Data

##### 8.4.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH(PS-DCCH+DTCH_HS-DSCH) state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message including the eutra-Message }
  then { UE transmits an RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message and enters E-UTRA
RRC_CONNECTED state }
}

```

##### 8.4.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.2.3]

If the UE is able to comply with the configuration included in the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, the UE shall:

- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;

- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> start timer T304 with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *mobilityControlInfo*;
- 1> consider the target cell to be one on the frequency indicated by the *carrierFreq* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *targetPhysCellId*;
- 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target cell;
- 1> set the C-RNTI to the value of the *newUE-Identity*;
- 1> for the target cell, apply the downlink bandwidth indicated by the *dl-Bandwidth*;
- 1> for the target cell, apply the uplink bandwidth indicated by (the absence or presence of) the *ul-Bandwidth*;
- 1> perform the radio resource configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10;
- 1> forward the *nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA* to the upper layers;
- 1> derive the  $K_{eNB}$  key, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCint}$  key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> derive the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.401 [32];
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated integrity protection algorithm and the  $K_{RRCint}$  key immediately, i.e. the indicated integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply the indicated ciphering algorithm, the  $K_{RRCenc}$  key and the  $K_{UPenc}$  key immediately, i.e. the indicated ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> if the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* message includes the *measConfig*:
  - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> submit the *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE* message to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
- 1> use the default values specified in 9.2.5 for timer T310, T311 and constant N310, N311;
- 1> if MAC successfully completes the random access procedure:
  - 2> stop timer T304;
  - 2> apply the parts of the configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the target cell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of the target cell;
  - 2> enter E-UTRA RRC\_CONNECTED, upon which the procedure ends;

...

#### 8.4.2.4.3 Test description

##### 8.4.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 5.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].

#### 8.4.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" and "T2" are to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Srxlev_{Cell\ 1} > 0$ and $Srxlev_{Cell\ 5} \leq 0$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-90	-	The power level values are assigned to satisfy $Thresh_{x,high} < Srxlev_{cell\ 5}$ .
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-65	
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-70	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event 3a are satisfied.
	CPICH Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-115	

Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs an RAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
3	Make the UE initiate an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
4	Generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.4.2.3 is performed on Cell 5. NOTE: The UE performs Radio Bearer Establishment in a UTRAN cell.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on Cell 5 including the DPCH compressed mode info.	<--	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	-	-
6	The UE transmits a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	-	-
7	Void	-	-	-	-
8	The SS transmits a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to setup inter-RAT measurement on Cell 5.	<--	MEASUREMENT CONTROL	-	-
9	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 5 level according to the row "T2" in table 8.4.2.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on Cell 5 including the E-UTRA event results.	-->	MEASUREMENT REPORT	-	-
11	The SS transmits a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message on Cell 5.	<--	HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1 using the security key derived from the new $K_{eNB}$ ?	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	1	P
12 A	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.10 is performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE performs tracking area updating procedure without ISR and security reconfiguration after successful completion of handover from UTRA.	-	-	-	-
13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Void	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

#### 8.4.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE { SchedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI- Message)) OF SEQUENCE {	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for Cell 1 (preamble, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured UTRA FDD carriers		UTRA-FDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	The same number of entries as the configured UTRA TDD carriers		UTRA-TDD
carrierFreq[1]	Same downlink ARFCN as used for Cell 1		
cellReselectionPriority[1]	5		
p-MaxUTRA[1]	0		
}			
}			

Condition	Explanation
UTRA-FDD	UTRA FDD cell environment
UTRA-TDD	UTRA TDD cell environment

### Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-3: Void

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-4: Void**

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5: HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND (step 11, Table 8.4.2.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7B.1-2

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-6: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO-TO-EUTRA(1,0)

**Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-7: *MobilityControlInfo* (Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1.		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 1.		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
carrierBandwidth SEQUENCE {			
dl-Bandwidth	Downlink system bandwidth under test.		
ul-Bandwidth	Uplink Bandwidth under test.		FDD
ul-Bandwidth	Not present		TDD
}			
additionalSpectrumEmission	1		
}			

Condition	Explanation
FDD	FDD cell environment
TDD	TDD cell environment

Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-8: *SecurityConfigHO* (Table 8.4.2.4.3.3-5)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.4-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SecurityConfigHO ::= SEQUENCE {			
handoverType CHOICE {			
interRAT SEQUENCE {			
securityAlgorithmConfig SEQUENCE {			
cipheringAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm [FFS]		
integrityProtAlgorithm	Set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm [FFS]		
}			
nas-SecurityParamToEUTRA	Octets 1 to 4 are arbitrarily selected.  Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default integrity protection algorithm [FFS].  Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 are set according to PIXIT parameter for default ciphering algorithm [FFS].  Bits 1 to 3 of octet 6 are arbitrarily selected between '000'B and '110'B, different from the valid NAS key set identifier of the UE if such a value exists.  Bit 4 of octet 6 is set to 1.	Octets 1 to 4 include the NonceMME value.  Bits 1 to 3 of octet 5 include the Type of integrity protection algorithm  Bits 5 to 7 of octet 5 include the Type of ciphering algorithm.  Bits 1 to 4 of octet 6 include the NAS key set identifier.	
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.4.2.6 Void

## 8.4.5 Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to HRPD

## 8.4.5.4 Pre-registration at HRPD and inter-RAT handover / From E-UTRA to HRPD Active / Data

## 8.4.5.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has performed pre-registration on HRPD neighbor cell
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest message with cdma2000-type set to 'HRPD'
  }
  then { UE transmits a ULHandoverPreparationTransfer message containing a tunneled HRPD
ConnectionRequest message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and UE has performed pre-registration on HRPD neighbor cell
}
ensure that {

```

```

when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message containing a tunneled HRPD
TrafficChannelAssignment message }
  then { UE transmits a TrafficChannelComplete message on the target HRPD cell }

```

#### 8.4.5.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.4.3, 5.4.5.1 and 5.4.5.3, TS 23.402, clause 9.3.2 and 3GPP2 X.S0057-0, clause 13.1.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to 'handover':
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to 'utra' or 'geran':
    - ...
  - 2> else if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to 'cdma2000-1XRTT' or 'cdma2000-HRPD':
    - 3> forward the *targetRAT-Type* and the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* to the CDMA2000 upper layers for the UE to access the cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the CDMA2000 target-RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.4.3]

Upon reception of the *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* message, the UE shall:

- 1> indicate the request to prepare handover and forward the *cdma2000-Type* to the CDMA2000 upper layers;
- 1> if *cdma2000-Type* is set to 'type1XRTT':
  - 2> forward the *rand* and the *mobilityParametersCDMA2000* to the CDMA2000 upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.5.1]



**Figure 5.4.5.1-1: UL handover preparation transfer**

The purpose of this procedure is to tunnel the handover related CDMA2000 dedicated information from UE to E-UTRAN when requested by the higher layers. The procedure is triggered by the higher layers on receipt of *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* message. This procedure applies to CDMA2000 capable UEs only.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.5.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message as follows:

- 1> include the *cdma2000-Type* and the *dedicatedInfoCDMA2000*;
- 1> if the *cdma2000-Type* is set to 'type1XRTT':



2> include the *meid* and set it to the value received from the CDMA2000 upper layers;

1> submit the *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 23.402, clause 9.3.2]

Figure 9.3.2-1 illustrates a high-level call flow for the optimised E-UTRAN to HRPD handover procedure, Handover phase. The prerequisite of the handover phase is the successfully performed Pre-registration phase as it is specified in clause 9.3.1.

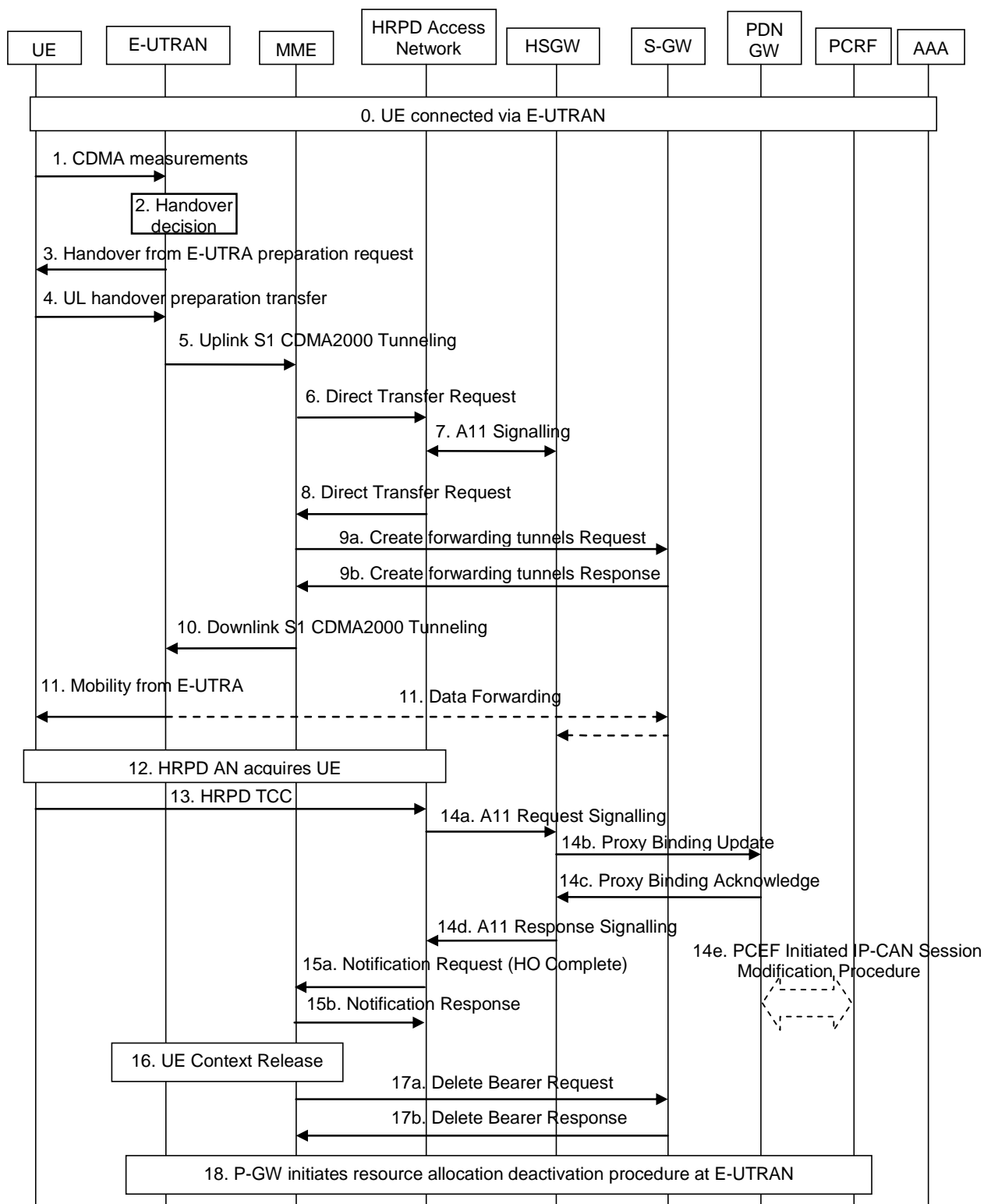


Figure 9.3.2-1: E-UTRAN to HRPD handover

[3GPP2 X.S0057-0, clause 13.1.2]

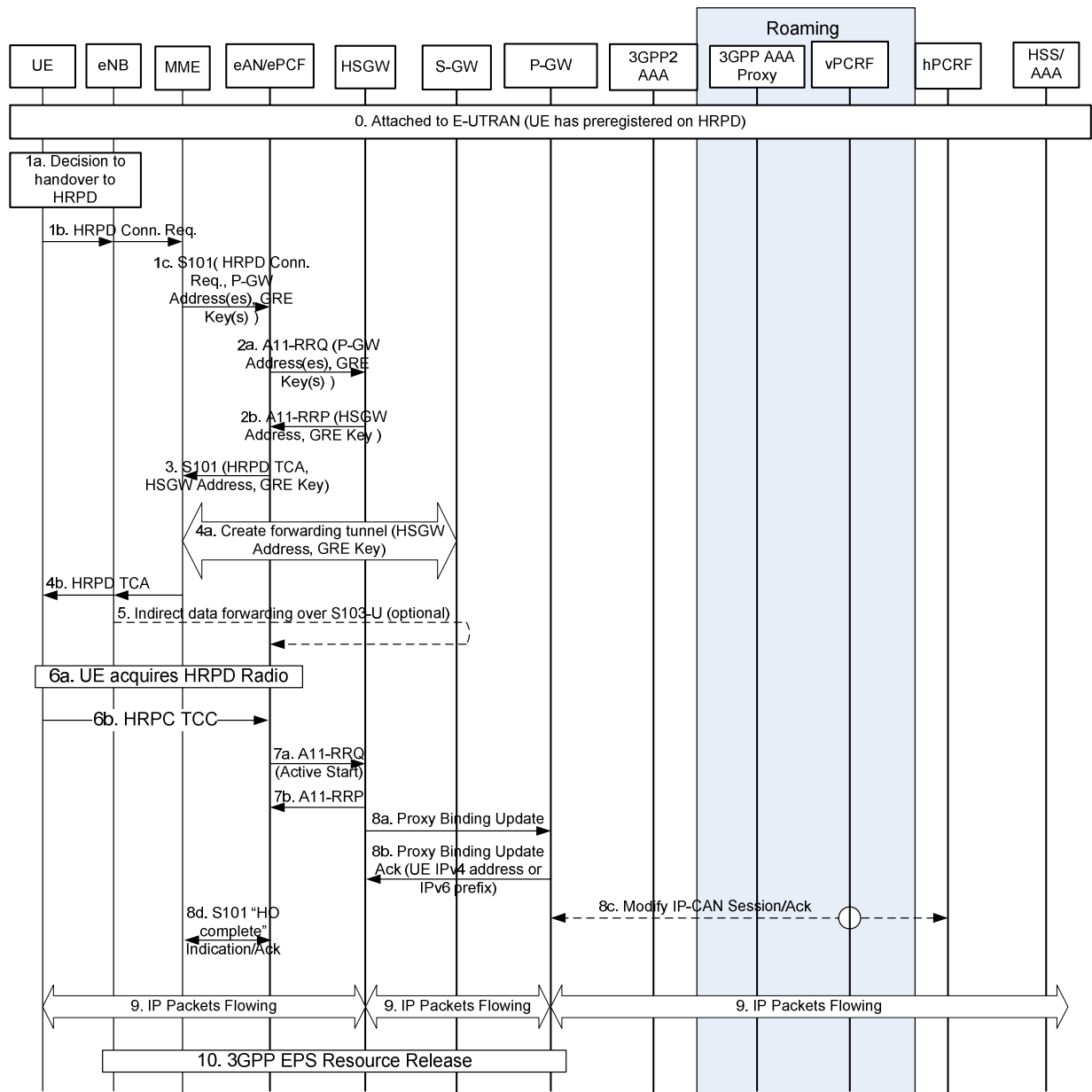


Figure 9.3.2-2

## 8.4.5.4.3 Test description

## 8.4.5.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 15.

## UE:

None.

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has performed HRPD pre-registration on Cell 15.

## 8.4.5.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 15	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-75	-	The power level values are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	Îor/loc	dB	-	-20	
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-20	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-80	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 on Cell 15 are satisfied.
	Îor/loc	dB	-	-5	
	loc	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-55	
	Pilot Ec/Io (Note 1)	dB	-	-6	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 15.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 15 parameters according to row "T1" in table 8.4.5.4.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 15.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits a <i>HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest</i> on Cell 1.	<--	<i>HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a tunneled HRPD <i>Connection Request</i> message contained in an <i>ULHandoverPreparationTransfer</i> message on Cell 1?	-->	<i>ULHandoverPreparationTransfer</i>	1	P
7	The SS transmits a tunneled HRPD <i>Traffic Channel Assignment</i> message contained in a <i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i> on Cell1 to order the UE to perform inter RAT handover to Cell 15.	<--	<i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i>	-	-
8	The UE tunes to HRPD radio.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>Traffic Channel Complete</i> message on Cell 15?	-->	<i>Traffic Channel Complete</i>	2	P

#### 8.4.5.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-1: *RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION* (step 1, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f14		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-3: *MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC* (step 1, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1C			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC ::= SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	TypeHRPD		
CarrierFreqCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {			
bandClass	Band Class of frequency under test		
arfcn	f14		
}			
SearchWindowSize	15		
offsetFreq	db0		
cellsToRemoveList	Not present		
cellsToAddModList CHOICE {	[Not present]		
cellForWhichToReportCGI	Not present		
}			

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 4, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry	Note 1	
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 15		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-5: HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest (step 5, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
handoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	typeHRPD		
rand	Not present		
mobilityParameters	Not present		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-6: ULHandoverPreparationTransfer (step 6, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ULHandoverPreparationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulHandoverPreparationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	typeHRPD		
meid	Not present		
dedicatedInfo	Set according to Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7	HRPD Connection Request	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-7: HRPD Connection Request (step 6, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'0000001'		
TransactionID	Any allowed value	8 bit field	
RequestReason	'0000'	Access Terminal Initiated	

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-8: *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	cdma2000-HRPD		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	Set according to Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-8	HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			



**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9: HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment (step 7, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000001'		
MessageSequence	Set by SS	8 bit field	
ChannelIncluded	'1'	Channel record included	
Channel	FFS	channel record for Cell 15	
FrameOffset	FFS	frame offset for Cell 15	
DRCLength	FFS	DRCLength for Cell 15	
DRCChannelGainBase	FFS	ratio of the power level of the DRC Channel (when it is transmitted) to the power level of the Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB	
ACKChannelGain	FFS	ratio of the power level of the Ack Channel (when it is transmitted) to the power level of the Reverse Traffic Pilot Channel expressed as 2's complement value in units of 0.5 dB	
NumPilots	'1'		
PilotPN	FFS	PN Offset of target sector (Cell 15)	
SofterHandoff	'0'	Set to '0' since only 1 pilot included in message	
MACIndexLSBs	Set by SS	6 least significant bits of the MACIndex assigned to UE	
DRCCover	FFS	index of the DRC cover associated with target sector (Cell 15)	
RABLength	FFS	2 bit field	
RABOffset	FFS	3 bit field	

**Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-10: HRPD Traffic Channel Complete (step 9, Table 8.4.5.4.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000010'		
MessageSequence	Same value as MessageSequence in HRPD Traffic Channel Assignment message (Table 8.4.5.4.3.3-9)		

## 8.4.7 Inter-RAT handover E-UTRA to 1xRTT

### 8.4.7.1 Inter-RAT handover / SRVCC from E-UTRA to 1xRTT(CS) / Speech

#### 8.4.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest message with cdma2000-type set to
  'type1xRTT' }
  then { UE transmits an ULHandoverPreparationTransfer message containing a tunneled 1xRTT
  Origination message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MobilityFromEUTRACommand message containing a tunneled 1xRTT Handoff
  Direction message }
  then { UE transmits a 1xRTT Handoff Completion message on the target 1xRTT cell }
}
```

#### 8.4.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clauses 5.4.3.3, 5.4.4.3, 5.4.5.1 and 5.4.5.3, TS 23.216, clause 6.1.3 and 3GPP2 X.S0042-A, clause 4.5.1.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.3.3]

The UE shall be able to receive a *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message and perform a cell change order to GERAN, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> if the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message includes the *purpose* set to 'handover':
  - 2> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to 'utra' or 'geran':
    - ...
  - 2> else if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to 'cdma2000-1XRTT' or 'cdma2000-HRPD':
    - 3> forward the *targetRAT-Type* and the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* to the CDMA2000 upper layers for the UE to access the cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the CDMA2000 target-RAT;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.4.3]

Upon reception of the *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* message, the UE shall:

- 1> indicate the request to prepare handover and forward the *cdma2000-Type* to the CDMA2000 upper layers;
- 1> if *cdma2000-Type* is set to 'type1XRTT':
  - 2> forward the *rand* and the *mobilityParametersCDMA2000* to the CDMA2000 upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.5.1]



**Figure 5.4.5.1-1: UL handover preparation transfer**

The purpose of this procedure is to tunnel the handover related CDMA2000 dedicated information from UE to E-UTRAN when requested by the higher layers. The procedure is triggered by the higher layers on receipt of *HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest* message. This procedure applies to CDMA2000 capable UEs only.

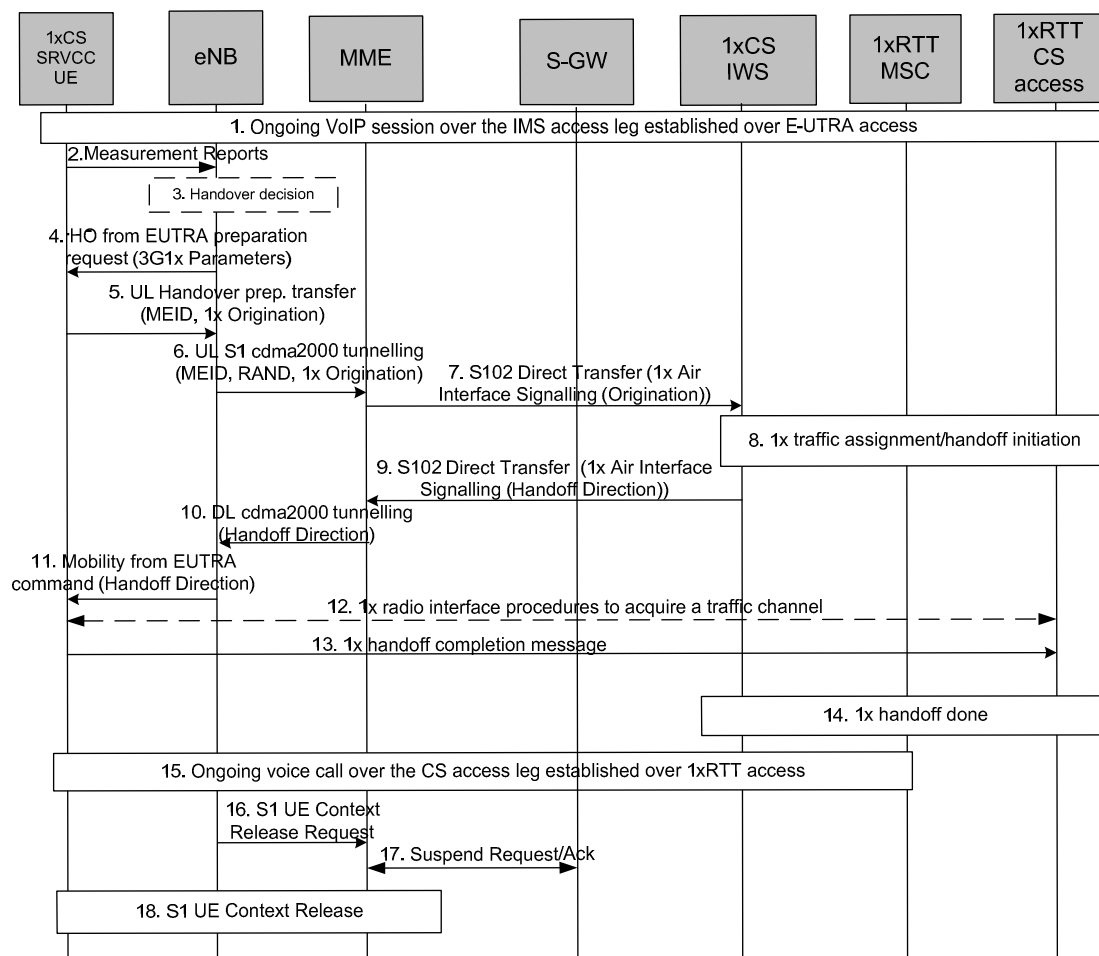
[TS 36.331, clause 5.4.5.3]

The UE shall set the contents of the *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message as follows:

- 1> include the *cdma2000-Type* and the *dedicatedInfoCDMA2000*;
- 1> if the *cdma2000-Type* is set to 'type1XRTT':
  - 2> include the *meid* and set it to the value received from the CDMA2000 upper layers;
- 1> submit the *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

[TS 23.216, clause 6.1.3]

Figure 6.1.3-1 illustrates a high-level call flow for the E-UTRAN-to-1x voice service continuity procedure.



**Figure 6.1.3-1: LTE VoIP-to-1x CS voice service continuity**

1. Ongoing VoIP session over the IMS access leg established over EPS/E-UTRAN access.
2. 1xCS SRVCC UE sends measurement reports to eNodeB.
3. The E-UTRAN (e.g., based on some trigger, measurement reports) makes a determination to initiate an inter-technology handover to cdma2000 1xRTT.
4. The E-UTRAN signals the UE to perform an inter-technology handover by sending a Handover from EUTRA Preparation Request (3G1x Overhead Parameters, RAND value) message.
5. The UE initiates signalling for establishment of the CS access leg by sending a UL handover preparation message containing the 1xRTT Origination message.
6. The E-UTRAN sends an Uplink S1 cdma2000 Tunnelling (MEID, RAND, 1x Origination, Reference CellID) message to the MME. The eNodeB will also include CDMA2000 HO Required Indication IE to Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunnelling message, which indicates to the MME that the handover preparation has started.
7. Upon reception of the Uplink S1 cdma2000 Tunnelling message, the MME selects a 3GPP2 1xCS IWS based on Reference CellID and encapsulates the 1x Origination Message along with the MEID and RAND in a S102 Direct Transfer message (as "1x Air Interface Signalling").
8. The traffic channel resources are established in the 1x RTT system and 3GPP2 1xCS procedures for initiation of Session Transfer are performed as per 3GPP2 X.S0042 [4].

NOTE 1: Step 9 and 3GPP2 1xCS procedures in step 8 are independent of each other.

NOTE 2: The "VDN" parameter referred to in 3GPP2 X.S0042 [4] corresponds to the STN-SR parameter defined in TS 23.237 [14].

9. The 3GPP2 1xCS IWS creates a 1x message and encapsulates it in a S102 Direct Transfer message (1x , Handover indication). If the 3GPP2 access was able to allocate resources successfully, the 1x message is a 1x Handover Direction message and the handover indicator indicates successful resource allocation. Otherwise, the handover indicator indicates to the MME that handover preparation failed and the embedded 1x message indicates the failure to the UE.
10. The MME sends the 1x message and CDMA2000 HO Status IE in a Downlink S1 cdma2000 Tunnelling message to the E-UTRAN. The CDMA2000 HO Status IE is set according to the handover indicator received over the S102 tunnel.
11. If the CDMA2000 HO Status IE indicates successful handover preparation, the E-UTRAN forwards the 1x Handoff Direction message embedded in a Mobility from EUTRA Command message to the UE. This is perceived by the UE as a Handover Command message. If handover preparation failed, DL Information transfer message will be sent instead, with the embedded 1xRTT message that indicates the failure to the UE.
12. Once the UE receives the traffic channel information from the cdma2000 1xRTT system, the UE retunes to the 1xRTT radio access network and performs traffic channel acquisition with the 1xRTT CS access (e.g., 1xRTT BSS).
13. The UE sends a 1xRTT handoff completion message to the 1xRTT CS access (e.g., 1xRTT BSS).
14. The 1xRTT CS Access sends message to 1xRTT MSC to indicate of handoff done. The resources between 1x CS IWS and 1xRTT MSC may be released at this step.
15. Ongoing voice call over the CS access leg established over 1xRTT access. The E-UTRAN/EPS context may be released based on the normal E-UTRAN/EPS procedure.
16. The eNodeB sends an S1 UE Context Release Request (Cause) message to the MME. Cause indicates the S1 release procedure is caused by handover from E-UTRAN to 1xRTT.
17. The MME exchanges Suspend Request/ Acknowledge messages with the Serving GW. The S1-U bearers are released for all EPS bearers and the GBR bearers are deactivated by the MME. The non-GBR bearers are preserved and are marked as suspended in the S-GW. Upon receipt of downlink data the S-GW should not send a downlink data notification message to the MME.
18. S1 UE Context in the eNodeB is released as specified in TS 23.401 [2].

[3GPP2 X.S0042-A, clause 4.5.1]

Figure 16 illustrates a detailed call flow for the single radio VoIP-to-1x CS voice DT procedure.

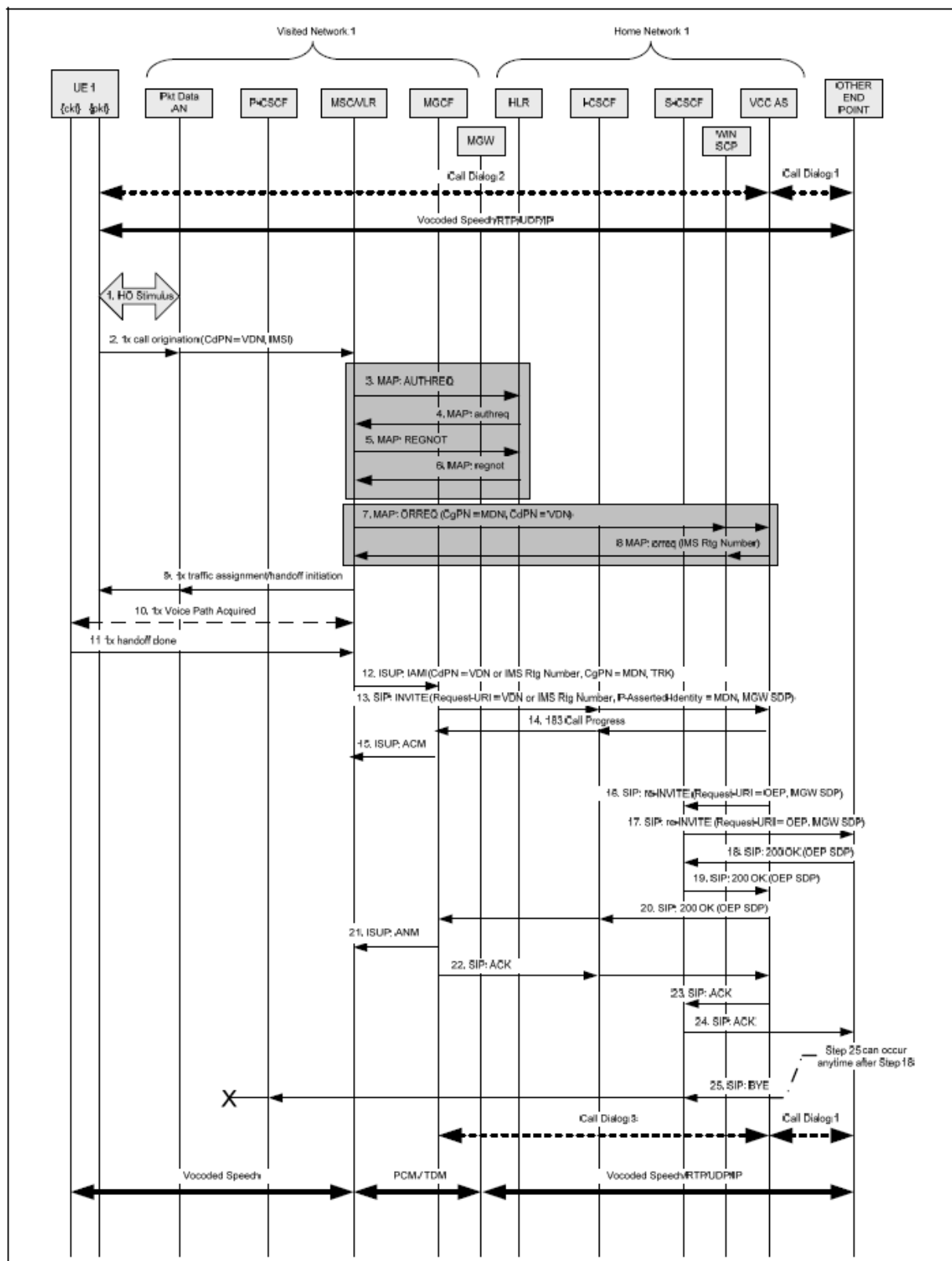


Figure 16 Single Radio VoIP-to-1x CS voice DT

Pre-condition:

It is assumed that initially there is an IMS VoIP call setup between a single radio, dual mode UE 1 and the Other End Point (OEP). SIP call dialog 1 for this voice call is illustrated by a heavy dashed double arrow between the VCC AS and the OEP. SIP call dialog 2 for this voice call is illustrated by a heavy dashed double arrow between the VCC AS and UE 1. The voice bearer path is illustrated by a heavy solid double arrow between UE 1 and the OEP.

1. UE 1 and the packet data AN interact to initiate a DT. See [A.S0008] and [A.S0009] or [SRVCC] for signaling details.
2. UE 1 sends a 1x call origination to the MSC/VLR via the packet data AN (and optionally, the 1x BS) and includes the VDN. The specific messages and any acknowledgements are not shown for brevity. See [A.S0008] and [A.S0009] or [SRVCC] for signaling details.

NOTE 1: steps 3-6 are optional, depending on whether the UE 1 has previously been 1xCS registered and authenticated.

3. The Visited MSC/VLR may initiate a 1x registration procedure on behalf of UE 1. The Visited MSC sends a MAP AUTHREQ message to UE 1's HLR to authenticate UE 1 prior to allowing registration and prior to allocating a 1x traffic channel to UE 1.
4. UE 1's HLR responds by sending an MAP authreq message to the Visited MSC.
5. The Visited MSC sends an MAP REGNOT message to UE 1's HLR.
6. UE 1's HLR responds by sending an MAP regnot message to the Visited MSC.

NOTE 2: Steps 7-8 are shown using the MAP ORREQ operation. Optionally, a post digit analysis trigger using the MAP ANLYZD operation may be used instead to obtain routing information for the DT.

NOTE 3: If either origination triggers are not supported by the MSC/VLR or origination triggers are not armed for this subscriber, proceed to Step 9.

7. Once the visited MSC/VLR has obtained the service profile for the originating subscriber (i.e., by Step 4), the Visited MSC/VLR invokes a call origination trigger to obtain routing information. The Visited MSC/VLR sends a MAP RREQ message to the WIN SCP (or to the HLR), containing the Calling Party Number (MDN) of UE 1 (derived from the IMSI) and the Called Party Number from the call origination. The WIN SCP (or HLR) sends the ORREQ message on to the VCC AS. Optionally, the Visited MSC/VLR may send the ORREQ message directly to a VCC AS that has an integrated WIN SCP function.
8. The VCC AS determines that this is a DT scenario based on the VDN in the Called Party Number (and the Calling Party Number) in the ORREQ message, and then allocates an IMS Routing Number, which is an E.164 temporary routing number associated with this DT. The VCC AS then sends back the MAP orreq message to WIN SCP (or HLR), which returns the orreq message to the MSC/VLR. Optionally, the VCC AS has an integrated WIN SCP function and sends the orreq message directly to the MSC/VLR.
9. Anytime after Step 2 the MSC/VLR sends a 1x traffic assignment/handoff initiation to UE 1 via the packet data AN and the packet data air interface. This instructs UE 1 to perform the handoff and acquire the 1x traffic channel. See [A.S0008] and [A.S0009] or [SRVCC] for signaling details.
10. The 1x BS acquires UE 1's reverse traffic channel and the voice path is established with the MSC.

#### 8.4.7.1.3 Test description

##### 8.4.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 19.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].

##### 8.4.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to

be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-75	-	Cell 19 is off.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-75	-	The power level values are such that entering conditions for event B2 on Cell 19 are satisfied.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup inter RAT measurement on Cell 19.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1 to confirm the setup of inter RAT measurement.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 19 parameters according to row "T1" in table 8.4.7.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event B2 for Cell 19.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits a <i>HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest</i> on Cell 1.	<--	<i>HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a tunneled <i>1xRTT Origination</i> message contained in an <i>ULHandoverPreparationTransfer</i> message on Cell 1?	-->	<i>ULHandoverPreparationTransfer</i>	1	P
7	The SS transmits a tunneled <i>1xRTT Handoff Direction</i> message contained in a <i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i> on Cell1 to order the UE to perform inter RAT handover to Cell 19.	<--	<i>MobilityFromEUTRACommand</i>	-	-
8	The UE tunes to 1xRTT radio.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>1xRTT Handoff Completion</i> message on Cell 19?	-->	<i>Handoff Completion</i>	2	P

#### 8.4.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition MEAS



**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-2: *MeasConfig* (step 1, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectCDMA2000-GENERIC		
}			
reportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigInterRAT-B2-CDMA2000(-69, -18)		
}			
measIdToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f17		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-B2-CDMA2000		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigEUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigGERAN	Not present		
quantityConfigCDMA2000 SEQUENCE {	Not present		
measQuantityCDMA2000	pilotStrength		
}			
}			
measGapConfig SEQUENCE {			
gapActivation CHOICE {			
activate SEQUENCE {			
gapPattern CHOICE {			
gp1 SEQUENCE {			
gapOffset	0		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-4: MeasurementReport (step 4, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultsCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE {			
preRegistrationStatusHRPD	FALSE		
measResultListCDMA2000 ::=SEQUENCE	1 entry		
(SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {			
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 19		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
pilotStrength	(0..63)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-5: HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest (step 5, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
HandoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
handoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
Rand	Set by SS	Random Challenge Data as broadcast on Cell 19	
mobilityParameters	Set according to Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-6	3G1x Overhead Parameters	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.3.3-6: *mobilityParameters* (step 5, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SIDIncluded	FFS		
SID	FFS		
NIDIncluded	FFS		
NID	FFS		
REG_ZONEIncluded	FFS		
REG_ZONE	FFS		
TOTAL_ZONESIncluded	FFS		
TOTAL_ZONES	FFS		
ZONE_TIMERIncluded	FFS		
ZONE_TIMER	FFS		
PACKET_ZONE_IDIncluded	FFS		
PACKET_ZONE_ID	FFS		
PZIDHystParametersIncluded	FFS		
PZ_HYST_ENABLED	FFS		
PZ_HYST_INFO_INCL	FFS		
PZ_HYST_LIST_LEN	FFS		
PZ_HYST_ACT_TIMER	FFS		
PZ_HYST_TIMER_MUL	FFS		
PZ_HYST_TIMER_EXP	FFS		
P_REVIncluded	FFS		
P_REV	FFS		
NEG_SLOT_CYCLE_INDEX_SUPIncluded	FFS		
NEG_SLOT_CYCLE_INDEX_SUP	FFS		
ENCRYPT_MODEIncluded	FFS		
ENCRYPT_MODE	FFS		
ENC_SUPPORTEDIncluded	FFS		
ENC_SUPPORTED	FFS		
SIG_ENCRYPT_SUPIncluded	FFS		
SIG_ENCRYPT_SUP	FFS		
MSG_INTEGRITY_SUPIncluded	FFS		
MSG_INTEGRITY_SUP	FFS		
SIG_INTEGRITY_SUP_INCLIncluded	FFS		
SIG_INTEGRITY_SUP_INCL	FFS		
SIG_INTEGRITY_SUPIncluded	FFS		
SIG_INTEGRITY_SUP	FFS		
AUTHIncluded	FFS		
AUTH	FFS		
MAX_NUM_ALT_SOIncluded	FFS		
MAX_NUM_ALT_SO	FFS		
USE_SYNC_IDIncluded	FFS		
USE_SYNC_ID	FFS		
MS_INIT_POS_LOC_SUP_INDIncluded	FFS		
MS_INIT_POS_LOC_SUP_IND	FFS		
MOB_QOSIncluded	FFS		
MOB_QOS	FFS		
BAND_CLASS_INFO_REQIncluded	FFS		
BAND_CLASS_INFO_REQ	FFS		
ALT_BAND_CLASSIncluded	FFS		
ALT_BAND_CLASS	FFS		
MAX_ADD_SERV_INSTANCEIncluded	FFS		
MAX_ADD_SERV_INSTANCE	FFS		
HOME_REGIncluded	FFS		
HOME_REG	FFS		
FOR_SID_REGIncluded	FFS		
FOR_SID_REG	FFS		
FOR_NID_REGIncluded	FFS		
FOR_NID_REG	FFS		
POWER_UP_REGIncluded	FFS		
POWER_UP_REG	FFS		
POWER_DOWN_REGIncluded	FFS		
POWER_DOWN_REG	FFS		
PARAMETER_REGIncluded	FFS		

PARAMETER_REG	FFS		
REG_PRDIncluded	FFS		
REG_PRD	FFS		
REG_DISTIncluded	FFS		
REG_DIST	FFS		
PREF_MSID_TYPEIncluded	FFS		
PREF_MSID_TYPE	FFS		
EXT_PREF_MSID_TYPEIncluded	FFS		
EXT_PREF_MSID_TYPE	FFS		
MEID_REQDIncluded	FFS		
MEID_REQD	FFS		
MCCIncluded	FFS		
MCC	FFS		
IMSI_11_12Included	FFS		
IMSI_11_12	FFS		
IMSI_T_SUPPORTEDIncluded	FFS		
IMSI_T_SUPPORTED	FFS		
RECONNECT_MSG_INDIncluded	FFS		
RECONNECT_MSG_IND	FFS		
RER_MODE_SUPPORTEDIncluded	FFS		
RER_MODE_SUPPORTED	FFS		
TKZ_MODE_SUPPORTEDIncluded	FFS		
TKZ_MODE_SUPPORTED	FFS		
TKZ_IDIncluded	FFS		
TKZ_ID	FFS		
PILOT_REPORTIncluded PILOT_REPORT	FFS		
PILOT_REPORT	FFS		
SDB_SUPPORTEDIncluded	FFS		
SDB_SUPPORTED	FFS		
AUTO_FCSO_ALLOWEDIncluded	FFS		
AUTO_FCSO_ALLOWED	FFS		
SDB_IN_RCNM_INDIncluded	FFS		
SDB_IN_RCNM_IND	FFS		
FPC_FCH_Included	FFS		
FPC_FCH_INIT_SETPT_RC3	FFS		
FPC_FCH_INIT_SETPT_RC4	FFS		
FPC_FCH_INIT_SETPT_RC5	FFS		
T_ADD_Included	FFS		
T_ADD	FFS		
PILOT_INC_Included	FFS		
PILOT_INC	FFS		

Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-7: *ULHandoverPreparationTransfer* (step 6, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ULHandoverPreparationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulHandoverPreparationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
cdma2000-Type	Type1XRTT		
Meid	UE's meid		
dedicatedInfo	Set according to Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-8	1xRTT Origination message	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-8: 1xRTT Origination (step 6, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000001'B	1xCircuitService message	
GCSNARevision	FFS		
MessageSequence	Any allowed value		
1xLogicalChannel	'0'B		
PDU		1x LAC encapsulated PDU	
MSG_ID	'000100'B	Origination Message	
SPECIAL_SERVICE	'1'B		
SERVICE_OPTION	Any value mapping to a voice service option		

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-9: MobilityFromEUTRACommand (step 7, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityFromEUTRACommand ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
mobilityFromEUTRACommand-r8 SEQUENCE {			
csFallbackIndicator	False		
purpose CHOICE{			
handover SEQUENCE {			
targetRAT-Type	cdma2000-1XRTT		
targetRAT-MessageContainer	Set according to Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-10	1xRTT Handoff Direction message	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-10: 1xRTT Handoff Direction (step 7, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000001'B	1xCircuitService message	
GCSNARevision	FFS		
MessageSequence	Set by SS		
1xLogicalChannel	'1'B		
PDU		1x LAC encapsulated PDU	
MSG_ID	'00010001'B	Extended Handoff Direction Message	
USE_TIME	'0'B		
ACTION_TIME	'000000'B		
HDM_SEQ	Set by SS		
SEARCH_INCLUDED	'0'B		
HARD_INCLUDED	'1'B		
FRAME_OFFSET	Set by SS	Forward and Reverse Traffic Channel frame offset on Cell 19	
PRIVATE_LCM	'0'B		
RESET_L2	'1'B		
RESET_FPC	'1'B		
SERV_NEG_TYPE	'0'B	Service option negotiation	
ENCRYPT_MODE	Set by SS		
NOM_PWR_EXT	'0'B		
NOM_PWR	Set by SS	Correction factor to be used by UE in open loop power estimate	
NUM_PREAMBLE	Set by SS	Traffic Channel Preamble length to be used by UE	
BAND_CLASS	Band class of Cell 19	Band class for f17	
CDMA_FREQ	CDMA channel number of Cell 19	CDMA channel number for f17	
ADD_LENGTH	'000'B		
PILOT_PN	Set by SS	Pilot PN sequence offset for Cell 19	
PWR_COMB_IND	'0'B		
CODE_CHAN	Set by SS	Code channel index to be used by UE as the Forward Fundamental Channel associated with pilot on Cell 19	

**Table 8.4.7.1.3.3-11: 1xRTT Handoff Completion (step 9, Table 8.4.7.1.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00001010'		
LAST_HDM_SEQ	Same value as HDM_SEQ in 1xRTT Handoff Direction message at Step 7		
PILOT_PN	Same value as PILOT_PN included in 1xRTT Handoff Direction message at Step 7		

### 8.4.7.3 Pre-registration at 1xRTT and inter-RAT Handover / CS fallback from E-UTRA RRC\_IDLE to 1xRTT

#### 8.4.7.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state having completed the 1xRTT CS pre-registration procedure and
having received a DLInformationTransfer message containing a 1xRTT CS Paging message }
ensure that {
  when { CS paging for the CS Fallback to 1xRTT is accepted at the UE }
  then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" in response to
a 1xRTT CS Paging message }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to 1xRTT }
  then { UE tunes to 1xRTT cell and transmits a 1xRTT Page Response message on 1xRTT cell }
}
```

#### 8.4.7.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clause B.2.3.

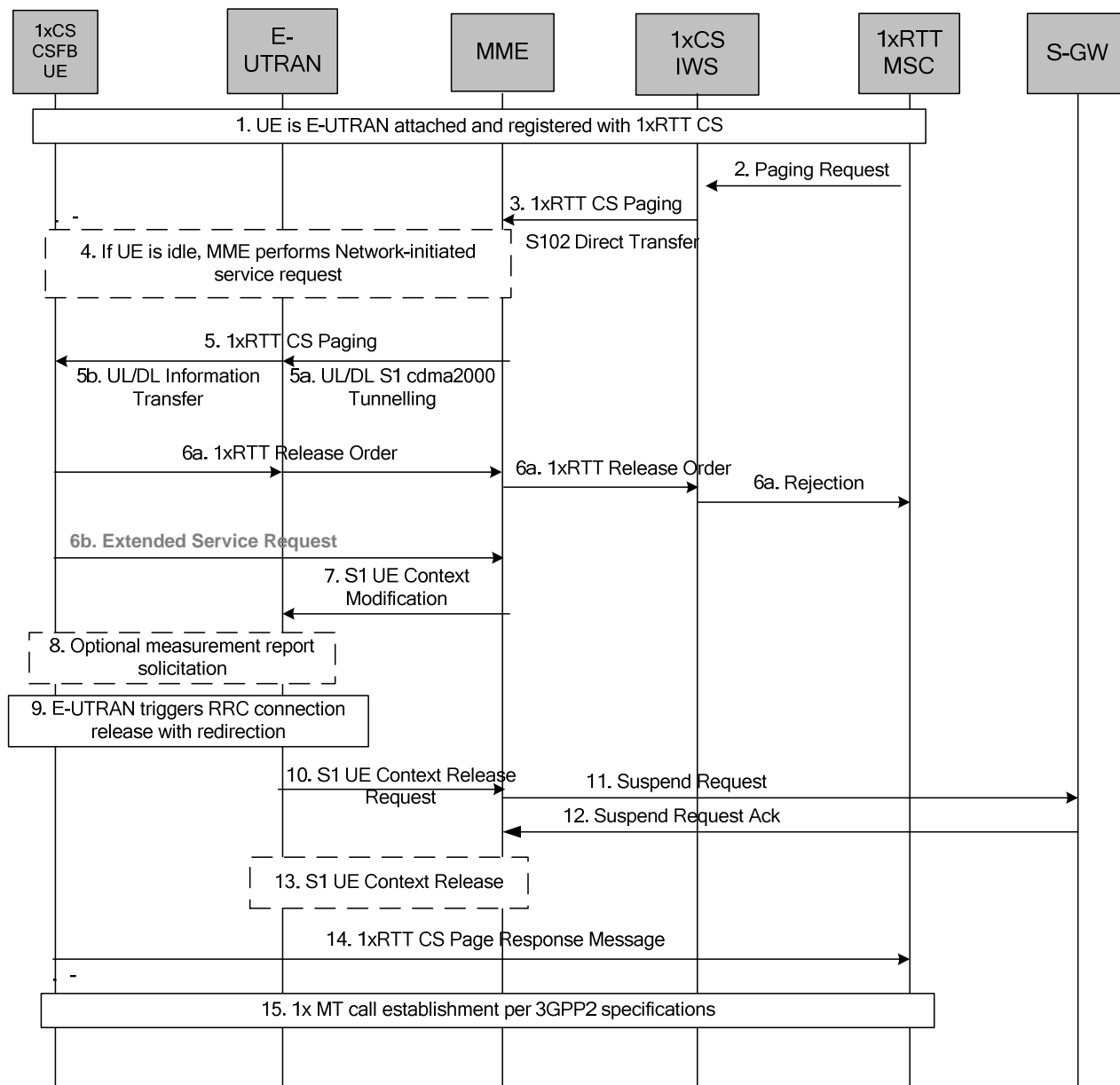
[TS 23.272, clause B.2.3]

This clause describes the mobile terminating call procedures when the UE accepts or rejects CS paging for the CS Fallback to 1xRTT.

When the 1x MSC receives a registration from a UE, it makes note of the RAN equipment from which it received the registration. Subsequent paging activities may thus be directed toward that RAN equipment. However, paging activities by the 1xMSC are not limited to the single RAN equipment from which the registration was received. The MSC may choose to page a wider area, including inter-system paging. If the 1xMSC has direct interfaces to 1xCS IWS, as well as to 1xRTT access, the MSC may choose to do direct paging activities to both E-UTRAN and 1x RAN equipments in its attempts to contact the UE.

The 1x paging request sent by the 1xMSC to the 1xCS IWS is delivered to the UE via the tunnel. The UE tunes to 1xRTT access, acknowledges the 1x page and performs the 1xCS procedures for mobile terminated call. When the UE receives a page message, it may not want to accept it based on Caller Line Identification or pre-provisioned local policy. In that case, the UE sends the 1x Release Order to 1xCS IWS over a tunnel in E-UTRAN and EPC.

The detailed procedure is described in figure B.2.3-1.



**Figure B.2.3-1: CS MT call using fallback to CDMA 1x RTT network**

1. UE is E-UTRAN attached and pre-registered with 1xRTT CS as defined in clause B.2.1.1.
2. 1xMSC sends a paging request to the 1xCS IWS node with Caller Line Identification if available.
3. 1xCS IWS node forwards the 1x RTT CS paging request with Caller Line Identification if available via the S102 tunnel to the MME.
4. If the UE is in idle state, the MME performs the network initiated Service Request procedure in order to bring the UE to active state prior to tunnelling of the 1x RTT CS paging request toward the UE.
5. MME forwards the 1xRTT CS paging request to the UE.
- 6a. If the UE decides to reject CSFB based on e.g. user decision by Caller Line Identification or UE locally pre-provisioned policy, then the UE rejects the 1x CS paging by sending an 1x Release Order to the MME. The MME forwards the 1x Release Order in an S102 Direct Transfer message to the 1xCS IWS and the 1x IWS sends a Rejection to the 1x MSC. This completes the procedure.



- 6b. If the UE accepts CS paging for the CS Fallback to 1xRTT, the UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to the MME and proceeds with step 7 to step 15 below.
7. MME sends S1-AP: UE Context Modification (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator) to indicate the E-UTRAN to move the UE to 1xRTT.
8. E-UTRAN may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target 1xRTT cell to which the CS Fallback will be performed.
9. E-UTRAN triggers RRC connection release with redirection to 1xCS.
10. E-UTRAN sends an S1 UE Context Release Request (Cause) message to the MME. Cause indicates that the S1 UE Context Release was caused by CS fallback to 1xRTT.
11. MME sets the UE context to suspended status and sends to the S-GW a Suspend Request (IMSI) message that requests the suspension of EPS bearers for the UE. The S1-U bearers are released for all EPS bearers by the MME and all GBR bearers are deactivated. The non-GBR bearers are preserved and are marked as suspended in the S-GW.
12. S-GW acknowledges the Suspend Request message and marks the UE as suspended. When a downlink data arrives at the S-GW, the S-GW should not send a downlink data notification message to the MME if the UE is marked as suspended.
13. S1 UE Context in the E-UTRAN is released as specified in TS 23.401 [2].
14. UE tunes to 1xRTT and acknowledges the page by transmitting a 1xRTT Paging Response message over the 1x Access Channel.
15. Subsequently UE performs the procedure for mobile terminated call establishment as specified in 3GPP2 A.S0013 [18].

#### 8.4.7.3.3 Test description

##### 8.4.7.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 19.
- Cell 19 has a lower reselection priority than Cell 1.

#### UE:

None.

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has completed the 1xRTT CS pre-registration procedure on Cell 19.

##### 8.4.7.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	S <sub>rxlev</sub> <sub>Cell 1</sub> > 0 and Cell 19 is off such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	Cell 19 in on, with S <sub>ServingCell</sub> > Thresh <sub>serving, low</sub> and S <sub>nonServingCell, x</sub> < Thresh <sub>x, low</sub> .
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a <i>Paging</i> message to the UE on Cell 1 using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	-	-
3	The SS transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message with SRB1 configuration on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i>	-	-
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message containing a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits a <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> on Cell 1.	<--	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message with SRB2-DRB(1,1) configuration on Cell 1.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
7	The UE transmits a <i>SecurityModeComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	-	-
8	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
9	The SS changes the cell power levels according to "T1" in Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-1.				
10	The SS transmits a <i>DLInformationTransfer</i> containing a 1x RTT CS <i>Paging</i> message on Cell 1.	<--	<i>DLInformationTransfer</i>	-	-
11	The CS paging for the CS Fallback to 1xRTT is accepted at the UE.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	1	P
13	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message on Cell 1 redirecting the UE to Cell 19.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
14	The UE tunes to 1xRTT radio.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>Page Response</i> message on Cell 19?	-->	<i>Page Response</i>	2	P
16	The SS transmits an <i>Extended Channel Assignment</i> message on Cell 19.	<--	<i>Extended Channel Assignment</i>	-	-
17	After the SS detects that Traffic Channel Initialization is successful, it transmits an <i>Acknowledgement Order</i> message on Cell 19.	<--	<i>Acknowledgement Order</i>	-	-
18	The SS transmits a <i>Service Connect</i> message on Cell 19.	<--	<i>Service Connect</i>	-	-
19	The UE transmits a <i>Service Connect Completion</i> message on Cell 19.	-->	<i>Service Connect Completion</i>	-	-

## 8.4.7.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE { <i>schedulingInformation</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {			
}	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB 8 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType8 for Cell 1 (all steps, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-7, condition 1XRTT			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
parameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
csfb-RegistrationParam1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
Sid	FFS	Sid of Cell 19	
Nid	FFS	Nid of Cell 19	
multipleSID	FFS	BOOLEAN	
multipleNID	FFS	BOOLEAN	
homeReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
foreignSIDReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
foreignNIDReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
parameterReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
powerUpReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
registrationPeriod	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (7))	
registrationZone	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (12))	
totalZone	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	
zoneTimer	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
longCodeState1XRTT	Set by SS	BIT STRING (SIZE (42)) OPTIONAL	
cellReselectionParameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA-BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
bandClass	FFS	ENUMERATED {bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
cellReselectionPriority	3		
threshX-High	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-3: *DLInformationTransfer* (step 10, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
DLInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
dlInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoCDMA2000-1XRTT	Set according to Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-4		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-4: *1xRTT CS Paging* message (step 10, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MessageID	'00000001'B	1xCircuitService message	
GCSNARevision	FFS		
MessageSequence	Set by SS		
1xLogicalChannel	'0'B		
PDU		1x LAC encapsulated PDU	
MSG_ID	'010001'B	General Page Message	
PAGE_CLASS	Set as per identity type of UE, for a mobile-addressed page		
PAGE_SUBCLASS	Set as per identity type of UE, for a mobile-addressed page		
Page Type-specific fields	Set to match UE's identity		

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-5: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 12, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-6	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.3.3-6: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 12, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	EMM		
Service type	'0001'B	mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback	
CSFB response	'001'B	CS fallback accepted by the UE	

**Table 8.4.7.3.3-7: RRCConnectionRelease (step 13, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectionInformation ::= CHOICE {			
interRAT-target CHOICE {			
cdma2000-1xRTT	cdma2000-CarrierInfo for Cell 19		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.3.3-8: Page Response (step 15, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'000101'B	Page Response Message	
MOB_TERM	'1'B		

**Table 8.4.7.3.3-9: Extended Channel Assignment (step 16, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'010101'B	Extended Channel Assignment Message	
ASSIGN_MODE	'000'B	Traffic Channel Assignment	

**Table 8.4.7.3.3-10: Acknowledgment Order (step 17, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00000001'B	Order Message	
ORDER	'010000'B	Base Station Acknowledgment Order	
ORDQ	'00000000'B		

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-11: Service Connect (step 18, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00010100'B	Service Connect Message	
SERV_CON_SEQ	Set by SS		

**Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-12: Service Connect Completion (step 19, Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00001110'B	Service Connect Completion Message	
SERV_CON_SEQ	Same value as SERV_CON_SEQ received in Service Connect Message (Table 8.4.7.3.3.3-15)		

#### 8.4.7.4 Pre-registration at 1xRTT and inter-RAT handover / CS fallback caused by addition of CS service / From E-UTRA (Data) to 1xRTT

##### 8.4.7.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and having completed the 1xRTT CS pre-registration procedure }
ensure that {
  when { a voice call is originated at the UE }
  then { UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message with Service Type IE set to "mobile
originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
}
```

(2)

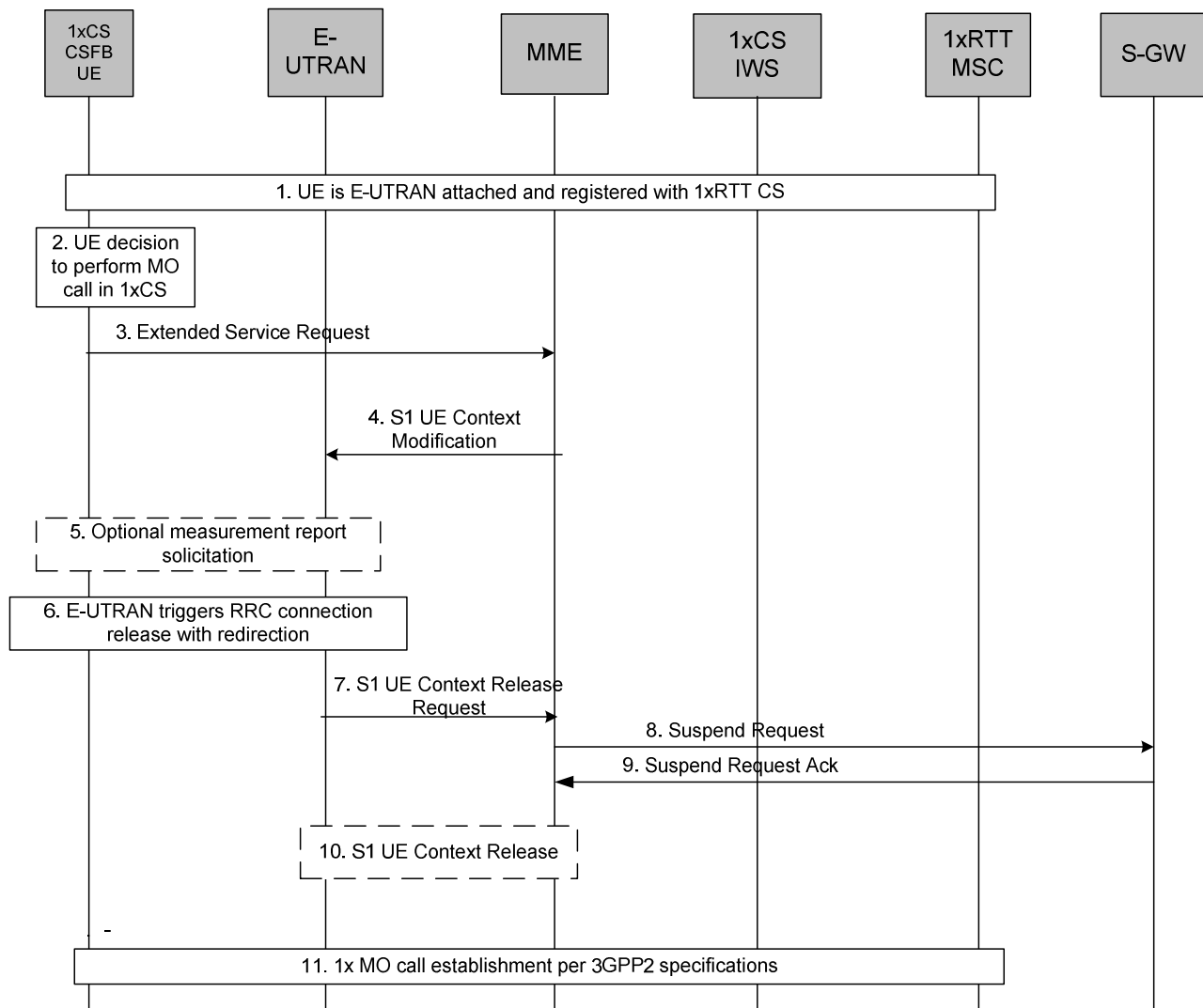
```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits a RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to 1xRTT }
  then { UE tunes to 1xRTT cell and transmits a 1xRTT Origination message on 1xRTT cell }
}
```

##### 8.4.7.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.272, clause B.2.2.

[TS 23.272, clause B.2.2]

This clause describes the mobile originating call procedures for the CS Fallback to 1xRTT.



**Figure B.2.2-1: CS MO call using fallback to CDMA 1x RTT network**

1. UE is E-UTRAN attached and registered with 1xRTT CS as defined in clause B.2.1.1.
2. UE makes a decision to perform a mobile originated CS call.
3. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator) to the MME.
4. MME sends S1-AP: UE Context Modification (UE capabilities, CS Fallback Indicator) to indicate the E-UTRAN to move the UE to 1xRTT.
5. E-UTRAN may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target 1xRTT cell to which the CS Fallback will be performed.
6. E-UTRAN triggers RRC connection release with redirection to 1xCS.
7. E-UTRAN sends an S1 UE Context Release Request (Cause) message to the MME. Cause indicates that the S1 UE Context Release was caused by CS fallback to 1xRTT.



8. MME sets the UE context to suspended status and sends to the S-GW a Suspend Request (IMSI) message that requests the suspension of EPS bearers for the UE. The S1-U bearers are released for all EPS bearers by the MME and all GBR bearers are deactivated. The non-GBR bearers are preserved and are marked as suspended in the S-GW.
9. S-GW acknowledges the Suspend Request message and marks the UE as suspended. When a downlink data arrives at the S-GW, the S-GW should not send a downlink data notification message to the MME if the UE is marked as suspended.
10. S1 UE Context in the E-UTRAN is released as specified in TS 23.401 [2].
11. UE moves to 1xRTT and performs the procedure for mobile originating call as specified in 3GPP2 A.S0013 [18].

#### 8.4.7.4.3 Test description

##### 8.4.7.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 19.
- Cell 19 has a lower reselection priority than Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has completed the 1xRTT CS pre-registration procedure on Cell 19.

##### 8.4.7.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while row marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-1: Cell configuration changes over time**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 19	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	Srxlev <sub>Cell 1</sub> > 0 and Cell 19 is off such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	-	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-	
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-60	-	Cell 19 in on, with S <sub>ServingCell</sub> > Thresh <sub>serving, low</sub> and S <sub>nonServingCell, x</sub> < Thresh <sub>x, low</sub> .
	I <sub>or</sub> /I <sub>oc</sub>	dB	-	0	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>or</sub>	dB	-	-7	
	I <sub>oc</sub>	dBm/1.23 MHz	-	-75	
	Pilot Ec/I <sub>o</sub> (Note 1)	dB	-	-10	
Note 1: This parameter is not directly settable, but is derived by calculation from the other parameters set by the SS.					

Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	A voice call is originated at the UE	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	1	P
3	The SS changes the cell power levels according to "T1" in Table 8.4.7.3.3.2-1 and waits for [2] seconds.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message on Cell 1 redirecting the UE to Cell 19.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
5	The UE tunes to 1xRTT radio.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>Origination</i> message on Cell 19?	-->	<i>Origination</i>	2	P
7	The SS transmits an <i>Extended Channel Assignment</i> message on Cell 19.	<--	<i>Extended Channel Assignment</i>	-	-
8	After the SS detects that Traffic Channel Initialization is successful, it transmits an <i>Acknowledgement Order</i> message on Cell 19.	<--	<i>Acknowledgement Order</i>	-	-
9	The SS transmits a <i>Service Connect</i> message on Cell 19.	<--	<i>Service Connect</i>	-	-
10	The UE transmits a <i>Service Connect Completion</i> message on Cell 19.	-->	<i>Service Connect Completion</i>	-	-

## 8.4.7.4.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (all steps, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
<i>SystemInformationBlockType1</i> ::= SEQUENCE { <i>schedulingInformation</i> ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {			
}	Combination 6 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB 8 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType8 for cell 1 (all steps, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-7, condition 1XRTT			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType8 ::= SEQUENCE {			
parameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
csfb-RegistrationParam1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
Sid	FFS	Sid of Cell 19	
Nid	FFS	Nid of Cell 19	
multipleSID	FFS	BOOLEAN	
multipleNID	FFS	BOOLEAN	
homeReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
foreignSIDReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
foreignNIDReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
parameterReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
powerUpReg	FFS	BOOLEAN	
registrationPeriod	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (7))	
registrationZone	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (12))	
totalZone	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	
zoneTimer	FFS	BIT STRING (SIZE (3))	
}			
longCodeState1XRTT	Set by SS	BIT STRING (SIZE (42)) OPTIONAL	
cellReselectionParameters1XRTT SEQUENCE {			
bandClassList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCDMA -BandClass)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
bandClass	FFS	ENUMERATED {bc0, bc1, bc2, bc3, bc4, bc5, bc6, bc7, bc8, bc9, bc10, bc11, bc12, bc13, bc14, bc15, bc16, bc17, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...}	
cellReselectionPriority	3		
threshX-High	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
threshX-Low	FFS	INTEGER (0..63)	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-3: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 2, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-4	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-4: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	EMM		
Service type	'0001'B	mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback	
CSFB response	Not present		

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-5: *RRConnectionRelease* (step 4, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectionInformation ::= CHOICE {			
interRAT-target CHOICE {			
cdma2000-1xRTT	cdma2000-CarrierInfo for Cell 19		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-6: *Origination* (step 6, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'000100'B	Origination Message	
SPECIAL_SERVICE	'1'B		
SERVICE_OPTION	Any value mapping to a voice service option		

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-7: Extended Channel Assignment (step 7, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'010101'B	Extended Channel Assignment Message	
ASSIGN_MODE	'000'B	Traffic Channel Assignment	

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-8: Acknowledgment Order (step 8, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00000001'B	Order Message	
ORDER	'010000'B	Base Station Acknowledgment Order	
ORDQ	'00000000'B		

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-9: Service Connect (step 9, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00010100'B	Service Connect Message	
SERV_CON_SEQ	Set by SS		

**Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-10: Service Connect Completion (step 10, Table 8.4.7.4.3.2-2)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MSG_ID	'00001110'B	Service Connect Completion Message	
SERV_CON_SEQ	Same value as SERV_CON_SEQ received in Service Connect Message (Table 8.4.7.4.3.3-9)		

## 8.5 RRC others

### 8.5.1 Radio link failure

#### 8.5.1.1 Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment success

##### 8.5.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting physical layer problems }
  then { UE shall start timer T310 and UE does not initiate any RRC Connection re-establishment
procedure before expiring of timer T310 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting radio link failure on expiring of timer T310 }
  then { UE starts timer T311 and UE initiates the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE successfully completes the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }  
  then { UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
}
```

#### 8.5.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.2, 5.3.10.1, 5.3.10.3 and 5.3.10.4.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or
- 1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or
- 1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or
- 1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running;
- 2> start timer T310;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> upon T310 expiry; or
- 1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or
- 1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
  - 2> consider radio link failure to be detected;
  - 2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

#### 8.5.1.1.3 Test description

##### 8.5.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
- Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
- Cell 2 intra-frequency cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18] on cell 1.

##### 8.5.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE initiate an RRC connection re-establishment procedure on Cell 1 or Cell 2. This is checked during the time T=T310.	-	-	1	F
3	Check: does the UE send RRC connection re-establishment message on Cell 2?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	2	P
4	The SS transmits <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
5	The UE transmits <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i>	-	-
6	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to resume existing radio bearer.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
7	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
8	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 2?	-	-	3	P

## 8.5.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.5.1.1.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* (step 3, Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 8.5.1.1.3.3-2: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 6, Table 8.5.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDedicated-HO		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 8.5.1.2 Radio link failure / T301 expiry

## 8.5.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE having sent an RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest message on starting of timer T301 }
  then { UE does not send any RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest messages after timer T301 is expired }
}

```

## 8.5.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.3, 5.3.7.7, 5.3.11.1 and 5.3.11.3. The following represent an extraction of the requirements relevant to the test purpose.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or



- 1> upon handover failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.6; or
- 1> upon mobility from E-UTRA failure, in accordance with 5.4.3.5; or
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers; or
- 1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with 5.3.5.5;

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.3]

Upon selecting a suitable E-UTRA cell, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T311;
- 1> start timer T301;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SystemInformationBlockType2*;
- 1> initiate transmission of the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

NOTE: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source cell.

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.7]

The UE shall:

- 1> if timer T301 expires; or
- 1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 36.304 [4]:
  - 2> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

- 1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:
  - 2> start timer T310;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> upon T310 expiry; or
- 1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or
- 1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
  - 2> consider radio link failure to be detected;
  - 2> if AS security has not been activated:
    - 3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';
  - 2> else:
    - 3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

#### 8.5.1.2.3 Test description

##### 8.5.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
- Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
- Cell 2 intra-frequency cells

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is brought to UE test state Generic RB Established (state 3) on cell 1.

##### 8.5.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.5.1.2.3.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE sends RRC connection re-establishment message on Cell 2.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment Request</i>	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to any <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i> messages for 2s (T301).	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send RRC connection re-establishment message on Cell 2 within the next 5s.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment Request</i>	1	F

## 8.5.1.2.3.3 8.5.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.5.1.2.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell 2 (all steps)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE { ue-TimersAndConstants { t301 } }	ms2000		

**Table 8.5.1.2.3.3-2: RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest (step 2 and step 4, Table 8.5.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionReestablishmentRequest-r8			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity SEQUENCE {			
c-RNTI	the value of the C-RNTI of the UE		
physCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 1		
shortMAC-I	The same value as the 16 least significant bits of the XMAC-I value calculated by SS		
}			
reestablishmentCause	otherFailure		
}			
}			

## 8.5.1.3 Radio link failure / T311 expiry

## 8.5.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

**with** { UE in E-UTRA RRC\_CONNECTED state with default bearer established **and** radio link failure was detected **and** UE attempts to select a suitable E-UTRA cell to re-establish the RRC connection }  
**ensure that** {  
  **when** { UE can not find a suitable cell within T311 }  
  **then** { UE does not try to re-establish the RRC connection **and** goes to RRC\_IDLE state after T311 expired }  
}

## 8.5.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current test case are specified in TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2, 5.3.7.6 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T310, if running;

1> start timer T311;

...

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.6]

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> stop all timers that are running except T320;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers with the release cause;
- 1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:
  - 2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4].

#### 8.5.1.3.3 Test description

##### 8.5.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
- Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
  - Cell 11 intra-frequency cell (non-suitable "Off")

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state (state 3) Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

##### 8.5.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.5.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of Cell 1 to non-suitable according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	Wait for 12s (T311 (10s) is transmitted in SIB2).	-	-	-	-
3	The SS activate Cell 11.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 11? NOTE: The UE performs a TAU procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	1	-

#### 8.5.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 8.5.1.4 Radio link failure / RRC connection re-establishment reject

#### 8.5.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with default bearer established and radio link failure was
detected and UE initiates the re-establishment procedure}
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject message }
  then { UE goes to RRC_IDLE }
}
```

#### 8.5.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current test case are specified in TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.8 and 5.3.12.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.8]

Upon receiving the *RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject* message, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> stop all timers that are running except T320;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;
- 1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:
  - 2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

#### 8.5.1.4.3 Test description

##### 8.5.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state (e.g. RRC\_IDLE) according to [18].

## 8.5.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.3.4.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends erroneous physical layer frames during T310.	-	-	-	-
2	UE transmits an <i>RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message	-->	<i>RRCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	-	-
3	The SS transmits a <i>RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject</i> message	<--	<i>RRCConnectionReestablishmentReject</i>	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

## 8.5.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 8.5.1.5 Radio link failure / Radio link recovery while T310 is running

## 8.5.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detecting physical layer recovery while T310 was running }
  then { the UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling }
}
```

## 8.5.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331 clause 5.3.11.1 and 5.3.11.2.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out of sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running:

2> start timer T310.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.11.2]

Upon receiving N311 consecutive "in-sync" indications from lower layers while T310 is running, the UE shall: 1> stop timer T310.

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling, i.e. the UE resumes the entire radio resource configuration.

NOTE 2: Periods in time where neither "in-sync" nor "out-of-sync" is reported by layer 1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive "in-sync" or "out-of-sync" indications

## 8.5.1.5.3 Test description

## 8.5.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].

#### 8.5.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power level to be applied for the cell at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial condition, while column marked "T1" is applied according to the procedure.

**Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	$P_{\text{default}}$	Power level from 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1. $P_{\text{default}}$ as serving cell.
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/ 15kHz	$P_{\text{off}}$	$P_{\text{off}}$ as as non-suitable "Off" cell.

**Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes Cell 1 level according to the row "T1" in table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	SS waits for 1.5s. The T310 is 2s.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS changes Cell 1 level according to the row "T0" in table 8.5.1.5.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	SS waits for 5s. Check: Does the UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling?	-	-	1	P
5	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.3 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state on Cell 1?	-	-	1	-

#### 8.5.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.5.1.5.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.5.1.5.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants SEQUENCE {			
t310	ms2000		
}			
}			

### 8.5.2.1 RRC Connection Reject / Redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN

#### 8.5.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in UTRA Idle state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to make an outgoing PS call }
  then { UE includes in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST the IE Pre-Redirection info }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in UTRA CELL_DCH state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE receives an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message including an IE Redirection info with E-UTRA  
  target info E-UTRA frequency }  
  then { UE enters RRC_IDLE state on E-UTRAN Carrier included in IE Redirection info }  
}
```

#### 8.5.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3, 8.1.4.3 and clause 8.5.2.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.3]

The UE shall, in the transmitted RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message:

...

- 1> if the UE supports E-UTRA:
  - 2> if the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST contains no E-UTRA frequencies:
    - 3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";
    - 3> if the UE supports E-UTRA FDD:
      - 4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.
    - 3> if the UE supports E-UTRA TDD:
      - 4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.
  - 2> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA frequencies included in the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST belong to:
    - 3> include the IE "Pre-Redirection info";
    - 3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA FDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST belong to:
      - 4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA FDD" to TRUE.
    - 3> if the UE supports any of the bands that the E-UTRA TDD frequencies included in the variable EUTRA\_FREQUENCY\_INFO\_LIST belong to:
      - 4> set the IE "Support of E-UTRA TDD" to TRUE.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.3.9]

When the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH, it shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION REJECT message with the value of the variable INITIAL\_UE\_IDENTITY:

...

- 1> if the IE "inter-RAT info" is present:
  - 2> if the IE "wait time" = '0':
    - 3> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:
    - 3> if the IE "GSM target cell info" is present:
      - 4> attempt to camp on a suitable cell of the list of cells indicated for that RAT;



4> if the UE selects and camps on one of the cells indicated for that RAT:

5> disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

4> if the UE cannot find any suitable cell from the indicated ones within 10s, the UE is allowed to camp on any suitable cell on that RAT.

5> after having selected and camped on a suitable cell on the designated RAT:

6> the UE may disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

3> if the IE "E-UTRA target info" is present:

4> attempt to camp on a suitable cell on one of the frequencies indicated for that RAT, excluding any cell indicated in the list of not allowed cells for that RAT (e.g. the "E-UTRA Target Cell Blacklist" for E-UTRA), if present;

4> if the UE selects and camps on one such cell:

5> disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

4> if the UE cannot find any suitable cell on the indicated frequencies within 10s, the UE is allowed to camp on any suitable cell on that RAT:

5> after having selected and camped on a suitable cell on the designated RAT:

6> disable cell reselection to the original RAT until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed.

#### 8.5.2.1.3 Test description

##### 8.5.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one UTRA and one E-UTRA cell:
  - Cell 5 UTRA serving cell (priority 4 default)
  - Cell 1 suitable neighbour E-UTRA cell (priority 3)

UE:

UTRAN Idle state

Preamble:

State 3 or state 7 as specified in clause 7.4 of TS 34.108, depending on the CN domain(s) supported by the UE.

##### 8.5.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 8.5.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Make the UE initiate an outgoing PS call.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE include the IE Pre-redirection info with Support of E-UTRA set to TRUE?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmit a RRC CONNECTION REJECT	<--	RRC CONNECTION REJECT	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.7 indicate that the UE is camped on E-UTRAN Cell 1?	-	-	2	-

## 8.5.2.1.3.3 Specific message or IE contents

**Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-1 System Information Block type 19 for cell 5 (preamble and all steps, Table 8.5.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table Table 4.4.4.1-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SysInfoType19 ::= SEQUENCE {			
utra-PriorityInfoList SEQUENCE {			
utra-ServingCell SEQUENCE {			
priority	4		
}			
eutra-FrequencyAndPriorityInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNumEUTRAFreqs)) OF SEQUENCE	1 entry		
earfcn[1]	Downlink EARFCN of Cell 1		
priority[1]	3		
}			
}			

**Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (UTRA Rel-8)**

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REQUEST in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Pre-redirection info		The presence of this IE indicates the UE support of radio access technologies that the UE could be directed to	
Support of E-UTRA FDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-FDD
Support of E-UTRA TDD	TRUE		E-UTRA-TDD
Domain indicator	PS domain		

**Table 8.5.2.1.3.3-2: RRC CONNECTION REJECT (UTRA Rel-8)**

Derivation path: 34.108 default RRC CONNECTION REQUEST in section 9.1.1 for UTRA FDD or 9.1.2 for UTRA TDD			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Wait Time	15		
Redirection info			
Inter-RAT info	E-UTRA		
E-UTRA target info			
E-UTRA Target Frequency Info List	1 Entry		
DL Carrier frequency	EARFCN of the downlink Cell1 carrier frequency		

## 8.5.4 UE capability transfer

## 8.5.4.1 UE capability transfer / Success

## 8.5.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an UECapabilityEnquiry message before AS security is activated }

```

```

    then { UE transmits an UECapabilityInformation message including UE radio access capability
information corresponding to the ue-CapabilityRequest variable }
    }

```

(2)

```

with { UE in RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
    when { UE receives an UECapabilityEnquiry message after AS security is activated }
    then { UE transmits an UECapabilityInformation message including UE radio access capability
information corresponding to the ue-CapabilityRequest variable }
}

```

#### 8.5.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.6.3.3]

The UE shall:

- 1> set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:
  - 2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes 'eutra':
    - 3> include the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to 'eutra';
  - 2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes 'geran-cs' and if the UE supports GERAN CS domain:
    - 3> include the UE radio access capabilities for GERAN CS within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to 'geran-cs';
  - 2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes 'geran-ps' and if the UE supports GERAN PS domain:
    - 3> include the UE radio access capabilities for GERAN PS within a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to 'geran-ps';
  - 2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes 'utra' and if the UE supports UTRA:
    - 3> include the UE radio access capabilities for UTRA within a *ueCapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to 'utra';
  - 2> if the *ue-CapabilityRequest* includes 'cdma2000-1XRTT' and if the UE supports CDMA2000-1xRTT:
    - 3> include the UE radio access capabilities for CDMA 2000 within a *ueCapabilityRAT-Container* and with the *rat-Type* set to 'cdma2000-1XRTT';
- 1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

#### 8.5.4.1.3 Test description

##### 8.5.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 8.5.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST</i>	-	-
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONSETUP</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONSETUP</i>	-	-
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONSETUPCOMPLETE</i> . This message includes an ATTACH REQUEST and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONSETUPCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits a <i>DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	<i>DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
6	The UE transmits a <i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	<i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
7	The SS transmits a <i>DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.	<--	<i>DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
8	The UE transmits a <i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	<i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
9	The SS transmits a <i>UECAPABILITYENQUIRY</i> message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only.	<--	<i>UECAPABILITYENQUIRY</i>	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>UECAPABILITYINFORMATION</i> message?	-->	<i>UECAPABILITYINFORMATION</i>	1	P
11	The SS transmits a <i>SECURITYMODECOMMAND</i> message to activate AS security.	<--	<i>SECURITYMODECOMMAND</i>	-	-
12	The UE transmits a <i>SECURITYMODECOMPLETE</i> message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	<i>SECURITYMODECOMPLETE</i>	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits a <i>DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message.	<--	<i>DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
13a2	The UE transmits a <i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message.	-->	<i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
14	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to establish a data radio bearer.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i>	-	-
15	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> .	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
16	The UE transmits a <i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> message. This message includes an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	<i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i>	-	-
17	The SS transmits a <i>UECAPABILITYENQUIRY</i>	<--	<i>UECAPABILITYENQUIRY</i>	-	-

	message to request UE radio access capability information for E UTRA only.				
18	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>UECapabilityInformation</i> message?	-->	<i>UECapabilityInformation</i>	2	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 19a1 to 19a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
19a 1	IF pc_FDD, pc_TDD_HCR, pc_TDD_LCR, pc_TDD_VHCR, pc_UMTS_GSM, pc_1xRTT or pc_HRPD THEN the SS transmits a <i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i> message to request UE radio access capability information for every other supported RATs.	<--	<i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i>	-	-
19a 2	Check: Does the UE transmit a <i>UECapabilityInformation</i> message?	-->	<i>UECapabilityInformation</i>	2	P

#### 8.5.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-1: UECapabilityEnquiry (step 9 and 17, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-22			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<pre> UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {   criticalExtensions CHOICE {     c1 CHOICE {       ueCapabilityEnquiry-r8 SEQUENCE {         ue-CapabilityRequest SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {           RAT-Type[1]         }       }     }   } } </pre>	1 entry eutra	E-UTRA only	

**Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-2: UECapabilityInformation (step 10 and 18, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE { SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE { rat-Type[1] ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container[1] OCTET STRING { UE-EUTRA-Capability SEQUENCE { accessStratumRelease ue-Category pdcp-Parameters phyLayerParameters SEQUENCE { ul-AntennaSelectionSupported ue-SpecificRefSigsSupported } rf-Parameters SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE { supportedEUTRA-BandList SEQUENCE {  eutra-Band[α = 1..n]  halfDuplex[α = 1..n] } } measurementParameters SEQUENCE { eutra-BandList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE { interFreqEUTRA-BandList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE { interFreqNeedForGaps[1..n] } interRAT-BandList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF SEQUENCE {  interRAT-NeedForGaps[1..m] } } } featureGroupIndicators  interRAT-Parameters SEQUENCE { utraFDD  utraTDD128  utraTDD384  utraTDD768  geran  cdma2000-HRPD	1 entry only  eutra  rel8 px_eUE_Category_Type Not checked  Not checked Not checked  n entries where n is the sum of pc_eBandα_Supp for α= 1 to 64 Any value β such that pc_eBandβ_Supp is TRUE and different from all eutra-Band[k] where k = 1 to α - 1 Not checked  same number of entries like in supportedEUTRA- BandList Not checked  m entries (contents not checked, but m shall be equal to the number of IE present in <i>interRAT- Parameters</i> ) Not checked  Bits 1 to 26 shall be set according to pcFeatGrp_1 to pcFeatGrp_26, other bits shall be set to 0. m elements are present Present but value not checked Present but value not checked Present but value not checked Present but value not checked Present but value not checked Present but value not checked	E-UTRA only  Release 8 only  n is the number of supported EUTRA bands	pc_FDD  pc_TDD_L CR pc_TDD_H CR pc_TDD_V HCR pc_UMTS_ GSM pc_HRPD



**Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-4: UECapabilityInformation (step 19a2, Table 8.5.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-23			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE { ueCapabilityInformation-r8 SEQUENCE { SIZE (1..maxRAT-Capabilities)) OF SEQUENCE {			
rat-Type[i1]	utran	Stated capability shall be compatible with 3GPP TS 36.523-2 (ICS statements) and the user settings	pc_FDD, pc_TDD_H CR, pc_TDD_L CR, pc_TDD_V HCR
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container[i1] OCTET STRING {}	ueCapabilitiesRAT- Container-UTRAN	Encoded as an INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO messages as defined in 3GPP TS 25.331 [17].	pc_FDD, pc_TDD_H CR, pc_TDD_L CR, pc_TDD_V HCR
rat-Type[i2]	geran-cs		pc_UMTS_ GSM
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container [i2] OCTET STRING {}	ueCapabilitiesRAT- Container-GERAN-CS	Encoded as the concatenation of IEs MS classmark 2 and MS classmark 3 as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [32].	pc_UMTS_ GSM and pc_CS
rat-Type[i3]	geran-ps		pc_UMTS_ GSM and pc_PS
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container [i2] OCTET STRING {}	ueCapabilitiesRAT- Container-GERAN-PS	Encoded as MS radio access capability IE as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [32].	pc_UMTS_ GSM
rat-Type[i4]	cdma2000-1XRTT		pc_1xRTT, pc_HRPD
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container [i3] OCTET STRING {}	Not checked	Encoded as A21 Mobile Subscription Information as defined in 3GPP2 A.S0008 [33].	pc_1xRTT, pc_HRPD
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not present		
}			
}			
}			



Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-5: ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-UTRAN

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-UTRAN ::= SEQUENCE {			
predefinedConfigStatusList CHOICE {			
absent	NULL		
}			
uE-SecurityInformation	Not checked	The value of start CS is not used for LTE to UMTS handover in Rel-8	
ue-CapabilityContainer CHOICE {			
present	Not checked	Container including UE radio access capability	
}			
v390NonCriticalExtensions CHOICE {			
present SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v390ext	Not checked	Positioning capability and dummy field	
v3a0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v3a0ext	Not checked	Positioning capability	
laterNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v3d0ext	Not checked	Deprecated information	
interRATHandoverInfo-r3-add-ext	Not checked	UE radio access capability for bands VIII to XIV, UE radio access capability extension, support of 2 DRX schemes in CELL_PCH, support of E-DPDCH power interpolation	
v3g0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v3g0ext	Not checked	Positioning capability extension	
v4b0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v4b0ext	Not checked	Access Stratum Release indicator	
v4d0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v4d0ext	Not checked	LCR TDD UE capability	
v590NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v590ext	Not checked	Predefined configuration status information compressed, UE radio access capability compressed	
v690NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {			
interRATHandoverInfo-v690ext			
SEQUENCE {			
ue-SecurityInformation2	0	START PS	
ue-RadioAccessCapabilityComp	Not checked	RF capability for bands VIII to XIV	
ue-RadioAccessCapabilityComp2	Not checked	UE radio access capability comp 2	



**Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-6: ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-GERAN-CS**

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Mobile Station Classmark 2	First byte is 33H Second byte is 3. Third, Fourth and Fifth bytes are ignored. CSN.1 decoding shall be successful and the contents shall indicate that E-UTRA FDD or EUTRA TDD or both is supported. Other values are not checked.		
Mobile Station Classmark 3			

**Table 8.5.4.1.3.3-7: ueCapabilitiesRAT-Container-GERAN-PS**

Derivation path: 25.331 clause 11.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MS Radio Access Capability	CSN.1 decoding shall be successful and the contents shall indicate that E-UTRA FDD or EUTRA TDD or both is supported. Other values are not checked.		

---

## 9 EPS mobility management

### 9.1 EMM common procedures

#### 9.1.1 Void

##### 9.1.1.1 Void

##### 9.1.1.2 Void

#### 9.1.2 Authentication procedure

##### 9.1.2.1 Authentication accepted

###### 9.1.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message }
  then { the UE responds with a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes correct
        EPS security context }
}
```

###### 9.1.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.1 and 5.4.2.3 and TS 33.401, clause 6.1.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.1]

The UE shall support the EPS authentication challenge only if a USIM is present.

An EPS security context is established in the UE and the network when an EPS authentication is successfully performed. During a successful EPS authentication, the CK and IK keys are computed. CK and IK are then used as key material to compute a new key,  $K_{ASME}$ .  $K_{ASME}$  is stored in the EPS security contexts (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]) of both the network and the UE, and is the root for the EPS integrity protection and ciphering key hierarchy.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.3]

The UE shall respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. With the exception of the cases described in subclause 5.4.2.6, the UE shall process the authentication challenge data and respond with an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network.

Upon a successful EPS authentication challenge, the new  $K_{ASME}$  calculated from the authentication challenge data shall be stored in a new EPS security context.

[TS 33.401, clause 6.1.1]

UE shall compute  $K_{ASME}$  from CK, IK, and serving network's identity (SN id) using the KDF as specified in Annex A. SN id binding implicitly authenticates the serving network's identity when the derived keys from  $K_{ASME}$  are successfully used.

...

UE shall respond with User authentication response message including RES in case of successful AUTN verification as described in TS 33.102[4] and successful AMF verification as described above. Otherwise UE shall send User authentication reject message with a proper CAUSE value.

9.1.2.1.3 Test description

9.1.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED"; EPS security context has been established and taken into use.

Preamble:

- UE in state Switched OFF (State 1) according to [18].

## 9.1.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, KSI <sub>ASME</sub> value is different to the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> value provided in the ATTACH REQUEST	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message within 6 seconds and the included RES is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	1	P
5	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 3)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE respond with NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 5	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 to 7a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
7a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
7a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
10a1	Void	-	-	-	-
11	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
12	SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE respond with SERVICE REQUEST message providing KSI <sub>ASME</sub> value that equals the value provided in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message in Step 3, and, integrity protected with new EPS security context?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
14	SS transmits SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-

	Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.				
--	--	--	--	--	--

#### 9.1.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.2.1.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 4, Table 9.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

**Table 9.1.2.1.3.3-2: SERVICE REJECT (step 14, Table 9.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	00010110	Congestion	

#### 9.1.2.2 Void

#### 9.1.2.3 Authentication not accepted by the network / GUTI used / Authentication reject and re-authentication

##### 9.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent an initial NAS message with type of identity GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { as a result of failure of an Authentication procedure initiated by the network the UE
receives an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message }
  then { the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI,
TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSIASME and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}
```

##### 9.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.5]

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the UE shall set the update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete the stored GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSI<sub>ASME</sub>. The USIM shall be considered invalid until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received by the UE, the UE shall abort any EMM signalling procedure, stop any of the timers T3410, T3417 or T3430 (if running) and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

##### 9.1.2.3.3 Test description

##### 9.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED"; EPS security context has been established and taken into use.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].



## 9.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message	<--	AUTHENTICATION REJECT	-	-
6	SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure "Test procedure for no response to paging (for NAS testing)" clause 6.4.2.5 [18] indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
9	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure "Test procedure for no response to paging (for NAS testing)" clause 6.4.2.5 [18] indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with IMSI and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
10	Switch the UE off	-	-	-	-
11	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does UE transmit a NOT integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
14	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
15	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the new EPS security context	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
16	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 14	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a1 to 17a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
17a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
17a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
18	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-

-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 19 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
20a 1	Void	-	-	-	-

#### 9.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.2.3.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.1.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not Present		

#### 9.1.2.4 Authentication not accepted by the UE / MAC code failure

##### 9.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC code }
  then { the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the reject cause
#20 "MAC failure" }
}

```

##### 9.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.6]

In an EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall check the authenticity of the core network by means of the AUTN parameter received in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. This enables the UE to detect a false network.

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

a) MAC code failure:

If the UE finds the MAC code (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be invalid, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #20 "MAC failure". The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item c.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

c) Authentication failure (EMM cause #20 "MAC failure"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" according to subclause 5.4.2.6, to the network and start timer T3418 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.1). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with EMM cause #20 "MAC failure", the network may initiate the identification procedure described in subclause 5.4.4. This is to allow the network to obtain the IMSI from the UE. The network may then check that the GUTI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI. Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall send the IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

...

If the GUTI/IMSI mapping in the network was incorrect, the network should respond by sending a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE. Upon receiving the new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3418, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal.

#### 9.1.2.4.3 Test description

##### 9.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED"; EPS security context has been established and taken into use.

#### Preamble:

- UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1) according to [18].

## 9.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message which contains an invalid MAC code	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with a AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "MAC failure"?	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	1	P
5	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE responds with a correct IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMSI in the IE Mobile Identity	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
7	SS transmits a correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, RAND different to the one send in Step 3	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE respond with a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message withis equal to the XRES calculated in the SS RES that ?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	1	P
9	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 8)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 9	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
11a 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
11a 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
12	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
14a 1	Void	-	-	-	-

## 9.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.2.4.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication parameter AUTN	Invalid MAC	SS shall calculate the correct MAC value as specified in TS 33.102 and use any different value, e.g. correct_MAC+5.	

**Table 9.1.2.4.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 8, Table 9.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

## 9.1.2.5 Authentication not accepted by the UE / SQN failure

## 9.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { a NAS signalling connection existing }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with SQN out of range }
  then { the UE sends an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "synch
failure" and a re-synchronization token }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having sent an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with EMM cause "synch
failure" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a new correct AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message while T3420 is running }
  then { the UE sends a correct AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message }
}

```

## 9.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.4.2.6 and 5.4.2.7.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.6]

In an EPS authentication challenge, the UE shall check the authenticity of the core network by means of the AUTN parameter received in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. This enables the UE to detect a false network.

During an EPS authentication procedure, the UE may reject the core network due to an incorrect AUTN parameter (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]). This parameter contains three possible causes for authentication failure:

...

c) SQN failure:

If the UE finds the SQN (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be out of range, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure" and a re-synchronization token AUTS provided by the USIM (see 3GPP TS 33.102 [18]). The UE shall then follow the procedure described in subclause 5.4.2.7, item e.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

e) Authentication failure (EMM cause #21 "synch failure"):

The UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause #21 "synch failure", to the network and start the timer T3420 (see example in figure 5.4.2.7.2). Furthermore, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430). Upon the first receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with the EMM cause #21 "synch failure", the network shall use the returned AUTS parameter from the authentication failure parameter IE in the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, to re-synchronise. The re-synchronisation procedure requires the MME to delete all unused authentication vectors for that IMSI and obtain new vectors from the HSS. When re-synchronisation is complete, the network shall initiate the authentication procedure. Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3420, if running.

...

If the network is validated successfully (a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST is received which contains a valid SQN and MAC) while T3420 is running, the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first failed AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

#### 9.1.2.5.3 Test description

##### 9.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED"; EPS security context has been established and taken into use

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (State 1) according to [18].

## 9.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Switch the UE on	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with the AMF field in the IE "Authentication parameter AUTN" set to "AMF <sub>RESYNCH</sub> " value to trigger SQN re-synchronisation procedure in test USIM	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE respond with a AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with EMM cause "synch failure"?	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	1	P
5	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE responds with IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMSI in the IE Mobile Identity	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
7	SS transmits AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message (Note 1)	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE respond with AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with RES that is equal to the XRES calculated in the SS?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	2	P
9	SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the new EPS security context (as provided in step 8)	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected and ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 9	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
11a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
11a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
12	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

14a1	Void	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The SS shall ensure that the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message sent in step 7 is sent less than (T3420-10%) sec after the message sent in step 4 otherwise it cannot be ensured that the UE will behave as specified in step 8.					

#### 9.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.2.5.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication parameter AUTN	AMF field set to "AMF <sub>RESYNCH</sub> "		

**Table 9.1.2.5.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 4, Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0001 0101'B	Synch failure	
Authentication failure parameter	'1111 1111 1111 1111'B	AMF <sub>RESYNCH</sub> see TS 34.108, 8.1.2.2	

**Table 9.1.2.5.3.3-3: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE (step 8, Table 9.1.2.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication response parameter	RES equal to the XRES calculated in the SS with the parameters provided/indicated in the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		

### 9.1.2.6 Abnormal cases / Network failing the authentication check

#### 9.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message but UE deems that the network failed the
    authentication check }
  then { UE locally release the RRC connection and treat the active cell as barred }
}
```

#### 9.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.2.7]

It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:

- after sending the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the EMM cause #20 "MAC failure" the timer T3418 expires;

...

When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall proceed as described in item f.

...



## f) Network failing the authentication check:

If the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check, then it shall request RRC to locally release the RRC connection and treat the active cell as barred (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]). The UE shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3410, T3417, T3421 or T3430), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an invalid MAC or SQN.

## 9.1.2.6.3 Test description

## 9.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A and Cell I belong to different PLMNs and different Frequencies.

## UE:

- None

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell I as a " Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message which contains an invalid MAC code	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	UE responds with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, with reject cause "MAC failure" .	-->	AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	-	-
6	SS responds nothing and wait for the expiration of T3418.				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds after T3418 expired?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message which contains a valid MAC code.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
9	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
11	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration.	-	-	-	-
12a 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
12a 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
13	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step14 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.1.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-1: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication parameter AUTN	Invalid MAC	SS shall calculate the correct MAC value as specified in TS 33.401 and use any different value, e.g. correct_MAC+5.	

**Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-2: AUTHENTICATION FAILURE (step 5, Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0001 0100'B	MAC failure	
Authentication failure parameter	Not present		

**Table 9.1.2.6.3.3-3: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST (step 8, Table 9.1.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-7			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Authentication parameter AUTN	Valid MAC	SS shall calculate the correct MAC value as specified in TS 33.401, e.g. correct_MAC.	

## 9.1.3 Security mode control procedure

## 9.1.3.1 NAS security mode command accepted by the UE

## 9.1.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { succesful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including replayed
security capabilities and IMEISV request }
  then { UE sends an integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message including
IMEISV and starts applying the NAS Security in both UL and DL }

```

(2)

```

with { NAS Security Activated and EPS Authentication and key agreement procedure is executed for new
Key generation}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message corresponding to NAS count
reset to zero including replayed security capabilities and IMEISV request }
  then { UE sends integrity protected and ciphered SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message [with NAS count
set to zero] including IMEISV and starts applying the NAS Security in both UL and DL }
}

```

## 9.1.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.3.1, 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.3.1]

Each EPS NAS security context shall be associated with two separate counters NAS COUNT: one related to uplink NAS messages and one related to downlink NAS messages. The NAS COUNT counters use 24 bit internal

representation and are independently maintained by UE and MME. The NAS COUNT shall be constructed as a NAS sequence number (8 least significant bits) concatenated with a NAS overflow counter (16 most significant bits).

When NAS COUNT is input to NAS ciphering or NAS integrity algorithms it shall be considered to be a 32-bit entity which shall be constructed by padding the 24-bit internal representation with 8 zeros in the most significant bits.

During the handover from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN, if the mapped EPS security context is taken into use, the NAS COUNT values for this EPS security context shall be initialized to zero in the UE and the network for uplink and downlink NAS messages.

The NAS sequence number part of the NAS COUNT shall be exchanged between the UE and the MME as part of the NAS signalling. After each new or retransmitted outbound security protected NAS message, the sender shall increase the NAS COUNT number by one. Specifically, on the sender side, the NAS sequence number shall be increased by one, and if the result is zero (due to wrap around), the NAS overflow counter shall also be incremented by one (see subclause 4.4.3.5). The receiving side shall estimate the NAS COUNT used by the sending side. Specifically, if the estimated NAS sequence number wraps around, the NAS overflow counter shall be incremented by one.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed nonce<sub>UE</sub> if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce<sub>UE</sub> have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use. The UE shall store the native EPS security context, as specified in annex C.

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall reset the uplink NAS COUNT and the UE shall take the new EPS security context into use when:

- a) the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure; or

b) the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

If the security mode command can be accepted and the eKSI was included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the NAS integrity key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE,  $nonce_{MME}$  and  $nonce_{UE}$ , the UE shall generate  $K'_{ASME}$  from both nonces as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] and reset the downlink NAS COUNT to check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be accepted or not. The UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the NAS ciphering key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onwards the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

#### 9.1. 3.1.3 Test description

##### 9.1.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.1.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and does it establish the initial security configuration?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message [Security protected]	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message [Security Protected]?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
11	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure for new key set generation.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
12	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
13	SS resets UL and DL NAS Count to zero	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	2	P
	Exception : Steps 16 and 17 are executed 100 times to check UE is applying security correctly				
16	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message [Security protected]	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-

17	Check: Does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message [Security Protected]?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	P
----	--	----	-------------------	---	---

#### 9.1.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Steps 5 and 14)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
IMEISV request	Present		

**Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-2: SECURITY MODE COMPLETE (Steps 6 and 15)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-20			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
IMEISV	Present		

### 9.1.3.2 NAS security mode command not accepted by the UE

#### 9.1.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { successful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure[ ]
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including not matching
replayed security capabilities}
  then { UE sends SECURITY MODE REJECT and does not start applying the NAS security in both UL and
DL}
}
```

#### 9.1.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2, 5.4.3.3 and 5.4.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed nonce<sub>UE</sub> if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce<sub>UE</sub> have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.5]

If the security mode command cannot be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE REJECT message, which shall not be integrity protected. The SECURITY MODE REJECT message contains an EMM cause that typically indicates one of the following cause values:

#23: UE security capabilities mismatch;

#24: security mode rejected, unspecified.

.

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE REJECT message, the MME shall stop timer T3460. The MME shall also abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the NAS security mode control procedure.

9.1.3.2.3 Test description

9.1.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].



## 9.1.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.1.3.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes un matched replayed security capabilities.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE REJECT message with cause'#23: UE security capabilities mismatch'?	-->	SECURITY MODE REJECT	1	P
7	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message for IMSI (Security not applied)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE Transmits an IDENTITY RESPONSE message (Security not applied)	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
9	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. It is integrity protected and includes request to include IMEISV	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10Aa1 to 10Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
10 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
10 A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
12	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.1.3.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Replayed UE security capabilities	Set to mismatch the security capability of UE under test		

**Table 9.1.3.1.3.3-2: SECURITY MODE REJECT (Step 6 )**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-21			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	#23		

## 9.1.4 Identification procedure

### 9.1.4.1 Void

### 9.1.4.2 Identification procedure / IMEI requested

#### 9.1.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state / EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message with IMEI in the IE Identity type }
  then { UE sends an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEI }
}
```

#### 9.1.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3]

A UE shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time whilst in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the UE shall send an IDENTITY RESPONSE message to the network. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message shall contain the identification parameters as requested by the network.

#### 9.1.4.2.3 Test description

##### 9.1.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

##### 9.1.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMEI in the IE Identity type.	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE respond with an IDENTITY RESPONSE message providing its IMEI?	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P

## 9.1.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.4.2.3.3-1: Message IDENTITY REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-17			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Identity Type	0010	IMEI	

**Table 9.1.4.2.3.3-2: IDENTITY RESPONSE (step 2, Table 9.1.4.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-18			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Mobile Identity			
Type of identity	010	IMEI	
Identity digits	UE's IMEI		

## 9.1.5 EMM information procedure

## 9.1.5.1 EMM information procedure

## 9.1.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and UE supporting the EMM information message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an EMM Information message }
  then { UE accepts the message and use the contents to update appropriate information stored
within the UE }
}

```

## 9.1.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3]

When the UE (supporting the EMM information message) receives an EMM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the UE.

## 9.1.5.1.3 Test description

## 9.1.5.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.1.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an EMM INFORMATION message.	<--	EMM INFORMATION	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit in the next 5 seconds an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented"?	-->	EMM STATUS	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 3a1 to 3a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF pc_EMM_Information AND pc_FullNameNetwork Check: Does the UE associate the "full length name of the network" with the MCC and MNC contained in the last visited tracking area identification and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? (Note 1)	-	-	1	P
3a2	IF pc_EMM_Information AND pc_ShortNameNetwork Check: Does the UE associate the "abbreviated name of the network" with the MCC and MNC contained in the last visited tracking area identification and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? (Note 1)	-	-	1	P
3a3	IF pc_EMM_Information AND pc_LocalTimeZone Check: Does the UE assume that this time zone applies to the tracking area of the current cell and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? (Note 2)	-	-	1	P
3a4	IF pc_EMM_Information AND pc_UniversalAndLocalTimeZone Check: Does the UE assume that this time zones applies to the tracking area of the current cell and is presented to the MS user at the earliest opportunity? (Note 2)	-	-	1	P
Note 1: AT command +COPS is assumed to be used for check.					
Note 2: AT command +CCLK is assumed to be used for check.					

## 9.1.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.5.1.3.3-1: EMM INFORMATION (step 1, Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-13			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Full name for network	FFS		
Short name for network	FFS		
Local time zone	FFS		
Universal time and local time zone	FFS		
Network daylight saving time	FFS		

**Table 9.1.5.1.3.3-2: Message EMM STATUS (step 2, Table 9.1.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0110 0001'B	Message type non-existent or not implemented	

## 9.1.5.2 EMM information procedure not supported by the UE

### 9.1.5.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an EMM Information message }
  then { UE ignore the contents of the message and return an EMM STATUS message with cause #97
"message type non-existent or not implemented" }
}
```

### 9.1.5.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.5.3]

If the UE does not support the EMM information message the UE shall ignore the contents of the message and return an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

### 9.1.5.2.3 Test description

#### 9.1.5.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

#### 9.1.5.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.1.5.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits an EMM INFORMATION message.	<--	EMM INFORMATION	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an EMM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".	-->	EMM STATUS	1	P

#### 9.1.5.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.1.5.2.3.3-1: EMM INFORMATION (step 1, Table 9.1.5.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-13			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Full name for network	Not present		
Short name for network	Not present		
Local time zone	Not present		
Universal time and local time zone	Not present		
Network daylight saving time	'00'B	No adjustment for Daylight Saving Time	

Table 9.1.5.2.3.3-2: Message EMM STATUS (step 2, Table 9.1.5.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0110 0001'B	Message type non-existent or not implemented	

## 9.2 EMM specific procedures

### 9.2.1 Attach procedure

#### 9.2.1.1 Attach procedure for EPS services

##### 9.2.1.1.1 Attach Procedure / Success / Valid GUTI

##### 9.2.1.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the USIM contains a valid GUTI and last
visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered TAI and in a
different PLMN }
  then { the UE establishes the RRC connection without S-TMSI, with registeredMME and with the RRC
establishmentCause set to 'mo-Signalling' }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched-off with a valid USIM inserted and the USIM contains a valid GUTI and last
visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in a cell not belonging to the last visited registered TAI }
  then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "EPS attach",
including the GUTI and last visited registered TAI copied from the USIM, and, a PDN CONNECTIVITY
REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial request" and not including APN }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested
service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS CONTEXT
BEARER message with IE EPS Bearer Identity for the default EPS bearer context activated for the UE }
  then { UE accepts the allocated GUTI, deletes the old TAI list and transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE
message, together with ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enters EMM-REGISTERED
state }
}
```

##### 9.2.1.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.1.2.1, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.5.1.2 and Annex D, and TS 36.331, clauses 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]) according to the following rules:

- When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating or combined tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.
- When the UE is not registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS does not provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI. Instead,
  - a) if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI", or the TIN is not available, and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the valid GUTI; or
  - b) if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the MME identifier part of the mapped GUTI, which is generated from the P-TMSI and RAI.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

The attach procedure is used to attach to an EPC for packet services in EPS.

The attach procedure is used for two purposes:

- by a UE in PS mode of operation to attach for EPS services only; or
- by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

With a successful attach procedure, a context is established for the UE in the MME, and a default bearer is established between the UE and the PDN GW, thus enabling always-on IP connectivity to the UE. The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers as part of the attach procedure.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.1]

This procedure is used by a UE to attach for EPS services only. When the UE initiates the EPS attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "EPS attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message. When the UE does not have a valid NAS security context, the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is not integrity protected.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

- a) A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and
  - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52, "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52, "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
- d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

When the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is sent together with an ATTACH REQUEST message, the UE shall not include the APN.

NOTE: If the UE needs to provide PCO which require ciphering or provide an APN, or both, during the attach procedure, the ESM information transfer flag is included in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST. The MME then at a later stage in the PDN connectivity procedure initiates the ESM information request procedure in which the UE can provide the MME with PCO or APN or both.

...



The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
Attach	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) EHPLMN, (if the EHPLMN list is present) the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3 "Actions related to transmission of *RRCConnectionRequest* message"]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40}-1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.4]

...

The UE shall:

...

1> set the content of *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', include and set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

...

2> submit the *RRCConnectionSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

9.2.1.1.1.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A
- Cell A is a cell with TAI-1 (PLMN-1 + TAC-1).
- The cell power levels are such that Cell A is guaranteed to become the serving cell

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI (belonging to PLMN with same MCC as stored in EF<sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM card and MNC 02) and TAI-8, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

NOTE: GUTI and TAI specified above are same as defined for Cell H in [18]

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message not including S-TMSI and with <i>establishmentCause</i> set to 'mo-Signalling'?	-	-	1	P
3	The SS transmits a <i>RRCCConnectionSetup</i> message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionSetupComplete</i> message including PLMN ID, MME group ID and MME code with ATTACH REQUEST message including a GUTI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place depending on the last sent by the UE PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, IE Protocol configuration options setting.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
9a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 11 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure [18] indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state on Cell A?	-	-	3	-

## 9.2.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.3.3-1: Message *RRConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
randomValue	Not checked		
}			
establishmentCause	mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 9.2.1.1.3.3-2: Message *RRConnectionSetupComplete* (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
registeredMME {			
plmn-Identity	PLMN ID(MCC as stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM card and MNC 02)		
mmegi	0000000000001000	Bit 0 is LSB	
mmec	00000001	Bit 0 is LSB	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 9.2.1.1.3.3-3: Message *ATTACH REQUEST* (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI(belonging to PLMN with same MCC as stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM card and MNC 02)	GUTI copied from USIM Old and valid GUTI is included by the UE	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified in table 9.2.1.1.3.3-3.		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI8	GUTI copied from USIM If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-4: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM message container	Contains the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message specified in table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-6.		

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-6: Void

Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.3-7: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	Default EBId	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	Same value as in PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	

#### 9.2.1.1.1a Attach Procedure / Success / Last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling

##### 9.2.1.1.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE attached to the network with a valid USIM inserted and a valid GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered off and then powered on }
  then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "initial EPS attach", including GUTI and last visited registered TAI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial attach" and not including APN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having a valid NAS security context and the UE switched-off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on }
  then { the UE transmits an integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to, a set of equivalent PLMNs matching the PLMNs within the TAI list, and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER message with IE EPS Bearer Identity for the default EPS bearer context activated for the UE }
}
```

```

    then { UE deletes the old TAI list, stores the new TAI list, and does not perform a TAU while
moving within this set of TAs }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
    when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result matching the requested
service(s), the TAI list the UE is registered to, a set of equivalent PLMNs matching the PLMNs
within the TAI list, and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS CONTEXT BEARER message with IE EPS Bearer
Identity for the default EPS bearer context activated for the UE }
    then { UE deletes the old TAI list, stores the new TAI list, and performs a TAU when moving out
of this set of TAs}
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE has received a set of equivalent PLMNs in an ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
    when { the UE has been switched off; then switched on; and then the UE receives an ATTACH_ACCEPT
message with a new set of equivalent PLMNs}
    then { UE deletes the old equivalent PLMN list, and uses the new equivalent PLMN list}
}

```

#### 9.2.1.1.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.3, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 6.5.1.2 and 9.9.3.33, and TS 36.304 clause 4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.3]

The UE shall store a list of equivalent PLMNs. These PLMNs shall be regarded by the UE as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection and cell selection/re-selection. The same list is used by EMM, GMM and MM.

The UE shall update or delete this list at the end of each attach or tracking area updating procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that downloaded the list. When the UE is switched off, it shall keep the stored list so that it can be used for PLMN selection after switch on. The UE shall delete the stored list if the USIM is removed. The maximum number of possible entries in the stored list is 16.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN (see subclause 6.5.1).

...

If a valid NAS security context exists, the UE shall integrity protect the ATTACH REQUEST message combined with the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

...[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

...

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity and set its TIN to "GUTI". The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

...

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, after having removed from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2, "Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation"]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

- a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2, "UE requested PDN connectivity procedure initiation"]

In order to request connectivity to the default PDN, the UE shall not include any APN in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.33, "Tracking area identity list"]

...

The Tracking area identity list is a type 4 information element, with a minimum length of 8 octets and a maximum length of 98 octets. The list can contain a maximum of 16 different tracking area identities.

...

The value part of the Tracking area identity list information element consists of one or several partial tracking area identity lists. The length of each partial tracking area identity list can be determined from the 'type of list' field and the 'number of elements' field in the first octet of the partial tracking area identity list.

...

Partial tracking area identity list:

Type of list (octet 1)

Bits

7 6

0 0 list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values

0 1 list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with consecutive TAC values

1 0 list of TAIs belonging to different PLMNs

...

For type of list = "001" and number of elements = k:

octet 2 to 4 contain the MCC+MNC, and

octet 5 and 6 contain the TAC of the first TAI belonging to the partial list.

The TAC values of the other k-1 TAIs are TAC+1, TAC+2, ..., TAC+k-1.

...

The MNC shall consist of 2 or 3 digits.

...

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

...

#### **suitable cell:**

A "suitable cell" is a cell on which the UE may camp on to obtain normal service. Such a cell shall fulfil all the following requirements.

- The cell is part of either:
  - the selected PLMN, or:
  - the registered PLMN, or:
  - a PLMN of the Equivalent PLMN list
 according to the latest information provided by NAS:

...

9.2.1.1.1a.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

NOTE: while this test describes the uses of 8 cells, it is intended that this test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

**Table 9.2.1.1.1a-1: Cell TAI values**

Cell	MCC	MNC	TAC (hex)	Remark	Freq	Remark
<b>A</b>	001	01	0000	2 digit MNC	f1	HPLMN
<b>I</b>	310	102	0000	3 digit MNC	f3	See Note 1
<b>B</b>	001	01	0001		f1	HPLMN
<b>C</b>	001	01	0027		f1	HPLMN
<b>G</b>	004	07	fff0		f2	See Note 2
<b>H</b>	004	07	fff9		f2	See Note 2
<b>K</b>	316	002	0003	3 digit MNC	f3	See Note 1
<b>E</b>	004	02	0003		f2	See Note 2
Note 1: Cell I and Cell K do not co-exist; the same frequency f3 is used.						
Note 2: Cell E and Cells G and H do not co-exist; the same frequency f2 is used.						

- With the exception of the Physical Cell Identity, all other parameters for these cells are the same as defined for cell 1 in TS 36.508 [18]
- The power level of Cell A is the Serving Cell level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].
- The power levels of Cells B to K are set to the Non-suitable "Off" level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].



**Table 9.2.1.1.1a-2: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell A	Cell I	Cell B	Cell C	Cell G	Cell H	Cell K	Cell E
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	[-85]	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	[-97]	[-85]	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T2	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	[-85]	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=3)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	[-97]	[-85]	Off	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=4)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	Off	[-97]	[-85]	Off	Off	Off
T3 (N=5)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	[-97]	[-85]	Off	Off
T3 (N=6)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	[-97]	[-85]	Off
T3 (N=7)	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	[-97]	[-85]
T4	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	Off	[-85]	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	[-97]
T5	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	[-85]	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	[-97]

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508, [18].

## 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell A including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST		
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 to 7a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
7a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
7a2	The UE transmits the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list containing the TAIs of Cell A and Cell I; with PLMN ID of Cell A included in the GUTI; and with the PLMN ID of Cell I included in the Equivalent PLMNs IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	The signal strength of Cell I is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell A is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell A is still suitable but the UE shall select Cell I				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Wait [10] seconds for mobile to camp on Cell I				
14	The UE is switched off				

15	Check: does the UE send DETACH?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	3	P
16	Cells A and I are set to the Non-suitable "Off" level and Cell B is set to the Serving Cell level.				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is switched on				
18	Check: does the UE send an integrity protected ATTACH REQUEST message (including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message) with the last visited TAI correctly indicating the TAI of cell I; the GUTI allocated in step 8 and the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> allocated in step 3?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	P
18 A	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
18 B	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 18a1 to 18a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
18a 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
18a 2	The UE transmits the ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
19	The SS sends an ATTACH ACCEPT message allocating 16 TAIs and an aligned set of equivalent PLMNs. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT		
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE sends ATTACH COMPLETE including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE		
21	Void	-	-		
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
23	The SS waits [5] seconds	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION steps 24 to 26 are repeated for N = 3 to N = 7 with cells B,C,G,H,K,N according to T3 in table 9.2.1.1.1a-2.				
24	Cell power levels are set according to T3 and the value of N.				
25	Check: does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 15 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	F
26	Using the procedure of clause 6.4.2.2 of TS 36.508 [18], Check: does the UE camp on the strongest cell ?			3	P
27	Cell K is is set to the Non-suitable "Off" level. The signal strength of Cell E is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell and that of Cell I is raised to the Serving Cell level.				

	Note: the new list of equivalent PLMNs allocated in step 19 means that list of equivalent PLMNs allocated in step 8 should have been deleted. Hence the PLMN of Cell I shall not be selected by a cell reselection process, and the UE shall remain camped on Cell E.				
28	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell I in the next 15 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	F
29	Using the procedure of clause 6.4.2.2 of TS 36.508 [18], page the UE on Cells E and I.  Check: Does the UE camp on cell E and not on Cell I?			5	P
30	Cell I is set to the Non-suitable "Off" level. The signal strength of Cell A is raised to the Serving Cell level such that the UE shall select Cell A.				
31	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A with the last visited TAI set to the TAI of cell E; the GUTI allocated in step 8 and the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> allocated in step 3?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P

## 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
TAI list		List of 2 TAIs	
Length of tracking area identity list contents	11	The value in the length field	
Number of elements	2		
Type of list	010	More than one PLMN	
Partial tracking area identity list	First TAI = TAI of Cell I; Second TAI = TAI of Cell A		
GUTI	MCC=001, MNC=01, MMEGI = 1, MMEC= 1, M-TMSI arbitrarily allocated but compliant to rules of TS 23.003 sub clause 2.8	Includes PLMN ID of cell A	
Equivalent PLMNs	MCC=310, MNC=102	PLMN ID of cell I	

**Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.1.1.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<b>Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check</b>			
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated in step 8		
NAS key set identifier	KSI allocated in step 3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of cell 2		

**Table 9.2.1.1a.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 19, Table 9.2.1.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
TAI list		Contains 3 separate partial tracking area ID lists	
Length of tracking area identity list contents	32	The decimal value of the value in the length field	
Type of first partial tracking area identity list	010	More than one PLMN	
Number of elements	00010	3 elements	
First TAI	MCC = 004, MNC = 02, TAC = 0003		
Second TAI	MCC = 005, MNC = 002, TAC = 0003		
Third TAI	MCC = 004, MNC = 03, TAC = 0003		
Type of second partial tracking area identity list	001	Consecutive TACs on same PLMN	
Number of consecutive TACS	01001	10 elements	
TAI	MCC = 004 MNC = 07 TAC = fff0	TAI with lowest numbered TAC	
Type of third partial tracking area identity list	000	Individual TACs on same PLMN	
Number of elements	00010	3	
MCC	MCC = 001		
MNC	MNC = 01		
First TAC	TAC = 0001		
Second TAC	TAC = 0002		
Third TAC	TAC = 0027		
GUTI	MCC=001, MNC = 01, MMEGI = 64000, MMEC= 127, M-TMSI arbitrarily allocated but compliant to rules of TS 23.003 sub clause 2.8	Includes PLMN ID of cell B.	
Equivalent PLMNs	MCC=004, MNC=02; MCC=004, MNC=03; MCC=004, MNC=07; MCC=316, MNC=002;	4 equivalent PLMNs	

**Table 9.2.1.1a.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 37, Table 9.2.1.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI allocated in step 19		
NAS key set identifier ASME	Same as allocated in step 3		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI of cell 8		

### 9.2.1.1.2 Attach Procedure / Success / With IMSI / GUTI reallocation

#### 9.2.1.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED state }

```

ensure that {
  when { there is no valid GUTI available in UE }
  then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message, containing IMSI as the EPS mobile identity }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having received reallocated GUTI in the ATTACH ACCEPT message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detaches from the EPS services }
  then { UE sends DETACH REQUEST message, containing GUTI as the EPS mobile identity }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

...

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

For a shared network, the TAIs included in the TAI list can contain different PLMN identities. The MME indicates the selected core network operator PLMN identity to the UE in the GUTI (see 3GPP TS 23.251). If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

#### 9.2.1.1.2.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (HPLMN)

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

#### 9.2.1.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits Paging on cell A with IMSI. Upon reception of paging with IMSI the UE shall locally deactivate any EPS bearer context(s), locally detach from EPS and delete the GUTI-1. After local detach the UE shall perform an EPS attach procedure.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI in the EPS mobile identity IE including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6A a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with a new GUTI-2 included in the EPS mobile identity IE. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
9	Cause UE to detach from the EPS services	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message including GUTI-2 in the EPS mobile identity IE?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	2	P
11	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.3-2: DETACH REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.1.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		

## 9.2.1.1.5 Void

## 9.2.1.1.7 Attach Procedure / Success / List of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message

## 9.2.1.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message including a list of equivalent PLMNs }
  then { the UE stores correctly the list and does not consider forbidden PLMNs as equivalent PLMNs }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message without a list of equivalent PLMNs }
  then { the UE deletes the stored list and applies a normal PLMN selection process }
}

```

## 9.2.1.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

The MME may also include a list of equivalent PLMNs in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, after having removed from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on each receipt of the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the ATTACH ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

## 9.2.1.1.7.3 Test description

## 9.2.1.1.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (PLMN1), Cell G (PLMN2), Cell I (PLMN3) and Cell J (PLMN4) are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A (HPLMN)
- Cell G (visited PLMN)
- Cell I (another visited PLMN)



- Cell J (another visited PLMN, different than Cell I and switched OFF, at most 3 cells are active simultaneously)

UE:

- The "forbidden PLMN list" contains PLMN3

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7Aa1 to 7Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
7Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
7Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including PLMN2, PLMN3 and PLMN4 in the list of equivalent PLMNs. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE		
10	The UE is switched off.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
11	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Serving cell".  Note: Cell I belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 13.				
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13A	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-

13 B	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13Aa1 to 13Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
13 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
13 A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 14 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message without the Equivalent PLMNs list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message on Cell G (PLMN2) including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
15 A	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-suitable "Off" cell". - Cell J as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-3 occurs in parallel with step 15B.				
15 B	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15 C	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15 D	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
16-34	Void	-	-	-	-

Table: 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell I (PLMN3) ?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

Table: 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell J (PLMN4)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	F

## 9.2.1.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2, PLMN3 and PLMN4.	

**Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.1.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		

## 9.2.1.1.9 Attach / Rejected / IMSI invalid

## 9.2.1.1.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal UE" }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
        EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal UE" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on }
  then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST
        message }
}

```

## 9.2.1.1.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

NOTE: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific RAT is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

...

9.2.1.1.9.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs) and Cell G (another PLMN)
- The different cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on cell A.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?  Note: Cell B belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TA	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The operator initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure (TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5) indicate that the UE ignores paging on cell B for PS domain with GUTI-1?	-	-	1	-
12	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?  Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
14	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
16	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.				
17	The UE is brought back to operation.				
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI-1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
20	The SS transmit an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

NOTE: At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE should be switched off or the attach procedure should be successfully completed by the SS so as to leave the UE in a stable state.

## 9.2.1.1.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4 and 20, Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00000011	#3 "Illegal UE"	
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 19, Table 9.2.1.1.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old LAI	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

## 9.2.1.1.10 Attach / Rejected / Illegal ME

## 9.2.1.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal ME" }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal ME" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on }
  then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
}

```

## 9.2.1.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#6 (Illegal ME);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

...

#### 9.2.1.1.10.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.1.1.9 except that in the test procedure and in the specific message contents, the reject cause #3 "Illegal UE" is replaced with the reject cause #6 "Illegal ME".

#### 9.2.1.1.11 Attach / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed

##### 9.2.1.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed" }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on }
  then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI, including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST
message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE has been switched off, then switched on and a UMTS or GSM cell is found }
  then { the UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI and TMSI status indicated invalid TMSI }
}
```

##### 9.2.1.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

...



The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

# 8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed);

...

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

#### 9.2.1.1.11.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.1.1.9 with the following exceptions:

##### 9.2.1.1.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs) and Cell G (another PLMN)
- If pc\_UTRAN Cell 5 and if (NOT pc\_UTRAN AND pc\_GERAN) Cell 24 are configured according to Table 4.4.4-2 in [18].
  - if pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 (only active when stated)
  - if pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN, Cell 24 (only active when stated)
- The different cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- If pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, the test USIM contains TMSI-1, P-TMSI-1 and RAI-1, and GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell".  IF pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN THEN the SS configures Cell 24 (GERAN) or Cell 5 (UTRAN) as "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?  Note: Cell B belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TA	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The operator initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure (TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5) indicate that the UE ignores paging on cell B for PS domain with GUTI-1?	-	-	1	-
12	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?  Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
14	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
16	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.				
17	The UE is brought back to operation.				
18	The following message is sent on Cell G.				
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI-1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
20	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

	and non-EPS services not allowed" as specified.				
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 to 21a8 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
21a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell 24 (GERAN) or Cell 5 (UTRAN) as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 or Cell 5 (depending on which cell was set as "Serving cell" in the preceding step) unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
21a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
21a3	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
21a4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
21a5	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
21a6	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-
21a7	Void	-	-	-	-
21a8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message with IMSI-1 and TMSI status indicated invalid TMSI?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P

Note: At the end of the test procedure sequence, the UE should be switched off or the attach procedure should be successfully completed by the SS so as to leave the UE in a stable state.

#### 9.2.1.1.11.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4 and 20, Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	00001000	#8 "EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 19, Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old LAI	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 21a8, Table 9.2.1.1.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: TS 24.008 table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Not checked		
Attach type	Not checked		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	111	No key is available	
DRX parameter	Not checked		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	Deleted RAI-1	The MNC and the MCC in the coding of the RAI are replaced by the RAC of RAC-1	
MS Radio Access capability	Not checked		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not checked		
TMSI status	0	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not checked		
Supported Codecs	Not checked		
UE network capability	Not checked		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**9.2.1.1.12 Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed****9.2.1.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not
allowed" }
  then { UE deletes the GUTI and the last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as
invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed and deletes
the list of equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

**9.2.1.1.12.2 Conformance requirements**

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the reject cause value received.

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [6] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.1.12.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell G:
  - Cell A and Cell B (HPLMN, different TAs),
  - Cell G (another PLMN);
  - If pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 (HPLMN, UTRAN, NMO 2);
  - If NOT pc\_UTRAN and pc\_GERAN, Cell 24 (HPLMN, GERAN, NMO 2).
- The different cells may not be simultaneously activated (at most 2 cells are active simultaneously);
- Cells B and G can be implemented as minimum uplink cells.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- If pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN, the test USIM contains P-TMSI-1, P-TMSI signature1 and RAI-1, and GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - If present, Cell 5 or 24 as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The user switches the UE on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as a "Suitable neighbour cell". Cell B as the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell A and Cell B are in different TAs – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a6 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
10a 1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures - Cell A as "Non-suitable Off cell" - Cell B as a "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell 24 (GERAN) or 5 (UTRAN) as the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell B and Cell 24 (GERAN) or 5 (UTRAN) are in different PLMNs	-	-	-	-
10a 2	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 24 or Cell 5 (depending on which cell was set as "Serving cell" in the preceding step) unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The behaviour in table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-2 occurs in parallel with step 10a3.				
10a 4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 2 minutes?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10a 4	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
10a 5	Check : Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10a 6	The SS configures cell 24 or cell 5 as "Suitable Neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
11	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable Off cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell B and Cell G are different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-

-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13	The operator initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a and 1b describe a behaviour which depends on the UE capability.	-	-	-	-
1a	IF pc_CS THEN the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
1b	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message including IMSI-1	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3 (This message is transmitted as a "plain NAS message")			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	"Plain NAS message, not security protected"	
EMM cause	00000111	#7 "EPS services not allowed"	
ESM message container	Not present		

## 9.2.1.1.13 Attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

## 9.2.1.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not allowed" }
  then { the UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI, KSI, the list of equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the "forbidden PLMN list" in the USIM }
}

```

(2)

```

with { the UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" in the USIM }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switched on }
  then { the UE doesn't attempt to attach on this PLMN }
}

```

(3)

```

with { the UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE detects a cell belonging to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
  then { the UE attaches to this PLMN }
}

```

(4)

```

with { the UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }

```

```

ensure that {
  when { the forbidden PLMN is selected manually }
  then { the UE attaches to the forbidden PLMN and deletes this PLMN from the USIM }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

- Otherwise the UE shall include the IMSI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter, and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list" and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

...

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence



number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

#### 9.2.1.1.13.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell G, Cell H, and Cell I
  - Cell G and Cell H (VPLMN, same MCC like HPLMN, different TAs)
  - Cell I (VPLMN, different MCC from HPLMN).
- The cells may not be simultaneously activated.

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The "forbidden PLMN list" is empty.

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell". - Cell H as a " Suitable Neighbour cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".  Note: Cell G and Cell H are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on cell G or H in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell" - Cell H as a "Non-Suitable Off cell" - Cell I as a " Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
11	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3	P
13	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
14	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
15	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
16	The UE responds to the SS.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16Aa1 to 16A a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
16 A a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
16 A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
17	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described	-	-	-	-

	in step 18 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.				
18	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
19	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
20	The user switches the UE off.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell" - Cell I as a "Non-suitable Off cell".  Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
23	The user switches the UE on.	-	-	-	-
24	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
25	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.	-	-	-	-
26	The user selects PLMN of cell G.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
28	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
29	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
30	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
31	The UE responds to the SS.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 31Aa1 to 31Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
31 A a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
31 A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
32	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 33 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
33	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	"No security protection" #11 "PLMN not allowed"	
EMM cause	00001011		
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5; only IMSI is available. TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 27, Table 9.2.1.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI Last visited registered TAI	GUTI allocated in step 18 TAI-9	TAI 9 is allocated on Cell 1 according to 36.508 table 6.3.2.2-1	

## 9.2.1.1.14 Attach / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

## 9.2.1.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Tracking area not allowed" }
  then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, UE deletes the GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI, UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach on any other cell }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
ensure that {

```

```

when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TAI it was already rejected }
then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
  then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" contains more than one TAI}
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
  then { UE performs registration on that cell }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.5, 5.2.2.3.2, Annex C and TS 36.304 clause 4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.2.2.3.2]

The UE shall perform an attach or combined attach procedure when entering a cell which provides normal service.

[TS 24.301, Annex C (normative)]

The following EMM parameters shall be stored on the USIM if the corresponding file is present:

- GUTI;
- last visited registered TAI;
- EPS update status;
- Allowed CSG list; and
- EPS security context parameters from a full native EPS security context (see 3GPP TS 33.401 [19]).

The presence and format of corresponding files on the USIM is specified in 3GPP TS 31.102 [17].

If the corresponding file is not present on the USIM, these EMM parameters except allowed CSG list are stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME together with the IMSI from the USIM. The allowed CSG list is stored in a non-volatile memory in the ME if the UE supports CSG selection. These EMM parameters can only be used if the IMSI from the USIM matches the IMSI stored in the non-volatile memory; else the UE shall delete the EMM parameters.

...

[TS 36.304, clause 4.3]

...

suitable cell:

...

Following exceptions to these definitions are applicable for UEs:

- camped on a cell that belongs to a registration area that is forbidden for regional provision of service; a cell that belongs to a registration area that is forbidden for regional provision service ([5], [16]) is suitable but provides only limited service.

...

9.2.1.1.14.3            Test description

9.2.1.1.14.3.1        Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18] and belong to the same frequency as specified in [20]:
  - Cell A in (home PLMN),
  - Cell B in (home PLMN, another TA),

UE:

The USIM contains GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED"..

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable Neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service " in the UE should now contain TAI-1)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or Cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as a "Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service " in the UE should now contain TAI-1 and TAI-2)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as the "Serving cell". Cell B as a "Suitable Neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3, 5	F
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as the "Serving cell", Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 6	P
20	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-



	authentication and AKA procedure.				
21	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
22	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
21	The UE confirms the start of integrity protection and ciphering.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21Aa1 to 21A a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
21 A a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
21 A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
22	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 23 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.14.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4 and 11, Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	"No security protection" #12 "Tracking area not allowed"	
EMM cause	00001100		
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 10 and 18 Table 9.2.1.1.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available. TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

### 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

#### 9.2.1.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed
in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the GUTI,
the last visited registered TAI and KSI and the UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE
or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking
areas for roaming" }
    then { the UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the
list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for roaming" }
    then { the UE does not attempt to attach }
}
```

(4)

```
with { the UE is switched off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming" before the UE was switched off or the USIM is inserted again on that cell }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
}
```

(5)

```
with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed
in this tracking area" }
    then { the UE performs a PLMN selection }
}
```

#### 9.2.1.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.5 and in TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message. If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming". Additionally, the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

...

[TS 36.304 subclause 5.2.4.4]

...

If the highest ranked cell is an intra-frequency or inter-frequency cell which is not suitable due to being part of the "list of forbidden TAs for roaming" or belonging to a PLMN which is not indicated as being equivalent to the registered PLMN, the UE shall not consider this cell and other cells on the same frequency, as candidates for reselection for a maximum of 300s. If the UE enters into state *any cell selection*, any limitation shall be removed. If the UE is redirected under E-UTRAN control to a frequency for which the timer is running, any limitation on that frequency shall be removed.

...

9.2.1.1.15.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell C, Cell I and Cell E, but at most two cells are simultaneously activated:
  - Cell C (home PLMN),
  - Cell I (visited PLMN),
  - Cell E (same visited PLMN, another TA).

NOTE 1: Cell E shall not use the same frequency as cell I.

NOTE 2: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 3: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell E as a " Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area ". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,5	F
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell E unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8A	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell E as a " Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell E as specified?  Note: according to TS 24.301, the UE has the choice to enter "LIMITED-SERVICE" or "PLMN- SEARCH" state. But in any case it shall do a PLMN selection. In the first option, the UE shall apply reselection so it will select cell E and then attempt to attach; in the second option it will select the same PLMN again and exclude cells from forbidden TAs so it will select cell E.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 2	P
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-12)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 60 seconds on Cell I or Cell E?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3	F
13	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE is brought back to operation or the	-	-	-	-

	USIM is inserted.				
16	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
17	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "roaming not allowed in this tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
18	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell E as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell C as a "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
20	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
21	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
22	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
23	The UE responds to the SS.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 23Aa1 to 23Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
23 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
23 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
24	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 25 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.15.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (steps 4, 10 and 17 in table 9.2.1.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	"Plain NAS message, not security protected" #13 " roaming not allowed in this tracking area "	
EMM cause	00001101		
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.15.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (steps 9,12, 16 and 19 in table 9.2.1.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available. TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

## 9.2.1.1.16 Attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

## 9.2.1.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" }
  then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, KSI and enters EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
  then { UE doesn't perform an attach procedure }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
  then { UE performs an attach procedure }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE is switched off when a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on a cell which belongs to this PLMN }
  then { UE performs an attach procedure }
}

```

```
    }
```

(5)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service list" }
ensure that {
    when { UE is in the cell which belongs to the rejected PLMN and when that PLMN is selected
manually }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
```

#### 9.2.1.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.5 and TS23.122, clause 3.1.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure, an ESM procedure failure, or operator determined barring is applied on default EPS bearer context activation during attach procedure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contained in the ESM message container information element. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19 "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list. Additionally, the UE shall enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH. The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

In S101 mode, the UE shall store the PLMN identity provided with the indication from the lower layers to prepare for an S101 mode to S1 mode handover in the list of "forbidden PLMNs for attach in S101 mode" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS23.122 clause 3.1]

...

If a message with cause value "GPRS services not allowed in this PLMN" is received by an MS in response to an GPRS attach, GPRS detach, routing area update, attach or tracking area update request (see 3GPP TS 24.008 [23] and 3GPP TS 24.301 [23A]) from a VPLMN, that VPLMN is added to a list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" which is stored in the MS and thereafter that VPLMN will not be accessed by the MS for GPRS service when in automatic mode. This list is deleted when the MS is switched off or when the SIM is removed. A PLMN is removed from the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" if, after a subsequent manual selection of that PLMN, there is a successful GPRS attach. The maximum number of possible entries in this list is implementation dependant, but must be at least one entry. The HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or an EHPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is present) shall not be stored on the list of "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service".

...



9.2.1.1.16.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell G and Cell H with MCC-1/MNC-2 (visited PLMN, different TAs)
- Cell I with MCC-2/MNC-101 (visited PLMN)
- The cells may not be simultaneously activated.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service list" is empty.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell G as the "Serving cell". - Cell H as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Void	-	-	-	-
3	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	The SS configures: Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". Cell H as the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell G and Cell H are in the different TAI – same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell H unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
11	The SS configures: Cell H as a "Non-Suitable cell". Cell I as the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell G and Cell I are different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
14	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
15	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
16	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
17	The UE responds to the SS.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
18	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 19 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

21	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
22	The SS configures - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell G as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is brought back to operation.				
24	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
26	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message including EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
27	The user sets the UE in manual PLMN selection mode or requests a PLMN search.				
28	The user selects PLMN (MCC-1/MNC-2)				
29	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
30	The SS completes the attach procedure successfully and then releases the RRC - connection by executing steps 5 to 17 of UE registration procedure in TS 36.508 clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 5, Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	00001110	#14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 13 and step 29, Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5 and step25; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 5 and step26.	

**Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 26, Table 9.2.1.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	00001110	#14 "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	
ESM message container	Not present		

**9.2.1.1.17 Attach / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area****9.2.1.1.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { the UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "No suitable cells in tracking area" }
  then { the UE set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and the UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
}

```

(2)

```

with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE re-selects a cell that belongs to the TAI where UE was rejected }
  then { the UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(3)

```

with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and KSI was deleted }
ensure that {
  when { in the same PLMN, the UE enters a cell which provides normal service and belongs to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
  then { the UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
}

```

(4)

```

with { the UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { there are cells in the same PLMN and other PLMN that provide normal service and belong to tracking areas not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
  then { UE attempts to attach to the cell in the same PLMN }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" before the UE was switched off }
  then { UE attempts to attach }
}

```

## 9.2.1.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.2, 5.5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.2.5, and in TS 36.304 clause 5.2.4.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours).

...

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message as follows:

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI or IMSI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

- Otherwise the UE shall include the IMSI in the Old GUTI or IMSI IE.

...

The UE shall send the ATTACH REQUEST message together with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to request PDN connectivity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410 and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter.

In S1 mode, the UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE. The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

...

[TS 36.304 subclause 5.2.4.4]

...

If the highest ranked cell is an intra-frequency or inter-frequency cell which is not suitable due to being part of the "list of forbidden TAs for roaming" or belonging to a PLMN which is not indicated as being equivalent to the registered PLMN, the UE shall not consider this cell and other cells on the same frequency, as candidates for reselection for a maximum of 300s. If the UE enters into state *any cell selection*, any limitation shall be removed. If the UE is redirected under E-UTRAN control to a frequency for which the timer is running, any limitation on that frequency shall be removed.

...

9.2.1.1.17.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell I, Cell J, Cell K and Cell L are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18] (maximum 3 cells are simultaneously active):
  - Cell I and Cell K (visited PLMN, same TA)
  - Cell L (same visited PLMN, another TA)
  - Cell J (another VPLMN).

NOTE: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

UE:

- The USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1 and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "No suitable cells in tracking area". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell I or Cell K?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable neighbour cell", Cell K as the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell K or Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell K is the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell J as a "Suitable Neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified on Cell L?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3, 4	P
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message, EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed". (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-11)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a "Non-Suitable Off cell", Cell L as a "Suitable Neighbour cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable Off cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	F
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P

19	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
20	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
21	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
22	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 22Aa1 to 22Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
22 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
22 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
23	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 24 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and 11 Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	"No security protection"	
EMM cause	0000 1111	#15 "No suitable cells in tracking area"	
ESM message container	Not present		



**Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10 Table 9.2.1.1.17.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted after receiving ATTACH REJECT at step 4.	

### 9.2.1.1.18 Attach / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

#### 9.2.1.1.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to " Not authorized for this
CSG " }
    then { UE shall remove the CSG ID from the allowed CSG list and search for a suitable cell in
the same PLMN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and the CSG ID is removed from the Allowed CSG
list }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering new tracking areas not included in the TAI list }
    then { UE attempts to enter a normal cell and does not choose a cell which not included in the
allowed CSG list }
}
```

#### 9.2.1.1.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

Cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. Cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

If the ATTACH REJECT message with cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message from the Allowed CSG list.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.1.18.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A , Cell B, Cell C.
- Cell A(TAC1, frequency 1, not a CSG cell)
- \- Cell B(TAC2, frequency 1, is a CSG cell)
- , - Cell C(TAC3, frequency 2, not a CSG cell)

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).
- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains a allowed CSG list which include CSG ID of Cell B.
- The UE has a valid security context.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.1.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell C as a "Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	UE initiate attach procedure and send ATTACH REQUEST including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = " Not authorized for this CSG " as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a " Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a " Serving cell". - Cell C as a " Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds? Note: The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
9	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
11	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration.	-	-	-	-
12a 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
12a 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
13	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step14 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
14	The UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
15	The SS configures:	-	-	-	-

	- Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell". - Cell C as a "Not Suitable cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: does the UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	F
17	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Serving cell". - Cell B as the "Not Suitable cell". - Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: does the UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
19	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.18.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	0000	" Plain NAS message, not security protected " #25 " Not authorized for this CSG "	
EMM cause	00011001		
ESM message container	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A, B, C (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.1.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell A
	FALSE		Cell C
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	Not present		Cell C
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B

## 9.2.1.1.19 Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection

## 9.2.1.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has not performed NAS security mode control procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT messages without NAS integrity protection }
  then { UE discards this message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been
successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NAS signalling message without integrity protection }
  then { UE discards this NAS signalling message }
}

```

(3)

```

with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been
successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a security protected NAS signalling message with the Message authentication
code set to an incorrect value }
  then { UE discards this NAS signalling message }
}

```

(4)

```

with { a valid NAS security context exists and the NAS security mode control procedure has been
successfully completed in the network and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a NAS signalling message with integrity protection }
  then { UE sends the response as a security protected NAS message }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2 and 5.5.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Except the messages listed below, no NAS signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving EMM entity in the UE or forwarded to the ESM entity, unless the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection:

- EMM messages:
- IDENTITY REQUEST (if requested identification parameter is IMSI);
- AUTHENTICATION REQUEST;
- AUTHENTICATION REJECT;
- ATTACH REJECT;
- DETACH REQUEST;
- DETACH ACCEPT (for non switch off);
- TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT;
- SERVICE REJECT.

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the UE without integrity protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the network before security can be activated.

All ESM messages are integrity protected.

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

...

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall:

- delete the current EPS security context stored in the UE as specified in annex C, if it is a mapped EPS security context;
- store the native EPS security context (if it is valid), as specified in annex C; and
- try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent.

...

9.2.1.1.19.3            Test description

9.2.1.1.19.3.1        Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1

UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.  Note: The ATTACH REQUEST message shall be sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2Aa1 to 2Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
2Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
2Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT although UE has not successfully completed any NAS security mode control procedure.  Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 1s?  Note: the UE discards ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	F
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to establish mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT without integrity protection.  Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 1s?  Note: the UE discards ATTACH ACCEPT message without security protection	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	F
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT with integrity protection with the Message authentication code set to an incorrect value.  Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-

	24.301 – clause 9.1).				
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message within the next 1s?  Note: the UE discards ATTACH ACCEPT message because the integrity check is failed.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	3	F
13	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST. Note: The ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).  Nota 1: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with from the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 14 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?  Note: The ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent as a security protected NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	4	P
15	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
16	Check : Does the test results of CALL generic procedure [18] indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state with S-TMSI-2?  Note: This step verifies that the UE has correctly stored the GUTI-4 which was included in the protected ATTACH ACCEPT messages.	-	-	4	-

## 9.2.1.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (steps 3 and 9, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Plain NAS message)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1.	

NOTE: This message is voluntarily sent as a plain NAS message (see TS 24.301 – clause 9.1).

**Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-2: Message SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.1 -1 with condition CIPHERED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Message authentication code	Incorrect value	The SS chooses an incorrect value which fails integrity checks. (e.g. 00000000)	
NAS message	ATTACH ACCEPT (see table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-3)		



**Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-3	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1 and GUTI-2.	

**Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 13, Table 9.2.1.1.19.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-4	The SS chooses a value different from GUTI-1, GUTI-2 and GUTI-3.	

## 9.2.1.1.20 Attach / Abnormal case / Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

### 9.2.1.1.20.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [Access Class barred in System information] }
  then { the UE will not initiate any Attach procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access is barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping [T302 running due to RRCConnectionReject message reception] }
  then { the UE will not initiate any Attach procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access is not barred for signalling in the cell UE is camping }
  then { the UE will initiate Attach procedure on the current cell }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE switched-on, and not yet attached to EPS }
ensure that {
  when { Access was barred for signalling in the cell and UE has reselected an new cell where access for "signalling" is granted }
  then { the UE will initiate Attach procedure on the new cell }
}
```

### 9.2.1.1.20.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network

If access is barred for "signalling" (see 3GPP TS 36.331 [22]), the attach procedure shall not be started. The UE stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The attach procedure is started as soon as possible, i.e. when access for "signalling" is granted on the current cell or when the UE moves to a cell where access for "signalling" is granted.

[TS 36.331, clause 5. 3.3.2]

- 1> else (the UE is establishing the RRC connection for mobile originating signalling):
  - 2> if timer T302 or T305 is running:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else if *SystemInformationBlockType2* includes the *ac-BarringInformation* and the *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is present:
    - 3> if the UE has one or more Access Classes, as stored on the USIM, with a value in the range 11..15, which is valid for the UE to use according to TS 22.011 [10] and TS 23.122 [11], and
    - 3> for at least one of these Access Classes the corresponding bit in the *ac-BarringForSpecialAC* contained in *ac-BarringForMO-Signalling* is set to zero:
      - 4> consider access to the cell as not barred;
    - 3> else:
      - 4> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range:  $0 \leq rand < 1$ ;
      - 4> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *accessProbabilityFactor* included in *accessBarringForSignalling*:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as not barred;
      - 4> else:
        - 5> consider access to the cell as barred;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> consider access to the cell as not barred;

#### 9.2.1.1.20.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.1.20.3.1 Pre-test conditions

##### System Simulator:

- Cell I and Cell K are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell I and Cell K belongs to TAI-9(home PLMN)

##### UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI1 and TAI9, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

##### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.20.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell", set the cell type of cell K to the " Non-Suitable cell", and set SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters as described below. The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: for 5 seconds if UE initiates Attach procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	1	F
3	The SS transmits a Paging message including systemInfoModification.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS changes SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters to default parameters defined in [18].	-	-	-	-
5	The UE transmits RRC Connection Request	-	-	-	-
6	SS responds with <i>RRCConnectionReject</i> message with IE <i>waitTime</i> set to 10 seconds(Max Value).	-	-	-	-
7	Check: for 10 seconds if UE initiates Attach procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	2	F
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
9	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
10	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
11	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
12	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12Aa1 to 12Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
12 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
12 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
13	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message  Note: The IP addresses of the UE are not allocated in this test so PDN address is not included in the message..	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
14	Check: does the UE transmit an ATTACH	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

	COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?				
15	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
17	The SS set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell", set the cell type of cell K to the " Non-Suitable cell", and set SystemInformationBlockType2 parameters as described below. The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: for 5 seconds if UE initiates Attach procedure and hence transmits RRC Connection Request?	-	-	1	F
19	The SS set the cell type of cell K to the " Suitable cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell K unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
21	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.20.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.20.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 for Cell AI (preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringInformation SEQUENCE {			
accessBarringForEmergencyCalls	FALSE		
accessBarringForSignalling SEQUENCE {			
accessProbabilityFactor	p00		
accessBarringTime	s4		
accessClassBarringList SEQUENCE (SIZE (maxAC)) OF SEQUENCE {	5 entries		
accessClassBarring[1]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[2]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[3]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[4]	TRUE		
accessClassBarring[5]	TRUE		
}			
}			
accessBarringForOriginatingCalls	Not present		
}			
}			

## 9.2.1.1.21 Attach / Abnormal case / Success after several attempts due to no network response

## 9.2.1.1.21.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and started T3410 timer}
ensure that {
  when { T3410 timer expires }
  then { the UE release NAS signalling connection locally}
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and T3410 timer expired}

```

```
ensure that {  
  when { T3411 timer expires and attach attempt counter is less than 5 }  
  then { the UE restarts the attach procedure}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }  
ensure that {  
  when { Lower Layer failure (RRC Connection is released) before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT  
message is received, T3411 has expired and attach attempt counter is less than 5}  
  then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }  
}
```

#### 9.2.1.1.21.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 & 10.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

- c) T3410 timeout

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

...

For the cases b, c, and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted.

[TS 24.301, clause 10.2]

**Table 10.2.1: EPS mobility management timers – UE side**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
...					
T3410	15s	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED	ATTACH REQUEST sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received ATTACH REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6
T3411	10s	EMM-DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH  EMM-REGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE	At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5.  At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

9.2.1.1.21.3 Test description

9.2.1.1.21.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A
- Cell A is the serving cell with TAI1 (PLMN1+TAC1);

UE:

- The test USIM is inserted.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.21.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.1.21.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS waits 20 seconds (15 seconds T3410 and 5 seconds half of T3411).	-		-	-
4	SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
	Exception: In parallel with steps 5 and 6, the parallel behaviour defined in table 9.2.1.1.3.2-2 is running.				
5	The SS waits 5 seconds (half of T3411)	-	-	-	-
6	Check: The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
8	The SS waits 10 seconds (T3411).				
9	Check: The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
10	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

**Table 9.2.1.1.21.3.2-2 : Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE sends an IDENTITY RESPONSE message?	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	F

## 9.2.1.1.21.3.3 Specific message contents

None

## 9.2.1.1.22 Attach / Abnormal case / Unsuccessful attach after 5 attempts

## 9.2.1.1.22.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { T3411 has expired and attach attempt counter is equal to 5 }
  then { the UE stops attach attempts and starts timer T3402 }
}

```

## 9.2.1.1.22.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 & 10.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

c) T3410 timeout

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

...

For the cases b, c, and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted.

If the attach attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs and KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall start timer T3402. The state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal attach procedure fails and the attach attempt counter is equal to 5.

[TS 24.301, clause 10.2]

**Table 10.2.1: EPS mobility management timers – UE side**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T3402	Default 12 min. NOTE 1	EMM-DEREGISTERED EMM-REGISTERED	At attach failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5. At tracking area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Initiation of the attach procedure or TAU procedure
...					
T3410	15s	EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED	ATTACH REQUEST sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received ATTACH REJECT received	Start T3411 or T3402 as described in subclause 5.5.1.2.6
T3411	10s	EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH  EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE	At attach failure due to lower layer failure, T3410 timeout or attach rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.1.2.5.  At tracking area updating failure due to lower layer failure, T3430 timeout or TAU rejected with other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5.	ATTACH REQUEST sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	Retransmission of the ATTACH REQUEST or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST
...					
Note 1: The default value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate another value in an EMM signalling procedure.					



## 9.2.1.1.22.3 Test description

## 9.2.1.1.22.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Cell A
- Cell A is the serving cell with TAI1 (PLMN1+TAC1);
- T3402 is set to default (12 min.).

## UE:

- The test USIM is inserted.
- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.22.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.1.22.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 1)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS waits 25 seconds (15 seconds T3410 and 10 seconds T3411).	-		-	-
4	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 2)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
6	The SS waits 10 seconds ( T3411).				
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 3)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
8	The SS waits 25 seconds (15 seconds T3410 and 10 seconds T3411).	-		-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 4)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
11	The SS waits 10 seconds ( T3411).				
12	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. (Attach attempt counter = 5)	-->	ATTACH REQUEST		
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
14	Check: Does the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message after 12 minutes (default value of T3402, after step 13?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
15	The attach procedure is completed and the RRC connection is released by executing steps 5 to 17 of TS 36.508 sub clause 4.5.2.3.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.1.1.22.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.22.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 14, Table 9.2.1.1.22.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2.4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier	111	"No key is available"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1	GUTI has been deleted; only IMSI is available.	
Last visited registered TAI	Not present	TAI has been deleted.	

## 9.2.1.1.24 Attach / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area

## 9.2.1.1.24.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH Request message and ATTACH ACCEPT message is not received }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a cell belonging to a new tracking area }
  then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and received ATTACH ACCEPT message containing GUTI }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a cell belonging to a new tracking area }
  then { the UE restarts the attach procedure }
}

```

## 9.2.1.1.24.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 & 10.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

## e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the attach procedure is completed, the attach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. If a tracking area border is crossed when the ATTACH ACCEPT message has been received but before an ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent, the attach procedure shall be re-initiated. If a GUTI was allocated during the attach procedure, this GUTI shall be used in the attach procedure.

## 9.2.1.1.24.3 Test description

## 9.2.1.1.24.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and B
- Cell A is the serving cell with TAI1 (PLMN1+TAC1);
- Cell B is the non-suitable cell with TAI2 (PLMN1+TAC2);

UE:

- The test USIM is inserted.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.24.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.24.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in Cell A including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "serving cell" - Cell A as a "non-suitable cell".	-		-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in Cell B including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a to 8b describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
8a	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
8b	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
9	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "serving cell"	-	-	-	-
10	SS is configured to not allocate any UL grant or respond to any PRACH preambles for ATTACH COMPLETE in Cell B.	-	-	-	-
11	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message. GUTI-1 is allocated.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
12	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
13	UE transmits <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message in Cell B	-	-	-	-
14	SS Sends <i>RRConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmits a <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message, containing GUTI 1?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
17	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-

	REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	→	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
19	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: UE already has NAS security context in step 17 and just sending a DL message with Integrity and Ciphering will start enable NAS security					

#### 9.2.1.1.24.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.24.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.1.1.24.2-1)**

Derivation path: TS 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1	GUTI received in step 8 is included by the UE	

#### 9.2.1.1.25 Attach / Abnormal case / Mobile originated detach required

##### 9.2.1.1.25.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE initiates mobile originated detach }
  then { the UE aborts the attach procedure }
}
```

##### 9.2.1.1.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

##### f) Mobile originated detach required

The attach procedure shall be aborted, and the UE initiated detach procedure shall be performed.

##### 9.2.1.1.25.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.1.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

- The UE has a valid GUTI-1.

#### 9.2.1.1.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.1.25.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS does not respond to ATTACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE initiate mobile originated detach and abort the attach procedure while T3410 is running.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
9	The SS transmits DETACH ACCEPT message.	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
10	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure "Test procedure for no response to paging (for NAS testing)" clause 6.4.2.5 [18] indicates that the UE responds to paging when paged with GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-

Note: T3410 value is specified as 15s in TS 24.301.

#### 9.2.1.1.25.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.25.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 8, Table 9.2.1.1.25.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	0001	Normal EPS detach	

#### 9.2.1.1.26 Attach / Abnormal case / Detach procedure collision

##### 9.2.1.1.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message and detach type indicates "re-attach not required" }
  then { the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT }
```

(2)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message and detach type indicates "re-attach required" }
  then { the UE continues with ATTACH procedure }
}
```

## 9.2.1.1.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6 & 10.2

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

## g) Detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and the detach type indicates "re-attach not required", the detach procedure shall be progressed and the attach procedure shall be aborted. Otherwise the attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

## 9.2.1.1.26.3 Test description

## 9.2.1.1.26.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A
- Cell A is the serving cell with TAI1 (PLMN1+TAC1);

UE:

- The test USIM is inserted.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.1.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach not required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	UE is switched off and switched on	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
8	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
9	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
11	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 12a1 to 12a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
12a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
12a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
13	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
	Exception: In parallel with steps 13 to 15, the parallel behaviour defined in table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-2 is running.				
14	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message. GUTI-1 is allocated.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
15	The UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	→	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
16	The SS waits 5 seconds	-	-	-	-
17	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
NOTE 1: Step 16 is added to additionally guarantee UE has neglected DETACH REQUEST message.					



**Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.2-2 : Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	2	F

#### 9.2.1.1.26.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	'010'B	"re-attach not required"	
EMM cause	'08'H	EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed	

**Table 9.2.1.1.26.3.3-2: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	'001'B	"re-attach required"	
EMM cause	NOT PRESENT		

### 9.2.1.2 Combined attach procedure for EPS services and non-EPS services

#### 9.2.1.2.1 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and non-EPS services

##### 9.2.1.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on }
  then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
  then { UE sends ATTACH COMPLETE message and enters EMM state EMM-REGISTERED and MM state MM-IDLE and UE responds to a paging message with CS or PS domain }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and state MM-IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends Paging message with CS domain }
  then { UE sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new tracking area already included in the TAI list }
  then { UE does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and UE responds a paging message with CS or PS domain }
}
```

(5)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with 'EPS update type = combined TA/LA
updated ' }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and is switched off and has a valid TAI value in 'Last visited
registered TAI' IE and a valid GUTI}
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on}
  then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' and with
the value in 'Last visited registered TAI' and the valid GUTI}
}

```

#### 9.2.1.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.4.1 and 5.5.1.3.4.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined EPS attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined EPS attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined EPS attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined EPS attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services have been successful.

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined attach procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

The UE, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3410, resets the location update attempt counter and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI,

the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any available, shall be kept. The UE, when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message combined with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the network after which it shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED and MM state MM-IDLE and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

#### 9.2.1.2.1.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell C are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN).
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC).
- Cell C belongs to TAI-3(home PLMN, another TAC).

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI-1 and a valid TAI-1 for EPS service, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 and a valid LAI-1 for CS service, and Location update status is "U1: UPDATED".

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered up or switched on.			-	-
3	Check: Does the UE ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN. EPS attach type = "combined EPS/IMSI attach"?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7Aa1 to 7Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
7Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
7Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
8	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
10	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
11	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell A with S-TMSI in GUTI-2 for PS domain?(Generic Procedure TS36.508 6.2.4.2)	-	-	2	-
12	The SS transmits a paging on cell A with S-TMSI in GUTI-2 for CS domain.	-	-	3	-
13	Check: Does the UE send EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	3	P
14	The SS transmits SERVICE REJECT with cause #39 'CS domain temporarily not available' with T3442 = 5s and the SS waits 5 sec.	<--	SERVICE REJECT		
15	Void				
16	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-

17	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-	-	4	F
18	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell B with S-TMSI in GUTI-2 for PS domain?(Generic Procedure TS36.508 6.2.4.2)	-	-	4	-
19	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell B with S-TMSI in GUTI-2 for CS domain?(Generic Procedure TS36.508 6.2.4.5)	-	-	4	-
20	Set the cell type of cell B to the " non-Suitable cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
22	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
24	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
25	Cause switch off or remove power from the UE	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST.(Optional)	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
27	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
28	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
29	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
30	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
31	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
32	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 32Aa1 to 32Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
32 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
32 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
33	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
34	The UE transmits ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not Present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table xxx			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC	PLMN= MCC/MNC	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> "	
MNC	TAC 1=1	"TAI-1"	
TAC 1	TAC 2=2	"TAI-2"	
TAC 2			
GUTI	GUTI-2		
LAI	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1		

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-3: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	'0001'B	"mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback"	
M-TMSI	M-TSMI2	"M-TMSI2 is a part of GUTI-2"	
CSFB response	'001'B		

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-4: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0010 0111'B	#39 'CS domain temporarily not available'	
T3442 value	5 sec		

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 21, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type EPS update type value  Old GUTI	'001'B  GUTI-2	"Combined TA/LA updating" "Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not Present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result  GUTI TAI list Length of tracking area identity list contents Partial tracking area identity list Number of elements Type of list   MCC MNC TAC 1 Location area identification MS identity	'001'B  GUTI-3  '00001000'B  '00000'B '00'B   TAI-3  LAI-3 TMSI-3	"combined TA/LA updated"      "list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-7: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 28, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type  Old GUTI or IMSI Last visited registered TAI Old location area identification TMSI status	'0010'B  GUTI-3 TAI-3 LAI-3 Not Present	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.3-8: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 33, Table 9.2.1.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC	TAI-3		
MNC			
TAC 1			
GUTI	GUTI-3		

### 9.2.1.2.2 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS

#### 9.2.1.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-DEREGISTERED and is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is powered up or switched on }
  then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach" and enters EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM cause set to "IMSI unknown in HSS" }
  then { the UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the UE set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number and enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state and USIM is invalidated by network for non-EPS services }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE "re-attach required" }
  then { the UE sends DETACH ACCEPT message, and then the UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type set to 'EPS attach', including the value in 'Last visited registered TAI' and the valid GUTI and initiates an attach procedure }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state and USIM is invalidated by network for non-EPS services }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switch off and then powered up or switched on }
  then { the UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type IE 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result 'combined EPS/IMSI attach' }
  then { UE sends ATTACH COMPLETE message and enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE state and MM IDLE state }
}
```



}

#### 9.2.1.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 4.3, 5.5.1.2.2, 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.2, 5.5.1.3.4.1, 5.5.1.3.4.2, and 5.5.1.3.4.3.

[TS24.301 clause 4.3]

A UE attached for EPS services may operate in one of the following operation modes:

...

- CS/PS mode 1 of operation: the UE registers to both EPS and non-EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "voice centric"; and
- CS/PS mode 2 of operation: the UE registers to both EPS and non-EPS services, and UE's usage setting is "data centric" or the UE has no CS voice capability.

A UE configured to use CS fallback, shall operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2. Such UE may also be configured to use IMS, in which case the voice domain preference as defined in 3GPP TS 24.167 [13B] shall be used for the selection of the domain for originating voice communication services.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.2]

In state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the MME, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411.

...

- The UE shall include in the ATTACH REQUEST message a valid GUTI together with the last visited registered TAI, if available. If there is no valid GUTI available, the UE shall include the IMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

...

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

...

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

...

- 2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services has failed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

#2 (IMSI unknown in HSS)

The UE shall stop T3410 if still running and shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter. The UE shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The UE shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The USIM shall be considered as invalid for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

...

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for EPS and non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. The UE shall store the native EPS security context, if valid, as specified in annex C. The UE shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED. The UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the existing NAS signalling connection has been released, initiate an attach or combined attach procedure.

A UE which receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type indicating "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, is detached only for EPS services.

...

If the detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

9.2.1.2.2.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- The USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The USIM contains TMSI-1 and LAI-1 for CS service, and Location update status is "U1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN with EPS attach type set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach"	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS Attach result IE set to "EPS only" and EMM cause set to "IMSI unknown in HSS", including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message as specified.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 8 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	Void				
11	Void				
12	Void				
13	The SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with Detach Type set to "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	3	P
15	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type set to "EPS attach", including the PDN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P

	CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?				
17	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 15 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH COMPLETE message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	3	P
19	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with EPS attach type set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach", including PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
22	The SS transmits ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS Attach result IE set to "combined EPS/IMSI attach", including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	5	P

NOTE: It is assumed in the test procedure sequence that the UE initially has a valid GUTI, hence it is included in ATTACH REQUEST message in step 2. However, it is not important for the test procedure sequence.

#### 9.2.1.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only"  The SS accepts Combined attach for EPS services only.	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		
GUTI	GUTI-2	The SS assigns a new GUTI	
LAI	Not present		
MS identity	Not Present	No TMSI is assigned	
EMM cause	00000010	#2 "IMSI unknown in HSS"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-3: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	001	"re-attach required"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
EPS attach type	001	"EPS attach"	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-5: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 17, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only "	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		
GUTI	Not present	The SS doesn't assign a new GUTI	

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 21, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
ESM message container	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	0	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.3-7: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.1.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	010	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
ESM message container	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message		
GUTI	Not present	The SS doesn't assign a new GUTI	

### 9.2.1.2.3 Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / MSC temporarily not reachable

#### 9.2.1.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent a combined ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM
    reject cause set to "MSC temporarily not reachable" or "Network failure" or "Congestion" and
    including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity
    matching the ATTACH REQUEST message and including a PDN address, an APN and an uplink TFT }
    then { UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message, containing the EPS bearer identity, together
    with ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and the UE resets the attach attempt counter
    and tracking area updating attempt counter and the UE increments tracking area updating attempt
    counter and starts timer T3411 and enters EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM state }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM state }
ensure that {
  when { timer T3411 expires or timer T3402 expires }
    then { the UE initiates a combined tracking area update procedure indicating "combined TA/LA
    updating with IMSI attach" }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT with EPS update result set to "EPS only" and EMM
    reject cause set to "MSC temporarily not reachable" or "Network failure" or "Congestion" }
    then { UE increments tracking area updating attempt counter unless it was already set to 5 and
    starts timer T3411 if tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5 or starts timer T3402 if
    tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5 }
}
```

#### 9.2.1.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.2, 5.5.1.3.4.1, 5.5.1.3.4.2, 5.5.1.3.4.3, and 5.5.3.3.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

If the UE has included the UE network capability IE or the MS network capability IE or both in the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall store all octets received from the UE, up to the maximum length defined for the respective information element.

NOTE: This information is forwarded to the new MME during inter-MME handover or to the new SGSN during inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

...

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.



The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

If the UE is in EMM state EMM-DEREGISTERED, the UE initiates the combined attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starting timer T3410 and entering state EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.1.2.2.1).

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services have been successful.
- 2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services has failed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

...

- #16 (MSC temporarily not reachable);
- #17 (Network failure); or
- #22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When

timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered;

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

NOTE 1: It is up to the UE implementation when to enable E-UTRAN radio access technology selection.

...

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for EPS and non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

...

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable);

#17 (Network failure); or

#22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

NOTE 1: It is up to the UE implementation when to enable E-UTRAN radio access technology selection.

...

9.2.1.2.3.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1
- T3402 is set to default (12 min.).

UE:

- The USIM contains GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED", and also P-TMSI signature1.
- The USIM contains TMSI-1 and LAI-1 for CS service, and Location update status is "U1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The sequence is executed for execution counter k = 1, 2, 3.

**Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmit a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.  Note 1: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with from the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 8 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
10	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous ATTACH ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?  Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=2	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1,2	P

11	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?  Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=3	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
13	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?  Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=4	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
15	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	Check1: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3411?  Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=5	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
17	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
18	Check1: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"? Check2: Is the time between the previous TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST equal to T3402?  Note: Tracking area updating attempt counter=5	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2,3	P
19	SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE answer to paging with S-TMSI-1 (associated with GUTI-1) for PS domain (generic procedure)?	-	-	3	-

## 9.2.1.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only"	
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010000 for k=1 or 00010001 for k=2 or 00010110 for k=3	#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable) for k=1 #17 (Network failure) for k=2 #22 (Congestion) for k=3	

**Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 10-12-14-16-18, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	010	"combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present	This IE is included when the UE holds a valid P-TMSI signature.	
Additional GUTI	Not present	TIN = 'GUTI'	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 11-13-15-17-19, Table 9.2.1.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	000	"TA updated" SS accepts Combined TAU for EPS services only.	
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010000 for k=1 or 00010001 for k=2 or 00010110 for k=3	#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable) for k=1 #17 (Network failure) for k=2 #22 (Congestion) for k=3	

#### 9.2.1.2.4 Successful combined attach procedure / EPS service only / CS domain not available

##### 9.2.1.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is switched-off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on and a valid GUTI is available }
  then { the UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with the EPS attach type set to "combined
EPS/IMSI attach", including GUTI, last visited registered TAI and a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message
with the request type set to "initial attach" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH ACCEPT message including EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM
reject cause set to "CS domain not available" and including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT
REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
  then { UE transmits ATTACH COMPLETE message, containing the EPS bearer identity, including an
ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and sets the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED and
enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
}
```

(3)

```
with { The UE received an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM
cause set to "CS domain not available" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a TA where it is not registered and which belongs to the PLMN where the UE
received the EMM cause "CS domain not available" }
  then { UE initiates a normal tracking area update procedure indicating "TA updating" without
valid LAI, TMSI, GSM ciphering key, UMTS integrity key, UMTS ciphering key or ciphering key sequence
number }
}
```

(4)

```
with { The UE received an ATTACH ACCEPT message with EPS attach result set to "EPS only" and EMM
cause set to "CS domain not available" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on }
  then { UE initiates a combined attach procedure indicating "combined EPS/IMSI attach" }
}
```

##### 9.2.1.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.1.2.4, 5.5.1.3.1, 5.5.1.3.2, 5.5.1.3.4.1, 5.5.1.3.4.2 and 5.5.1.3.4.3, and TS 24.008, clause 4.1.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.4]

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall send an ATTACH ACCEPT message to the UE and start timer T3450. The MME shall send the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contained in the ESM message container information element to activate the default bearer (see subclause 6.4.1). The network may also initiate the activation of dedicated bearers towards the UE by invoking the dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.2).

If the attach request is accepted by the network, the MME shall delete the stored UE radio capability information, if any.

If the UE has included the UE network capability IE or the MS network capability IE or both in the ATTACH REQUEST message, the MME shall store all octets received from the UE, up to the maximum length defined for the respective information element.

NOTE: This information is forwarded to the new MME during inter-MME handover or to the new SGSN during inter-system handover to A/Gb mode or Iu mode.

The MME shall assign and include the TAI list the UE is registered to in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The UE, upon receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, shall delete its old TAI list and store the received TAI list.

Upon receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410.

The GUTI reallocation may be part of the attach procedure. When the ATTACH REQUEST message includes the IMSI, or the MME considers the GUTI provided by the UE is invalid, or the GUTI provided by the UE was assigned by another MME, the MME shall allocate a new GUTI to the UE. The MME shall include in the ATTACH ACCEPT message the new assigned GUTI together with the assigned TAI list. In this case the MME shall enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1.

...

If the ATTACH ACCEPT message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as the new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old GUTI and store the new assigned GUTI. If no GUTI has been included by the MME in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old GUTI, if any available, shall be kept.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported in the UE, the UE shall set its TIN to "GUTI" when receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

...

When the UE receives the ATTACH ACCEPT message combined with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, it shall forward the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the ESM sublayer. Upon receipt of an indication from the ESM sublayer that the default EPS bearer context has been activated, the UE shall send an ATTACH COMPLETE message together with an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message contained in the ESM message container information element to the network.

Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED.

...

Upon receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message, the MME shall stop timer T3450, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and consider the GUTI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.1]

The combined attach procedure is used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.

The combined attach procedure is also used by a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation to attach for EPS services if it is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

When the UE initiates a combined attach procedure, the UE shall indicate "combined EPS/IMSI attach" in the EPS attach type IE.

The combined attach procedure follows the attach procedure for EPS described in subclause 5.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.2]

...

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the ATTACH REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "combined EPS/IMSI attach": attach for EPS and non-EPS services have been successful.



- 2) The EPS attach result IE value indicates "EPS only": attach for EPS services has been successful but attach for non-EPS services has failed.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.2]

The description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for attach for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for attach for non-EPS services applies.

The UE receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the EMM cause value:

...

#18 (CS domain not available)

The UE shall stop timer T3410 if still running, shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

The UE shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology rather than E-UTRAN for the selected PLMN or equivalent PLMN. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

A UE in CS/PS mode 2 of operation may provide a notification to the user or the upper layers that the CS domain is not available.

...

The UE shall not attempt combined attach or combined tracking area update procedure with current PLMN until switching off the UE or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

Other EMM cause values and the case that no EMM cause IE was received are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for EPS and non-EPS services. The behaviour of the UE in those cases is specified in subclause 5.5.1.3.6.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.1.2.2]

In parallel with the sublayer states described in subclause 4.1.2.1 and which control the MM sublayer protocol, an update status exists.

The update status pertains to a specific subscriber embodied by a SIM/USIM. This status is defined even when the subscriber is not activated (SIM/USIM removed or connected to a switched-off ME). It is stored in a non volatile memory in the SIM/USIM. The update status is changed only as a result of a location updating procedure attempt (with the exception of an authentication failure and of some cases of CM service rejection). In some cases, the update status is changed as a result of a GPRS attach, GPRS routing area update, service request or network initiated GPRS detach procedure.

...

U2 NOT UPDATED

The last location updating attempt made failed procedurally (no significant answer was received from the network, including the cases of failures or congestion inside the network).

For this status, the SIM/USIM does not contain any valid LAI, TMSI, GSM ciphering key, UMTS integrity key, UMTS ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to NOT UPDATED. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM/USIM shall be "not updated".

...

#### 9.2.1.2.4.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
  - Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN).
  - Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC).

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI1 and LAI1 for CS service, and Location update status is "U1: UPDATED".

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell" Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	Check : Does the UE transmit a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7Aa1 to 7Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
7Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
7Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 9 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	2	P
10	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA RRC_IDLE state on Cell 1?	-	-	2	-
12	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell" Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell B unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-

13	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
14	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
16	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
18	Check : Does the UE transmit a combined ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
19	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-2: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 8, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only"	
GUTI	Not Present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010010	#18 "CS domain not available"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	000	TA updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old location area identification	Not present	Entering in U2 NOT UPDATED state, UE deletes LAI	
TMSI status	0	"no valid TMSI available"  Entering in U2 NOT UPDATED state, UE deletes TMSI	

**Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 14, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	000	"TA only"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010010	#18 "CS domain not available"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	010	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-2		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	0	"no valid TMSI available"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.3-6: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 19, Table 9.2.1.2.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	010	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
Location area identification	LAI-2		
MS identity	TMSI-2		

## 9.2.1.2.5 Combined attach / Rejected / IMSI invalid

## 9.2.1.2.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
  then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as invalid
for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
  then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI
and ciphering key sequence number }
}

```

## 9.2.1.2.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE);

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

...

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

# 3 (Illegal MS);

...

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

...

#### 9.2.1.2.5.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B.
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
  - Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell B or on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8a2	Void	-	-	-	-
8a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 to 15a9 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
15a2	The SS configures:	-	-	-	-



	- Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15a3	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
15a4	Void	-	-	-	-
15a5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
15a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
15a7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
15a8	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
15a9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

**Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 15a5, Table 9.2.1.2.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**9.2.1.2.6 Combined attach / Rejected / Illegal ME****9.2.1.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
  then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as invalid
for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
  then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI
and ciphering key sequence number }
}

```

**9.2.1.2.6.2 Conformance requirements**

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#6 (Illegal ME); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

...

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

# 6 (Illegal ME), or

...

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

...

#### 9.2.1.2.6.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
  - Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".

- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell B or on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	Void	-	-	-	-
9	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
10a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
10a2	Void	-	-	-	-
10a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
10a4	Void	-	-	-	-
10a5	Void	-	-	-	-
11	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
15	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a1 to 17a9 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-

17a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
17a2	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
17a3	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
17a4	Void	-	-	-	-
17a5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
17a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
17a7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
17a8	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
17a9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

#### 9.2.1.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and step 15, Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 0110'B	Illegal ME	

**Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 14, Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 17a5, Table 9.2.1.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**9.2.1.2.7 Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed****9.2.1.2.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed' }
    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI and considers the USIM as invalid
for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services and non-EPS
services not allowed' }
    then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI
and ciphering key sequence number }
}

```

**9.2.1.2.7.2 Conformance requirements**

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#8 (EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

...

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

# 8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed);

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

...

9.2.1.2.7.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B.
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
  - Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".



Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell B or on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
8a2	Void	-	-	-	-
8a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
10	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell", - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
13	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 to 15a9 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
15a2	The SS configures:	-	-	-	-

	- Cell A as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".				
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15a3	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
15a4	Void	-	-	-	-
15a5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
15a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
15a7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
15a8	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
15a9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and step 13, Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1000'B	EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed	

**Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 15a5, Table 9.2.1.2.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**9.2.1.2.8 Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed****9.2.1.2.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not allowed" }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED and
  UE does not attempt to attach on any other cell }
}

```

**9.2.1.2.8.2 Conformance requirements**

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

A UE which is not yet IMSI attached for non-EPS services shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and perform an IMSI attach for non-EPS services, using the MM IMSI attach procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

A UE which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network. The UE shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and shall proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. The UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

NOTE: Some interaction is required with the access stratum to disable E-UTRAN cell reselection.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

#### 9.2.1.2.8.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
- Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6a1 to 6a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
6a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the following messages are sent and shall be received on cell 5 or Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
6a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell 5 or Cell 24?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	1	P
6a3	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message with Location updating type = "IMSI attach" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
7	The SS configures: - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell A as the "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell B as the "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or on Cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

## 9.2.1.2.8.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.8.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 0111'B	EPS services not allowed	

## 9.2.1.2.9 Combined attach / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

## 9.2.1.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not allowed" }
  then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMN list" }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on this PLMN }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach on the cell }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
  then { UE attempts to attach on the cell }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, and KSI, and reset the attach attempt counter. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list".

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

...

#### 9.2.1.2.9.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell I and Cell G
  - Cell I belongs to TAI-9(visited PLMN)
  - Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN, another PLMN)
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
  - Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-1(visited PLMN, same PLMN as Cell I)

UE:- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

- The "forbidden PLMN list" is empty.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].



## 9.2.1.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell I as the "Serving cell". - Cell G as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The UE is powered off or switched off.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures: - Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell I, Cell 5 and Cell 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9a2	Void	-	-	-	-
9a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The SS configures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell". Cell G as the "Serving cell". Cell 5 or Cell 24 as a "Non-Suitable cell".  Note: Cell G belongs to PLMN different from PLMN belonging to Cell I.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell G unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,3	P
12	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
13	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
14	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE responds to the SS.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15Aa1 to 15Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-

15Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
15Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
16	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 17 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

#### 9.2.1.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1011'B	PLMN not allowed	

**Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.1.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

#### 9.2.1.2.10 Combined attach / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

##### 9.2.1.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Tracking area not allowed" }
  then { UE deletes the GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI, UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach on any cell }
}

```

}

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TAI it was rejected }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach on the cell }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was switched off }
  then { UE attempts to attach on the cell }
}
```

#### 9.2.1.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

...

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

#### 9.2.1.2.10.3 Test description

##### 9.2.1.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell M

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell B as a "Suitable neighbour cell". - Cell M as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed".	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or Cell B?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	1,2	F
7	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell". - Cell M as a "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell M?	-	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell M unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE is powered off or switched off.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P
12	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
13	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
14	The SS starts integrity protection and ciphering	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE responds to the SS.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15Aa1 to 15Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
15Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
15Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
16	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 17 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place	-	-	-	-

	performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.				
17	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

#### 9.2.1.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1100'B	Tracking Area not allowed	

**Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.1.2.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

#### 9.2.1.2.11 Combined attach / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

##### 9.2.1.2.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" }
  then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and deletes the TMSI, the LAI and the ciphering key sequence number }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the current TAI is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a new cell in the same TA where it was rejected }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell belonging to a tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
  then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { UE selects a cell belonging to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
    roaming" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this
    tracking area" }
    then { UE deletes RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and sets
      the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE is switched off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
    tracking areas for roaming" before UE was switched off or the USIM is inserted again on that cell }
    then { UE performs registration on that cell }
}

```

(7)

```

with { a cell of the HPLMN is available }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a PLMN selection }
    then { UE returns to a cell of the HPLMN }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.2.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2 and 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours). One or more tracking areas is removed from the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE, as well as the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" if, after a subsequent procedure e.g. attach procedure, tracking area updating procedure and GUTI reallocation procedure, one or more tracking areas in the lists is received from the network.

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure or an ESM procedure failure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and reset the attach attempt counter. Additionally the UE enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for GPRS nor for non-GPRS services, an ATTACH REJECT message is transferred to the MS. The MS receiving the ATTACH REJECT message stops timer T3310, and for all causes except #12, #14, #15 and #25 deletes the list of "equivalent PLMNs".

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

# 13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area);

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to clause 4.1.3.2) and shall reset the GPRS attach attempt counter. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE or optionally to GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, reset the location update attempt counter and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

...

9.2.1.2.11.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell C, Cell I, Cell K, Cell L and if pc\_UTRAN Cell 5 and if (NOT pc\_UTRAN AND pc\_GERAN) Cell 24 are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18], but at most two cells are simultaneously activated:
  - Cell I and Cell K (visited PLMN, same TA),
  - Cell L (same visited PLMN, another TA),
  - Cell C (home PLMN),
  - if pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 (only active when stated),
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above
    - RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
    - System information indicate that NMO 1 is used
  - if pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN, Cell 24 (only active when stated).
    - same PLMN like visited PLMN above
    - RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)

- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used

NOTE 1: Cell K is present to confirm that UE does not attempt attach to the cell in same TAI after reject from the SS.

NOTE 2: Cell C is present to confirm that UE does attempt attach to the cell in HPLMN after reject from the SS.

NOTE 3: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 4: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].



## 9.2.1.2.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	F
7	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable cell", Cell K as the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on any cell?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell K as a "Suitable cell", Cell L as the "Serving cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell L?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
11	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" on Cell L. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-11)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell L or Cell K?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	F
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Suitable cell", Cell C as the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on any cell?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2,4	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16a1 to 16a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
16a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS reconfigures:	-	-	-	-

	Cell I as "Serving cell", Cell K as "Non-suitable cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as "Suitable cell".				
16a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message without P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, TMSI on Cell 5 or Cell 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
16a3	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the GMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this location area" on Cell 5 or Cell 24.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
17	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
18	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell C as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell I.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
21	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
22	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell C as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell C unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7	P
24	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
25	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
26	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
27	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 28a1 to 28a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
28a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
28a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
29	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described	-	-	-	-

	in step 30 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.				
30	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

#### 9.2.1.2.11.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, step 11 and step 21, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	

**Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 10, step 20 and step 23, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16a2, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 16a3, Table 9.2.1.2.11.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this location area	
T3302 value	Not present		

### 9.2.1.2.12 Combined attach / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

#### 9.2.1.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" }
  then { UE stores the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list and deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, KSI and enters EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state}
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state, and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list }
ensure that {
```

```

    when { UE detects a cell which belongs to a PLMN which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS
service" list }
    then { UE performs an attach procedure }
  }

```

(3)

```

with { UE is switched off when a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in a cell which belongs to this PLMN }
  then { UE performs an attach procedure }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.4.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure or an ESM procedure failure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

##### #14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 which is not yet IMSI attached for non-EPS services may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and perform an IMSI attach for non-EPS services, using the MM IMSI attach procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13]. In this case the UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology for the duration the UE is on the PLMN or an equivalent PLMN.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network. The UE may select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with the appropriate MM specific procedure according to the MM service state. In this case the UE shall not reselect E-UTRAN radio access technology for the duration the UE is on the PLMN or an equivalent PLMN.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 of operation may perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 which is already IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services in the network.

A UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

9.2.1.2.12.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell I, Cell J and Cell A
- Cell I, Cell J and Cell A belong to different PLMNs and different frequencies.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI1, GUTI1 and TAI1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- If pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN, the test USIM contains TMSI-1 and a valid LAI-1 for CS service, and Location update status is " U1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell I as a "Not suitable neighbour cell". - Cell J as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" as specified.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 6 below, the test steps in the parallel behaviour in table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-2 is taking place if the UE is operating in CS/PS mode 2.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
7	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with IMSI and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
8	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Serving cell". - Cell I as a "Suitable cell". - Cell J as a "Not suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" .	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE is switched off.	-->	-	-	-
-	The SS configures: - Cell A as the "Not Suitable off cell". - Cell I as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
15	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
16	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
17	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
18	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 19a1 to 19a2 describe	-	-	-	-

	behaviour that depends on UE configuration.				
19a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
19a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
20	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to default EPS bearer context. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 20 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including a ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell J.	-	-	-	-
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
2	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
4	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not Present		



**Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, step 10, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1110'B	EPS services not allowed in this PLMN	

**Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 9, step 14, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 20, Table 9.2.1.2.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	001	"EPS only"	
GUTI	Not Present		
Location area identification	Not present	SS doesn't provide LAI	
MS identity	Not Present	SS doesn't provide TMSI	
EMM cause	00010010	#18 "CS domain not available"	

## 9.2.1.2.13 Combined attach / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area

### 9.2.1.2.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In tracking area' }
  then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI, resets the attach attempt counter, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to the TAI where UE was rejected }
  then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI is in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and KSI was deleted }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { in the same PLMN, UE enters a cell which provides normal service and belongs to the
tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach with IMSI indicated that no key is available }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI is in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { there are cells in the same PLMN and other PLMN that provide normal service and belong to
the tracking area not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
    then { UE attempts to attach to the cell in the same PLMN }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { UE re-selects a cell that belongs to one of the TAIs in the list of "forbidden tracking
areas for roaming" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In
tracking area' }
    then { UE deletes RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, GPRS ciphering key sequence number, TMSI, LAI
and ciphering key sequence number }
}

```

(7)

```

with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for roaming" before UE was switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.2.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2 and 5.5.1.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.2]

The UE shall store a list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the UE is switched off or when the UICC containing the USIM is removed, and periodically (with a period in the range 12 to 24 hours). One or more tracking areas is removed from the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE, as well as the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" if, after a subsequent procedure e.g. attach procedure, tracking area updating procedure and GUTI reallocation procedure, one or more tracking areas in the lists is received from the network.

In S1 mode, the UE shall update the suitable list whenever an ATTACH REJECT, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, SERVICE REJECT or DETACH REQUEST message is received with the EMM cause #12 "tracking area not allowed", #13 "roaming not allowed in this tracking area", or #15 "no suitable cells in tracking area".

Each list shall accommodate 40 or more TAIs. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.5]

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for EPS nor for non-EPS services, the MME shall send an ATTACH REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. If the attach procedure fails due to a default EPS bearer setup failure or an ESM procedure failure, the MME shall combine the ATTACH REJECT message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message. In this case the EMM cause value in the ATTACH REJECT message shall be set to #19, "ESM failure".

Upon receiving the ATTACH REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3410, enter MM state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI and KSI. Additionally the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming".

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.2.4]

...

The MS shall then take one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

...

# 15 (No Suitable Cells In Location Area);

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to clause 4.1.3.2) and shall reset the GPRS attach attempt counter. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, reset the location update attempt counter and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

...

9.2.1.2.13.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell I, Cell J, Cell K and Cell L are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18] (maximum 3 cells are simultaneously active):
  - Cell I and Cell K (visited PLMN, same TA),
  - Cell L (same visited PLMN, another TA),
  - Cell J (another VPLMN),
  - if pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 (only active when stated),

- same PLMN like visited PLMN above
- RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used
- if pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN, Cell 24 (only active when stated).
- same PLMN like visited PLMN above
- RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used

NOTE 1: Cell L is present to confirm that UE searches in the same PLMN after reject from the SS.

NOTE 2: Cell K is present to confirm that UE shall not attempt attach to the cell in same TAI it was once rejected from.

NOTE 3: The requirement in 3GPP TS 24.301 to store at least 40 entries in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" is not fully tested.

NOTE 4: Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12 am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: Cell I as the "Serving cell", Cell K as a "Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No suitable cells in tracking area' on Cell I. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Suitable cell", Cell K as the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell K or Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
8	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell K is the "Serving cell", Cell L as a "Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on Cell L?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1, 3, 4, 6	P
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No suitable cells in tracking area' on Cell L. (The list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" in the UE should now contain TAI-9 and TAI-11)	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
12	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit the ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14a4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
14a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS configures: Cell I as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell 5 or Cell 24 unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-

14a2	Void	-	-	-	-
14a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	6	P
14a4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with the GMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In Location Area'.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
15	The SS reconfigures: Cell I as the "Serving cell". Cell K as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell L as a "Suitable cell", Cell J as a "Non-Suitable cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell I unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
16	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	7	P
19	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
20	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
21	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
22	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 23a1 to 23a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
23a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
23a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
24	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 25 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.13.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4 and step 10, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

**Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 9 and step 18, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 14a3, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 14a4, Table 9.2.1.2.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In Location Area	
T3302 value	Not present		

#### 9.2.1.2.14 Combined attach / Rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

##### 9.2.1.2.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on a CSG cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not authorized for this CSG" and without integrity protection }
  then { UE discards this message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on a CSG cell which is contained in the Allowed CSG list }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
  then { UE removes the CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on a CSG cell }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ATTACH REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Not authorized for this CSG" and with integrity protection }
  then { UE searches for a suitable cell in the same PLMN }
}
```

#### 9.2.1.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.5]

...

#25 (Not authorized for this CSG);

Cause #25 is only applicable when received from a CSG cell. Cause #25 received from a non-CSG cell is considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the UE is specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6.

If the ATTACH REJECT message with cause #25 was received without integrity protection, then the UE shall discard the message.

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Additionally, the UE shall reset the attach attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the ATTACH REQUEST message from the Allowed CSG list.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and GPRS attach attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal attach procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.



9.2.1.2.14.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B, Cell G.
  - Cell A (TAC-1, frequency 1, not a CSG cell)
  - Cell B (TAC-2, frequency 1, a CSG cell whose CSG Identity is included in the Allowed CSG list)
  - Cell G (another PLMN, frequency 2 and not a CSG cell)

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).
- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains an Allowed CSG list which includes CSG ID of Cell B.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to clause [18].

## 9.2.1.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS configures: - Cell A as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell B as a "Serving cell". - Cell G as a "Not Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	UE initiate attach procedure and send ATTACH REQUEST including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on cell B.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Not authorized for this CSG" without integrity protection.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell B after the expiry of timer T3410 and T3411? Note 1: IF UE initiate ATTACH procedure again, it can prove that this UE has discard the unprotected ATTACH REJECT message. Note 2: Default value of T3410 is 15s; default value of T3411 is 10s. In this TC, the network will wait for total 30 seconds.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = ""Not authorized for this CSG" with integrity protection.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
8	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE is switched off and switched on.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell B in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
11	The SS configures: - Cell B as a "Not Suitable cell". - Cell G as a "Serving cell". - Cell A as a "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
13	Steps 5 to 17 of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 are performed. NOTE: The UE performs an ATTACH procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 3, step 6, step 12, Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	'010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 4, Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	'0000'B	" Plain NAS message, not security protected "	
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 7, Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00011001'B	#25 " Not authorized for this CSG"	

**Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.3-4: SystemInformationBlockType1 for Cell A, B, G (Pre-test conditions and all steps in Table 9.2.1.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.4.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
cellAccessRelatedInfo SEQUENCE {			
csg-Indication	TRUE		Cell B
	FALSE		Cell G
	FALSE		Cell A
csg-Identity	Not present		Cell A
	'000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010'B		Cell B
	Not present		Cell G

## 9.2.1.2.15 Combined attach / Abnormal case / Handling of the EPS attach attempt counter

### 9.2.1.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has detected T3410 expiry after sending an ATTACH REQUEST message and has the attach attempt counter set to the value less than four }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
  then { UE restarts the attach procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and has the attach attempt counter set to four }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3410 expiry }
  then { UE deletes GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI and KSI }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent an ATTACH REQUEST message and has the attach attempt counter set to four }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3410 expiry }
  then { UE deletes LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number, RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has started T3402 }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3402 expiry }
  then { UE restarts the attach procedure }
}

```

#### 9.2.1.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1, 5.5.1.2.6 and 5.5.1.3.6 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.1]

...

An attach attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected attach attempts. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.1.2.6. Depending on the value of the attach attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The attach attempt counter shall be reset when:

- the UE is powered on;
- a USIM is inserted;
- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a combined attach procedure is completed for EPS services only with cause #2, #16, #17, #18 or #22;
- an attach or combined attach procedure is rejected with cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25; or
- a network initiated detach procedure is completed with cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the attach attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

#### c) T3410 timeout

The UE shall abort the attach procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

...

For the cases b, c, and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

- Timer T3410 shall be stopped if still running. The attach attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- timer T3411 is started and the state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH. When timer T3411 expires the attach procedure shall be restarted.

If the attach attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs and KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, and shall start timer T3402. The state is changed to EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal attach procedure fails and the attach attempt counter is equal to 5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.1.3.6]

...

If the attach attempt counter is incremented according to subclause 5.5.1.2.6 the next actions depend on the value of the attach attempt counter:

- if the update status is U1 UPDATED and the attach attempt counter is less than 5, then the UE shall keep the update status to U1 UPDATED, the new MM state is MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the attach attempt counter is less than 5 and, additionally, the update status is different from U1 UPDATED, then the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The MM state remains MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING; or
- if the attach attempt counter is equal to 5, then the UE shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number and list of equivalent PLMNs and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation shall select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures.

NOTE: It is up to the UE implementation when to enable E-UTRAN radio access technology selection.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.3.1.5]

...

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5:

- the MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, list of equivalent PLMNs, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, shall start timer T3302. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED. ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH (see subclause 4.2.4.1.2) in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [14].

...

9.2.1.2.15.3 Test description

9.2.1.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, if pc\_UTRAN Cell 5 and if (NOT pc\_UTRAN AND pc\_GERAN) Cell 24 are configured.
  - Cell A,
    - if pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 (only active when stated),
      - same PLMN like visited PLMN above
      - RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
      - System information indicate that NMO 1 is used
    - if pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN, Cell 24 (only active when stated).
      - same PLMN like visited PLMN above
      - RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
      - System information indicate that NMO 1 is used

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.1.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as "Serving cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 1: The attach attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
6	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 2: The attach attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
8	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 3: The attach attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
10	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 4: The attach attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
12	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 5: The attach attempt counter is 5.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS reconfigures: Cell A as "Non-suitable cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
13a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message without P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, TMSI on Cell 5 or Cell 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
14	The SS reconfigures: Cell A as "Serving cell", Cell 5 or Cell 24 as "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are to be observed on Cell A unless explicitly stated otherwise.	-	-	-	-
15	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
16	The UE is brought back to operation.	-	-	-	-

	NOTE 6: The attach attempt counter is reset.				
17	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
18	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 7: The attach attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
20	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 8: The attach attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
22	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 9: The attach attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
23	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
24	Wait for 25s to ensure that T3410 and T3411 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 11: The attach attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
26	Wait for 15s to ensure that T3410 expire and the UE releases locally the NAS signalling connection. NOTE 12: The attach attempt counter is 5 and the UE starts T3402.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message after 12 minutes?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2, 4	P
28	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
29	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
30	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
31	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 32a1 to 32a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
32a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
32a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
33	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-



	BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 34 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
34	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.1.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.3-1: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 13a2, Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 17, step19, step 21, step 23, step 25 and 27, Table 9.2.1.2.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	

## 9.2.2 Detach procedure

### 9.2.2.1 UE initiated detach procedure

#### 9.2.2.1.1 UE initiated detach / UE switched off

##### 9.2.2.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE is switched off }
  then { the UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to 'mo-Signalling' and sends DETACH REQUEST message, keeps the native security context, and deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) locally }
}
```

##### 9.2.2.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.5.2.2.1, 5.5.2.2.2 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

...

If the UE is to be switched off, the UE shall try for a period of 5 seconds to send the DETACH REQUEST message. During this period, the UE may be switched off as soon as the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. However, after the last DETACH REQUEST message is sent and before the UE is actually switched off, the UE shall proceed as follows:

- if the current EPS security context is a native EPS security context, then the UE shall store the current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid;

- else if the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context and non-current full native EPS security context exists, then the UE shall store the non-current EPS security context as specified in annex C and mark it as valid, and finally the UE shall delete the current EPS security context stored as specified in annex C.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.2]

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the UE and store the current EPS security context, if the Detach type IE does not indicate "switch off". Otherwise, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message. On reception of a DETACH REQUEST message indicating "switch off", the MME shall delete the current EPS security context, if it is a mapped EPS security context.

The network and the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) for this UE locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

The UE, when receiving the DETACH ACCEPT message, shall stop timer T3421.

The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS services. State EMM-DEREGISTERED is entered in the network.

The UE in PS mode of operation shall enter the EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

The UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED, disable E-UTRAN and select GERAN or UTRAN access technology and enter the EMM-NUL state.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Detach	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

9.2.2.1.1.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (HPLMN)

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to [18].
- UE has a valid GUTI-1 and is registered in TAI-1

#### 9.2.2.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause switch off	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit an <i>RRCConnectionRequest</i> message with <i>establishmentCause</i> set to 'mo-Signalling' followed by a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "switch off"?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
3	Check: does the UE send any further DETACH REQUEST messages within the next 5s?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	F
4	The SS starts an authentication procedure using the $KSI_{ASME}$ of the previously allocated EPS native security context	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST		
5	Check: does the UE transmit an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message within the next 6s?	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	1	F
6	The SS starts the EPS bearer context modification procedure using the previously allocated EPS bearer identity	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
7	Check: does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message within the next 10 s?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	F
8	The UE is switched on	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message using $KSI_{ASME}$ of the previously allocated EPS native security context?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P

#### 9.2.2.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.3-1: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCConnectionRequest</i> ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE { establishmentCause } } }	mo-Signalling		

**Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 9, Table 9.2.2.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4 (Security protected NAS message)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier TSC	native security context (for $KSI_{ASME}$ )		

## 9.2.2.1.2 UE initiated detach / USIM removed from the UE

### 9.2.2.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED }  
ensure that {  
  when { the USIM is removed from the UE }  
  then { the UE sends DETACH REQUEST message and indicates that the detach is for both EPS services  
and non-EPS services or for EPS services depending on the EPS attach type used }  
}
```

### 9.2.2.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.2.1 and 5.5.2.2.3.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the GUTI or IMSI IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE populates the GUTI or IMSI IE with its IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.2.2.3]

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the UE, if the Detach type IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. Depending on the value of the Detach type IE the following applies:

- combined EPS/IMSI detach:

The UE is marked as inactive in the network for EPS and for non-EPS services. The states EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NUL are entered in both the UE and the network.

### 9.2.2.1.2.3 Test description

#### 9.2.2.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (HPLMN).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (State 2) according to [18]

## 9.2.2.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.2.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause removal of USIM from the UE without powering down	-	-	-	-
2	Check: does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "normal detach" and "combined EPS/IMSI detach" or "EPS detach" depending on the UE configuration?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
3	SS responds with DETACH ACCEPT message	<--	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the test result of generic procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicate that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-

## 9.2.2.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.2.1.2.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.2.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	EPSOnlyAttach
	011	combined EPS/IMSI detach	CombinedAttach
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

## 9.2.2.1.6 UE initiated detach / Abnormal case / Local detach after 5 attempts due to no network response

## 9.2.2.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives no response to the UE initiated DETACH REQUEST }
  then { the UE re-transmits the DETACH REQUEST up to 4 times on the expiry of timer T3421 }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives no response to the UE initiated DETACH REQUEST }
  then { the UE aborts the detach procedure and perform local detach on the 5th expiry of timer T3421 }
}

```

## 9.2.2.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.1]

The detach procedure is initiated by the UE by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The Detach type IE included in the message indicates whether detach is due to a "switch off" or not. The Detach type IE also indicates whether the detach is for EPS services only, for non-EPS services only, or for both. If the UE has a mapped EPS security context as

the current EPS security context, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "mapped security context". Otherwise, the UE shall set the type of security context flag to "native security context".

If the UE has a valid GUTI, the UE shall populate the GUTI or IMSI IE with the valid GUTI. If the UE does not have a valid GUTI, the UE populates the GUTI or IMSI IE with its IMSI.

If the detach is not due to switch off and the UE is in the state EMM-REGISTERED or EMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, timer T3421 shall be started in the UE after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services only the UE shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.IMSI-DETACH-INITIATED, otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. If the detach type indicates that the detach is for non-EPS services or both EPS and non-EPS services, the UE shall enter the state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.2.2.4 c)]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

c) T3421 timeout

On the first four expiries of the timer, the UE shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3421. On the fifth expiry of timer T3421, the detach procedure shall be aborted and the UE shall change to state:

- EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and MM-NULL if "IMSI detach" was requested;
- EMM-DEREGISTERED if "EPS detach" was requested;
- EMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL if "combined EPS/IMSI detach" was requested.

9.2.2.1.6.3 Test description

9.2.2.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (HPLMN)

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (State 2) according to [18].

## 9.2.2.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause UE to initiate detach from the EPS services only.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE indicating "EPS detach" and "normal detach"? The UE starts timer T3421.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (1 <sup>st</sup> expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (2 <sup>nd</sup> expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (3 <sup>rd</sup> expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
9	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
10	Check: When the timer T3421 expires does the UE re-transmit DETACH REQUEST message. Timer T3421 is re-started (4 <sup>th</sup> expiry).	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
11	The SS does not respond to the DETACH REQUEST message.	-	-	-	-
12	When the timer T3421 expires the UE aborts the detach procedure and performs a local detach (5 <sup>th</sup> expiry).	-	-	2	P
13	The SS starts the EPS bearer context modification procedure using the previously allocated EPS bearer identity	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
14	Check: does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message within the next 10s?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	F
Note: T3421 value is specified as 15s in TS 24.301.					

## 9.2.2.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.3-1: DETACH REQUEST (steps 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10 Table 9.2.2.1.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-11			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type			
Type of detach	001	EPS detach	
Switch off	0	normal detach	
GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		



## 9.2.2.2 Network initiated detach procedure

### 9.2.2.2.1 NW initiated detach / Re-attach required

#### 9.2.2.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { SS sends DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE "re-attach required" }  
  then { UE sends DETACH ACCEPT message and UE initiates an attach procedure with the current EPS  
security context}  
}
```

#### 9.2.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.3.2.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.2.3.2]

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. If the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach required", the UE shall store the current EPS security context. The UE shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and enter state EMM-DEREGISTERED. The UE shall, after the completion of the detach procedure, and the existing NAS signalling connection has been released, initiate an attach procedure..

A UE which receives a DETACH REQUEST message with detach type indicating "re-attach required" or "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE, is detached only for EPS services.

...If the detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required" then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

#### 9.2.2.2.1.3 Test description

##### 9.2.2.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1 (home PLMN).

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1), a valid NAS security context and is registered in TAI-1

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.2.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	The SS initiates Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach required"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
3	The SS releases RRC connection.				
4	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 4Aa1 to 4Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
4Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
4Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT to assign the new GUTI (GUTI-2). The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	1	P

## 9.2.2.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	'001'B	"re-attach required"	

**Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
NAS key set identifier	The value is a same value to be allocated by SS in Preamble.		
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		

NOTE: This message is sent within the SECURITY NAS PROTECTED MESSAGE in Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-3.

**Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-3: Message SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE (step 4, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.1-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Security header type	'0001'B	Integrity protected	
NAS message	'01000001'B	"ATTACH REQUEST"	

**Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.2.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B	8 octets	
Number of elements	'00000'B	1 element	
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
Partial tracking area identity list	TAI-1		
GUTI	GUTI-2		

## 9.2.2.2.2 NW initiated detach / IMSI detach

### 9.2.2.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE = "IMSI detach" }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE = "Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message }
  then { UE enters EMM-REGISTERED and enters MM IDLE and sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message }
}

```

### 9.2.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.3.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.2.3.2]

...

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the Detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach", the UE shall not deactivate the EPS bearer context(s) including the default EPS bearer context. The UE shall set the MM update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. A UE may send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network, and shall re-attach to non-EPS services by performing the combined tracking area updating procedure according to subclause 5.5.3.3, sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type IE indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach".

...

If the detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.

...

## 9.2.2.2.2.3 Test description

## 9.2.2.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(HPLMN).

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) with condition CombinedAttach on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.2.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1: Main Behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	Force the SS to initiate Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "IMSI detach"	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE may send DETACH ACCEPT message.(Optional)	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
5	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
6	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2	P
8	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-		-	-
9	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell A with S-TMSI2 for CS domain? Generic Procedure (TS36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4)	-		2	-
10	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell A with S-TMSI2 for PS domain? Generic Procedure (TS36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4)	-		2	-

## 9.2.2.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.2.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	'011'B	"IMSI detach"	

**Table 9.2.2.2.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'010'B	"Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	'1'B	"valid TMSI available"	

**Table 9.2.2.2.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 6, Table 9.2.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	'001'B	"combined TA/LA updated "	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
Location area identification	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1		

9.2.2.2.4      Void

9.2.2.2.6      Void

9.2.2.2.7      Void

9.2.2.2.8      Void

9.2.2.2.14      NW initiated detach / Abnormal case / EMM cause not included

9.2.2.2.14.1      Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state }

```
ensure that {  
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with the Detach type IE "re-attach not required" and  
with no EMM cause IE included }  
  then { UE delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, KSI,  
set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and start timer T3402. when T3402 expired, the UE attempts  
to attach again }  
}
```

#### 9.2.2.2.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirement covered in the present TC is specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.2.3.4.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.2.3.4]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- b) DETACH REQUEST, other EMM cause values than those treated in subclause 5.5.2.3.2 or no EMM cause IE is included, and the Detach type IE indicates "re-attach not required".

The UE shall delete any GUTI, TAI list, last visited registered TAI, list of equivalent PLMNs, KSI, shall set the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and shall start timer T3402. The UE may enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6]; otherwise the UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

#### 9.2.2.2.14.3 Test description

##### 9.2.2.2.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-3 in [18].
- Cell I (VPLMN and set as a Serving cell)

UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI-9 and TAI-9, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell I according to [18].

## 9.2.2.2.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message/PDU/SDU		
1	SS initiate Detach procedure with the Detach Type IE "re-attach not required" and no EMM cause IE included	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE transmits a DETACH ACCEPT message on Cell I. Note: Now UE should start timer T3402	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	-	-
3	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE transmit ATTACH REQUEST message on cell I?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
9a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 10 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.2.2.14.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 1, Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	'010'B	"re-attach not required"	
EMM cause	Not present		

**Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.3-2: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI1		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 10, Table 9.2.2.2.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
T3402 value	2 minute	The default value is 12 minutes, use 2 minute to shorten the whole TC execute time	

## 9.2.3 Tracking area updating procedure (S1 mode only)

### 9.2.3.1 Normal and periodic tracking area updating

#### 9.2.3.1.1 Normal tracking area update / Accepted

##### 9.2.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area already included in the TAI list }
  then { UE does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with 'EPS update type = TA updating' }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode and has a valid TAI value }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area not included in the TAI list }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the TAI value in 'Last visited registered TAI' IE }
}
```

#### 9.2.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

- normal tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area of a UE in the network;

...



[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

- a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

#### 9.2.3.1.1.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell C and Cell D are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell C belongs to TAI-3(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell D belongs to TAI-4 (home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

#### 9.2.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.	-	-	-	-
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2, 3	P
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell C with Paging UE-Identity =S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	2	-
7	Set the cell type of cell C to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-	-	1	F
9	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell D with Paging UE-Identity =S-TMSI1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
10	Set the cell type of cell D to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2, 3	P
12	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type EPS update type value Old GUTI	'000'B GUTI-1	"TA updating" "Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	
Last visited registered TAI TAI	1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result GUTI TAI list Length of tracking area identity list contents Partial tracking area identity list Number of elements Type of list	'000'B GUTI-2  '00001000'B  '00000'B '00'B	"TA updated"      "list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=3 TAC 2=4	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> " "TAI-3" "TAI-4"	

**Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type EPS update type value Old GUTI	'000'B GUTI-2	"TA updating"	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-4		

**Table 9.2.3.1.1.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	'000'B	"TA updated"	
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC	PLMN= MCC/MNC	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> "	
MNC	TAC 1=1	"TAI-1"	
TAC 1	TAC 2=2	"TAI-2"	

### 9.2.3.1.2 Normal tracking area update / Accepted / "Active" flag set

#### 9.2.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED and EMM-CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects entering a new tracking area already not included in the TAI list }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with 'Active' flag before expiring T3417 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE to NW }
  then { UE keeps the user plane and the NAS signalling connection }
}
```

#### 9.2.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4 and 5.6.1.5.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

- normal tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area of a UE in the network;

...

[TS24.301 clause5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

- when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

..

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

In the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message the UE shall set the value of the EPS update type IE to "periodic updating", if the procedure initiated due to expiry of T3412; otherwise, the UE shall set the value to "TA updating". If a UE has uplink user data pending when it initiates the tracking area updating procedure, or uplink signalling not related to the tracking area updating procedure, it may also set an "active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to indicate the request to establish the user plane to the network and to keep the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI", the UE shall include the GPRS ciphering key sequence number applicable for A/Gb mode or Iu mode and a nonce<sub>UE</sub> in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

...

If the "active" flag is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall re-establish the radio and S1 bearers for all active EPS bearer contexts.

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.6.1.5]

...

f) Tracking area updating procedure is triggered

The UE shall abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417 and perform the tracking area updating procedure. The "active" flag shall be set in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

...

i) Transmission failure of SERVICE REQUEST message indication with TAI change from lower layers

If the current TAI is not in the TAI list, the service request procedure shall be aborted to perform the tracking area updating procedure. The "active" flag shall be set in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

message.

...

If the current TAI is still part of the TAI list, the UE shall restart the service request procedure.

...

#### 9.2.3.1.2.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A (TAI-1:MCC1/MNC1/TAC1) (HPLMN)
- Cell B(TAI-2:MCC1/MNC1/TAC2) (HPLMN with different TAC)
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell"
- Cell B is set to the "Suitable neighbour cell".

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

##### 9.2.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE to initiate uplink user data.(Note1)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not perform a radio bearer establishment procedure.(Note2)	-	-	-	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.			-	-
4	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "Active" flag before expiring T3417 timer (5 seconds)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE responds to the NAS security mode command procedure.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
11	The SS waits 10seconds (T3440).				
12	Check: does the test result of generic procedure indicate that a dedicated EPS bearer context is active?	-	-	2	P

Note1: This could be done by e.g. MMI or by AT command.

Note2: The SS does not send any AS or NAS messages to UE.

## 9.2.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type "Active" flag	'1'B	Bearer establishment requested Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 6, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2	8 octets	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B	1 element "list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B		
MCC	TAI-2		
MNC			
TAC 1			

## 9.2.3.1.4 Normal tracking area update / List of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message

## 9.2.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including a list of equivalent PLMNs }
  then { the UE stores correctly the list and considers a forbidden PLMN if the forbidden PLMN is included in the equivalent list }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED state }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without a list of equivalent PLMNs }
  then { the UE deletes the stored list and applies a normal PLMN selection process }
}

```

## 9.2.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

The MME may also include of list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Each entry in the list contains a PLMN code (MCC+MNC). The UE shall store the list as provided by the network, after having removed from the list any PLMN code that is already in the list of forbidden PLMNs. In addition, the UE shall add to the stored list the PLMN code of the registered PLMN that sent the list. The UE shall replace the stored list on

each receipt of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message does not contain a list, then the UE shall delete the stored list.

#### 9.2.3.1.4.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B, Cell G, Cell I and Cell J are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
  - Cell A belongs to TAI-1 (PLMN1).
  - Cell B belongs to TAI-2 (PLMN1).
  - Cell G belongs to TAI-7 (PLMN2).
  - Cell I belongs to TAI-9 (PLMN3).
  - Cell J belongs to TAI-10 (PLMN4).

#### UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).
- The "forbidden PLMN list" contains PLMN3

#### Preamble:

UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].



## 9.2.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the " Non-Suitable off cell" Set the cell type of cell I to the " Non-Suitable off cell" Set the cell type of cell J to the " Non-Suitable off cell"	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
4	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
5	SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including PLMN2 and PLMN3 in the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
6	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
7	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable off cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the " Suitable cell" Set the cell type of cell J to the " Suitable cell"	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell G (PLMN2)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including PLMN1 and PLMN3 in the list of equivalent PLMNs.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
13	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable off cell" Set the cell type of cell I to the " Serving cell" Set the cell type of cell J to the " Non-Suitable off cell"  Note: Cell I (PLMN3) belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell I (PLMN3) in next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
15	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select PLMN3 in order to remove PLMN3 in the forbidden PLMN list in the UE.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell I (PLMN3).	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
17	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
18	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
19	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE	-	-

	UPDATE ACCEPT message without the list of equivalent PLMNs.		ACCEPT		
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
21	The UE is switched back to automatic PLMN selection mode.	-	-	-	-
22	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Suitable cell" Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell" Set the cell type of cell I to the " Non-Suitable off cell"	-	-	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell G (PLMN2)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
24	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause "No suitable cells in tracking area".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell B (PLMN1)?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
26	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause "No suitable cells in tracking area".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-

#### 9.2.3.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN2 and PLMN3.	

**Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Equivalent PLMNs	-	Includes MCC and MNC digits for PLMN1 and PLMN3.	

**Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (steps 24 and 26, Table 9.2.3.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00001111' B	No suitable cells in tracking area	

#### 9.2.3.1.5 Periodic tracking area update / Accepted

##### 9.2.3.1.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = 'Periodic updating' }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in 'out of E-UTRAN coverage' and the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires }
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters E-UTRAN coverage }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = 'Periodic updating' }
}

```

### 9.2.3.1.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS23.401 clause 4.3.5.2 and TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.5, 5.5.3.2.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS23.401 clause 4.3.5.2]

...

An EMM-REGISTERED UE performs periodic Tracking Area Updates with the network after the expiry of the periodic TAU timer.

If the UE is out of E-UTRAN coverage (including the cases when the UE is camped on 2G/3G cells) when its periodic TAU update timer expires, and ISR is activated the UE shall start the E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer. After the E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer expires the UE shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "P-TMSI". The EMM-REGISTERED UE shall remember it has to perform a Tracking Area Update when it next returns to E-UTRAN coverage.

[TS24.301 clause 5.3.5]

Periodic tracking area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the UE to the network. The procedure is controlled in the UE by the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412). The value of timer T3412 is sent by the network to the UE in the ATTACH ACCEPT message and can be sent in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. The UE shall apply this value in all tracking areas of the list of tracking areas assigned to the UE, until a new value is received.

The timer T3412 is reset and started with its initial value, when the UE goes from EMM-CONNECTED to EMM-IDLE mode. The timer T3412 is stopped when the UE enters EMM-CONNECTED mode or EMM-DEREGISTERED state.

When timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure shall be started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start.

If the UE is in another state than EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when the timer expires the periodic tracking area updating procedure is delayed until the UE returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

...

The mobile reachable timer shall be reset and started with its initial value, when the MME releases the NAS signalling connection for the UE. The mobile reachable timer shall be stopped when a NAS signalling connection is established for the UE.

....

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.1]

The periodic tracking area updating procedure is controlled in the UE by timer T3412. When timer T3412 expires, the periodic tracking area updating procedure is started. Start and reset of timer T3412 is described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

- b) when the periodic tracking area updating timer T3412 expires;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE may also include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the UE.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

#### 9.2.3.1.5.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1. (home PLMN)

UE:

- The UE has no valid GUTI.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-		-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE responds to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE responds to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message with GUTI-1 and with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
10	The SS waits 6minutes. (Expire of T3412)	-			
11	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
12	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.			-	-
15	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell A with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-		1	-
16	Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-Suitable cell".	-		-	-
17	The SS waits 8minutes.	-		-	-
18	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-		-	-
19	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
20	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2	P
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-		-	-
23	Check: Does the test result of generic test	-		2	-

	procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state in cell A with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI3 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?				
--	---	--	--	--	--

## 9.2.3.1.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'00001'	"6 minutes"	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001010'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
GUTI	GUTI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
T3412 value			
Unit	'010'	"value is incremented in multiples of decihours"	
Timer value	'00001'	"6 minutes"	
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 19, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'011'B	"Periodic updating"	
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		

**Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 20, Table 9.2.3.1.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		

## 9.2.3.1.6 Normal tracking area update / UE with ISR active moves to E-UTRAN

### 9.2.3.1.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { ISR activated UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and ECM_IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from E-UTRAN to UTRAN/GERAN cell belonging to the RA where the
  UE is registered }
  then { UE does not send ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { ISR activated UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and ECM_IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from E-UTRAN to UTRAN/GERAN cell belonging to a RA which is not
the RA where the UE is registered }
  then { UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

(3)

```

with { ISR activated UE in state GMM-REGISTERED and PMM_IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN cell belonging to one of the TAs of
the list of TAs where the UE is registered }
  then { UE does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

(4)

```

with { ISR activated UE in state GMM-REGISTERED and PMM_IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { ISR activated UE reselects from UTRAN/GERAN to E-UTRAN cell belonging to a TA which is not
in the list of TAs where the UE is registered }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

(5)

```

with { ISR activated UE has a stored TIN value = "RAT-related TMSI" }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging with "P-TMSI" to ISR activated UE on UTRAN/GERAN cell }
  then { UE responds to the paging message }
}

```

(6)

```

with { ISR activated UE has a stored TIN value = "RAT-related TMSI" }
ensure that {
  when { SS sends a Paging with "GUTI" to ISR activated UE on E-UTRAN cell }
  then { UE responds to the paging message }
}

```

### 9.2.3.1.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS23.401 clause 4.3.5.6, 3GPP TS24.008 clauses 4.7.5.1.1 and 4.7.5.1.3 and 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS23.401 clause 4.3.5.6]

The Idle mode Signalling Reduction (ISR) function provides a mechanism to limit signalling during inter-RAT cell-reselection in idle mode (ECM-IDLE, PMM-IDLE, GPRS STANDBY states).

**NOTE:** The Idle mode Signalling Reduction function is mandatory for E-UTRAN UEs that support GERAN and/or UTRAN and optional for core network. The UE's ISR capability in the UE Network Capability element is for test purpose.

ISR is activated by decision of the CN nodes and shall be explicitly signalled to the UE as "ISR activation" in the RAU and TAU signalling. The UE may have valid MM parameters both from MME and from SGSN. The "Temporary Identity used in Next update" (TIN) is a parameter of the UE's MM context, which identifies the UE identity that the UE shall indicate in the next RAU Request or TAU Request message. The TIN also identifies the status of ISR activation in the UE.

The TIN can take one of the three values, "P-TMSI", "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI". The UE shall set the TIN when receiving an Attach Accept, a TAU Accept or RAU Accept message according to the rules in table 4.3.5.6-1.



**Table 4.3.5.6-1: Setting of the TIN**

Message received by UE	Current TIN value stored by UE	TIN value to be set by the UE when receiving message
Attach Accept via E-UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	GUTI
Attach Accept via GERAN/UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	P-TMSI
TAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	GUTI
TAU Accept indicating ISR	GUTI P-TMSI or RAT-related TMSI	GUTI RAT-related TMSI
RAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	P-TMSI
RAU Accept indicating ISR	P-TMSI GUTI or RAT-related TMSI	P-TMSI RAT-related TMSI

When ISR activation is indicated by the RAU/TAU Accept message but the UE shall not set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI" is a special situation. Here the UE has deactivated ISR due to special situation handling. By maintaining the old TIN value the UE remembers to use the RAT specific TMSI indicated by the TIN when updating with the CN node of the other RAT.

Only if the TIN is set to "RAT-related TMSI" ISR behaviour is enabled for the UE, i.e. the UE can change between all registered areas and RATs without any update signalling and it listens for paging on the RAT it is camped on. If the TIN is set to "RAT-related TMSI", the UE's P-TMSI and RAI as well as its GUTI and TAI(s) shall remain registered with the network and shall remain valid in the UE.

**Table 4.3.5.6-1: Old temporary UE Identity that the UE shall indicate in TAU/RAU Request (as old GUTI or as old P-TMSI/RAI)**

Message to be sent by UE	TIN value: P-TMSI	TIN value: GUTI	TIN value: RAT-related TMSI
TAU Request	GUTI mapped from P-TMSI/RAI	GUTI	GUTI
RAU Request	P-TMSI/RAI	P-TMSI/RAI mapped from GUTI	P-TMSI/RAI
Attach Request via E-UTRAN	GUTI mapped from P-TMSI/RAI	GUTI	GUTI
Attach Request via GERAN/UTRAN	P-TMSI/RAI	P-TMSI/RAI mapped from GUTI	P-TMSI/RAI

Table 4.3.5.2-1 shows which temporary identity the UE shall indicate in a Tracking or Routing Area Update Request of in an Attach Request message, when the UE stores these as valid parameters.

Situations may occur that cause unsynchronized state information in the UE, MME and SGSN. Such special situations trigger a deactivation of ISR locally in the UE.

...

[TS24.008 clause 4.7.5.1.1]

...

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall

indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the RAI in the Old routing area identification IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE.

...

[TS24.008 clause 4.7.5.1.3]

...

In order to indicate to the MS that the GUTI and TAI list assigned to the MS remain registered with the network and are valid in the MS, the network shall indicate in the Update result IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is activated.

If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains

- i) no indication that ISR is activated, an MS supporting S1 mode shall set the TIN to "P-TMSI"; or
- ii) an indication that ISR is activated, the MS shall regard the available GUTI and TAI list as valid and registered with the network. If the TIN currently indicates "GUTI", the MS shall set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI".

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

If the UE supports neither A/Gb mode nor Iu mode, the UE shall include a valid GUTI in the Old GUTI IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the Old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: The mapping of the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [2].

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

The network may also indicate in the EPS update result IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message that ISR is active. If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains:

- i) no indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall set the TIN to "GUTI";
- ii) an indication that ISR is activated, the UE shall regard a previously assigned P-TMSI and RAI as valid and registered with the network. If the TIN currently indicates "P-TMSI", the UE shall set the TIN to "RAT-related TMSI".

9.2.3.1.6.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"

- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- If pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 and Cell 7 are configured.
- If NOT pc\_UTRAN and pc\_GERAN, Cell 24 and Cell 25 are configured.
  - Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-1 (home PLMN) as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and is set to "Serving cell"
  - Cell 7 and Cell 25 belong to RAI-2 (home PLMN) as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used

**UE:**

- The test USIM contains no valid P-TMSI and no valid GUTI.

**Preamble:**

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508, [18].

## 9.2.3.1.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent on Cell 5 or 24	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 5 or 24	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
5	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including P-TMSI-1 (TIN set to P-TMSI) and RAI-1.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
6	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message	-->	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
8	The SS responds with an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message	<--	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
9	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
10	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
11	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT including GUTI-1(TIN set to RAT-related TMSI) and TAI-1.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
12	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
13	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
15	Check: Does the UE respond to paging on cell 5 or 24 with P-TMSI-1 for PS domain?  Note: There is no appreciate generic procedures in TS36.508/TS51.010-1.(FFS)	-	-	1, 5	-
16	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	F
18	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell A with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	3, 6	-
18 A	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
18 B	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
19	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-	-	-	-	-

	Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".				
20	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
21	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT including GUTI-2 and TAI-2.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
22	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
23	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell B with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	6	-
24	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 7 or 25 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with P-TMSI and RAI on cell 7 or 25?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
26	The SS sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with P-TMSI-2 and RAI-2.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
27	The UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
28	Set the cell type of cell 7 or 25 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state on cell B with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	6	-

## 9.2.3.1.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	Mapped from the P-TMSI and RAI allocated in step 5		

**Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	'100'B	"TA updated and ISR activated"	TA only
	'101'B	"combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated"	combined_TA_LA
GUTI	GUTI-1		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 20, Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.6.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	'001'B	"TA updated and ISR activated"	TA_only
	'101'B	"combined TA/LA updated and ISR activated"	combined_TA_LA
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		

9.2.3.1.8 UE receives an indication that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required"

9.2.3.1.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message with cause "load balancing TAU required" and
  enters EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type = "TA updating"}
}

```

#### 9.2.3.1.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2 and 5.5.3.2.4.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

...

- MME load balancing;

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

- e) when the UE receives an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required";

...

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

If the tracking area update request has been accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the UE. If the MME assigns a new GUTI for the UE, a GUTI shall be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this case, the MME shall start timer T3450 and enter state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED as described in subclause 5.4.1. The MME may include a new TAI list for the UE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

#### 9.2.3.1.8.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN)

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).

- The UE is registered on TAI-1.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

#### 9.2.3.1.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits <i>RRConnectionRelease</i> with cause "load balancing TAU required".	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
Note: The SS assigns a different MME Identifier (MMEI) value in a GUTI.					

#### 9.2.3.1.8.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.8.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2		

#### 9.2.3.1.9a Normal tracking area update / NAS signalling connection recovery

##### 9.2.3.1.9a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers }
  then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
}
```

##### 9.2.3.1.9a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.3.2.2 and TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8 and 5.3.12.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

...

- recovery from certain error cases (for details see subclauses 5.5.3.2.2 and subclause 5.5.3.3.2);

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

- when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no user uplink data pending;



...

For all cases except case b, the UE shall set the EPS update type IE to "TA updating". For case b, the UE shall set the EPS update type IE to "periodic updating".

...

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.7.8]

Upon receiving the *RRConnectionReestablishmentReject* message, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

...

- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

...

9.2.3.1.9a.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.9a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell M (same TA).
- Cell A is "Serving cell" and Cell M is "non-Suitable cell".

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) with EPSONlyAttachForced on Cell A according to [18].

9.2.3.1.9a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell M to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell M.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> .	-	-	-	-
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReestablishmentReject</i> .	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the EPS update type set to 'TA updating' in the next 10 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.9a.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.9a.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	Not present		

## 9.2.3.1.10 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / IMSI invalid

## 9.2.3.1.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }

```

(2)

```

with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
  then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = 'IMSI'}

```

## 9.2.3.1.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

#3 (Illegal UE); or

....

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

9.2.3.1.10.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell G are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell 5 (UTRAN) or Cell 24 (GERAN).
- Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-1 as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- IF pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN THEN the UE has a valid P-TMSI.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?  Note: Cell A belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAC	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?  Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".				
	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
14a1	IF pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
14a2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
15	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
16	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-

	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell".				
17	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
19	The SS transmit an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE". Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

#### 9.2.3.1.10.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI Signature-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	00000011	#3 "Illegal UE"	

**Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.3.1.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

#### 9.2.3.1.11 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Illegal ME

##### 9.2.3.1.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "Illegal ME"
  }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up }
  then { UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with Old GUTI or IMSI IE = ''IMSI'' }
```

##### 9.2.3.1.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#### #6 (Illegal ME);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

#### 9.2.3.1.11.3 Test description

The test description is identical to the one of subclause 9.2.3.1.10 except that the reject cause #3 "Illegal UE" is replaced with the reject cause #6 "Illegal ME".

#### 9.2.3.1.12 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS service not allowed

##### 9.2.3.1.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to 'EPS
service not allowed' }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
```

(2)

```
with { The UE is in the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up or switched on }
  then { UE sends ATTACH REQUEST message with 'Old GUTI or IMSI IE = 'IMSI'' }
```

##### 9.2.3.1.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#### #7 (EPS services not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in

3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#### 9.2.3.1.12.3 Test description

#### 9.2.3.1.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

##### System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell G are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
  - Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
  - Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
  - Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell 5 (UTRAN) or Cell 24 (GERAN).
  - Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-1 as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"

##### UE:

- The UE has GUTI-1.
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- IF pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN THEN the UE has P-TMSI-1 and P-TMSI signature-1.

##### Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?  Note: Cell A belongs to the same PLMN where the UE was rejected but a different TAC	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?  Note: Cell G belongs to a PLMN which is not the same like the one on which the UE was rejected.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
11	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
13	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 14a1 to 14b2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
14a1	IF pc_CS THEN the UE registers on CS domain – See TS 34.108 or TS 51.010	-	-	-	-
14b1	IF pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
14b2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
15	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
16	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving	-	-	-	-



	cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell".				
17	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
18	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
19	The SS transmit an ATTACH REJECT message with EMM cause = "Illegal UE". Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

### 9.2.3.1.12.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI Signature-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00000111'B	#7 "EPS service not allowed"	

**Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.2.3.1.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		

### 9.2.3.1.13 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network

#### 9.2.3.1.13.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''UE
identity cannot be derived by the network'' }
  then { UE deletes any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI and enters the state
EMM-DEREGISTERED and subsequently, UE automatically initiates the attach procedure}
```

#### 9.2.3.1.13.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

Subsequently, the UE shall automatically initiate the attach procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#### 9.2.3.1.13.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.13.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"

UE:

- The UE has GUTI-1.
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- IF pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN THEN the UE has P-TMSI-1 and P-TMSI signature-1.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

##### 9.2.3.1.13.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = " UE identity cannot be derived by the network " as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits ATTACH REJECT message.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.13.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN

**Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00001001'B	#9 "UE identity cannot be derived by the network"	

**Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 6, Table 9.2.3.1.13.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	#15 "No suitable cells in tracking area"	

## 9.2.3.1.14 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / UE implicitly detached

## 9.2.3.1.14.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to 'UE
implicitly detached' }
  then { UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and sends ATTACH REQUEST message}

```

## 9.2.3.1.14.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#10 (Implicitly detached);

The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall then perform a new attach procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM state as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#### 9.2.3.1.14.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.14.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"

UE:

- The UE has GUTI-1.
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- IF pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN THEN the UE has P-TMSI-1 and P-TMSI signature-1.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

##### 9.2.3.1.14.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "UE implicitly detached" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits ATTACH REJECT message.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-

##### 9.2.3.1.14.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN

**Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00001010'B	#10 "UE implicitly detached"	

**Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.14.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	#15 "No suitable cells in tracking area"	

### 9.2.3.1.15 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / PLMN not allowed

#### 9.2.3.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "PLMN not allowed" }
  then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is switched off having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered up on this PLMN }
  then { UE doesn't perform an attach procedure }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is not in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
  then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state having a PLMN stored in the "forbidden PLMN list" }
ensure that {
  when { UE is in a forbidden PLMN cells and when the PLMN is selected manually }
  then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
}
```

### 9.2.3.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#11 (PLMN not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter, delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMN list".

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value and no RR connection exists.

### 9.2.3.1.15.3 Test description

#### 9.2.3.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell H belongs to TAI-8(visited PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell I belongs to TAI-9(visited PLMN, another PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"

PLMN in Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are not HPLMN of the UE.

- Cell 5 (UTRAN) or Cell 24 (GERAN).
- Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-1 as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and are set to "Non- Suitable cell"

UE:

- The UE has GUTI-7.
- The UE is registered on TAI-7.
- IF pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN THEN the UE has P-TMSI-1 and P-TMSI signature-1.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell G according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Serving cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell H.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "PLMN not allowed".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell H?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
7	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
8	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
10	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
12	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell G and Cell 5 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
13a 1	IF pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
13a 2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
14	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell I.	-	-	-	-
15	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell".  Note: cell 5 or 24 and cell I are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
17	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
18	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
19	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-

20	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20Aa1 to 20Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
20 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
20 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
21	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
22	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
23	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
25	The UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
26	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell G.	-	-	-	-
27	Set the cell type of cell G to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the " Non-Suitable cell".  Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
28	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE is switched to manual PLMN selection mode and is made to select the forbidden PLMN.	-	-	-	-
30	Check: Does the UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
31	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
32	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
33	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
34	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 34Aa1 to 34Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
34 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
34 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
35	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 36 below the generic procedure for IP	-	-	-	-



	address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.				
36	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN

**Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00001011'B	#11 " PLMN not allowed "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	'001'B	"EPS only"	
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC	'002'B	"TAI-9"	
MNC	'101'B	"TAI-9"	
TAC 1	'1'B	"TAI-9"	
GUTI	GUTI-9		

**Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 30, Table 9.2.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-9		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9		

### 9.2.3.1.16 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

#### 9.2.3.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to ''Tracking
area not allowed '' }
    then { shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset
the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-
SERVICE and store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of
service" }
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and has a TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE is in the serving cell which the UE is rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt an attach procedure on any other cell}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new cell in the same TAI it was rejected }
    then { UE does not initiate an attach procedure}
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden
tracking areas for regional provision of service"}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a new cell with defferent TAI without in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for regional provision of service"}
    then { UE initiates attach procedure with IMSI }
}
```

(5)

```
with { UE is switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on and enters the cell with "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision
of service" before the UE was swithed off }
    then { UE initiates attach procedure on the cell }
```

#### 9.2.3.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

#### 9.2.3.1.16.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B, Cell G, Cell H and Cell M are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A and Cell M belong to TAI-1(home PLMN, same TAC) and are set to "Non Suitable cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- Cell H belongs to TAI-8(visited PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"

UE:

- The UE has GUTI-2.
- The UE is registered on TAI-2.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell B according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Tracking area not allowed" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G and H?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
6	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell A?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
8	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Non-Suitable cell ". Set the cell type of cell M to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell M?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
10	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell M to the "Non-Suitable cell ".	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
12	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
13	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
14	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15Aa1 to 15Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
15 Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
15 Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
16	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
17	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

	message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.				
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
20	The UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
21	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.	-	-	-	-
22	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell G to the " Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
23	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	5	P
25	The SS sends ATTACH REJECT message.	<--	ATTACH REJECT	-	-
26	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN

**Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00001100'B	#12 "Tracking area not allowed"	

**Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 11, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 16, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	'001'B	"EPS only"	
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/02 TAC 1=1	"MCC is set to the same MCC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> " "TAI-7"	
GUTI	GUTI-7		

**Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 24, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-7		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-7		

**Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.3-6: Message ATTACH REJECT (step 25, Table 9.2.3.1.16.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'00001100'B	#12 "Tracking area not allowed"	

9.2.3.1.17 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area

9.2.3.1.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to "roaming not allowed in this tracking area" }
  then { the UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the UE deletes the last visited registered TAI and the UE enters the state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and the UE stores the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { the serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
  then { the UE does not attempt to send TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}
```

(3)

```
with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to same PLMN and TAI not in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
  then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}
```

(4)

```

with { the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and the TAI of the current cell belongs to the
list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" }
ensure that {
  when { the UE enters a cell belonging to another PLMN }
  then { the UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

(5)

```

with { the UE, which A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH
state and the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" contains more than one TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE move to UTRAN or GERAN cell }
  then { the UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

### 9.2.3.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#### #13 (Roaming not allowed in this tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

### 9.2.3.1.17.3 Test description

#### 9.2.3.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell H belongs to TAI-8(visited PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell I belongs to TAI-9(visited PLMN, another PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- PLMN in Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are not HPLMN of the UE.
- If pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5;
- If NOT pc\_UTRAN and pc\_GERAN, Cell 24.

- Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-8 (visited PLMN) as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell G according to [18].



## 9.2.3.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell H.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell H?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 2	F
6	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 3	P
8	The SS transmits TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "Roaming not allowed in this tracking area" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
9	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
10	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell G and Cell 5 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
11a 1	Check: Does the UE transmit ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
11a 2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with cause = " Roaming not allowed in this tracking area " as specified.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
11a 3	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
12	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the " Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell".  Note: cell 5 or 24 and cell I are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell I?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1, 4	P
14	The SS sends TRACKING AREA ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
15	The UE transmits TRACKING AREA COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, 7 and 13, Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN

**Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3 and 8, Table 9.2.3.1.17.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1101'B	Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	

## 9.2.3.1.18 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN

## 9.2.3.1.18.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the reject cause set to 'EPS
services not allowed in this PLMN' }
  then { UE deletes the GUTI, the last visited registered TAI and KSI and UE deletes the list of
equivalent PLMNs and UE enters state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH and UE stores the PLMN in the
"forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }

```

(2)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs
for GPRS service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
  then { UE doesn't perform an attach procedure }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH state and a PLMN is stored in the "forbidden PLMNs for
GPRS service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a cell which is not in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" }
  then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE is switched off and a PLMN is stored in the 'forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service' }
ensure that {
  when { UE is power ON in a cell with forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service }
  then { UE initiates an attach procedure }
}

```

## 9.2.3.1.18.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#14 (EPS services not allowed in this PLMN);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). Furthermore the UE shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

The UE shall store the PLMN identity in the "forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service" list.

The UE shall perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

9.2.3.1.18.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.18.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell H belongs to TAI-8(visited PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell I belongs to TAI-9(visited PLMN, another PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- PLMN in Cell G, Cell H and Cell I are not HPLMN of the UE.
- If pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5;
- If NOT pc\_UTRAN and pc\_GERAN, Cell 24.
- Cell 5 and Cell 24 belong to RAI-8 (visited PLMN) as specified TS34.123-1 clause 12 and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used

UE:

None

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell G according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.18.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell H.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause = "EPS services not allowed in this PLMN" as specified.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.				
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell H?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
6	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell H to the "Non-Suitable cell". Note: cell G and cell H are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
7	The user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell G?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
9	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Serving cell".  Note: Cell G and Cell 5 or 24 are in the same PLMN.	-	-	-	-
	EXCEPTION: Steps 10a1 to 10a2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported				
10a 1	IF pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN THEN the user initiates an attach by MMI or by AT command.	-	-	-	-
10a 2	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on cell 5 or 24?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell I.	-	-	-	-
11	Set the cell type of cell 5 or 24 to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the "Serving cell".  Note: cell 5 or 24 and cell I are in different PLMNs.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	P
13	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
14	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
15	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
16	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17a1 to 17a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step	-	-	-	-

	sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.				
17a 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
17a 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
18	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 19 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.				
19	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
22	The UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell G.				
23	Set the cell type of cell G to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell I to the "Non-Suitable cell".  Note: Cell G belongs to the forbidden PLMNs for GPRS service.				
24	The UE is powered up or switched on.	-	-	-	-
25	Check: Does the UE send ATTACH REQUEST message with a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to request PDN connectivity to the default PDN?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	4	P
26	The SS starts an authentication procedure	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
27	The UE responds properly to the authentication procedure	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
28	The SS starts a NAS security mode command procedure to perform NAS integrity protection.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
29	The UE responds properly to the NAS security mode command procedure	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 30a1 to 30a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
30a 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
30a 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
31	The SS sends ATTACH ACCEPT message with the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 32 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-				

	plane if requested by the UE.				
32	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
33	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.18.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-7		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		pc_GERAN or pc_UTRAN

**Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0001 0000'B	#16 " EPS services not allowed in this PLMN "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-4: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 18, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	'001'B	"EPS only"	
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= 002/101 TAC 1=1	"TAI-9"	
GUTI	GUTI-9		

**Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.3-5: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 25, Table 9.2.3.1.18.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-9		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-9		

### 9.2.3.1.19 Normal tracking area update / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking Area

#### 9.2.3.1.19.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable
Cells In tracking area' }
    then { UE selects a suitable cell in another tracking area in the same PLMN and performs the
tracking area updating procedure and UE does not select a suitable cell in another PLMN}
}
```

#### 9.2.3.1.19.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.5]

If the tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME sends a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the normal routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

#### 9.2.3.1.19.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.19.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B, Cell C and Cell G are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell"
- Cell C belongs to TAI-3(home PLMN) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell".
- Cell G belongs to TAI-7(visited PLMN) and is set to "Non- Suitable cell".

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) Cell A according to [18].

#### 9.2.3.1.19.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of Cell G to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In tracking area'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell C.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

#### 9.2.3.1.19.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

**Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.1.19.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		

9.2.3.1.23 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Success after several attempts due to no network response / TA belongs to TAI list and status is UPDATED / TA does not belong to TAI list or status is not UPDATED

#### 9.2.3.1.23.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Periodic updating' and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
  then { UE keeps the update status to EU1 UPDATED, enters state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and starts timer T3411 }
```



```

    }

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Periodic
updating', has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, has
detected T3430 expiry, the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the
update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'TA updating'
and has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four and the TAI of
the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the update status is different to EU1
UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
    then { UE starts timer T3411, sets the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and changes to state
EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'TA updating',
has the tracking area updating attempt counter set to the value less than four, has detected T3430
expiry and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the update status
is different to EU1 UPDATED }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects T3411 expiry }
    then { UE initiates the tracking area updating procedure }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.1.23.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

...

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed; or
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- timer T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

- c) T3430 timeout

The UE shall abort the procedure and proceed as described below. The NAS signalling connection shall be released locally.

...

For the cases b, c, d, e, and f, the UE shall stop any ongoing transmission of user data.

For the cases b, c and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is included in the TAI list and the EPS update status is equal to EU1 UPDATED:

- the UE shall keep the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and enter state EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall start timer T3411. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the TAI of the current serving cell is not included in the TAI list or the EPS update status is different to EU1 UPDATED:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE. When timer T3411 expires the tracking area updating procedure is triggered again.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5 and the GPRS update status is different from GU1 UPDATED.

...

9.2.3.1.23.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.23.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.23.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
9	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message with the T3412 value indicating 6 min. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 10 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
15	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN	-	-	-	-

	domain indicator set to "PS".				
16	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
17	The UE transmit a SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause set to "Congestion".	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	Wait for 10s after step 13 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
21	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
23	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
26	Make the UE initiate an outgoing call.	-	-	-	-
27	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message within 5s?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	3	F
28	Wait for 10s after step 24 to ensure that T3411 expires.	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
30	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message. NOTE: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
32	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.23.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1, condition EPSONlyAttachForced			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
T3412 value		6 minutes	
Timer value	'0 0001'B		
Unit	'010'B	value is incremented in multiples of decihours	
GUTI	GUTI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13 and step 20, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 29, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
"Active" flag	Any allowed value	The UE may set this flag due to failing SERVICE REQUEST procedure.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 30, Table 9.2.3.1.23.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2		

9.2.3.1.24          Void

9.2.3.1.25          Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Failure after 5 attempts due to no network response

9.2.3.1.25.1          Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message and has the tracking area updating attempt
counter set to four }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects release of the NAS signalling connection }
  then { UE starts timer T3402, sets the update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, changes to state EMM-
REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a
PLMN selection }
}

```

## 9.2.3.1.25.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.1]

...

A tracking area updating attempt counter is used to limit the number of subsequently rejected tracking area update attempts. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.6. Depending on the value of the tracking area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- an attach or combined attach procedure is successfully completed;
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is successfully completed; or
- a normal or periodic tracking area updating or a combined tracking area updating procedure is rejected with EMM cause #11, #12, #13, #14, #15 or #25.

Additionally the tracking area updating attempt counter shall be reset when the UE is in substate EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM, and:

- a new tracking area is entered; or
- timer T3402 expires.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- b) Lower layer failure or release of the NAS signalling connection before the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted, and the UE shall proceed as described below.

...

For the cases b, c, d, e, and f, the UE shall stop any ongoing transmission of user data.

For the cases b, c and d the UE shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3430 shall be stopped if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

...

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GPRS update status as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the abnormal case when a normal or periodic routing area updating procedure fails and the routing area updating attempt counter is equal to 5.

9.2.3.1.25.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.25.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell G.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.25.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell G to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
3	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message. The PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH REQUEST message.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
5	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
6	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 8a1 to 8a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
8a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
8a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
9	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 10 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
10	The UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message. NOTE 1: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 6 min to ensure that T3412 expires.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
14	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 2: The tracking area updating attempt	-	-	-	-



	counter is 1.				
15	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
16	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 3: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
17	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
18	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 4: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
20	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 5: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'Periodic updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
22	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE 6: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5.	-	-	-	-
23	Wait for 12 min to ensure that T3402 expires.	-	-	-	-
24	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'? NOTE 7: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
25	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
26	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
27	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'. NOTE 8: The tracking area updating attempt counter is reset.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
28	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 9: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 1.	-	-	-	-
29	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
30	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 10: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 2.	-	-	-	-
31	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
32	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 11: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 3.	-	-	-	-
33	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

34	Wait for 30s to ensure that T3430 and T3411 expire. NOTE 12: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 4.	-	-	-	-
35	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
36	The SS releases the RRC connection. NOTE 13: The tracking area updating attempt counter is 5 and reset.	-	-	-	-
37	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell G to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell G.	-	-	-	-
38	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the EPS update type value set to 'TA updating'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
39	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
40	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.1.25.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-1: Message ATTACH ACCEPT (step 9, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
T3412 value		6 minutes	
Timer value	'0 0001'B		
Unit	'010'B	value is incremented in multiples of decihours	
GUTI	GUTI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 13, step 15, step 17, step 19 and step 21, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
EPS update type Value	'011'B	Periodic updating	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24, step 27, step 29, step 31, step 33, step 35 and step 38, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		

**Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 25, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 39, Table 9.2.3.1.25.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-7		

### 9.2.3.1.26 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT

#### 9.2.3.1.26.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #95"semantically
incorrect message" }
  then { the UE set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, start timer T3402, and
perform tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #96" invalid mandatory
information" }
  then { the UE set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, start timer T3402, and
perform tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #97"message type non-
existent or not implemented" }
  then { the UE set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, start timer T3402, and
perform tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #99"information element
non-existent or not implemented" }
  then { the UE set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, start timer T3402, and
perform tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

(5)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with reject cause #111"protocol error,
unspecified" }
  then { the UE set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5, start timer T3402, and
perform tracking area updating on the expiry of timers T3402}
```

#### 9.2.3.1.26.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

...

d) TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT, other causes than those treated in subclause 5.5.3.2.5

Upon reception of the EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111 the UE should set the tracking area updating attempt counter to 5. The UE shall proceed as described below.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED, shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall change to state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to EMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [6].

9.2.3.1.26.3            Test description

9.2.3.1.26.3.1        Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].
- set timer T3402 value to 1 minute to shorten the whole TC execute time in ATTACH ACCEPT message when brought UE to state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2).

## 9.2.3.1.26.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #95"semantically incorrect message" as specified.(Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell B?.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
8	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #96" invalid mandatory information" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
11	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
13	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
14	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
15	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
17	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #97"message type non-existent or not implemented".(Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
20	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
22	Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
23	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell A.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-

24	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #99 "information element non-existent or not implemented" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
25	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	4	P
27	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
28	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
29	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
30	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
31	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause #111 "protocol error, unspecified" as specified. (Note)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
32	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
33	Check: When the timer T3402 expires does the UE re-transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell B?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
34	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
35	the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
Note: Upon reception of TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM causes #95, #96, #97, #99 and #111, timer T3402 shall be started					

#### 9.2.3.1.26.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	01011111	#95 "semantically incorrect message "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 10, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	01100000	#96 " invalid mandatory information "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 17, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	01100001	#97 " message type non-existent or not implemented "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 24, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	01100011	#99 " information element non-existent or not implemented "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 31, Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	01101111	#111 " protocol error, unspecified "	

**Table 9.2.3.1.26.3.3-6: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 6, 13, 20, 27, 34 of table 9.2.3.1.26.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
T3402 value	1 minute	The default value is 12 minutes, use 1 minute to shorten the whole TC execute time	

9.2.3.1.27 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area

9.2.3.1.27.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is completed }
  then { UE abort the tracking area updating procedure and re-initiate it in the new tracking area immediately }
```

9.2.3.1.27.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

e) Change of cell into a new tracking area

If a cell change into a new tracking area occurs before the tracking area updating procedure is completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED.

9.2.3.1.27.3 Test description

9.2.3.1.27.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B, Cell C are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

9.2.3.1.27.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	SS does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT to the UE.	-	-	-	-
4	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell". Note: change of cell power level should happen before timer T3430 expired.	-	-	-	-
5	UE initiates RRC connection establishment procedure on cell C.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell C in the next 5 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

9.2.3.1.27.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, step 6, Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		



**Table 9.2.3.1.27.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 7, 9.2.3.1.27.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-3		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAC =3	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> " "TAI-3"	

### 9.2.3.1.28 Normal tracking area update / Abnormal case / Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision

#### 9.2.3.1.28.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed }
  then { the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be progressed }
```

#### 9.2.3.1.28.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.5.3.2.6.

[TS24.301 clause5.5.3.2.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

#### f) Tracking area updating and detach procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the tracking area updating procedure has been completed, the tracking area updating procedure shall be aborted and the detach procedure shall be progressed.

#### 9.2.3.1.28.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.1.28.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.1.28.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.1.28.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	SS does not send TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT to the UE.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with Detach type = 're-attach not required' on Cell B. Note: this message should be sent before timer T3430 expired.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does The UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message on Cell B in the next 6 seconds? Note: the default value for timer T3422 is 6 seconds	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the test result of CALL generic procedure "Test procedure for no response to paging (for NAS testing)" defined in clause 6.4.2.5 of TS36.508 indicates that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with S-TMSI1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS" on Cell B?	-	-	1	-

## 9.2.3.1.28.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.1.28.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.1.28.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type	'010'B	"re-attach not required"	
EMM cause	'00001100'B	"Tracking area not allowed"	

## 9.2.3.2 Combined tracking area updating

## 9.2.3.2.1 Combined tracking area update / Successful

## 9.2.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a tracking area included in the TAI list }
  then { UE does not transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE enters a tracking area not included in the TAI list }
  then { UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with "EPS update type = combined TA/LA updating" }
}

```

(3)

```
with { UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a GUTI and/or a mobile  
  identity }  
  then { UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }  
}
```

#### 9.2.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.2.2, 5.5.3.2.4, 5.5.3.3.1, 5.5.3.3.2, 5.5.3.3.4.1 and 5.5.3.3.4.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.1]

The tracking area updating procedure is always initiated by the UE and is used for the following purposes:

- ...- combined tracking area updating to update the registration of the actual tracking area for a UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation;

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

- a) when the UE detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;

...

After sending the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME, the UE shall start timer T3430 and enter state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED (see example in figure 5.5.3.2.2). If timer T3402 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3402. If timer T3411 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3411. If timer T3442 is currently running, the UE shall stop timer T3442.

...

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the Old GUTI IE as follows:

...

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

If a UE has uplink user data pending when it initiates the tracking area updating procedure, or uplink signalling not related to the tracking area updating procedure, it may also set an "active" flag in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to indicate the request to establish the user plane to the network and to keep the NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either KSI<sub>ASME</sub> or KSI<sub>SGSN</sub>) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE may also include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the UE.

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.4]

...

Upon receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enter state EMM-REGISTERED and set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a GUTI, the UE shall use this GUTI as new temporary identity for EPS services and shall store the new GUTI. If no GUTI was included by the MME in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old GUTI shall be used. If the UE receives a new TAI list in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall consider the new TAI list as valid and the old TAI list as invalid; otherwise, the UE shall consider the old TAI list as valid.

...

If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained a GUTI, the UE shall return a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message to the MME to acknowledge the received GUTI.

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.1]

Within a combined tracking area updating procedure the messages TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the tracking area updating and the location area updating.

The combined attach procedure basically follows the normal tracking area updating procedure described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.2]

...

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS update result IE received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS update result IE value indicates "combined TA/LA updated": Tracking and location area updating is successful;

...

A TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a GUTI and/or a mobile identity.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.2]

The description for normal tracking area update as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined tracking area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall change to state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1. The LAI may be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TMSI.

The UE, receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, resets the location update attempt counter, sets the update status to U1 UPDATED and enters MM state MM IDLE.

...

How to handle the old TMSI stored in the UE depends on the mobile identity included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any old TMSI accordingly.
- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is returned to the network to confirm the received TMSI.
- If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

...

#### 9.2.3.2.1.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell C and Cell D (HPLMN, different TAs)
- At most 2 cells are active simultaneously.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.	-	-	-	-
1-13	Void	-	-	-	-
14	Set the cell type of cell A to the " non-Suitable neighbour cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as specified?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
16	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including GUTI, TMSI and LAI. The TAI list includes TAI for cell C and cell D.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2,3	P
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
19	Check: Does the test results of generic procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state on cell C with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2?	-	-	2	-
	The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell 1.	-	-	-	-
20	Set the cell type of cell A to the " non-Suitable off cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell D1 to the " Serving cell"	-	-	-	-
20 A	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	F
20 B	Check: Does the test results of generic procedure in TS 36.508 [18] subclause 6.4.2.4 indicate that the UE is in E-UTRA EMM-REGISTERED state on cell D with PagingUE-Identity = S-TMSI2?	-	-	1	
20 C	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Non-suitable off cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the "Suitable neighbour cell".				
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
22	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. Note: GUTI not present and MS identity present	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
23	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	2,3	P

NOTE 1: It is assumed in the test procedure sequence that the UE initially has a valid GUTI.

NOTE 2: NAS security procedures are not checked in this TC.

## 9.2.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 15, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27 with condition CombinedAttach			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier	KSI sent during the test case preamble in step 7.		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI <sub>ASME</sub> )	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	GUTI-1 was allocated in cell A during the preamble	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	TAI of cell A	
Old location area identification	LAI-1	LAI received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message in the preamble	
TMSI status	0	no valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 16, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition CombinedAttach			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B	8 octets	
Type of list	'B0"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"0		
Number of elements	'000001'	2 elements	
Partial tracking area identity list	PLMN = MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> TAC 1 = 3 TAC 2 = 4	TAI-3 and TAI-4	

**Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 21, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27 with condition CombinedAttach			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-2		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-4		
Old location area identification	LAI-2		
TMSI status	Not present	Valid TMSI available	

**Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 22, Table 9.2.3.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition CombinedAttach			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	Not present	The SS doesn't assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00001000	8 octets	
Number of elements	000001	1 element	
Type of list	000	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
Partial tracking area identity list	PLMN = MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> TAC 1 = TAC-1	TAI-1	
LAI	Not present		
MS identity	TMSI-3	SS provides a new TMSI	

### 9.2.3.2.1a Combined tracking area update / Successful / Check of last visited TAI and handling of TAI list, LAI and TMSI

#### 9.2.3.2.1a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with
EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating', including a last visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a new TAI list, a location
area information(LAI) and a TMSI as the mobile identity }
  then { the UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI and transmits a TRACKING
AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED, EMM-IDLE mode and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN and enters a location area stored on
the USIM }
  then { the UE does not perform location updating }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to an unmatched TMSI i.e.
other than the one allocated to the UE at the UE registration procedure }
  then { the UE doesn't establish an RRC connection to answer the paging }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the TMSI which was
allocated to the UE }
  then { the UE establishes an RRC connection to answer the paging and the TMSI and the location
area information(LAI) as Initial UE Identity are included in RRCConnectionRequest message }
}
```

(5)

```
with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with
EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating', including a last visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a new TAI list, a location
area information(LAI) (Neither a TMSI nor an IMSI as the mobile identity is included) }
  then { the UE shall keep the old TMSI if any available and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
}
```



(6)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED, EMM-IDLE mode and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN and enters a location area stored on
the USIM }
  then { the UE does not perform location updating }
}

```

(7)

```

with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to the TMSI which was
allocated to the UE }
  then { the UE establishes an RRC connection to answer the paging and the TMSI and the location
area information(LAI) as Initial UE Identity are included in RRCConnectionRequest message }
}

```

(8)

```

with { a combined EPS/IMSI attached UE has sent a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with
EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating', including a last visited registered TAI }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message containing a new TAI list, a location
area information(LAI) and an IMSI as the mobile identity }
  then { the UE shall delete any old TMSI and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
}

```

(9)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED, EMM-IDLE mode and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN and enters a location area stored on
the USIM }
  then { the UE does not perform location updating }
}

```

(10)

```

with { UE in state GMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a Paging message including an ue-Identity set to a TMSI }
  then { the UE doesn't establish an RRC connection to answer the paging }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.2.1a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.5.3.3.1, 5.5.3.3.2, 5.5.3.3.4.1 and 5.5.3.3.4.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.1]

Within a combined tracking area updating procedure the messages TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the tracking area updating and the location area updating.

The combined tracking area updating procedure follows the normal tracking area updating procedure described in subclause 5.5.3.2.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.2]

The UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2, in state EMM-REGISTERED, shall initiate the combined tracking area updating procedure:

- a) when the UE that is attached for both EPS and non-EPS services detects entering a tracking area that is not in the list of tracking areas that the UE previously registered in the MME;
- b) when the UE that is attached for EPS services wants to perform an attach for non-EPS services. In this case the EPS update type IE shall be set to "Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach";
- c) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb mode to S1 mode and the EPS services were previously suspended in A/Gb mode;

- d) when the UE performs an intersystem change from A/Gb or Iu mode to S1 mode and the UE previously performed a location area update procedure in A/Gb or Iu mode, in order to re-establish the SGs association;
- e) when the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI";
- f) when the UE receives an indication from the lower layers that the RRC connection was released with cause "load balancing TAU required";
- g) when the UE deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally while in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, and then returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE;
- h) when the UE changes the UE core network capability information or the UE specific DRX parameter or both;
- i) when the UE receives an indication of "RRC Connection failure" from the lower layers and has no user uplink data pending; or
- j) when the UE has selected a CSG cell whose CSG identity is not included in the UE's Allowed CSG list.

To initiate a combined tracking area updating procedure the UE sends the message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3430 and changes to state EMM-TRACKING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The value of the EPS update type IE in the message shall indicate "combined TA/LA updating" unless explicitly specified otherwise.

The UE shall include the TMSI status IE if no valid TMSI is available. Furthermore, if the UE has stored a valid location area identification, the UE shall include it in the Old location area identification IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.1]

Depending on the value of the EPS update result IE received in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

- 1) The EPS update result IE value indicates "combined TA/LA updated": Tracking and location area updating is successful;
- 2) The EPS update result IE value indicates "TA updated": Tracking area updating is successful, but location area updating is not successful.

A TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a GUTI or a mobile identity or both.

[TS24.301 clause 5.5.3.3.4.2]

The description for normal tracking area update as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined tracking area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). In this case the MME shall change to state EMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3450 as described in subclause 5.4.1. The LAI may be included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message without TMSI.

The UE, receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, resets the location update attempt counter, sets the update status to U1 UPDATED and enters MM state MM IDLE.

How to handle the old TMSI stored in the UE depends on the mobile identity included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the UE is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any old TMSI accordingly.
- If the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the UE shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The UE shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message is returned to the network to confirm the received TMSI.

- If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

The network receiving a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message stops timer T3450, changes to state EMM-REGISTERED and considers the new TMSI as valid.

#### 9.2.3.2.1a.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.2.1a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
  - Cell A belongs to TAI-1 and is set to "Serving cell"
  - Cell B belongs to TAI-2 and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- Cell 5 and Cell X are configured according to Table 4.4.4-2 in [18].
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE,
  - Cell 5 (UTRA FDD or UTRA TDD) belongs to LAI-1 and is set to "Non-Suitable cell".
  - Cell X (UTRA FDD or UTRA TDD) belongs to LAI-2 and is set to "Non-Suitable cell".
  - UTRAN is NOT using Gs interface. (NMO in System Information Block 1 indicates "NMOII").

**Editor's note: Cell X belongs to LAI other than LAI-1 need to be defined in Table 4.4.4-2 in [18].**

#### UE:

None.

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) with condition CombinedAttach on Cell A according to [18].

(ATTACH ACCEPT message includes GUTI-1 as GUTI, TMSI-1 as MS identity and LAI-1 as Location area indication(LAI).)

## 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
1	Set cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".				
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with Last visited registered TAI set to TAI-1?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including with LAI set to LAI-2, including a new TMSI(TMSI-2) as MS identity.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE send TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	1	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell X.	-	-	-	-
6	Set cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell X to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell B(E-UTRAN cell) to Cell X(UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does UE perform Location updating procedure?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	2	F
9	Check: Does UE perform Routing area updating procedure?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	P
10	The SS send Paging message including an unmatched identity.	<--	Paging	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> to answer the Paging ?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	3	F
12	The SS send Paging message including a matched identity( <i>UE Identity</i> = TMSI-2).	<--	Paging	-	-
13	Check: Does the test results of Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection [5] indicate that the UE transmit <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> with Initial UE identity set to TMSI-2 and LAI-2 to answers on Paging message ?	-	-	4	P
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
15	Set cell type of Cell X to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
16	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell X(UTRAN cell) to Cell A(E-UTRAN cell) .				
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with Last visited registered TAI set to TAI-2?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
18	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with LAI set to LAI-1, not including MS identity.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
19	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
20	Set cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell 5 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
21	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell A(E-UTRAN cell) to Cell 5(UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
22	Check: Does UE perform Location updating?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	6	F

23	Check: Does UE perform Routing area updating procedure?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	P
24	The SS send Paging message including a matched identity( <i>UE Identity</i> = TMSI-2).	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
25	Check: Does the test results of Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection [5] indicate that the UE transmit <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> with Initial UE identity set to TMSI-2 and LAI-1 to answers on Paging message ?	-	-	7	P
26	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
27	Set cell type of Cell 5 to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
28	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell 5(UTRAN cell) to Cell B(E-UTRAN cell) .	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does the UE transmit a combined TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with Last visited registered TAI set to TAI-1?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	8	P
30	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with LAI set to LAI-2, including the IMSI as MS identity.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
31	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell X.	-	-	-	-
32	Set cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell" Set cell type of Cell X to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
33	The UE performs Cell Reselection from Cell B(E-UTRAN cell) to Cell X(UTRAN cell).	-	-	-	-
34	Check: Does UE perform Location updating?	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	9	F
35	Check: Does UE perform Routing area updating procedure?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	P
36	The SS send Paging message including a TMSI.	<--	<i>Paging</i>	-	-
37	Check: Does UE transmit <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> to answer the Paging ?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i>	10	F

## 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	001	"combined TA/LA updating"  The combined EPS attach procedure is used by a CS fallback capable UE to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE if if valid, IMSI otherwise.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old LAI	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	001	"combined TA/LA"	
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	Not present	This IE may be included to assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00001000	8 octets	
Number of elements	000001	1 element	
Type of list	000	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		
LAC	2 (LAI-2)		
MS identity	TMSI-2		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-3: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 10, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI other than TMSI-2		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-4: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI-2		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-5: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 13, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 9.1.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Initial UE identity			
TMSI(GSM-MAP) LAI (GSM-MAP)	TMSI-2 LAI-2		
Establishment cause	Terminating Conversational Call		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-6 Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	001	"combined TA/LA updating"  The combined EPS attach procedure is used by a CS fallback capable UE to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE if if valid, IMSI otherwise.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-2	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old LAI	LAI-2		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-7: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 18, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	001	"combined TA/LA"	
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	Not present	This IE may be included to assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00001000	8 octets	
Number of elements	000001	1 element	
Type of list	000	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		
LAC	1 (LAI-1)		
MS identity	Not present		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-8: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 24, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI-2		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-9: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 25, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 9.1.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Initial UE identity			
TMSI(GSM-MAP) LAI (GSM-MAP)	TMSI-2 LAI-1		
Establishment cause	Terminating Conversational Call		



**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-10: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 29, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	001	"combined TA/LA updating"  The combined EPS attach procedure is used by a CS fallback capable UE to attach for both EPS and non-EPS services.	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	Old GUTI is included by UE if if valid, IMSI otherwise.	
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1	If available, the last TAI is included by UE and will be used to establish a good list of TAIs in subsequent ATTACH ACCEPT message.	
Old LAI	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-11: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 30, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update result	001	"combined TA/LA"	
T3412 value	Not present		
GUTI	Not present	This IE may be included to assign a new GUTI	
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	00001000	8 octets	
Number of elements	000001	1 element	
Type of list	000	One PLMN with non-consecutive TACs	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		
LAC	2(LAI-2)		
MS identity	IMSI		
T3402 value	Not present		
Equivalent PLMNs	Not present		
EMM cause	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.3-12: Message PAGING TYPE 1 (step 36, Table 9.2.3.2.1a.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 34.108 sec 7.1.2.4.1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Paging record list			
Paging record			
CN originator			
Paging cause CN domain identity UE identity	Terminating Speech Call CS domain TMSI (any value)		

### 9.2.3.2.3 Combined tracking area update / Successful for EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable

#### 9.2.3.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' or 'Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach' and having the tracking area updating
attempt counter set to the value less than four }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA
updated' and the EMM cause set to 'MSC temporarily not reachable', 'Network failure' or 'Congestion'
}
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after T3411 expiry }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating with IMSI attach', having the tracking area updating attempt counter set to four and
operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA
updated' and the EMM cause set to 'MSC temporarily not reachable', 'Network failure' or 'Congestion'
}
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message after T3402 expiry }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating with IMSI attach', having the tracking area updating attempt counter set to four and
operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with the EPS update result set to 'TA
updated' and the EMM cause set to 'MSC temporarily not reachable', 'Network failure' or 'Congestion'
}
  then { UE attempts to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.4.3]

Apart from the actions on the tracking area updating attempt counter, the description for tracking area for EPS services as specified in subclause 5.5.3.2.4 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location updating for non-EPS services applies.

...

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable);

#17 (Network failure); or

#22 (Congestion)

The UE shall stop timer T3430 if still running. The tracking area updating attempt counter shall be incremented, unless it was already set to 5.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is less than 5:

- the UE shall start timer T3411, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3411 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the tracking area updating attempt counter is equal to 5:

- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 2 of operation shall start timer T3402, shall set the EPS update status to EU1 UPDATED and shall enter state EMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. When timer T3402 expires the combined tracking area updating procedure indicating "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again;
- a UE operating in CS/PS mode 1 of operation with "IMS voice not available" shall attempt to select GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology and proceed with appropriate MM or GMM specific procedures. The UE shall disable the E-UTRA capability (see subclause 4.5). If the UE is in the EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE shall locally release the established NAS signalling connection and enter the EMM-IDLE mode before selecting GERAN or UTRAN radio access technology.

...

#### 9.2.3.2.3.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B.
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
- Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

##### 9.2.3.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

The sequence is executed for execution counter k = 1, 2, 3.

Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
0	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
0A	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
0B	Generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5.2.3 is performed. NOTE: The UE performs an ATTACH procedure and the RRC connection is released.	-	-	-	-
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
3	Void	-	-	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
6	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: The step 8 to 13 shall be repeated 4 times.	-	-	-	-
8	Wait for 10s (T3411).	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message at the time which T3411 expired?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Void	-	-	-	-
16	Void	-	-	-	-
17	Void	-	-	-	-
18	Void	-	-	-	-
19	Void	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 20a1 to 20b6 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place according to UE mode of operation.	-	-	-	-
20a1	IF the UE is configured to operate in CS/PS mode 2 THEN the SS waits for 12 min (T3402).	-	-	-	-
20a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
20a3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20a4	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
20a5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
20b1	ELSE the SS configures: - Cell B as a "Non-Suitable cell", - Cell 5 or Cell 24 as the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
20b2	The following messages are sent and shall be	-	-	-	-

	received on Cell 5 or 24.				
20b3	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
20b4	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
20b5	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
20b6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	The UE is powered off or switched off.	-	-	-	-

#### 9.2.3.2.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 5, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2		
EMM cause	'0001 0000'B for k=1 or '0001 0001'B for k=2 or '0001 0110'B for k=3	MSC temporarily not reachable for k=1 Network failure for k=2 Congestion for k=3	

**Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 9 and 20a2, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'010'B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	

**Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-3: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	Not present		
EMM cause	'0001 0000'B for k=1 or '0001 0001'B for k=2 or '0001 0110'B for k=3	MSC temporarily not reachable for k=1 Network failure for k=2 Congestion for k=3	

**Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.3-4: TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 20a3, Table 9.2.3.2.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	Not present		
Location area identification	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1		

#### 9.2.3.2.6 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Illegal ME

##### 9.2.3.2.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined TA/LA updating' }

```

ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME' }
  then { UE considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services and non-EPS services and enters state
    EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.2.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#6 (Illegal ME); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and KSI.

The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS and non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. Additionally, the UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with this cause value.

...

#### 9.2.3.2.6.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.2.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell C.
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
  - Cell 24 belongs to RAI-1(home PLMN)
- Cell A is "Serving cell" and Cell B, Cell C, Cell 5 and Cell 24 are "non-Suitable cell".

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.2.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.2.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal ME'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell C.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 7a1 to 7a3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
7a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of the cell other than Cell 5 and Cell 24 to the "non-Suitable cell" and sets the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
7a2	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 5 or Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
7a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
8	Set the cell type of the cell other than Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F

## 9.2.3.2.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.6.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 0110'B	Illegal ME	

## 9.2.3.2.9 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network

## 9.2.3.2.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'UE identity
cannot be derived by the network' }

```

```

    then { UE deletes GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, enters the state EMM-
DEREGISTERED, subsequently, automatically initiates the attach procedure and is still IMSI attached
for non-EPS services }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
    when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'UE identity
cannot be derived by the network' }
        then { UE deletes P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number }
}

```

### 9.2.3.2.9.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and KSI. The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

Subsequently, the UE shall automatically initiate the attach procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall in addition handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

A UE in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 of operation is still IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.2.4]

...

The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause:

...

# 9 (MS identity cannot be derived by the network);

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2), enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED, and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Subsequently, the MS may automatically initiate the GPRS attach procedure.

...



## 9.2.3.2.9.3 Test description

## 9.2.3.2.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs to TAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell B belongs to TAI-2(home PLMN, another TAC) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5 is configured.
  - Cell 5 belongs to RAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24 is configured.
  - Cell 24 belongs to RAI-1(home PLMN) and is set to "Non-Suitable cell"

## UE:

- The UE has GUTI-1.
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- IF pc\_GERAN or pc\_UTRAN THEN the UE has TMSI-1, P-TMSI-1 and P-TMSI signature-1, and the UE is registered on LAI-1 and RAI-1.

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.2.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with EMM cause set to "UE identity cannot be derived by the network".	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 5a1 to 5a7 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
5a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell" and sets the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
5a2	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 5 or Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
5a3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
5a4	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
5a5	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
5a6	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
5a7	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.2.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 2, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Old GUTI	GUTI-1		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature-1		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1001'B	UE identity cannot be derived by the network	

**Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-3: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	LAI-1		
TMSI status	Not present		

**Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.3-4: Message ATTACH REQUEST (step 5a3, Table 9.2.3.2.9.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	'011'B	Combined GPRS/IMSI attach	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI-1		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	Not present		
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

**9.2.3.2.10 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / UE implicitly detached****9.2.3.2.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)**

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly
detached' }
  then { UE sends an ATTACH REQUEST message }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.2.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#10 (Implicitly detached);

The UE shall delete the list of equivalent PLMNs and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall then perform a new attach procedure.

...

#### 9.2.3.2.10.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.2.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell" and Cell B is set to the "non-Suitable cell".

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.2.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message requesting IMSI in the IE Identity type	<--	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an IDENTITY RESPONSE message.	-->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
9	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 10Aa1 to 10Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
10Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
10Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
11	The SS transmits ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 12 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.2.10.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.10.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.10.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1010'B	Implicitly detached	

## 9.2.3.2.12 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / Tracking area not allowed

## 9.2.3.2.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Tracking Area
not allowed' }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI List and KSI, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE and stores the
current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state having the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { serving cell belongs to TAI where UE was rejected }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE in EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE state having the list of "forbidden tracking areas for
regional provision of service" }
ensure that {
  when { UE reselects a new cell which belongs to the TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas
for regional provision of service" }
    then { UE does not attempt to attach }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE is powered off or switched off }
ensure that {
  when { UE is powered on or switched on in the cell belonging to the TAI which was in the list of
"forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service" before the UE was powered off or
switched off }
    then { UE attempts to attach }
}

```

## 9.2.3.2.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#12 (Tracking area not allowed);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI List and KSI. The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for regional provision of service".

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value.

...

9.2.3.2.12.3            Test description

9.2.3.2.12.3.1        Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell M.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell", and Cell B and Cell M is set to the "non-Suitable cell".

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.2.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Tracking Area not allowed'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds on Cell A or Cell B?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,2	F
6	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell M to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell M.	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
8	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell M to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	3	F
10	The UE is powered off or switched off.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1,4	P
13	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
14	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
15	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
16	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 16Aa1 to 16Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
16Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
16Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
17	The SS transmits ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-



	BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message				
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 18 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
18	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

### 9.2.3.2.12.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1100'B	Tracking Area not allowed	

**Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 12, Table 9.2.3.2.12.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI of the UE		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		

### 9.2.3.2.15 Combined tracking area update / Rejected / No suitable cells in tracking area

#### 9.2.3.2.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'Combined
TA/LA updating' }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable
Cells In tracking area' }
  then { UE selects a suitable cell in another tracking area in the same PLMN and performs the
tracking area updating procedure with EPS update type set to 'combined TA/LA updating with IMSI
attach' }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.2.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.3.5]

If the combined tracking area updating cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

Upon receiving the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3430, stop any transmission of user data, enter state MM IDLE, and take the following actions depending on the EMM cause value received.

...

#15 (No suitable cells in tracking area);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3). The UE shall reset the tracking area updating attempt counter and shall enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE.

The UE shall store the current TAI in the list of "forbidden tracking areas for roaming" and shall remove the current TAI from the stored TAI list if present.

The UE shall search for a suitable cell in another tracking area or in another location area in the same PLMN according to 3GPP TS 36.304 [21].

The UE shall indicate the Update type IE "combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when performing the tracking area updating procedure.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the MM parameters update status and the location update attempt counter, and the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status and routing area updating attempt counter as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the combined routing area updating procedure is rejected with this cause value.

...

9.2.3.2.15.3 Test description

9.2.3.2.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B and Cell C.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell" and Cell B and Cell C is set to the "non-Suitable cell".

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.2.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'No Suitable Cells In tracking area'.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell C.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update type set to 'combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach'?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
7	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
8	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.2.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.3-1: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-26			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1111'B	No Suitable Cells In tracking area	

**Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.3-2: TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 5, Table 9.2.3.2.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type			
EPS update type value	'010'B	Combined TA/LA updating with IMSI attach	

## 9.2.3.3 lu mode to S1 mode inter-system change in idle mode

## 9.2.3.3.1 First lu mode to S1 mode inter-system change after attach

## 9.2.3.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

with { the UE is powered on in UTRAN with a USIM containing valid EPS identities and EPS security context and has attached in UTRAN and activated a PDP context }  
 ensure that {  
   when { the UE reselects a E-UTRAN cell }  
 }

**then** { the UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including eKSI stored in the USIM, old GUTI mapped from RAI and P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering sequence number, nonceUE and the UE radio capability information update needed IE, the message is integrity protected using the EPS security context stored in the USIM and encapsulated in an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with *registeredMME* set to the MME part of the mapped GUTI }

(2)

**with** { the UE has performed a TAU procedure in EUTRAN after initial registration at power on in UTRAN }  
**ensure that** {  
     **when** { the UE reselects a UTRAN cell }  
         **then** { the UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature mapped from GUTI, previously allocated P-TMSI as additional mobile identity, RAI where P-TMSI was allocated as additional old routing area identification, eKSI allocated in UTRAN as GPRS ciphering key sequence number, the message is encapsulated in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message including IDNSS mapped from P-TMSI, START value set to 0 and PLMN identity }

(3)

**with** { the UE has performed a TAU procedure in EUTRAN after initial registration at power on in UTRAN and has transmitted a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }  
**ensure that** {  
     **when** { the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message }  
         **then** { the UE transmits a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE and starts performing ciphering an integrity protection using CK' and IK' derived from  $K_{ASME}$  and UL NAS COUNT }

NOTE: ISR considered not in the scope of this test case, so it is never activated.

#### 9.2.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clause 2.8.2.1, 2.8.2.2, TS 23.401 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.3.3.1, 5.3.3.3 and Annex D; TS 25.331 clauses 8.1.8.2 and 10.3.1.6 (on IDNNS); TS 24.008 [NAS msg contents]; TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2; and TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.1]

The mapping of the GUTI shall be done to the combination of RAI of GERAN / UTRAN and the P-TMSI:

E-UTRAN <MCC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>

E-UTRAN <MNC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>

E-UTRAN <MME Group ID> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>

E-UTRAN <MME Code> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> and is also copied into the 8 most significant bits of the NRI field within the P-TMSI;

E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- and the remaining 8 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> are mapped into the 8 MBS bits of the <P-TMSI signature> field.

For UTRAN, the 10-bit long NRI bits are masked out from the P-TMSI and also supplied to the RAN node as IDNNS (Intra Domain NAS Node Selector). However, the RAN configured NRI length should not exceed 8 bits.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.2]

The mapping of P-TMSI (TLLI) and RAI in GERAN/UTRAN to GUTI in E-UTRAN shall be performed as follows:

GERAN/UTRAN <MCC> maps to E-UTRAN <MCC>

GERAN/UTRAN <MNC> maps to E-UTRAN <MNC>

GERAN/UTRAN <LAC> maps to E-UTRAN <MME Group ID>

GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> maps into bit 23 and down to bit 16 of the M-TMSI

The 8 most significant bits of GERAN/UTRAN <NRI> map to the MME code.

GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>.

The values of <LAC> and <MME group id> shall be disjoint, so that they can be differentiated. The most significant bit of the <LAC> shall be set to zero; and the most significant bit of <MME group id> shall be set to one. Based on this definition, the most significant bit of the <MME group id> can be used to distinguish the node type, i.e. whether it is an MME or SGSN.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.1, step 2, "Tracking Area Update procedure with Serving GW change"]

...

If the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and related RAI then these two elements are indicated as the old GUTI.

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.3, step 2, "Routeing Area Update with MME interaction and without S-GW change"]

...

If the UE's internal TIN indicates "GUTI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI then the UE indicates the GUTI as the old P-TMSI and old RAI

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 "Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation"]

...

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the GUTI as follows:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: Mapping the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

- if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either KSI<sub>ASME</sub> or KSI<sub>SGSN</sub>) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall

integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI", the UE shall include the GPRS ciphering key sequence number applicable for A/Gb mode or Iu mode and a  $\text{nonce}_{\text{UE}}$  in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Tracking Area Update	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:

2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:

3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

2> else

3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40} - 1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

...

1> set the content of *RRCCConnectionSetupComplete* message as follows:

2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;

2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', set the *registeredMME* as follows:

3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:

4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;

3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;

2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5]

This procedure is used for:

...

- S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode intersystem change and ISR is not activated;

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1]

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED.

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

...

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode and the TIN indicates "GUTI", the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall include a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. In the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE the MS shall indicate the value of the eKSI associated with the current EPS security context.

NOTE: When the MS includes a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token, 8 bits of the NAS token will be filled with bits from the M-TMSI (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]).

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in connected mode, the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from  $K_{ASME}$  and from the NAS downlink COUNT value indicated by lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode when the TIN indicates "GUTI", the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from the  $K_{ASME}$  and the NAS uplink COUNT value corresponding to the NAS token derived as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. The MS shall indicate the eKSI value in the CKSN field of the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Then, the MS shall reset the START value and store the mapped UMTS security context replacing the established UMTS security context.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.8.2]

...

The UE shall, in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message:

- 1> set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers; and
- 1> set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers; and
- 1> set the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" as follows:
  - 2> derive the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" from TMSI/PMTSI, IMSI, or IMEI; and
  - 2> provide the coding of the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" according to the following priorities:

1. derive the routing parameter for IDNNS from TMSI (CS domain) or PTMSI (PS domain) whenever a valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;
  2. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMSI when no valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;
  3. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMEI only if no (U)SIM is inserted in the UE.
- 1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "Primary PLMN Identity" in the IE "CN Information Info":
- 2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling. If NAS has indicated the PLMN towards which a signalling connection is requested, and this PLMN is not in agreement with the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling, then the initial direct transfer procedure shall be aborted, and NAS shall be informed.
- 1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has not received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "CN Information Info" , and if the IE "Multiple PLMN List" was broadcast in the cell where the current RRC connection was established:
- 2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the PLMN chosen by higher layers [5, 25] amongst the PLMNs in the IE "Multiple PLMN List" broadcast in the cell where the RRC connection was established.
- 1> if the IE "Activated service list" within variable MBMS\_ACTIVATED\_SERVICES includes one or more MBMS services with the IE "Service type" set to "Multicast" and;
- 1> if the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers is set to "CS domain" and;
- 1> if the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS does not include the CN domain identity 'PS domain':
- 2> include the IE "MBMS joined information";
- 2> include the IE "P-TMSI" within the IE "MBMS joined information" if a valid PTMSI is available.
- 1> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state and the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers is set to "CS domain":
- 2> if the value of the variable ESTABLISHMENT\_CAUSE is set to "Originating Conversational Call" or "Emergency Call":
- 3> set the value of the IE "Call type" to "speech", "video" or "other" according to the call being initiated.
- 1> if the variable ESTABLISHMENT\_CAUSE is initialised:
- 2> set the IE "Establishment cause" to the value of the variable ESTABLISHMENT\_CAUSE;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHMENT\_CAUSE.
- 1> calculate the START according to subclause 8.5.9 for the CN domain as set in the IE "CN Domain Identity"; and
- 1> include the calculated START value for that CN domain in the IE "START".

#### 9.2.3.3.1.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell 5 (UTRA cells in LAI-1/RAI-1).
- Cell 5 is configured as Serving cell, Cell A as Non-Suitable Off cell.

NOTE: For Cell 5, power levels are defined in TS 34.108 subclause 6.1.5 (FDD) or 6.1.6 (TDD).



UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI-1 and TAI-2, valid EPS security parameters, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

## 9.2.3.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 5	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including P-TMSI-1 and RAI-1.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
10	The activation of a PDP context is triggered by MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
12	The SS establishes a radio bearer associated with the requested PDP context.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 13, IP address allocation as specified in xx.xxx subclause yy may occur on the radio bearer setup in step 12..	-	-	-	-
13	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
14	Cell A is configured as the Serving Cell, Cell 5 is configured as a Suitable Neighbour Cell.	-	-	-	-
15	Check: does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest with the <i>InitialUE-Identity</i> set to "randomValue" and the <i>establishmentcause</i> set to <i>MO-signalling</i> ?	-	-	1	P
16	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup.	-	-		
17	Check: does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with the <i>mmegi</i> and <i>mmec</i> are set to the values derived from the mapped RAI and P-TMSI, and containing a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as described in the specific message contents?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
18	The SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT allocating a new GUTI and TAI list	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT		
18 A	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
19	The SS releases the RRC connection	-			
20	Void	-			
21	Cell 5 is configured as the Serving Cell and Cell A is configured as a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell A is still suitable but the UE shall select Cell 5.	-			
22	Void	-			
23	Check: does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as specified in the specific message contents included in an INITIAL DIRECTE TRANSFER message with <i>intraDomainNasNodeSelector</i> mapped from GUTI allocationed in step 18?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
23 A	The SS sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate integrity protection and ciphering and the UE replies with a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE..	-	-	-	-
24	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE	-	-

	ACCEPT message (no new P-TMSI nor RAI).		ACCEPT		
25	After the activation time indicated at step 22, the SS transmits a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message requesting the UE E-UTRAN capability. This message is ciphered and integrity protected using CK' and IK' derived from K <sub>ASME</sub> and UL NAS COUNT.	-	-	-	-
26	Check: Does the UE transmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message?  Note: the purpose of this message is to show that the UE uses CK' and IK' derived from K <sub>ASME</sub> and UL NAS COUNT, and not the CK and IK allocated at step 4.	-	-	3	P
27	The SS transmits a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.	-	-	-	-
28	The SS releases the RRC connection	-			

## 9.2.3.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-1: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 15, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
random-Value	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-2: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 17, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	1		
registeredMME {			
plmn-Identity	Not present		
mmegi	LAC sent to the UE in step 8		
mmec	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI sent to the UE in step 8		
}			
dedicatedInfoNAS	See table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3.-3		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Details to be added			

**Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition UNCIPHERED (the message is integrity protected using the key stored in the USIM).			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	000 or 001	'TA updating' or 'combined TA/LA updating'	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier stored in the USIM		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI <sub>ASME</sub> )	
Old GUTI or IMSI			
Type of identity	110	GUTI	
MNC/MCC	Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM		
MME Group ID	LAI allocated at step 8		
MME Code	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
M-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: FFS - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8 - bit 23 to bit 16: RAC allocated at step 8 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	GPRS ciphering key sequence number allocated at step 3		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature allocated at step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		
Nonce <sub>UE</sub>	Any allowed value (must be present)		
UE network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI stored in the test USIM		
UE radio capability information update needed	1	UE radio capability information update needed	
MS network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Old location area identification	Not present if "EPS update type" is 'TA updating', LAI-1 is "EPS update type" is 'combined TA/LA updating'		
TMSI status	Not present		
EPS update type	000 or 001	'TA updating' or 'combined TA/LA updating'	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier stored in the USIM		

TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI <sub>ASME</sub> )	
Old GUTI or IMSI			
Type of identity	110	GUTI	
MNC/MCC	Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM		
MME Group ID	LAI allocated at step 8		
MME Code	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
M-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: FFS - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8 - bit 23 to bit 16: RAC allocated at step 8 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	GPRS ciphering key sequence number allocated at step 3		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature allocated at step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		
Nonce <sub>UE</sub>	Any allowed value (must be present)		
UE network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI stored in the test USIM		
UE radio capability information update needed	1	UE radio capability information update needed	
MS network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Old location area identification	Not present if "EPS update type" is 'TA updating', LAI-1 is "EPS update type" is 'combined TA/LA updating'		
TMSI status	Not present		



**Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 23, Table 9.2.3.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	000	RA updating	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	eKSI stored on the test USIM		
Old routing area identification	GUTI-1 right shifted by 32bits		
MS Radio Access capability	Not checked		
Old P-TMSI signature	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 23 to bit 16: bit 23 to bit 16 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18 - bit 15 to bit 0: FFS		
Requested READY timer value	Not checked		
DRX parameter	Not checked		
TMSI status	Not present		
P-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: 1 - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18 - bit 23 to bit 16: MME code allocated in step 18 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18		
MS network capability	Not checked		
PDP context status	Not checked		
PS LCS Capability	Not checked		
MBMS context status	Not checked		
UE network capability	Any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	P-TMSI allocated in step 8		
Additional old routing area identification	RAI-1		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not checked		
Supported Codecs	Not checked		

#### 9.2.3.3.4 Attach in E-UTRAN / RAU to UTRAN / Go to UTRAN RRC idle / TAU in E-UTRAN

##### 9.2.3.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

**with** { the UE powered on in E-UTRAN with a USIM containing valid E-UTRAN NAS and Security parameters including a valid GUTI, and has successfully performed a combined EPS/IMSI attach, established PDN connectivity, and performed TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST }  
**ensure that** {  
  **when** { the UE reselects UTRAN configured in MNO=II and TIN is set to the temporary ID belonging to the currently used RAT (i.e. ISR not active) }  
  **then** { the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST to the MSC/VLR and derives the IDNNS from the MSC/VLR TMSI, and transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature including the NAS token, and RAI mapped from GUTI, the old routing area identification mapped from the RAI, the GPRS ciphering key sequence number indicating the eKSI associated with the EPS security context. Old P-TMSI signature and Old routing area identification are mapped from the GUTI. The message is encapsulated in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message including IDNNS mapped from GUTI, Establishment cause set to inter-RAT cell-selection, START value set to 0 and PLMN identity }

(2)

**with** { the UE camped on E-UTRAN and has a valid GUTI and P-TMSI }  
**ensure that** {  
  **when** { the UE reselects UTRAN and receives a new P-TMSI as part of the RAU procedure }

**then** { the UE uses the new P-TMSI (and not GUTI or old P-TMSI) for subsequent IDNNS network access (e.g. via the Service Request procedure) }

(3)

**with** { the UE has performed a RAU procedure in UTRAN after initial registration at power on in E-UTRAN }  
**ensure that** {  
     **when** { the UE reselects a E-UTRAN cell with the same LA as previously selected}  
         **then** { the UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message including eKSI stored in the USIM, old GUTI mapped from RAI and P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering sequence number, nonceUE. The UE encodes the RRC parameters in the RRC Connection Establishment messages correctly (i.e. in the RRCConnectionRequest message, the *InitialUE-Identity* is set to "Random value" and the *establishmentcause* is set to *MO-signalling*; and, in the RRCConnectionSetupComplete message the *selectedPLMN-identity*, *mmegi* and *mmec* indicate the value of the registered MME (e.g. as retrieved from the USIM at power-on, or, as received in the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message) }  
 }

NOTE: ISR considered not in the scope of this test case, so it is never activated.

#### 9.2.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clause 2.8.2.1, 2.8.2.2, TS 23.401 Annex J.2; TS 24.301 clause 5.5.3.2.2 and Annex D; TS 25.331 clauses 8.1.8.2 and 8.1.8.3 (on IDNNS); TS 24.008 clause 4.7.5.1.1 and 4.7.5.1.3; TS 23.236 clause 5.1; and TS 36.331 clauses 5.3.3.3 and 5.3.3.4.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.1]

The mapping of the GUTI shall be done to the combination of RAI of GERAN / UTRAN and the P-TMSI:

E-UTRAN <MCC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>

E-UTRAN <MNC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>

E-UTRAN <MME Group ID> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>

E-UTRAN <MME Code> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> and is also copied into the 8 most significant bits of the NRI field within the P-TMSI;

E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- and the remaining 8 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> are mapped into the 8 MBS bits of the <P-TMSI signature> field.

For UTRAN, the 10-bit long NRI bits are masked out from the P-TMSI and also supplied to the RAN node as IDNNS (Intra Domain NAS Node Selector). However, the RAN configured NRI length should not exceed 8 bits.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.2]

The mapping of P-TMSI (TLLI) and RAI in GERAN/UTRAN to GUTI in E-UTRAN shall be performed as follows:

GERAN/UTRAN <MCC> maps to E-UTRAN <MCC>

GERAN/UTRAN <MNC> maps to E-UTRAN <MNC>

GERAN/UTRAN <LAC> maps to E-UTRAN <MME Group ID>

GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> maps into bit 23 and down to bit 16 of the M-TMSI

The 8 most significant bits of GERAN/UTRAN <NRI> map to the MME code.

GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> maps as follows:



- 6 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>.

The values of <LAC> and <MME group id> shall be disjoint, so that they can be differentiated. The most significant bit of the <LAC> shall be set to zero; and the most significant bit of <MME group id> shall be set to one. Based on this definition, the most significant bit of the <MME group id> can be used to distinguish the node type, i.e. whether it is an MME or SGSN.

[TS 23.401, Annex J.2 "Usage of TIN"]

...

When ISR is not active the TIN is always set to the temporary ID belonging to the currently used RAT. This guarantees that always the most recent context data are used, which means during inter-RAT changes there is always context transfer from the CN node serving the last used RAT. The UE identities, old GUTI IE and additional GUTI IE, indicated in the next TAU Request message, and old P-TMSI IE and additional P-TMSI/RAI IE, indicated in the next RAU Request message depend on the setting of TIN and are specified in table 4.3.5.6-2.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 "Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation"]

...

If the UE supports A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall handle the GUTI as follows:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the old GUTI IE. If a P-TMSI signature is associated with the P-TMSI, the UE shall include it in the Old P-TMSI signature IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.
- if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall include the eKSI (either  $KSI_{ASME}$  or  $KSI_{SGSN}$ ) in the NAS Key Set Identifier IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Otherwise, the UE shall set the NAS Key Set Identifier IE to the value "no key is available". If the UE has a current EPS security context, the UE shall integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with the current EPS security context. Otherwise the UE shall not integrity protect the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode and the TIN is set to "P-TMSI", the UE shall include the GPRS ciphering key sequence number applicable for A/Gb mode or Iu mode and a  $nonce_{UE}$  in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Tracking Area Update	MO signalling (See Note 1)	"originating signalling"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCONNECTIONREQUEST* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40} - 1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.4]

...

- 1> set the content of *RRCCONNECTIONSETUPCOMPLETE* message as follows:
  - 2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 23.122 [11], TS 24.301 [35]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SystemInformationBlockType1*;
  - 2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered MME', set the *registeredMME* as follows:
    - 3> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered MME' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:
      - 4> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredMME* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered MME' received from upper layers;
    - 3> set the *mmegi* and the *mmec* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> set the *dedicatedInfoNAS* to include the information received from upper layers;

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1]

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED.

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall

indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.

...

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode and the TIN indicates "GUTI", the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall include a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. In the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE the MS shall indicate the value of the eKSI associated with the current EPS security context.

NOTE: When the MS includes a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token, 8 bits of the NAS token will be filled with bits from the M-TMSI (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]).

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in connected mode, the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from  $K_{ASME}$  and from the NAS downlink COUNT value indicated by lower layers as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode when the TIN indicates "GUTI", the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from the  $K_{ASME}$  and the NAS downlink COUNT value corresponding to the NAS token derived as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. The MS shall indicate the eKSI value in the CKSN field of the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Then, the MS shall reset the START value and store the mapped UMTS security context replacing the established UMTS security context.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.3]

...

A ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained any of:

- a P-TMSI;
- Receive N-PDU Numbers (see 3GPP TS 44.065 [78] and 3GPP TS 25.322 [19b]); or
- a request for the provision of Inter RAT handover information or E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information or both.

If Receive N-PDU Numbers were included, the Receive N-PDU Numbers values valid in the MS, shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.

If the network has requested the provision of Inter RAT handover information or E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information or both, the MS shall return a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message including the Inter RAT handover information IE or E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information IE or both to the network.

NOTE 1: In Iu mode, after a routing area updating procedure, the mobile station can initiate Service Request procedure to request the resource reservation for the active PDP contexts if the resources have been released by the network or send upper layer message (e.g. ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST) to the network via the existing PS signaling connection.

In Iu mode, if the network wishes to prolong the PS signalling connection (for example, if the mobile station has indicated "follow-on request pending" in ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message) the network shall indicate the "follow-on proceed" in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message. If the network wishes to release the PS signalling connection, the network shall indicate "no follow-on proceed" in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

After that in Iu mode, the mobile station shall act according to the follow-on proceed flag included in the Update result information element in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message (see subclause 4.7.13).

[TS 23.236, clause 5.1 "MS Functions"]

...

In Iu mode the MS provides the IDNNS to the RNC in the access stratum part of the *RRC\_initial\_DT* message as described in TS 25.331 [5].

If the MS is E-UTRAN capable, then TS 23.401 [22], TS 23.060 [2] and TS 23.003 [18] define rules as to how the MS shall select and encode the identity to place in the P-TMSI/TLLI parameters used in the Routing Area Update procedure. For the PS domain, the E-UTRAN capable MS shall use this P-TMSI parameter to derive the UTRAN IDNNS parameter. For the CS domain, the E-UTRAN temporary identities shall not be used to derive the IDNNS: instead the MS shall use its (MSC supplied) TMSI, if that TMSI is valid, to derive the IDNNS.

...

When the MS in Iu mode replies to IMSI paging, it shall derive IDNNS from (P)TMSI if a valid one is available. If (P)TMSI is not available, the MS shall derive IDNNS from IMSI.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.8.2]

...

The UE shall, in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message:

- 1> set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers; and
- 1> set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers; and
- 1> set the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" as follows:
  - 2> derive the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" from TMSI/PMTSI, IMSI, or IMEI; and
  - 2> provide the coding of the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" according to the following priorities:
    1. derive the routing parameter for IDNNS from TMSI (CS domain) or PTMSI (PS domain) whenever a valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;
    2. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMSI when no valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;
    3. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMEI only if no (U)SIM is inserted in the UE.
- 1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "Primary PLMN Identity" in the IE "CN Information Info":
  - 2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling. If NAS has indicated the PLMN towards which a signalling connection is requested, and this PLMN is not in agreement with the latest PLMN information received via dedicated RRC signalling, then the initial direct transfer procedure shall be aborted, and NAS shall be informed.
- 1> if the UE, on the existing RRC connection, has not received a dedicated RRC message containing the IE "CN Information Info", and if the IE "Multiple PLMN List" was broadcast in the cell where the current RRC connection was established:
  - 2> set the IE "PLMN identity" in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message to the PLMN chosen by higher layers [5, 25] amongst the PLMNs in the IE "Multiple PLMN List" broadcast in the cell where the RRC connection was established.

[TS 25.331, clause 8.1.8.3]

On reception of the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the IE "CN Domain Identity". UTRAN may also use the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" and the IE "PLMN identity" for routing among the CN nodes for the addressed CN domain.

If no signalling connection exists towards the chosen node, then a signalling connection is established.

When the UTRAN receives an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

The UTRAN should:

- 1> set the START value for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to the value of the IE "START".

9.2.3.3.4.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, and Cell 5
- Cell A is configured as Serving cell, Cell 5 as Non-Suitable Off cells.
- Cell 5 is operating in network operation mode II (No Gs interface present).
- Cell A has the absolute priorities set to LTE.

NOTE: For Cell 5, power levels are defined in TS 34.108 subclause 6.1.5 (FDD) or 6.1.6 (TDD).

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid IMSI-1, P-TMSI-1, RAI-1, valid GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and valid EPS security parameters

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered Idle Mode (state 2) according to TS 36.508, [18].

## 9.2.3.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The signal strength of Cell 5 is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell A is lowered to that of a non-Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
2	Wait [10] seconds for mobile to camp on cell 5	-	-	-	-
3	Check: The UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on cell 5 to the MSC as specified in the specific message contents included in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message with <i>intraDomainNasNodeSelector</i> mapped from MSC TMSI allocated in the ATTACH ACCEPT message (step 14 table 4.5.2.3-1 of TS 36.508 [18]).	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5 as specified in the specific message contents included in an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message with <i>intraDomainNasNodeSelector</i> mapped from GUTI-1 and Establishment Cause set to inter-RAT cell-selection.  Note: This step is run in parallel with step 3.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
6	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with Update result = "RA updated" and new P-TMSI allocated with a different NRI (=IDNNS) to that in the GUTI and the P-TMSI that was stored on the USIM.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
8	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
9	The SS transmits Paging with new P-TMSI allocated in step 6 on cell 5	<--	Page	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE send a Service Request to access the PS domain using IDNNS mapped from the P-TMSI allocated in step 16.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
11	The SS transmits a Service Accept message to the UE	<--	-	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
3	Cell A is configured as the Serving cell and cell 5 is configured as a Suitable Neighbour Cell.	-	-	-	-
12	Check: does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionRequest with the <i>InitialUE-Identity</i> set to "random value" and the <i>establishmentcause</i> set to <i>MO-signalling</i> ?	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	3	P
13	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup.	<--	RRCConnectionSetup		
14	Check: does the UE transmit an RRCConnectionSetupComplete message with the <i>mmegi</i> and <i>mmec</i> set to the values derived from the mapped RAI and P-TMSI, and containing a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as described in the specific message contents?  NOTE: The UE should not include "radio capability information" in the TAU request.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
15	The SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT		
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

## 9.2.3.3.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-1: ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 4.5.2.3-1 TS 36.508)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2.-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach type	'0010'B	"combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI-1		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not Present		
TMSI status	Not Present		

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-2: ATTACH ACCEPT (step 4, Table 4.5.2.3-1 TS 36.508)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS attach result	'010'B	"Combined EPS/IMSI attach"	
TAI list			
Number of elements	'00001'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=1	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> " "TAI-1"	
GUTI	GUTI-1		
LAI	LAI-1		
MS identity	TMSI-1	NRI value of TMSI is different to that of GUTI-1 and P-TMSI-1	

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-3: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.2.17			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	1000	LA updating	
Ciphering key sequence number	eKSI stored on the test USIM		
Location area identification	PLMN= MCC/MNC TAC 1=1	"PLMN is set to the same MCC/MNC stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> " "TAI-1"	
Mobile identity	TMSI-1	Allocated in step 8	





**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 6, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	000	RA updating	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	eKSI stored on the test USIM		
Old routing area identification	GUTI-1 right shifted by 32bits		
MS Radio Access capability	Not checked		
Old P-TMSI signature	Mapped from GUTI-1		
Requested READY timer value	Not checked		
DRX parameter	Not checked		
TMSI status	Not present		
P-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: 1 - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of M-TMSI allocated in step 18 - bit 23 to bit 16: MME code allocated in step 18 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of M-TMSI allocated in step 8		
MS network capability	Not checked		
PDP context status	Not checked		
PS LCS Capability	Not checked		
MBMS context status	Not checked		
UE network capability	Any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	P-TMSI allocated in step 8		
Additional old routing area identification	RAI-1		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not checked		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not checked		
Supported Codecs	Not checked		

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-6: Message SERVICE REQUEST (step 10, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.20			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Ciphering key sequence number	FFS		
Service Type	010 (Paging Response)		
P-TMSI	P-TMSI allocated in step 16.		

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-7: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 12, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity CHOICE {			
random-Value	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		
}			
}			
}			

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-8: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 14, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	1		
registeredMME {			
plmn-Identity	Not present		
Mmegi	LAC sent to the UE in step 16		
Mmec	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI sent to the UE in step 16		
}			
dedicatedInfoNAS	See table 9.2.3.3.4.3.3-9		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
Details to be added			

**Table 9.2.3.3.4.3-9: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 14, Table 9.2.3.3.4.3-2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24 with condition UNCIPHERED (the message is integrity protected using the key stored in the USIM).			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS update type	000 or 001	'TA updating' or 'combined TA/LA updating'	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier stored in the USIM		
TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI <sub>ASME</sub> )	
Old GUTI or IMSI			
Type of identity	110	GUTI	
MNC/MCC	Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM		
MME Group ID	LAI allocated at step 8		
MME Code	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI allocated at step 16		
M-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: FFS - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8 - bit 23 to bit 16: RAC allocated at step 8 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of P-TMSI allocated at step 16		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	GPRS ciphering key sequence number allocated at step 3		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature allocated at step 16		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		
Nonce <sub>UE</sub>	Any allowed value (must be present)		
UE network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI stored in the test USIM		
UE radio capability information update needed	1	UE radio capability information update needed	
MS network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Old location area identification	Not present if "EPS update type" is 'TA updating', LAI-1 is "EPS update type" is 'combined TA/LA updating'		
TMSI status	Not present		
EPS update type	000 or 001	'TA updating' or 'combined TA/LA updating'	
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier stored in the USIM		

TSC	'0'B	native security context (for KSI <sub>ASME</sub> )	
Old GUTI or IMSI			
Type of identity	110	GUTI	
MNC/MCC	Mobile Country Code and Mobile Network Code stored in EF <sub>IMSI</sub> on the test USIM		
MME Group ID	LAI allocated at step 16		
MME Code	Bit 23 to bit 16 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
M-TMSI	Value is specified bit by bit below: - bit 31 and bit 30: FFS - bit 29 to bit 24: bit 29 to bit 24 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8 - bit 23 to bit 16: RAC allocated at step 8 - bit 15 to bit 0: bit 15 to bit 0 of P-TMSI allocated at step 8		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	GPRS ciphering key sequence number allocated at step 3		
Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature allocated at step 16		
Additional GUTI	GUTI-1		
Nonce <sub>UE</sub>	Any allowed value (must be present)		
UE network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI stored in the test USIM		
UE radio capability information update needed	0	shall not be present	
MS network capability	Any allowed value (must be present)		
Old location area identification	Not present if "EPS update type" is 'TA updating', LAI-1 is "EPS update type" is 'combined TA/LA updating'		
TMSI status	Not present		

### 9.2.3.3.5 Periodic routing area update

#### 9.2.3.3.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell or in ECM-CONNECTED state and ISR is activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs E-UTRA RRC state transitions }
  then { UE keeps the periodic routing area update timer T3312 running }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell or ECM-CONNECTED state and ISR is activated }
ensure that {
  when { the periodic routing area update timer T3312 expires }
  then { UE does not change RAT }
}
```

(3)

```

with { UE is in state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE and ISR is activated and the periodic routing
area update timer T3312 expires }
ensure that {
  when { UE enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE }
  then { UE initiates the routing area updating procedure }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.3.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.008, clause 4.7.2.2 and TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.2.

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.2.2]

If ISR is activated, the MS shall keep both the periodic tracking area update timer (timer T3412) and the periodic routing area update timer (timer T3312). The two separate timers run in the MS for updating MME and SGSN independently. If the periodic routing area update timer expires and the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, the MS shall set its TIN to "RAT-related TMSI" and start the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer T3323. The MS shall initiate the routing area updating procedure and stop the timer T3323 when the MS enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE before timer T3323 expires. After expiry of timer T3323 the MS shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "GUTI" and initiate the routing area updating procedure when the UE enters the state GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.2]

If the UE is camped on an E-UTRAN cell or is in ECM-CONNECTED state when the UE's periodic RAU or periodic LAU timer expires and ISR is activated the UE shall start the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer. After the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer expires the UE shall deactivate ISR by setting its TIN to "GUTI". The GMM/PM-M-REGISTERED UE shall remember it has to perform a Routing Area Update to the SGSN or a Location Area Update to the MSC when it next returns to 2G/3G coverage.

The E-UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer is stopped when the UE performs a successful TAU; and the GERAN/UTRAN Deactivate ISR timer is stopped when the UE performs a successful RAU/LAU.

Expiry of the periodic TAU timer, or, the periodic RAU timer, or, the periodic LAU timer shall not cause the UE to change RAT.

...

E-UTRAN RRC state transitions shall have no impact on the periodic RAU timer or periodic LAU timer except that handover from 2G/3G to E-UTRAN shall cause the periodic RAU timer to be started from its initial value.

#### 9.2.3.3.5.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.3.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and if pc\_UTRAN Cell 5 or if (NOT pc\_UTRAN AND pc\_GERAN) Cell 24:
  - Cell A belongs to TAI-1 (home PLMN) and is set to "Serving cell"
  - if pc\_UTRAN, Cell 5 (only active when stated)
    - home PLMN
    - RAI-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
    - System information indicate that NMO 1 is used
    - Set to "Non-suitable cell"
  - if (NOT pc\_UTRAN AND pc\_GERAN), Cell 24 (only active when stated)
    - home PLMN

- RAC-1 (RAC & LAC values chosen by SS)
- System information indicate that NMO 1 is used
- Set to "Non-suitable cell"

**UE:**

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1 and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- if pc\_UTRAN or pc\_GERAN, the test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED".

**Preamble:**

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.2.3.3.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 1a1 to 1b5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
1a1	IF pc_UTRAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1a2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
1a3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5 with Update result value = '100' (RA updated and ISR activated).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
1a4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
1a5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1b1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 24 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
1b2	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 24.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
1b3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 24 with Update result value = '100' (RA updated and ISR activated).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
1b4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 24.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
1b5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 24 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 2 to 8 shall take place within (T3312 – 3 min) of Step 1a3/1b3.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for [1] min.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS pages the UE on Cell A using S-TMSI with .CN domain indicator set to "PS".	<--	-	-	-
4	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A activating a new EPS bearer context.  This message is included in an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup the new radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context activated by the NAS message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
7	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A deactivating the dedicated EPS bearer context activated at Step 5.  This message is included in an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER	-	-

	BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.		CONTEXT ACCEPT		
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9b5 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF pc_UTRAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9a2	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell 5, T3312 after Step 1a3?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9a3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5 with Update result value = '100' (RA updated and ISR activated).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9a4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9a5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 5 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9b1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 24 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
9b2	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST on Cell 24, T3312 after Step 1b3?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
9b3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 24 with Update result value = '100' (RA updated and ISR activated).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
9a4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE on Cell 24.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
9b5	The SS sets the cell type of Cell A to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell 24 to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
10	The SS waits for [1] min.	-	-	-	-
11	The SS pages the UE on Cell A using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	<--	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message on Cell A.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
13	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A activating a new EPS bearer context.  This message is included in an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message to setup the new radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context activated by the NAS message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
14	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
15	The SS waits until T3312 timer started at Step 9a3/9b3 has expired.	-	-	-	-
16	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.6 indicate that a dedicated EPS bearer context is active on cell A?	-	-	2	-
17	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message on Cell A deactivating the dedicated EPS bearer context activated at Step 13.  This message is included in an	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-



	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.				
18	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message on Cell A.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
19	The SS waits for 2 min.	-	-	-	-
20	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.2 indicate that the UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode on Cell A?	-	-	2	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 21a1 to 21b4 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
21a 1	IF pc_UTRAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 5 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
21a 2	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 5 within [30] sec?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
21a 3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 5 with Update result value = '100' (RA updated and ISR activated).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21a 4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 5.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
21b 1	ELSE IF pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell 24 to "Serving cell" and the cell type of Cell A to "Non-suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
21b 2	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on Cell 24 within [30] sec?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	3	P
21b 3	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message on Cell 24 with Update result value = '100' (RA updated and ISR activated).	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
21b 4	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message on Cell 24.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

#### 9.2.3.3.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-1: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 1a2/1b2, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	000	"RA updating"	
P-TMSI	P-TMSI mapped from GUTI assigned to UE during preamble		pc_UTRAN
MS network capability			
ISR support	1		

**Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-2: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (steps 9a2/9b2 and 21a2/21b2, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update type	011	"Periodic updating"	
P-TMSI	P-TMSI mapped from GUTI assigned to UE during preamble		pc_UTRAN
MS network capability			
ISR support	1		

**Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.3-3: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (steps 1a3/1b3, 9a3/9b3 and 21a3/21b3, Table 9.2.3.3.5.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Update result	100	"RA updated and ISR activated"	
Periodic RA update timer	00100111	7 min	

### 9.2.3.3.5a Periodic Location Update

#### 9.2.3.3.5a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and camped on E-UTRAN with periodic location update timer
T3212 running, and ISR deactivated }
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a GERAN/UTRAN cell within the same LA where UE last successfully registered }
  then { the UE does not initiate a periodic location update procedure until the expiry of T3212 }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE with periodic location update timer T3212 running, and
ISR deactivated}
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a E-UTRAN cell and successfully performs a Tracking Area Update and T3212
expires}
  then { the UE does not perform a periodic location update whilst in E-UTRAN coverage and does
not change RAT because T3212 has expired}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE and camped on E-UTRAN and the periodic location update
timer T3212 expired, and ISR deactivated }
ensure that {
  when { UE camps on a GERAN/UTRAN cell within the same LA where UE last successfully registered }
  then { the UE performs a periodic location update procedure }
}
```

#### 9.2.3.3.5a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.401 clauses 4.3.5.2; and TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.1.4.1 and 4.7.5.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.2 "Reachability Management for UE in ECM-IDLE state"]

...

If the UE is EPS attached only and either camps on an E UTRAN cell or is in ECM CONNECTED state when the UE's periodic LAU timer expires, the UE shall perform a Location Area Update procedure in NMO II/III or combined RA/LA update in NMO I when it next returns to GERAN/UTRAN coverage.

...

Expiry of the periodic TAU timer, or, the periodic RAU timer, or, the periodic LAU timer shall not cause the UE to change RAT.

...

E-UTRAN RRC state transitions shall have no impact on the periodic RAU timer or periodic LAU timer except that handover from GERAN/UTRAN to E-UTRAN shall cause the periodic RAU timer to be started from its initial value.

[TS 24.008, 4.2.2.1 "Service State, NORMAL SERVICE"]

When in state MM IDLE and service state NORMAL SERVICE, the mobile station shall:

- perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;
- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform periodic updating at expiration of timer T3212;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the CM layer;
- respond to paging; and
- for an eCall only mobile station (as determined by information configured in USIM), perform the eCall inactivity procedure at expiry of timer T3242 or timer T3243.

[TS 24.008, 4.4.1 "Location updating procedure"]

...

Upon successful location updating the mobile station sets the update status to UPDATED in the SIM/USIM, and stores the Location Area Identification received in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message in the SIM/USIM. The attempt counter shall be reset.

[TS 24.008, 4.4.2 "Periodic updating"]

...

The procedure is controlled by the timer T3212 in the mobile station. If the timer is not already started, the timer is started each time the mobile station enters the MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE or ATTEMPTing TO UPDATE. When the MS leaves the MM Idle State the timer T3212 shall continue running until explicitly stopped.

...

When the timer T3212 expires, the location updating procedure is started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start. If the mobile station is in other state than MM Idle when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until the MM Idle State is entered.

...

If the mobile station is in service state NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH or PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until this service state is left.

9.2.3.3.5a.3 Test description

9.2.3.3.5a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured as Non-Suitable Off cell
- Cell 24 is configured as Serving cell, operating in network operation mode II and does not support Dual Transfer Mode (DTM\_SUPPORT is configured as default (see TS 51.010-1 clause 40.2.1.1 [23]). The the value of T3212 (Octet 4 of the Control Channel Description IE) is 0110 (6 minutes)
- Cell 24 does not transmit any "absolute priorities"
- Cell A has the absolute priorities set to LTE.

UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid IMSI-1, P-TMSI-1, RAI-1, valid GUTI-1, and valid EPS security parameters
- UE is configured such that "EPS only TAU accept" does not cause RAT reselection to GSM.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to TS 36.508 [18].

## 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.2.3.3.5a.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on and camps on GERAN cell 24.  The Periodic LU timer T3212 is configured to 6 minutes. (see NOTE 1)  (* mobile is mandated to start the LU update before starting the GPRS attach *)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST with location updating type set to "Attach".	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT, and the UE stores the received LAI and sets the update status to UPDATED on the USIM.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RR Connection	-			
5	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 24 indicating "GPRS attach".	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
6	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message indicating "combined GPRS attach". The UE sets the update status to UPDATED on the USIM. The SS allocates a P-TMSI.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
7	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE to acknowledge the P-TMSI allocation.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE		
8	The UE requests the activation of a default PDP context	-->	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST		
9	The SS accepts the request for default PDP context request and return an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT	<--	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT		
10	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and Cell 24 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell 24 is still suitable but the UE shall select Cell A	-		-	-
11	The UE camps on E-UTRAN cell A and transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
12	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
13	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
14	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
15	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
16	SS responds with TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message including a valid TAI list containing the TAI of Cell A; with PLMN ID of Cell A included in the GUTI. The UE sets the TIN = GUTI.  Note: This is an EPS-only Accept message (update type = TA updated)	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
17	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
18	The SS releases the RRC Connection	-	-	-	-

19	The signal strength of Cell 24 is raised to that of the Serving Cell and Cell A is lowered to that of a Non-Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
20	The UE camps on cell 24.	-	-	-	-
21	Check: Does the UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST? Continue checking until 4 mins after step 4.  Note: This step is run in parallel with steps 22 and 23.	-	-	1	F
22	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with Update type set to "RA updating".	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
23	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with Update result = "RA updated".	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
24	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and Cell 24 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell 24 is still suitable but the UE shall select Cell A	-	-	-	-
25	The UE camps on cell A.	-	-	-	-
26	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with EPS update set to "TA updating".	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
27	The SS responds with a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
28	UE camps on cell A	-	-	-	-
29	Check: Does UE transmit a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST (on cell 24) and changes RAT. Check this until 7 minutes after step 4 (RR release after LU)	-	-	2	F
30	The signal strength of Cell 24 is raised to that of the Serving Cell and Cell A is lowered to that of a non-Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].	-	-	-	-
32	Check: Does the UE transmits a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST with location updating type set to "Periodic updating".	-->	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	3	P
33	The SS transmits a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT.	<--	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	-	-
34	The SS releases the RR Connection	-	(* we may need to permit the RA update to happen before the LA update "exception"*)	-	-
35	The UE transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with Update type set to "RA updating".	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	-	-
36	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message with Update result = "RA updated".	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

NOTE 1: Default message settings for GSM procedures and system information messages see TS 51.010-1 clause 26.7 [23]. The value of T3212 (Octet 4 of the Control Channel Description IE) is 0110.

#### 9.2.3.3.5a.3.3 Specific message contents

None

### 9.2.3.3.6 E-UTRAN RRC connection failure / Reselection of UTRAN cell / NAS signaling to release old S1 interface connection

#### 9.2.3.3.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and ISR not activated }  
ensure that {  
  when { Radio link failure is detected and UE attempts to select a suitable E-UTRA cell to re-  
    establish the RRC connection }  
    then { UE can not find a suitable cell for T311 and leaves RRC_CONNECTED state with release  
      cause 'RRC connection failure' }  
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE searches for a suitable cell after an indication of E-UTRAN 'RRC connection failure'}  
ensure that {  
  when { UE detects an UTRA cell and returns to coverage }  
    then { UE performs a routing area update }  
}
```

#### 9.2.3.3.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5, TS36.331 clauses 5.3.7.2, 5.3.11.1, 5.3.11.3 and 5.3.12 and TS36.304 clauses 5.2.7.

[TS24.008 clause 4.7.5]

This procedure is used for:

...

- in Iu mode and A/Gb mode after intersystem change from S1 mode, and the GMM receives an indication of "RRC connection failure" from lower layers due to lower layer failure while in S1 mode;

...

[TS 36.331 clause 5.3.7.2]

The UE shall only initiate the procedure when AS security has been activated. The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure, in accordance with 5.3.11; or

...

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> apply the default physical channel configuration as specified in 9.2.4;
- 1> apply the default semi-persistent scheduling configuration as specified in 9.2.3;
- 1> apply the default MAC main configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.304 clause 5.3.11.1]

The UE shall:

1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running;

2> start timer T310;

[TS 36.304 clause 5.3.11.3]

The UE shall:

1> upon T310 expiry; or

1> upon random access problem indication from MAC while neither T300, T301, T304 nor T311 is running; or

1> upon indication from RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:

2> consider radio link failure to be detected;

2> if AS security has not been activated:

3> perform the actions upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED as specified in 5.3.12, with release cause 'other';

2> else:

3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

[TS36.331 clause 5.3.12]

Upon leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> reset MAC;

1> stop all timers that are running except T320;

1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity for all established RBs;

1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;

1> if leaving RRC\_CONNECTED was not triggered by reception of the *MobilityFromEUTRACommand* message:

2> enter RRC\_IDLE by performing cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process, defined for the case of leaving RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 36.304 [4];

[TS 36.304 clause 5.2.7]

On transition from RRC\_CONNECTED to RRC\_IDLE, a UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC\_CONNECTED or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message. If no suitable cell is found, the UE shall perform a cell selection starting with Stored Information Cell Selection procedure in order to find a suitable cell to camp on.

When returning to idle mode after UE moved to RRC\_CONNECTED state from camped on any cell state, UE shall attempt to camp on the last cell for which it was in RRC\_CONNECTED state or any cell on a frequency or frequency of RAT assigned by RRC in the state transition message. If no acceptable cell is found, the UE shall continue to search for an acceptable cell of any PLMN in state *any cell selection*.

#### 9.2.3.3.6.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.3.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
  - Cell A belongs to TAI-1 and is set to "Serving cell"
- Cell 5 is configured according to Table 4.4.4-2 in [18].
  - Cell 5 belongs to RAI-1 and is set to "Non-suitable cell"

- System information indicates that NMO 1 is used

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

#### 9.2.3.3.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.3.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS drops Cell A level for UE to detect physical layer recovery and waits for 1s (i.e. T310 transmitted in SIB2.)	-	-	-	-
2	The SS raises Cell 5 level as "Serving cell", switches Cell A off and waits for 10s (i.e. T311 transmitted in SIB2)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 3 below, the test steps in the parallel behaviour in table 9.2.3.3.6.3.2-2 is taking place	-	-	-	-
3	Check: does the UE transmit a <i>RRCConectionReestablishmentRequest</i> messages within the next 60s?	-->	<i>RRCConectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1	F

**Table 9.2.3.3.6.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does UE perform Routing area updating procedure on Cell 5?  Note: No message contents other than message type needs checking.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P

#### 9.2.3.3.6.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

#### 9.2.3.4.1 TAU/RAU procedure for inter-system cell reselection between A/Gb and S1 modes

##### 9.2.3.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE attached to GERAN with a PDP context active, and, E-UTRAN NAS and Security parameters
including a valid GUTI stored on the USIM }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to E-UTRAN and performs a Tracking Area Update }
  then { the UE encodes the RRC parameters in the RRC Connection Establishment messages correctly
(i.e. in the RRCConectionRequest message, the InitialUE-Identity is set to "randomValue" and the
establishmentcause is set to MO-signalling; and, in the RRCConectionSetupComplete message the
selectedPLMN-identity, mmegi and mmec indicate the value of the registered MME (e.g. as retrieved
from the USIM at power-on, or, as received in the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message) }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE attached to GERAN with a PDP context active, and, E-UTRAN NAS and EPS Security parameters
including a valid GUTI stored on the USIM, and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to E-UTRAN and performs a Tracking Area Update }
```



```

then { the UE encodes the parameters in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST correctly i.e.:
  - the NAS key set identifierASME IE is set to the value stored in the USIM/allocated in
    the last TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
  - the Old GUTI IE is derived from the mapped P-TMSI and RAI;
  - the Additional GUTI IE is set to the GUTI stored in the USIM/allocated in the last
    TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
  - the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE is set to the value allocated in the
    AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message; and
  - the NONCEUE IE is included;
  - the DRX parameter IE is not included. }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE powered on in GERAN }
ensure that {
  when { UE makes its first Tracking Area Update to E-UTRAN }
  then { UE sends the UE radio capability information update needed IE }
}

```

(4)

```

with { UE registered in E-UTRAN, and, GERAN NAS and Security parameters including a valid P-TMSI
available in the UE and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to GERAN and performs a Routeing Area Update }
  then { the UE derives the TLLI parameter in the RLC/MAC header from the GUTI allocated in the
TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message }
}

```

(5)

```

with { UE registered in E-UTRAN, and, GERAN NAS and GERAN Security parameters including a valid P-
TMSI available in the UE, and ISR not activated }
ensure that {
  when { UE performs a cell reselection to GERAN and performs a Routeing Area Update }
  then { the UE encodes the parameters in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST correctly i.e.:
    - [the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE is set to the value mapped from
      KSI-ASME;;]
      - the Old routing area identification IE, and the Old P-
TMSI signature IE are
      mapped from the GUTI allocated in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
    - the Additional mobile identity IE contains the P-TMSI allocated in the last received
      ATTACH ACCEPT/ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message;
    - the Additional old routing area identification IE contains the RAI allocated in the
      last received ATTACH ACCEPT/ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message; and
    - [the DRX parameter IE is not included]. }
}

```

(6)

```

with { UE registered }
ensure that {
  when { UE makes its second Tracking Area Update to E-UTRAN }
  then { UE does not send the UE radio capability information update needed IE }
}

```

#### 9.2.3.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 23.003 clauses 2.8.2.1 and 2.8.2.2; TS 23.401 clauses 4.3.5.6, 5.3.3.1 and 5.3.3.3; TS 24.008 clauses 4.7.1.4.1 and 4.7.5.1.1; and TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1 and 5.5.3.2.2.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.1 “Mapping from GUTI to RAI, P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature”]

The mapping of the GUTI shall be done to the combination of RAI of GERAN / UTRAN and the P-TMSI:

E-UTRAN <MCC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MCC>

E-UTRAN <MNC> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <MNC>

E-UTRAN <MME Group ID> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <LAC>

E-UTRAN <MME Code> maps to GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> and is also copied into the 8 most significant bits of the NRI field within the P-TMSI;

E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI>;
- and the remaining 8 bits of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI> are mapped into the 8 MBS bits of the <P-TMSI signature> field.

For UTRAN, the 10-bit long NRI bits are masked out from the P-TMSI and also supplied to the RAN node as IDNNS (Intra Domain NAS Node Selector). However, the RAN configured NRI length should not exceed 8 bits.

[TS 23.003, clause 2.8.2.2 “Mapping from RAI and P-TMSI to GUTI”]

The mapping of P-TMSI (TLLI) and RAI in GERAN/UTRAN to GUTI in E-UTRAN shall be performed as follows:

GERAN/UTRAN <MCC> maps to E-UTRAN <MCC>

GERAN/UTRAN <MNC> maps to E-UTRAN <MNC>

GERAN/UTRAN <LAC> maps to E-UTRAN <MME Group ID>

GERAN/UTRAN <RAC> maps into bit 23 and down to bit 16 of the M-TMSI

The 8 most significant bits of GERAN/UTRAN <NRI> map to the MME code.

GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> maps as follows:

- 6 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 29 and down to bit 24 are mapped into bit 29 and down to bit 24 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>;
- 16 bits of the GERAN/UTRAN <P-TMSI> starting at bit 15 and down to bit 0 are mapped into bit 15 and down to bit 0 of the E-UTRAN <M-TMSI>.

...

[TS 23.401, clause 4.3.5.6, “Idle mode signalling reduction function”]

The TIN can take one of the three values, "P-TMSI", "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI". The UE shall set the TIN when receiving an Attach Accept, a TAU Accept or RAU Accept message according to the rules in table 4.3.5.6-1.

**Table 4.3.5.6-1: Setting of the TIN**

Message received by UE	Current TIN value stored by UE	TIN value to be set by the UE when receiving message
Attach Accept via E-UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	GUTI
Attach Accept via GERAN/UTRAN (never indicates ISR activation)	Any value	P-TMSI
TAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	GUTI
TAU Accept indicating ISR	GUTI P-TMSI or RAT-related TMSI	GUTI RAT-related TMSI
RAU Accept not indicating ISR	Any value	P-TMSI
RAU Accept indicating ISR	P-TMSI GUTI or RAT-related TMSI	P-TMSI RAT-related TMSI

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.1, step 2, “Tracking Area Update procedure with Serving GW change”]

....

If the UE's TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and related RAI then these two elements are indicated as the old GUTI.

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.3.3, step 2, "Routeing Area Update with MME interaction and without S-GW change"]

...

If the UE's internal TIN indicates "GUTI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI then the UE indicates the GUTI as the old P-TMSI and old RAI

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.1.4.1, "Radio resource sublayer address handling (A/Gb mode only)"]

For an MS supporting S1 mode, the following five cases can be distinguished:

- a) the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and a RAI;
- b) the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI;
- c) the TIN is deleted and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI;
- d) the TIN is deleted and the UE holds a valid GUTI, but no valid P-TMSI and RAI; or
- e) none of the previous cases is fulfilled.

In case a) the MS shall derive a foreign TLLI from the P-TMSI and proceed as specified for case i) above.

In case b), the MS shall derive a P-TMSI from the GUTI and then a foreign TLLI from this P-TMSI and proceed as specified for case i) above.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.5.1.1, "Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure initiation"]

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED.

If the MS supports S1 mode, the MS shall handle the P-TMSI IE as follows:

- If the TIN indicates "GUTI" and the MS holds a valid GUTI, the MS shall map the GUTI into a P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]. The MS shall include the mapped RAI in the Old routing area identification IE and the mapped P-TMSI signature in the P-TMSI signature IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the mapped P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE. Additionally, in Iu mode and A/Gb mode, if the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the P-TMSI in the Additional mobile identity IE and the RAI in the Additional old routing area identification IE.
- If the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the MS holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the MS shall indicate the RAI in the Old routing area identification IE. When the routing area updating procedure is initiated in Iu mode, the MS shall also include the P-TMSI in the P-TMSI IE.

If the routing area updating procedure is not initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode intersystem change, the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall contain the P-TMSI signature when received within a previous ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to an S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in idle mode and the MS does not have a valid current UMTS security context, the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall include a P-TMSI signature filled with a NAS token as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. If the MS has a valid current UMTS security context, the MS shall indicate it in the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE.

NOTE: If the TIN indicates "GUTI", 8 bits of the NAS token will be filled with bits from the M-TMSI (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [4]).

If the routing area updating procedure is initiated by the MS due to the S1 mode to Iu mode or S1 mode to A/Gb mode inter-system change in connected mode or in idle mode if the MS does not have a valid current security context, the MS shall derive CK' and IK' from the  $K_{ASME}$  and the NAS downlink COUNT value corresponding to the NAS token derived as specified in 3GPP TS 33.401 [119]. The MS shall indicate the eKSI value in the CKSN field of the GPRS ciphering key sequence number IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. Then, the MS shall reset the START value and store the mapped UMTS security context replacing the current UMTS security context.

...

In order to indicate the new DRX parameter while in GERAN or UTRAN coverage, the MS shall send the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message containing the DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE to the network, with the exception of the case if the MS had indicated its UE specific DRX parameter (3GPP TS 24.301 [120]) to the network while in E-UTRAN coverage. In this case, when the MS enters GERAN or UTRAN coverage and initiates a routing area updating procedure, the MS shall not include the DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.3.1.1 "Establishment of the NAS signalling connection"]

For the routing of the initial NAS message to the appropriate MME, the UE NAS provides the lower layers with either the S-TMSI or the registered globally unique MME identifier (GUMMEI) that consists of the PLMN ID, the MME group ID, and the MME code (see 3GPP TS 23.003 [2]).

- When the UE is registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI, but shall not provide the registered MME identifier to the lower layers. Exceptionally, when the UE in EMM-IDLE mode initiates a tracking area updating procedure for load balancing purposes, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with neither S-TMSI nor registered MME identifier.
- When the UE is not registered in the tracking area of the current cell during the NAS signalling connection establishment, the UE NAS does not provide the lower layers with the S-TMSI. If the UE has a valid registered MME identifier from a previous registration, the UE NAS shall provide the lower layers with the registered MME identifier.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 "Normal and periodic tracking area updating procedure initiation"]

...

In order to indicate its UE specific DRX parameter while in E-UTRAN coverage, the UE shall send the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message containing the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE to the network, with the exception of the case if the UE had indicated its DRX parameter (3GPP TS 24.008 [13]) to the network while in GERAN or UTRAN coverage. In this case, when the UE enters E-UTRAN coverage and initiates a tracking area updating procedure, the UE shall not include the UE specific DRX parameter in the DRX parameter IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

When initiating a tracking area updating procedure as a result of an Iu mode to S1 mode or A/Gb mode to S1 mode inter-system change, the UE shall handle the GUTI as follows:

- if the TIN indicates "P-TMSI" and the UE holds a valid P-TMSI and RAI, the UE shall map the P-TMSI and RAI into the old GUTI IE. Additionally, if the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Additional GUTI IE.

NOTE: Mapping the P-TMSI and RAI to the GUTI is specified in Annex H of 3GPP TS 23.401 [10].

- if the TIN indicates "GUTI" or "RAT-related TMSI" and the UE holds a valid GUTI, the UE shall indicate the GUTI in the Old GUTI IE.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall include the  $KSI_{ASME}$  in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message if the UE has a cached EPS security context. Otherwise, the UE shall set the  $KSI_{ASME}$  to the value "no key is available".

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall include the  $KSI_{SGSN}$  in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the UE shall include the  $Nonce_{UE}$  IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. The TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall be integrity protected with the cached EPS security context if the UE has one. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall not be integrity protected.

...

When the tracking area updating procedure is initiated in EMM-IDLE mode to perform an inter-system change from A/Gb mode or Iu mode to S1 mode, the UE shall include the  $KSI_{SGSN}$  in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the UE shall include the  $Nonce_{UE}$  IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. The TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall be integrity protected with the cached EPS security context if the UE has one. If the UE does not have a cached EPS security context, the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall not be integrity protected.

...

If the UE initiates the first tracking area updating procedure following an attach in A/Gb mode or Iu mode, the UE shall include a UE radio capability information update needed IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.2 "Handling of EPS security contexts"]

...

The key set identifier eKSI is assigned by the MME either during the authentication procedure or, for the mapped security context, during the handover procedure. The eKSI consists of a value and a type of security context parameter indicating whether an EPS security context is a native EPS security context or a mapped EPS security context. When the EPS security context is a native EPS security context, the eKSI has the value of  $KSI_{ASME}$ , and when the current EPS security context is a mapped EPS security context, the eKSI has the value of  $KSI_{SGSN}$ .

...

#### 9.2.3.4.1.3 Test description

##### 9.2.3.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

NOTE: while this test describes the uses of 3 cells, it is intended that this test only requires 2 cells to be active at any one instant.

- Cell A (E-UTRAN), Cell 24 and Cell 26 (GERAN)

With the exception of the MCC and MNC, cell 24 and cell 26 take the default parameters of the GERAN cells as defined in clause 6.3.1 of TS 36.508 [18], Cells 24 and 26 are configured with the same MCC and MNC as cell A. Cells 24 and 26 are in the same Routeing Area.

As defined in table 4.4.2-1 of TS 36.508 [18], cell 24 and cell 26 are GERAN cells.

- As defined in clause 40.1 of TS 51.010 [23], the GERAN cells are configured to use Network Mode of Operation I.
- The power level of Cell 24 is the Serving Cell level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].
- The power levels of Cells A and 26 are set to the Non-suitable "Off" level defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains a valid GUTI = GUTIX (stored in  $EF_{EPSLOC}$ ), valid EPS security parameters (stored in  $EF_{EPSNSC}$ ), and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED". GUTIX has MNC=987, MCC= 65, MMEGI = 'fedc' hex, MMEC = 'ba' hex, and arbitrary M-TMSI.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.2.3.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message on Cell 24	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered with the new EPS security context identified by the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> received in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in step 5	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
8	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message including valid TMSI, P-TMSI (TIN set to P-TMSI) and RAI.  Editor's Note: the default message contents in 51.010 clause 40.2.4.3 allocate a Negotiated READY timer value of 32 seconds.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
10	Void	-	-	-	-
11	Void	-	-	-	-
12	Void	-	-	-	-
13	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell 24 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell 24 is still suitable but the UE is expected to select Cell A.	-	-	-	-
14	Void	-	-	-	-
15	Check: does the UE send an RRCConnectionRequest with the <i>InitialUE-Identity</i> set to "randomValue" and the <i>establishmentcause</i> set to <i>MO-signalling</i> on Cell A?  Editor's Note: Cell reselection to E-UTRAN might not occur until the GPRS READY timer has expired. Hence this step might occur up to 40 seconds after step 13.	-->	RRCConnectionRequest	1	-
16	The SS responds with RRCConnectionSetup	<--	RRCConnectionSetup		
17	Check: does the UE send an RRCConnectionSetupComplete with the <i>selectedPLMN-identity</i> set to the value of the registered MME (i.e. to the value in the GUTI stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSLOC1</sub> ), and, the <i>mmegi</i> and <i>mmec</i> are set to the values derived from the GUTI stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSLOC1</sub> ;  Check: are the contents of the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the correct parameters?	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete(RRC parameters, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST)	1,  2, 3	P
18	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT  Note: the default message contents cause the	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-

	allocation of a new GUTI and new TAI list				
19	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
20	the SS releases the RRC connection	-	-	-	-
21	Cell 24 is switched off	-	-	-	-
22	The signal strength of Cell 26 is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell A is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell A is still suitable but the UE is expected to select Cell 26.	-	-	-	-
23	Check: does the UE send on Cell 26 an RLC/MAC header with the TLLI derived from the P-TMSI that is derived from the GUTI allocated in step 18?	-	-	4	P
24	Check: does the UE send on Cell 26 a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the correct parameters?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	5	P
25	The SS sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (without the allocated P-TMSI IE, but with the Requested MS Information IE indicating "E-UTRAN inter RAT information container IE requested").	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
26	UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
27	The signal strength of Cell A is raised to that of the Serving Cell and that of Cell 26 is lowered to that of a Suitable Neighbour Cell as defined in table 6.2.2.1-1 of TS 36.508 [18].  Note: Cell 26 is still suitable but the UE is expected to select Cell A.	-	-	-	-
28	Check: does the UE send on Cell A an RRCConnectionSetupComplete with the <i>selectedPLMN-identity</i> indicating the registered MME (i.e. the PLMN in the GUTI allocated in step 18 ), and, the <i>mmegi</i> and <i>mmec</i> are set to the values in the GUTI allocated in step 18?  Check: does the UE send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST with the correct parameters?	-->	RRCConnectionSetupComplete(RRC parameters, TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST)	1,  2, 6	P
29	The SS sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT  Note: the default message contents cause the allocation of a new GUTI.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
30	The UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.2.3.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-1: Message RRCConnectionRequest (step 15, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
InitialUE-Identity CHOICE {			
random-Value	Any allowed value		
}			
establishmentCause	Mo-Signalling		



**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-2: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 17, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Indicates the PLMN of cell 24.		
registeredMME SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	987-65	From GUTI <sub>x</sub> , stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSLOC1</sub> .	
Mmegi	'1111 1110 1101 1100' B	'fedc' hex, from GUTI <sub>x</sub> stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSLOC1</sub> .	
Mmec	'1011 1010' B	'ba' hex, from GUTI <sub>x</sub> stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSLOC1</sub> .	
}			
nas-DedicatedInformation	Not checked at RRC layer		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 17, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check			
NAS key set identifier <sub>ASME</sub>			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the UE	As stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSNSC</sub>	
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
Old GUTI	Mapped from the P-TMSI and RAI allocated in step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI1	Set to the value stored in the USIM in EF <sub>EPSLOC1</sub>	
DRX parameter	Not present		
UE radio capability information update needed	'1'B	UE radio capability information update needed	
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Value mapped from the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message		

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-4: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 24, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	GMM		
Skip indicator	'0000'		
Routing area update request message identity	'0000 1000' B		
Update type	Any allowed value		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	set to the value to KSI-ASME	With ISR inactive and TIN indicates GUTI, then eKSI value is set to KSI-ASME	
Old routing area identification	Mapped from the GUTI received in step 18.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Mapped from the GUTI received in step 18.		
Requested READY timer value	If present, any allowed value.		
DRX parameter	Not present	Shall be absent	
TMSI status	If present, any allowed value.		
P-TMSI	Not present		
MS network capability	Any allowed value.		
PDP context status	If present, any allowed value.		
PS LCS Capability	If present, any allowed value.		
MBMS context status	If present, any allowed value.		
UE network capability	Any allowed value.		
Additional mobile identity	Set to the P-TMSI allocated in step 8		
Additional old routing area identification	Set to the RAI allocated in step 8		
Mobile station classmark 2	If present, any allowed value.		
Mobile station classmark 3	If present, any allowed value.		
Supported Codecs	If present, any allowed value.		

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-5: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 25, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.15			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
allocated P-TMSI	Absent		
Requested MS Information	'0100' B	E-UTRAN inter RAT information container IE requested	

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-6: Message ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE (step 26, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 24.008 table 9.4.16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
E-UTRAN inter RAT handover information	Any allowed value		

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-7: Message RRCConnectionSetupComplete (step 28, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-18			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {			
Rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier-UL		
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
C1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionSetupComplete-r8 SEQUENCE {			
selectedPLMN-Identity	Indicates the PLMN of cell 24.		
registeredMME SEQUENCE {			
plmn-Identity	Not present	Shall be absent because the registered MME is the same as the selected PLMN.	
Mmegi	The MMEGI part of the GUTI in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message sent in step 18		
Mmec	The MMEC part of the GUTI in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message sent in step 18		
}			
nas-DedicatedInformation	Not checked at RRC layer		
nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}	Not checked		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.3-8: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 28, Table 9.2.3.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Sent in SECURITY PROTECTED NAS MESSAGE with valid integrity check			
NAS key set identifier <sub>ASME</sub>			
NAS key set identifier	The valid NAS key set identifier KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the UE	As stored on the USIM in EF <sub>EPSNSC</sub> in the pre-test conditions	
TSC	'0'B	native security context	
Old GUTI	Mapped from the P-TMSI and RAI allocated in step 8		
Additional GUTI	GUTI1	Set to the value allocated in step 18	
DRX parameter	Not present		
UE radio capability information update needed	Not present		

## 9.3 EMM connection management procedures (S1 mode only)

### 9.3.1 Service request procedure

#### 9.3.1.1 Service request initiated by UE for user data

##### 9.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE has user data pending }
  then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to 'mo-Data' and
  sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
}
```

##### 9.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.1.3.2.2.4, 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2, 5.6.1.4 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.1.3.2.2.4]

In the state EMM-REGISTERED an EMM context has been established and a default EPS bearer context has been activated in the UE.

...

The UE may initiate sending and receiving user data and signalling information and reply to paging. Additionally, tracking area updating procedure is performed (see subclause 5.5.3).

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

In S1 mode, when the RRC connection has been established successfully, the UE shall enter EMM-CONNECTED mode and consider the NAS signalling connection established.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent.

...

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

....

- b) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has pending user data to be sent;

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.2]

If the UE has pending uplink data or uplink signalling in EMM-IDLE mode to be transmitted or it responds to paging with CN domain indicator set to "PS", the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME, starts the timer T3417, and enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.4]

For cases a, b and c in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearer is set up as successful completion of the procedure.

....

Upon successful completion of the procedure, the UE shall stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1 Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

#### 9.3.1.1.3 Test description

##### 9.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (State 4) according to [18] using the specific message content for ACTIVATE TEST MODE and CLOSE UE TEST LOOP messages in table 9.3.1.1.3.3-1 and table 9.3.1.1.3.3-2.

## 9.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP Packet to the UE.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS waits 1 second after the IP packet has been transmitted in step 1 and then transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message. (Note 2)	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message with <i>establishmentCause</i> set to 'mo-Data' followed by a SERVICE REQUEST message? (Note 1)	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4	SS transmit SERVICE REJECT message with EMM cause "Congestion" to complete the procedure Note: The EMM cause chosen is just for convenience, to ensure that UE will abort the procedure without side effects.	<--	-	-	-
Note 1: Triggered when timer T_delay_modeB (IP PDU delay time) expires and pending uplink data exist in buffered PDCP SDUs according to [25] clause 5.4.4.3.					
Note 2: The 1 second delay is used to secure that the UE have received and forwarded the IP Packet transmitted by the SS in step 1 to the UE test loop function before the <i>RRCCConnectionRelease</i> message is sent by the SS in step 2.					

## 9.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B
--

**Table 9.3.1.1.3.3-2: CLOSE UE TEST LOOP (preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-3, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
UE test loop mode B LB setup			
IP PDU delay	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	5 seconds	

**Table 9.3.1.1.3.3-3: Message *RRCCConnectionRequest* (step 3, Table 9.3.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE { establishmentCause } } }	mo-Data		

## 9.3.1.2 Void

## 9.3.1.3 Service request / Mobile originating CS fallback

## 9.3.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-CONNECTED mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE initiates mobile originating CS fallback }
  then { UE sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
}

```

(2)

```
with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE initiates mobile originating CS fallback }
  then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to 'mo-Data' and
sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
}
```

### 9.3.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS24.301 clause5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

...

- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback; or

...

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

- d) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, has a mobile originating CS fallback request;

...

[TS24.301 clause5.6.1.2]

If the UE has pending uplink data or uplink signalling in EMM-IDLE mode to be transmitted or it responds to paging with CN domain indicator set to "PS", the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME, starts the timer T3417, and enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

The UE shall send an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message,

- regardless of the EMM mode, if the UE has a mobile originating CS fallback request; and

...

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1).	"originating calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

#### 9.3.1.3.3 Test description

##### 9.3.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1).
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- The UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].



## 9.3.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Force the UE to initiate CS Voice call. (Note 1)	-		-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection	-		-	-
5	Force the UE to initiate CS Voice call. (Note1)	-		-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRCConnectionRequest</i> message with <i>establishmentCause</i> set to 'mo-Data' followed by EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	2	P

Note 1: This could be done by e.g. MMI or by AT command.

## 9.3.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 2/6, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	'0000'B	"mobile originating CS fallback"	
M-TMSI	M-TMSI1		

**Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0010 0110'	"CS fallback call establishment not allowed"	

**Table 9.3.1.3.3.3-3: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 6, Table 9.3.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
<i>RRCConnectionRequest</i> ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE { establishmentCause } } }	mo-Data		

## 9.3.1.4 Service request / Rejected / IMSI invalid

## 9.3.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
  then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI, considers the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off
or the UICC containing the USIM is removed, enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE' }
  then { UE handles the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature,
RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and
ciphering key sequence number }
}

```

#### 9.3.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5 and TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value. When the EMM cause value is #39 "CS domain temporarily not available", the MME shall include a value for timer T3442 in the SERVICE REJECT message.

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

#3 (Illegal UE); or

...

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall consider the USIM as invalid for EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

If A/Gb mode or Iu mode is supported by the UE, the UE shall handle the GMM parameters GMM state, GPRS update status, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and the MM parameters update status, TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [13] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the GMM cause with the same value. The USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-EPS services until switching off or the UICC containing the USIM is removed.

NOTE 1: The possibility to configure a UE so that the radio transceiver for a specific radio access technology is not active, although it is implemented in the UE, is out of scope of the present specification.

...

[TS 24.008, clause 4.7.13.4]

If the Service request cannot be accepted, the network returns a SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station. An MS that receives a SERVICE REJECT message stops timer T3317. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause value:

# 3 (Illegal MS); or

...

- The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to subclause 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM/USIM as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.
- A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. If the MS is operating in MS operation mode A and an RR connection exists, the MS shall abort the RR connection, unless an emergency call is ongoing. The SIM/USIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM/USIM is removed.

If S1 mode is supported in the MS, the MS shall handle the EMM parameters EMM state, EPS update status, GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [120] for the case when the service request procedure is rejected with the EMM cause with the same value.

...

#### 9.3.1.4.3 Test description

##### 9.3.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B.
- If pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 5.
  - Cell 5 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- If pc\_GERAN and NOT pc\_UTRAN supported by UE, Cell 24.
  - Cell 24 belongs to LAI-1 and RAI-1(home PLMN)
- Cell A is "Serving cell" and Cell B, Cell 5 and Cell 24 are "non-Suitable cell".

#### UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".
- The test USIM contains P-TMSI-1 (belonging to RAI-1) and the GPRS update status is "GU1: UPDATED"
- The test USIM contains TMSI-1 (belonging to LAI-1) and the update status is "U1: UPDATED"

#### Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.3.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
5	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell B.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa3 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN the SS sets the cell type of Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell" and sets the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
6Aa2	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 5 or Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
6Aa3	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	F
7	Set the cell type of the Cell B to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "non-Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
-	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell A.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	F
9	The SS pages the UE using same S-TMSI in the step 1 with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a SERVICE REQUEST message in the next 30 seconds?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	F
11	The UE is powered off or switched off.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE is powered on or switched on.	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
14	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
15	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
16	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
17	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17Aa1 to 17Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration;	-	-	-	-

	the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.				
17Aa 1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
17Aa 2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
18	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 19 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
19	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	Void	-	-	-	-
22	Void	-	-	-	-
23	Void	-	-	-	-
24	Void	-	-	-	-
25	Void	-	-	-	-
26	Void	-	-	-	-
27	The SS pages the UE using same S-TMSI in the step 1 with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
28	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
29	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Illegal UE'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
30	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 31a1 to 31a9 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
31a1	IF pc_UTRAN or pc_GERAN THEN If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed or the USIM is removed, otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
31a2	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell 5 or Cell 24 to the "Serving cell".	-	-	-	-
31a3	The UE is brought back to operation or the USIM is inserted.	-	-	-	-
31a4	The following messages are sent and shall be received on Cell 5 or Cell 24.	-	-	-	-
31a5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	2	P
31a6	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message to initiate the authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST	-	-
31a7	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.	-->	AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE	-	-
31a8	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
31a9	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-

## 9.3.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.4.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3 and step 29, Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

**Table 9.3.1.4.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 13, Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
TSC	Any allowed value	TSC does not apply for NAS key set identifier value "111".	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI of the UE		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		
	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	pc_CS_fall back OR pc_SMS_S Gs_MT OR pc_SMS_S Gs_MO

**Table 9.3.1.4.3.3-3: ATTACH REQUEST (step 31a5, Table 9.3.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 24.008 , Table 9.4.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MS network capability	Any allowed value		
Attach type	Any allowed value		
GPRS ciphering key sequence number	'111'B	No key is available (MS to network)	
DRX parameter	Any allowed value		
P-TMSI or IMSI	IMSI of the UE		
Old routing area identification	All bits of octets 5 and 6 are set to 1, except bit 1 of octet 6 which is set to 0. Other bits are not checked.		
MS Radio Access capability	Any allowed value		
Old P-TMSI signature	Not present		
Requested READY timer value	Not present or any allowed value		
TMSI status	Not present		
	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	pc_CS_fall back OR pc_SMS_S Gs_MT OR pc_SMS_S Gs_MO
PS LCS Capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 2	Not present or any allowed value		
Mobile station classmark 3	Not present or any allowed value		
Supported Codecs	Not present or any allowed value		
UE network capability	Not present or any allowed value		
Additional mobile identity	Not present		
Additional old routing area identification	Not present		

### 9.3.1.7 Service request / Rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network

#### 9.3.1.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause value = 9 (UE identity cannot be
derived by the network) }
    then { UE sets the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED and deletes any GUTI, last visited
registered TAI, TAI list and KSI and automatically initiate the attach procedure }
}

```

#### 9.3.1.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

...

#9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network);

The UE shall set the EPS update status to EU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to subclause 5.1.3.3) and shall delete any GUTI, last visited registered TAI, TAI list and KSI. The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.

Subsequently, the UE shall automatically initiate the attach procedure.

9.3.1.7.3                    Test description

9.3.1.7.3.1                Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].



## 9.3.1.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to #9 (UE identity cannot be derived by the network).	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including IMSI and without integrity protection?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, KSI <sub>ASME</sub> value is different to the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> value provided in the ATTACH REQUEST	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message including the KSI <sub>ASME</sub> of the new EPS security context	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
9a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 11 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
11	Check: does the UE transmit an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
12a1	Void	-	-	-	-

## 9.3.1.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.7.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1001'B	UE identity cannot be derived by the network	

**Table 9.3.1.7.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.3.1.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier	'111'B	no key is available	
Old GUTI or IMSI	IMSI		
Last visited registered TAI	Not present		
Old location area identification	Not present		

## 9.3.1.7a Service request / Rejected / UE implicitly detached

## 9.3.1.7a.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached' }
  then { UE enters the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE, delete the EPS mapped EPS security
context if any and performs a new attach procedure }
}

```

## 9.3.1.7a.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.5]

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network shall return a SERVICE REJECT message to the UE including an appropriate EMM cause value.

...

On receipt of the SERVICE REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3417 and take the following actions depending on the received EMM cause value.

...

#10 (Implicitly detached);

The UE shall enter the state EMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The UE shall delete the EPS mapped EPS security context if any. The UE shall then perform a new attach procedure.

## 9.3.1.7a.3 Test description

## 9.3.1.7a.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

### 9.3.1.7a.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.1.7a.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a SERVICE REJECT message with the EMM cause set to 'Implicitly detached'.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and integrity protected using the native security context resulting from authentication during the test preamble?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
8	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9a1 to 9a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
9a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
9a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
10	The SS transmits an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in the ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 11 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
11	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message is piggybacked in ATTACH COMPLETE.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
12	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

## 9.3.1.7a.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.7a.3.3-1: SERVICE REJECT (step 3, Table 9.3.1.7a.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0000 1010'B	Implicitly detached	

**Table 9.3.1.7a.3.3-2: ATTACH REQUEST (step 4, Table 9.3.1.7a.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7.2-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS key set identifier			
NAS key set identifier	NAS key set identifier allocated to UE during authentication in test preamble		
TSC	'0'B	Native security context	
Old GUTI or IMSI	GUTI allocated to UE during previous attach on Cell A.		
Last visited registered TAI	TAI-1		
Old location area identification	Not present		
TMSI status	Not present		
	'0'B	no valid TMSI available	pc_CS_fall back

## 9.3.1.15 Service request / Abnormal case / Tracking area update procedure is triggered

## 9.3.1.15.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { Tracking area updating procedure is triggered }
  then { The UE abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417 if running and perform the
tracking area updating procedure, in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the "active" flag
shall be set to '1' }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE having sent a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { Tracking area updating procedure is triggered }
  then { The UE shall abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417ext if running and
perform the tracking area updating procedure. after the completion of tracking area update
procedure, UE restart the CSFB procedure }
}

```

## 9.3.1.15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- f) Tracking area updating procedure is triggered

The UE shall abort the service request procedure, stop timer T3417 or T3417ext if running and perform the tracking area updating procedure. The "active" flag shall be set in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message. If the service request was initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, the UE shall send the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME by using the existing NAS signalling connection after the completion of the tracking area updating procedure.

#### 9.3.1.15.3 Test description

##### 9.3.1.15.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A, Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

- The test USIM contains GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 9.3.1.15.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI1 with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not perform a radio bearer establishment procedure. Note: e.g. SS does not send any AS or NAS messages to UE.	-	-	-	-
4	Set the cell type of cell A to the "Non-Suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Note: cell type should be set before timer T3417 expired.	-	-	-	-
5	UE initiates RRC connection establishment procedure on cell B.				
6	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell B in the next 5 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 9 to 27 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability. IF pc_CSfallback is true, from Step 9 to step 27 should be executed, or else test case is terminated in step 8	-	-	-	-
9	If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.	-	-	-	-
10	the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST with the Detach Type IE indicating "switch off". (optional) Note: whether send this message depends on switch-off or power-off.	-->	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
11	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
12	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message on cell B.	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 13a1 to 13a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
13a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
13a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
14	SS responds with ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
15	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
16	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 17 to 27 describe	-	-	-	-

	behaviour that depends on the UE capability. IF the UE is configured to operate in CS/PS mode 1 or CS/PS mode 2 from Step 17 to step 27 should be executed, or else test case is terminated in step 16				
17	Force the UE to initiate CS Voice call. (Note 1)	-		-	-
18	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
19	The SS does not respond to this request. Note: e.g. SS does not send any AS or NAS messages to UE.	-	-	-	-
20	Set the cell type of cell A to the " Serving cell ". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Non-Suitable cell ". Note: cell type should be set before timer T3417ext expired.	-	-	-	-
21	UE initiates RRC connection establishment procedure on cell A.				
22	Check: Does the UE transmit TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message on cell C in the next 5 seconds?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
23	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
24	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE		
25	Check: Does the UE transmit EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message on cell A?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	2	P
26	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-
27	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: This could be done by e.g. MMI or by AT command.					

## 9.3.1.15.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-1: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 6, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
"Active" flag	'1'B	Bearer establishment requested	
Old GUTI	GUTI-1	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 7, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-2		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-2		

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-3: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 18, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	'0000'B	"mobile originating CS fallback"	
M-TMSI	M-TMSI2		

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-4: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 22, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
"Active" flag	'0'B	No bearer establishment requested	
Old GUTI	GUTI-2	"Old GUTI is included by UE if valid, IMSI otherwise"	

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-5: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 23, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
GUTI	GUTI-1		
TAI list			
Length of tracking area identity list contents	'00001000'B		
Partial tracking area identity list			
Number of elements	'00000'B		
Type of list	'00'B	"list of TACs belonging to one PLMN, with non-consecutive TAC values"	
MCC MNC TAC 1	TAI-1		

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-6: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 25, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	'0000'B	"mobile originating CS fallback"	
M-TMSI	M-TMS1		

**Table 9.3.1.15.3.3-7: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 26, Table 9.3.1.15.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0001 0010'B	"CS domain not available"	

### 9.3.1.16 Service request / Abnormal case / Switch off

#### 9.3.1.16.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE is switched off }
```



```

then { UE performs the detach procedure }
}

```

### 9.3.1.16.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

#### g) Switch off

If the UE is in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED at switch off, the detach procedure shall be performed.

...

### 9.3.1.16.3 Test description

#### 9.3.1.16.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

- The test USIM contains IMSI-1, GUTI-1 and TAI-1, and EPS update status is "EU1: UPDATED".

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

#### 9.3.1.16.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.1.16.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS does not respond to the SERVICE REQUEST message. NOTE: The SS does not transmit both <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> message and <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	-	-	-	-
4	The UE is switched off.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH REQUEST message?	-->	DETACH REQUEST	1	P
6	Check: Does the test result of generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.5 indicates that the UE does not respond to paging when paged with GUTI-1 and with CN domain indicator set to "PS"?	-	-	1	-

#### 9.3.1.16.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

### 9.3.1.17 Service request / Abnormal case / Procedure collision

#### 9.3.1.17.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to 're-attach required' }
  then { UE sends a DETACH ACCEPT message and performs the attach procedure }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent a SERVICE REQUEST message or an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to the value other than
're-attach required' }
  then { UE sends a DETACH ACCEPT message }
}
```

#### 9.3.1.17.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.6]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

##### h) Procedure collision

If the UE receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED, the detach procedure shall be progressed and the service request procedure shall be aborted.

Additionally, if the service request was initiated for CS fallback or 1xCS fallback, the EMM sublayer shall indicate to the MM sublayer or the cdma2000<sup>®</sup> upper layers that the CS fallback or 1xCS fallback procedure has failed.

If the Detach type IE in the DETACH REQUEST message indicated "re-attach required", the attach procedure shall be performed.

...

#### 9.3.1.17.3 Test description

##### 9.3.1.17.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 9.3.1.17.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.1.17.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to 're-attach required'.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	1	P
5	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message?	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	1	P
7	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
8	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
9	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
10	The UE transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and establishes the initial security configuration.	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 11a1 to 11a2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred after NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.	-	-	-	-
11a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
11a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
12	The SS responds with an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message.	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the event described in step 13 below the generic procedure for IP address allocation in the U-plane specified in TS 36.508 subclause 4.5A.1 takes place performing IP address allocation in the U-plane if requested by the UE.	-	-	-	-
13	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
14	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 15a1 to 15b2 describe behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if a capability is supported	-	-	-	-
15a1	IF pc_CSfallback is true THEN the SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "CS".	-	-	-	-

15a2	The UE transmits an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
15b1	ELSE the SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS".	-	-	-	-
15b2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
16	The SS transmits a DETACH REQUEST message with the Type of detach set to the value other than 're-attach required'.	<--	DETACH REQUEST	-	-
17	Check: Does the UE transmit a DETACH ACCEPT message?	-->	DETACH ACCEPT	2	P
18	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-

### 9.3.1.17.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.1.17.3.3-1: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.3.1.17.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type			
Type of detach	'001'B	re-attach required	
EMM cause	Not present	If the detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach" or "re-attach required", then the UE shall ignore the EMM cause IE if received.	

**Table 9.3.1.17.3.3-2: Message DETACH REQUEST (step 16, Table 9.3.1.17.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.2-12			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Detach type			
Type of detach	'010'B	re-attach not required	
EMM cause	'0000 0011'B	Illegal UE	

## 9.3.2 Paging procedure

### 9.3.2.1 Paging procedure

#### 9.3.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in ECM-IDLE }
ensure that {
  when { the network initiates a paging procedure for EPS services using S-TMSI }
  then { the UE responds to the paging with a SERVICE REQUEST message providing correct S-TMSI in
the RRCConnectionRequest }
}

```

#### 9.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.1.1, 5.6.2.2.1, TS 33.401 clause 7.2.6.2, TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.2.1]

To initiate the procedure the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]) and starts the timer T3413 for this paging procedure. Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE shall respond to the paging with a SERVICE REQUEST message (see 3GPP TS 23.401 [10])

and 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). If the paging for EPS services was received during an ongoing UE initiated EMM specific procedure or service request procedure, then the UE shall ignore the paging and the UE and the network shall proceed with the EMM specific procedure or the service request procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

- a) the UE in EMM-IDLE mode receives a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "PS" from the network;

[TS 33.401 clause 7.2.6.2]

The procedure the UE uses to transit from ECM-IDLE to ECM-CONNECTED when in EMM-REGISTERED state is initiated by a NAS Service Request message from the UE to the MME. As the UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state, a EPS security context exists in the UE and the MME, and this EPS security context further contains uplink and downlink NAS COUNTs. The NAS Service Request message sent in EMM-REGISTERED shall be integrity protected and contain the uplink NAS sequence number.

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCCConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;

#### 9.3.2.1.3 Test description

##### 9.3.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

- None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) according to [18].

##### 9.3.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to "PS"	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit <i>RRCCConnectionRequest</i> message providing correct S-TMSI?	-	-	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE respond with a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P

## 9.3.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.2.1.3.3-1: *RRCCConnectionRequest* (step 2, Table 9.3.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: Table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE {			
ue-Identity[1] CHOICE {			
s-TMSI	Set to the value of the S-TMSI of the UE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

## 9.3.2.2 Paging for CS fallback / Idle mode

## 9.3.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in state EMM-REGISTERED and EMM-IDLE mode}
ensure that {
  when { UE received Paging for mobile termination CS fallback from NW }
  then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to 'mt-Access' and
sends EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message }
}

```

## 9.3.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 24.301 clauses 5.3.1.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.2.3 and Annex D and TS 36.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a NAS signalling connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

[TS24.301 clause5.6.1.1]

The purpose of the service request procedure is to transfer the EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED mode and establish the radio and S1 bearers when uplink user data or signalling is to be sent. Another purpose of this procedure is to invoke MO/MT CS fallback procedures.

This procedure is used when:

...

- the UE in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode has requested to perform mobile originating/terminating CS fallback; or

...

The service request procedure is initiated by the UE, however, for the downlink transfer of signalling or user data in EMM-IDLE mode, the trigger is given by the network by means of the paging procedure (see subclause 5.6.2).

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

- e) the UE, in EMM-IDLE or EMM-CONNECTED mode, has a CS fallback response to be sent to the network; or

...

[TS24.301 clause 5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [2012], 3GPP TS 36.413 [2315]) and starts the timer T3413 for this paging procedure. The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback. Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE may respond to the paging immediately or may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

The network shall stop the timer T3413 for the paging procedure when a response is received from the UE.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note1).	"terminating calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN or EHPLMN, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

...

The UE shall set the contents of *RRConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else
    - 3> draw a random value and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> Set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

#### 9.3.2.2.3 Test description

##### 9.3.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE has a valid GUTI (GUTI-1)
- The UE is registered on TAI-1.
- The UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

#### 9.3.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS sends a paging message which CN domain indicates "CS" domain to the UE.	-		-	-
2	The UE accepts CS fallback	-		-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message with <i>establishmentCause</i> set to 'mt-Access' followed by EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS sends SERVICE REJECT message in order that the UE enters EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.	<--	SERVICE REJECT	-	-

#### 9.3.2.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-0: Message *RRConnectionRequest* (step 3, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE { establishmentCause } } }	mt-Access		

**Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-1: Message EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 3, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	'0001'B	"mobile terminating CS fallback"	
M-TMSI	M-TMSI1		
CSFB response	'001'B	"CS fallback accepted by the UE"	

**Table 9.3.2.2.3.3-2: Message SERVICE REJECT (step 4, Table 9.3.2.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EMM cause	'0010 0110'B	"CS fallback call establishment not allowed"	



## 9.4 NAS Security

### 9.4.1 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / SNOW3G

#### 9.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { succesful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message instructing to start
integrity protection using algorithm SNOW3G }
  then { UE transmits an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMPLETE using SNOW3G and starts
applying the NAS Integrity protection in both UL and DL }
```

(2)

```
with { Integrity protection succesfull started by executing Security Mode Procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IDENTITY REQUEST message without integrity protected }
  then { UE foes not transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message }
}
```

#### 9.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 4.4.4.1, 4.4.4.2, 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.1]

For the UE, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a valid EPS security context exists and has been taken into use. For the network, integrity protected signalling is mandatory for the NAS messages once a secure exchange of NAS messages has been established for the NAS signalling connection. Integrity protection of all NAS signalling messages is the responsibility of the NAS. It is the network which activates integrity protection.

[TS 24.301, clause 4.4.4.2]

Once the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established, the receiving EMM or ESM entity in the UE shall not process any NAS signalling messages unless they have been successfully integrity checked by the NAS. If NAS signalling messages, having not successfully passed the integrity check, are received, then the NAS in the UE shall discard that message. If any NAS signalling message is received as not integrity protected even though the secure exchange of NAS messages has been established by the network, then the NAS shall discard this message.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed nonce<sub>UE</sub> if the UE

included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce<sub>UE</sub> have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use.

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall reset the uplink NAS COUNT and the UE shall take the new EPS security context into use when:

- a) the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure; or
- b) the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the NAS integrity key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE, nonce<sub>MME</sub> and nonce<sub>UE</sub>, the UE shall generate  $K'_{ASME}$  from both nonces as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] and reset the downlink NAS COUNT to check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be accepted or not. The UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the NAS ciphering key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

#### 9.4.1.3 Test description

##### 9.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 9.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a NAS SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security. . It is integrity protected.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a NAS SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and starts applying the NAS Integrity protection in both UL and DL?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6Aa1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6Aa2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits with an ATTACH ACCEPT message. The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	
9	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message (Integrity protected)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message [Integrity Protected]?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P
11	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message (not Integrity protected)	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
12	Check: does the UE transmits an IDENTITY RESPONSE message within the next 5 seconds?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	2	F

## 9.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 9.4.1.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of integrity protection algorithm	001	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA1[SNOW3G]	

## 9.4.2 Integrity protection / Correct functionality of EPS NAS integrity algorithm / AES

### 9.4.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { succesful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an integrity protected SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, to start integrity
  protection using algorithm AES }
  then { UE sends SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, integrity protected with AES and starts applying the NAS
  Integrity protection in both UL and DL}
```

(2)

```
with { Integrity protection succesfull started by executing Security Mode Procedure}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a IDENTITY REQUEST message (requested identification parameter is not IMSI),
  without integrity protected }
  then { UE Does not transmit IDENTITY Response}
}
```

### 9.4.2.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.4.1.2

### 9.4.2.3 Test description

#### 9.4.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 9.4.1.3.1

#### 9.4.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in table 9.4.1.3.2.1, except the integrity protection algorithm is AES.

#### 9.4.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.4.2.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 6 )**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Selected NAS security algorithms - Type of integrity protection algorithm	010	EPS integrity algorithm 128-EIA2 (AES)	

## 9.4.3 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / SNOW3G

### 9.4.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { succesful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND instructing to start ciphering using algorithm SNOW3G }
  then { UE sends a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered with SNOW3G and starts applying the
  NAS ciphering in both UL and DL}
}
```

### 9.4.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are specified in: TS 24.301 clause 5.4.3.1, 5.4.3.2 and 5.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.1]

The purpose of the NAS security mode control procedure is to take an EPS security context into use, and initialise and start NAS signalling security between the UE and the MME with the corresponding NAS keys and security algorithms.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.2]

The MME initiates the NAS security mode control procedure by sending a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE and starting timer T3460 (see example in figure 5.4.3.2.1).

If the security mode control procedure is initiated further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure, the MME shall use the reset downlink NAS COUNT to integrity protect the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message.

The MME shall send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message unciphered, but shall integrity protect the message with the NAS integrity key based on  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI included in the message. The MME shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected with new EPS security context".

...

The MME shall include the replayed security capabilities of the UE (including the security capabilities with regard to NAS, RRC and UP (user plane) ciphering as well as NAS, RRC integrity, and other possible target network security capabilities, i.e. UTRAN/GERAN if UE included them in the message to network), the replayed nonce<sub>UE</sub> if the UE included it in the message to the network, the selected NAS ciphering and integrity algorithms and the Key Set Identifier (eKSI).

Additionally, the MME may request the UE to include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

NOTE: The AS and NAS security capabilities will be the same, i.e. if the UE supports one algorithm for NAS it is also be supported for AS.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall check whether the security mode command can be accepted or not. This is done by performing the integrity check of the message and by checking that the received UE security capabilities and the received nonce<sub>UE</sub> have not been altered compared to what the UE provided in the initial layer 3 message that triggered this procedure.

If the type of security context flag is set to "native security context" and if the KSI matches a valid native EPS security context held in the UE while the UE has a mapped EPS security context as the current security context, the UE shall take the native EPS security context into use.

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall reset the uplink NAS COUNT and the UE shall take the new EPS security context into use when:

- a) the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is received further to a successful execution of the authentication procedure; or
- b) the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the security mode command can be accepted, the UE shall send a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message integrity protected with the selected NAS integrity algorithm and the NAS integrity key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  if the type of security context flag is set to "mapped security context" indicated by the eKSI. If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message includes the type of security context flag set to "mapped security context" in the NAS KSI IE, nonce<sub>MME</sub> and nonce<sub>UE</sub>, the UE shall generate  $K'_{ASME}$  from both nonces as indicated in 3GPP TS 33.401 [19] and reset the downlink NAS COUNT to check whether the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be accepted or not. The UE shall cipher the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message with the selected NAS ciphering algorithm and the NAS ciphering key based on the  $K_{ASME}$  or mapped  $K'_{ASME}$  indicated by the eKSI. The UE shall set the security header type of the message to "integrity protected and ciphered with new EPS security context".

From this time onward the UE shall cipher and integrity protect all NAS signalling messages with the selected NAS ciphering and NAS integrity algorithms.

If the MME indicated in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message that the IMEISV is requested, the UE shall include its IMEISV in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message.

## 9.4.3.3 Test description

## 9.4.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Switched OFF (state 1) according to [18].

## 9.4.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 9.4.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE is switched on.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits an ATTACH REQUEST message including a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message	-->	ATTACH REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to initiate the EPS authentication and AKA procedure.	<--	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message and establishes mutual authentication.	-->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	-	-
5	The SS transmits a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to activate NAS security.	<--	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	-	-
6	Check: does the UE transmit a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message ciphered and starts applying the NAS ciphering in both UL and DL?	-->	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	1	P
-	EXCEPTION: Steps 6Aa1 to 6Aa2 describe behaviour that depends on UE configuration; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that take place if the UE has ESM information which needs to be transferred.	-	-	-	-
6A a1	IF the UE sets the ESM information transfer flag in the last PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message THEN the SS transmits an ESM INFORMATION REQUEST message to initiate exchange of protocol configuration options and/or APN.	<--	ESM INFORMATION REQUEST	-	-
6A a2	The UE transmits an ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message to transfer protocol configuration options and/or APN.	-->	ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE	-	-
7	The SS transmits with an ATTACH ACCEPT message The ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is piggybacked in ATTACH ACCEPT message	<--	ATTACH ACCEPT	-	-
8	The UE transmits an ATTACH COMPLETE message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message	-->	ATTACH COMPLETE	-	-
9	The SS Transmits an IDENTITY REQUEST message Ciphered	<-	IDENTITY REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: does the UE transmit an IDENTITY RESPONSE message Ciphered?	->	IDENTITY RESPONSE	1	P

## 9.4.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.4.3.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 5)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of ciphering algorithm	001	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA1 [SNOW3G]	

## 9.4.4 Ciphering and deciphering / Correct functionality of EPS NAS encryption algorithm / AES

## 9.4.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { succesful completion of EPS authentication and key agreement (AKA) procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, to start encryption using algorithm AES}
  then { UE sends SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, encrypted with AES and starts applying the NAS
encryption in both UL and DL }
}

```

## 9.4.4.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 9.4.3.2

## 9.4.4.3 Test description

## 9.4.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

Same Pre-test conditions as in clause 9.4.3.3.1

## 9.4.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Same Test procedure sequence as in Table 9.4.3.3.2-1, except the integrity ciphering algorithm is AES.

## 9.4.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 9.4.1.3.3-1: SECURITY MODE COMMAND (Step 6)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-19			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Selected NAS security algorithms			
- Type of ciphering algorithm	002	EPS encryption algorithm 128-EEA2 (AES)	

## 10 EPS session management

### 10.1 Void

### 10.2 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation

#### 10.2.1 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success

##### 10.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED state and a PDN address for an active default EPS bearer was received
in an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message linked to the existing
default EPS bearer }
    then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}
```

##### 10.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use. Then the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall include the EPS bearer identity.

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timerT3485 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

##### 10.2.1.3 Test description

##### 10.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Registered, Idle Mode state (state 2) according to [18].



## 10.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.2.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE in order to establish a dedicated EPS bearer context.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST for downlink signalling.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with particular settings (use Reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 – see table 6.6.2-1 in TS 36.508) (See Note 1).  Note: The SS implicitly reuses the PDN address defined in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
5	Check: Does the test results of CALL generic procedure indicate that the UE accepts a modification of the newly activated EPS bearer context ? (clause 6.4.2.6 in [18])	-	-	1	-
Note 1: The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is included in a RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including a DRB setup for the same EPS bearer ID					

## 10.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.2.1.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.2.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition UM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	5	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1- see [18]		

**Table 10.2.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.2.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

## 10.3 EPS bearer context modification

### 10.3.1 EPS bearer context modification / Success

#### 10.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { the UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with new TFT }
  then { the UE sets the new TFT and then transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
}

```

#### 10.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.1, 6.4.3.2 and 6.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.1]

The purpose of the EPS bearer context modification procedure is to modify an EPS bearer context with a specific QoS and TFT. The EPS bearer context modification procedure is initiated by the network, but it may also be initiated as part of the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.2]

The MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context modification procedure by sending a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to the UE, starting the timer T3486, and entering the state BEARER CONTEXT MODIFY PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.3.2.1).

The MME shall include an EPS bearer identity that identifies the EPS bearer context to be modified in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.3]

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use and then send a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the MME.

If the PTI is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the EPS bearer context modification is related (see subclause 6.5.3 and subclause 6.5.4).

If the PTI is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MME shall stop the timer T3486 and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE.

#### 10.3.1.3 Test description

##### 10.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in Loopback Activated(state 4) with Reference default EPS bearer context #1 and Reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 according to [18] on Cell A.

##### 10.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.3.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with new TFT. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
3	Void				
4	The SS transmits one IP Packet matching with new TFT (reference packet filter #3) but not existing uplink packet filters (reference packet filter #2).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does UE send the IP Packet on the data radio bearer associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context?	-	-	1	P

## 10.3.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.3.1.3.3-1: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 1, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16 and table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns the current dedicated EPS bearer context.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]	SS modifies the current packet filters of the dedicated EPS bearer context.	
TFT operation code	Replace packet filters in existing TFT		

**Table 10.3.1.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 2, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

Table 10.3.1.3.3-2: IP packet (step 4, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Derivation path: IETF RFC 791 section 3.1 (IPv4) or RFC 2460 section 3 (IPv6) and RFC 769 introduction			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol	17	UDP  Same value as reference packet filter #2. Reference packet filter #3 can match all values of 'Protocol'	
Source Address	192.168.0.1	Not significant for IP packet classification	
	fe80::1:1	Not significant for IP packet classification	IPv6-only
Destination Address	remoteIPv4	Same value as in reference packet filters #2 and #3	
	remoteIPv6	Same value as in reference packet filters #2 and #3	IPv6-only
Source Port	60000	Not significant for IP packet classification	
Destination Port	60000	Value does not match with reference packet filter #2. Reference packet filter #3 can match all values of "Destination port"	

Table 10.3.1.3.3-3: Condition for IP packet contents (step 4, Table 10.3.1.3.2-1)

Condition	Explanation
IPv6-only	This condition applies if the UE have transmitted a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message in the preamble with PDN type set to 'IPv6'.

## 10.4 EPS bearer context deactivation

### 10.4.1 EPS bearer context deactivation / Success

#### 10.4.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message }
  then { UE deletes the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity and transmits a
DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicating the EPS bearer
identity of the default bearer to a PDN }
  then { UE deletes all EPS bearer contexts identified to the PDN and transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS
BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT }
}

```

```
    }
```

(3)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message that does not point to an
existing EPS bearer context }
    then { UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT with EPS bearer identity set to the
received EPS bearer identity }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE initiates an EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED transition (i.e. SERVICE REQUEST, TRACKING AREA
UPDATE REQUEST) }
    then { UE only synchronises EPS bearer context state(s) which are explicitly activated by SS in
signalling messages }
}
```

#### 10.4.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.4.4.2, 5.5.3.2.4, 5.6.1.4, 6.4.4.3 and 6.4.4.6.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

...

When the MME wants to deactivate all EPS bearer contexts to a PDN and thus disconnect the UE from the PDN, the MME shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated to the PDN in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.

If no NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation, the ESM entity in the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer context towards the UE without any peer-to-peer ESM signalling between the MME and the UE.

**NOTE:** The EPS bearer context state(s) can be synchronized between the UE and the MME at the next EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED transition, e.g. during a service request or tracking area updating procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.1.4]

...

The UE shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts that do not have a user plane radio bearer established after the successful completion of the service request procedure.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.4]

...

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, the MME shall deactivate all those EPS bearer contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the MME and the UE) which are active on the network side, but are indicated by the UE as being inactive. If a default EPS bearer context is marked as inactive in the EPS bearer context status IE included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message, and this default bearer is not associated with the last PDN of the user in the MME, the MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

If the EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST, the MME shall include an EPS bearer context status IE in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, indicating which EPS bearer contexts are active in the MME.

...

If an EPS bearer context status IE is included in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the UE shall deactivate all those EPS bearers contexts locally (without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME) which are active in the UE, but are indicated by the MME as being inactive.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.3]

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

If the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is that of the default bearer to a PDN, the UE shall delete all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN. After deactivating all EPS bearer contexts, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

Upon sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure to which the EPS bearer context deactivation is related (see subclause 6.5.4).

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

- i) If the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message with the EPS bearer identity set to the received EPS bearer identity.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.6]

The UE and the MME deactivate EPS bearer contexts locally without peer-to-peer ESM signalling in the following cases:

- 1) during the service request procedure, if the E-UTRAN fails to establish the user plane radio bearers for one or more EPS bearer contexts e.g. due to radio access control;

...For those cases, based on the indication from the lower layers, the UE and the MME shall locally deactivate the EPS bearer contexts for which no user plane radio bearers are set up.

...

When the user plane radio bearer for a default EPS bearer context is not established during the service request procedure or tracking area updating procedure with "active" flag, the UE shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context. The MME shall locally deactivate all EPS bearer contexts associated to the PDN connection with the default EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer ESM signalling to the UE.

10.4.1.3 Test description

10.4.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A and Cell B are configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A, Cell B (home PLMN, different TAs).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell 1.



## 10.4.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.4.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U – S	Message		
-	Cell A is the serving cell Cell B is a suitable cell	-	-	-	-
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1a	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.  Note: the SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to the additional PDN.  Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
8	Cause the UE to transmit data to the additional PDN (see Note 1).	-	-	-	-
9	The UE transmits the SERVICE REQUEST message in order to transmit data to the additional PDN.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
10	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
12	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to the additional PDN.  Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
13	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
14	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
15	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT? (see Note 3)	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
16	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer. This message is included in a	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-

	DLInformationTransfer message.				
17	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43? (see Note 4)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	2	P
18	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST that does not point an existing EPS bearer context.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
19	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P
20	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
21	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see note 1)	-	-	-	-
21a	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
22	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
23	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
24	The UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
25	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to additional PDN.  Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
26	The UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
27	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
28	Cause the UE to transmit data to the additional PDN (see Note 1).	-	-	-	-
29	The UE transmits SERVICE REQUEST message in order to transmit data to the additional PDN	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
30	The SS performs a radio bearer establishment procedure. (Note 2)  The RRCConnectionReconfiguration message doesn't include the EPS bearer ID of the additional PDN.	-	-	-	-
31	Check: Does UE transmit a RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message? (Note 2)	-	-	4	P
32	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
32 A	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43?(see Note 3)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
32 B	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
32 C	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43? (see Note 4)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
33	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
34	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an	-	-	-	-

	additional PDN (see note 1)				
34a	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
35	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
36	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context.  Note: SS allocates a PDN address of a PDN type which is compliant with the PDN type requested by the UE.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
37	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
38	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST relative to additional PDN.  Note: the same PDN address is applicable because the linked EPS bearer ID refers to the default EBC allocated in step 3.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
39	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message as specified.	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
40	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
41	Cell A is a suitable cell Cell B is the serving cell	-	-	-	-
42	The UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message as specified on Cell B.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST		
43	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT indicating only one EPS bearer (default EBIId-1) active in the EPS bearer context status IE.  Note: The EPS bearer ID linked to the additional PDN is deactivated by SS.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
43 A	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer to the additional PDN. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
43 B	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43?(see Note 3)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
43 C	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer. This message is included in a DLInformationTransfer message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
43 D	Check: Does UE transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message with ESM cause #43? (see Note 4)	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	4	P
44	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
45	Cause the UE to transmit data to the additional PDN (see note 1).	-	-	-	-
46	Check: Does the UE transmit SERVICE REQUEST and data to additional PDN?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	4	F
Note 1: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN and the sending of data may be performed by MMI or AT command.					
Note 2: After a correct SERVICE REQUEST is received then the SS performs the Radio Bearer Establishment procedure. The UE transmission of the RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete message indicates the completion of the radio bearer establishment procedure and that the UE has changed EMM mode from EMM-IDLE to EMM-CONNECTED.					

Note 3: It can be confirmed that the additional default EPS bearer has been deactivated by UE.  
 Note 4: It can be confirmed that the dedicated EPS bearer has been deactivated by UE.

#### 10.4.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2, 22 and 35, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only used during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1 (New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, 23 and 36, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition UM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns an additional EPS Bearer Id different from default EPS Bearer Id between 5 and 15.	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, 24 and 37, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, 12, 25 and 38, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition UM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	SS assigns a dedicated bearer Id different from default EBId and additional EBId and between 5 and 15.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
Linked EPS bearer identity	Default EBId-2 (same value like in table 10.4.1.3.3-2)		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]	SS defines an additional dedicated EPS QoS	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 6, 13, 26 and 39, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST in step 5	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-6: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 10, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(3)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 5	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-7: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 11, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 5	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-8: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 14, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	Default EBIId-2	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 3	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-9: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 15, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 3	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-9b: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 16, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	Dedicated EPS bearer context which should have been deactivated	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]	SS modifies the current packet filters of the dedicated EPS bearer context.	
TFT operation code	Replace packet filters in existing TFT		

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-10: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 18, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition DRB-REL(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	This value does not refer to an existing EPS bearer	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	regular deactivation	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-11: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 19, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 16	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-11a: Message RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 30, Table 10. 4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 with condition SRB2-DRB(0, 1)

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-12: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 32 and 43A, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	SS assigns the additional default EPS bearer context which isn't present.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-13: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 32A and 43B, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00101011	invalid EPS bearer identity	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-14: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 16, 32B and 43C, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	SS assigns the dedicated EPS bearer context which isn't present.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	



**Table 10.4.1.3.3-15: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 17, 32C and 43D, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-14			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7	Same value as in MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00101011	invalid EPS bearer identity	

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-16: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 42, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer context status	optional	This IE may be present	
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	4	4 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	0		
EBI(5)-EBI(7)	1	EPS bearer contexts activated in preamble, step 36 and step 38.	
EBI(8)-EBI(15)	0		

**Table 10.4.1.3.3-17: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 43, Table 10.4.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer context status	present	The SS deactivates the EPS bearer Id of the additional PDN given at step 30.	
EPS bearer context status IEI	57		
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	4	4 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	0		
EBI(5)	1	EPS bearer contexts activated in preamble	
EBI(6)-EBI(15)	0		

## 10.5 UE requested PDN connectivity

### 10.5.1 UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network

#### 10.5.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in EMM-REGISTERED state and EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE has uplink signalling pending }
  then { UE establishes the RRC connection with the RRC establishmentCause set to 'mo-Data' and
sends a SERVICE REQUEST message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to request connectivity to an additional PDN }
  then { the UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message with the request type set to "initial request" and including APN }
}

```

(3)

```

with { UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message including an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Procedure transaction identity matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message and an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message linked to the EPS bearer context activated in the first message }
  then { UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message both containing the EPS bearer identity and enters EMM-REGISTERED state }
}

```

### 10.5.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 5.3.3.1, 5.6.1.1, 5.6.1.2, 5.6.1.4, 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.2.3, 6.5.1.2 and Annex D, and TS 25.331 clause 5.3.3.3.

[TS 24.301 clause 5.3.1.1]

When the UE is in EMM-IDLE mode and needs to transmit an initial NAS message, the UE shall request the lower layer to establish a RRC connection. In this request to the lower layer the NAS shall provide to the lower layer the RRC establishment cause and the call type as specified in annex D of this specification.

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.1]

The UE shall invoke the service request procedure when:

...

- c) the UE, in EMM-IDLE mode, has uplink signalling pending;

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.2]

If the UE has pending uplink data or uplink signalling in EMM-IDLE mode to be transmitted or it responds to paging with CN domain indicator set to "PS", the UE initiates the service request procedure by sending a SERVICE REQUEST message to the MME, starts the timer T3417, and enters the state EMM-SERVICE-REQUEST-INITIATED.

...

[TS 24.301 clause 5.6.1.4]

For cases a, b, c and h in subclause 5.6.1.1, the UE shall treat the indication from the lower layers that the user plane radio bearer is set up as successful completion of the procedure. The UE shall stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

Upon successful completion of the procedure, the UE shall stop the timer T3417 and enter the state EMM-REGISTERED.

[TS 24.301, Annex D]

...

**Table D.1.1: Mapping of NAS procedure to establishment cause and call type**

NAS procedure	RRC establishment cause (according 3GPP TS 36.331 [22])	Call type
...		
Service Request	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request user plane radio resources, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is to request resources for UL signalling, the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note 1)	"originating calls"
	If a SERVICE REQUEST is a response to paging where the CN domain indicator is set to "PS", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note 1)	"terminating calls"
	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MO data. (See Note1).	"originating calls"
	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to MT access. (See Note1).	"terminating calls"
	If a EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST has service type set to "mobile originating CS fallback emergency call or 1xCS fallback emergency call", the RRC establishment cause shall be set to Emergency call. (See Note1).	"emergency calls"
...		
Note 1: For these NAS procedures initiated by UEs of access class 12, 13 or 14 in their home country, the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15". For this purpose the home country is defined as the country of the MCC part of the IMSI, see 3GPP TS 22.011 [1A]. For these NAS procedures initiated by UE of access class 11 or 15 in their HPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is not present or is empty) or EHPLMN (if the EHPLMN list is present), the RRC establishment cause will be set to "High priority access AC 11 – 15".		

[TS 36.331, clause 5.3.3.3]

The UE shall set the contents of *RRConnectionRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
  - 2> if upper layers provide an S-TMSI:
    - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to the value received from upper layers;
  - 2> else:
    - 3> draw a random value in the range  $0 \dots 2^{40}-1$  and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRConnectionRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

- a) A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and

- has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
- d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.1.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. When the default bearer is activated as part of the attach procedure, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message together with ATTACH COMPLETE message. When the default bearer is activated as the response to the stand-alone PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, the UE shall send the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message alone.

The UE checks the PTI in the ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message to identify the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure to which the default bearer context activation is related (see subclause 6.5.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall first check the received TFT before taking it into use. Then the UE shall send an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE. The ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall include the EPS bearer identity.

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

The UE shall use the received TFT to apply mapping of uplink traffic flows to the radio bearer if the TFT contains packet filters for the uplink direction.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

...

In order to request connectivity to a PDN using the default APN, the UE includes the access point name IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message or, when applicable, in the ESM INFORMATION RESPONSE message, according to the following conditions:

- if use of a PDN using the default APN requires PAP/CHAP, then the UE should include the access point name IE; and
- in all other conditions, the UE need not include the access point name IE.

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a requested APN to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

10.5.1.3                      Test description

10.5.1.3.1                  Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

## 10.5.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.5.1.3.2-1: Main Behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1a	Check: Does UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionRequest</i> message with <i>establishmentCause</i> set to 'mo-Data' followed by a SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	2	P
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE EPS Bearer Identity set to new EPS bearer context and ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with IE Linked EPS bearer identity set to the new EPS bearer context..  Note: ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST and ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST are included in dedicatedInfoNASList of <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST  ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 4 below, the test steps in the parallel behaviour in table 10.5.1.3.2-2 is taking place				
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the additional default EPS Bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P
5	Void				
6	Void				
7	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

Table 10.5.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message for the dedicated EPS Bearer?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	3	P

## 10.5.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-0: Message *RRCConnectionRequest* (step 1a, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-16			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionRequest ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { rrcConnectionRequest-r8 SEQUENCE { establishmentCause } } }	mo-Data		

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 0 and 255	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only used during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-1a: Message *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 using condition DRB(0,2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
RRCConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE { criticalExtensions CHOICE { c1 CHOICE{ rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE { dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE { dedicatedInfoNAS[1] dedicatedInfoNAS[2] } } } } }	2 entries See table 10.5.1.3.3-2 See table 10.5.1.3.3-3		

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]	SS defines an additional dedicated EPS QoS	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.5.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

**Table 10.5.1.3.3-5: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 6, Table 10.5.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	



## 10.5.2 Void

## 10.5.3 UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted

### 10.5.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE has sent a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to an additional PDN }  
ensure that {  
  when { the UE receives an PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message with PTI matching the PDN CONNECTIVITY  
REQUEST message and including a ESM cause value }  
  then { the UE enters the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }  
}
```

### 10.5.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.2.2, 6.4.1.3, 6.4.2.3 and 6.5.1.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.2.2]

The UE shall set the PDN type IE in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message, based on its IP stack configuration as follows:

- a) A UE, which is IPv6 and IPv4 capable and
  - has not been allocated an IP address for this APN, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.
  - has been allocated an IPv4 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv6 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
  - has been allocated an IPv6 address for this APN and received the ESM cause #52 "single address bearers only allowed", and is requesting an IPv4 address, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- b) A UE, which is only IPv4 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4.
- c) A UE, which is only IPv6 capable, shall set the PDN type IE to IPv6.
- d) When the IP version capability of the UE is unknown in the UE (as in the case when the MT and TE are separated and the capability of the TE is not known in the MT), the UE shall set the PDN type IE to IPv4v6.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.2]

...

In order to request connectivity to an additional PDN, the UE shall send a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message including a requested APN to the MME, start timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.1.2.1). In the PDN type information element the UE shall indicate the IP version capability of the IP stack associated with the UE as specified in subclause 6.4.1

The UE shall set the request type to "initial request" when the UE is establishing connectivity to a PDN for the first time, i.e. when it is an initial attach to that PDN. The UE shall set the request type to "handover" when the connectivity to a PDN is established upon handover from a non-3GPP access network and the UE was connected to that PDN before the handover to the 3GPP access network.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.4]

...

Upon receipt of the PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T3482 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

The PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message contains an ESM cause IE that typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

- #8: operator determined barring;
- #26: insufficient resources;
- #27: missing or unknown APN;
- #28: unknown PDN type;
- #29: user authentication failed;
- #30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;
- #32: service option not supported;
- #33: requested service option not subscribed;
- #34: service option temporarily out of order;
- #35: PTI already in use;
- #38: network failure;
- #50: PDN type IPv4 only allowed;
- #51: PDN type IPv6 only allowed;
- #53: ESM information not received;
- #54: PDN connection does not exist;
- #55: multiple PDN connections for a given APN not allowed;
- #95 – 111: protocol errors;
- #112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

#### 10.5.3.3 Test description

##### 10.5.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] (1 default EPS bearer context is active).

## 10.5.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.5.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
1a	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2	The UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message as specified to request an additional PDN.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST		
3	The SS transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT message.	<--	PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT	-	-
4	Void	-	-	-	-
5	Void	-	-	-	-
6	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
7	Cause the UE to request connectivity to an additional PDN (see Note)	-	-	-	-
8	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
9	The SS establishes a DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST?	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	1	P
9	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
Note: The request of connectivity to an additional PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

## 10.5.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.5.3.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 2, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-1(New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN	

**Table 10.5.3.3.2: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REJECT (step 3, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-19			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	The SS indicates the same value like received in the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	
ESM cause	01101111	"Protocol error, unspecified"	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

**Table 10.5.3.3.3: Void****Table 10.5.3.3.4: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 8, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	0000	No EPS bearer identity assigned	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-2	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254 (may be identical to PTI-1)	
ESM information transfer flag	Not present	This IE is only activable during an attach procedure.	
Access point name	APN-2 (New PDN name)	The requested PDN is different from default PDN (may be identical to APN-1)	

**Table 10.5.3.3.5: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 10, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-6 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-2	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure.	
Access point name	APN-2	SS re-uses the particular APN defined by UE for this present additional PDN connectivity request procedure	

**Table 10.5.3.3.3-6: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 10, table 10.5.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

## 10.6 UE requested PDN disconnect

### 10.6.1 UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network

#### 10.6.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is in BEARER CONTEXT ACTIVE STATE state }
ensure that {
  when { UE is triggered to disconnect from a PDN }
  then { UE sends a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message including the default EPS bearer identity
associated with this PDN }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with any valid ESM cause }
  then { UE deactivates the default EPS bearer context for this PDN connection between the UE and
the SS }
}
```

#### 10.6.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.5.2.2, and 6.5.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.2]

In order to request PDN disconnection from a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the MME, start the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.2.2.1). The PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated with the PDN to disconnect from as the linked EPS bearer identity in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.3]

...

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall stop the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. The behaviour of the UE is described in subclause 6.4.4.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.2]

If a NAS signalling connection exists when the MME initiates the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure, the MME shall initiate the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure by sending a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT

REQUEST message to the UE, start the timer T3495, and enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE PENDING (see example in figure 6.4.4.2.1). The DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message contains an ESM cause typically indicating one of the following:

- #8: operator determined barring;
- #36: regular deactivation;
- #38: network failure; or
- #112: APN restriction value incompatible with active EPS bearer context.

The procedure transaction identity (PTI) shall also be included if the deactivation is triggered by a UE initiated bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure.

...

### 10.6.1.3 Test description

#### 10.6.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A.
- Two default EPS bearer context are activated and present on UE side (a first PDN obtained during the attach procedure and an additional PDN).

#### 10.6.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.6.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request disconnection from the additional PDN (see Note 1)	-	-	-	-
1a	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message as specified (to disconnect from the additional PDN)?	-->	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message included in an RRCConnectionReconfiguration message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	The UE transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
5	Void				
5a	The SS releases the RRC connection.	-	-	-	-
Note 1: The request to disconnect from a PDN may be performed by MMI or AT command.					

## 10.6.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.6.1.3.3-1: Message PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	'0000'	"no EPS bearer identity assigned"	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		

**Table 10.6.1.3.3-1a: Message RRCConnectionReconfiguration (step 3, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8 using condition DRB-REL(2)
--

**Table 10.6.1.3.3-2: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-12			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	SS re-uses the EPS Bearer Id defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	UE-INITIATED
ESM cause	#36	regular deactivation	

**Table 10.6.1.3.3-3: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.6.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6	The same value as the value set in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

## 10.6.2 UE requested PDN disconnect procedure not accepted by the network

## 10.6.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { the UE is in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING state }
ensure that {
```

```
    when { the UE receives a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message with a cause #49: last PDN disconnection not
allowed }
    then { the UE aborts the PDN disconnection procedure and does not deactivates the default EPS
bearer context for this PDN connection }

}
```

### 10.6.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clauses 6.5.2.2, and 6.5.2.4.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.2]

In order to request PDN disconnection from a PDN, the UE shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the MME, start the timer T3492 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.2.2.1). The PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default bearer associated with the PDN to disconnect from as the linked EPS bearer identity in the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.2.4]

Upon receipt of the PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message, if it is not accepted by the network, the MME shall send a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message to the UE. The PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause IE that typically indicates one of the following ESM cause values:

- #35: PTI already in use;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #49: last PDN disconnection not allowed;
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

Upon receipt of the PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3492, enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE and abort the PDN disconnection procedure. Additionally, in all cases with the exception of the UE having received ESM cause #49 "last PDN disconnection not allowed", the UE shall deactivate all EPS bearer contexts for this PDN connection locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

### 10.6.2.3 Test description

#### 10.6.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18] on Cell A.



## 10.6.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.6.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request PDN disconnection from the default PDN (see note 1)	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: steps 2a1 to 2b2 describe two alternative behaviours allowed for the UE.	-	-	-	-
2a1	IF the UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST within the next 10s, THEN all steps until step 6a6 are executed.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
2a2	The SS establishes the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
2a3	The UE transmits a PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST message for the default PDN connection.	-->	PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST	-	-
2a4	The SS transmits a PDN DISCONNECT REJECT message with cause #49 last PDN disconnection not allowed.	<--	PDN DISCONNECT REJECT	-	-
2b1	ELSE, the SS pages the UE.	-	-	-	-
2b2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a linked EPS bearer ID referring to the default EPS bearer context activated during the preamble	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message? (see Note 2)	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
Note 1: The request of disconnection to a PDN and the sending of data may be performed by MMI or AT command.					
Note 2: This confirms that the additional default EPS bearer has not been deactivated by UE.					

## 10.6.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.6.2.3.3-1: Message PDN DISCONNECT REQUEST (step 2a3, table 10.6.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-22			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	'0000'	"no EPS bearer identity assigned"	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	UE assigns a particular PTI not yet used between 1 and 254	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		

**Table 10.6.2.3.3-2: Message PDN DISCONNECT REJECT (step 2a4, table 10.6.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: TS 36.508 Table 4.7.3-21			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	'0000'	"no EPS bearer identity assigned"	
Procedure transaction identity	PTI-1	SS re-uses the particular PTI defined by UE for this present PDN disconnection procedure.	
ESM cause	#49	last PDN disconnection not allowed	

**Table 10.6.2.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, table 10.6.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	6		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]	SS defines an additional dedicated EPS QoS	
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

**Table 10.6.2.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 4, Table 10.6.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

## 10.7 UE requested bearer resource allocation

### 10.7.1 UE requested bearer resource allocation accepted by the network / New EPS bearer context

#### 10.7.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to allocate of bearer resource }
  then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
```

```
ensure that {  
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure  
transaction identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }  
  then { UE sends an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }  
}
```

### 10.7.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2 and 6.5.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2]

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

The UE shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer associated with the requested bearer resource in the Linked EPS bearer identity IE. The UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Create new TFT". In the Required traffic flow QoS IE, the UE shall indicate a QCI and, if the UE also includes a GBR, the additional GBR required for the traffic flow aggregate.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.3]

...

If the bearer resource allocation requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure or an EPS bearer context modification procedure. Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE shall verify that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is not already used by any dedicated EPS bearer contexts associated with the included linked EPS bearer identity. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.2.3 or subclause 6.4.2.4.

...

### 10.7.1.3 Test description

#### 10.7.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

## 10.7.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.7.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity. (see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.					

## 10.7.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.7.1.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

**Table 10.7.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.7.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

## 10.7.2 UE requested bearer resource allocation accepted by the network / Existing EPS bearer context

## 10.7.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to allocate of bearer resource }
  then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
  then { UE sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}

```

### 10.7.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2 and 6.5.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2]

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

The UE shall include the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer associated with the requested bearer resource in the Linked EPS bearer identity IE. The UE shall set the TFT operation code in the Traffic flow aggregate IE to "Create new TFT". In the Required traffic flow QoS IE, the UE shall indicate a QCI and, if the UE also includes a GBR, the additional GBR required for the traffic flow aggregate.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.3]

...

If the bearer resource allocation requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure or an EPS bearer context modification procedure. Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.

### 10.7.2.3 Test description

#### 10.7.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

## 10.7.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 10.7.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
4	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.					

## 10.7.2.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 10.7.2.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

Table 10.7.2.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.7.2.3.2-1)

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(1)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	5		
New EPS QoS	According to reference default EPS bearer context #2 except for QCI - see [18]		
QCI	'0000 0101'B	5 (non-GBR QCI)	

## 10.7.3 UE requested bearer resource allocation not accepted by the network

## 10.7.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message and a cause "Protocol
error, unspecified" }
    then { UE enters state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
}

```

## 10.7.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.4 and 7.3.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.4]

If the bearer resource allocation requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource allocation.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;
- #32: service option not supported;
- #33: requested service option not subscribed;
- #34: service option temporarily out of order;
- #35: PTI already in use;
- #37: EPS QoS not accepted;
- #41: semantic error in the TFT operation;
- #42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #56: collision with network initiated request;
- #59: unsupported QCI value; or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3480, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.1]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

...

- h) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

...

### 10.7.3.3 Test description

#### 10.7.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

#### 10.7.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.7.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT	-	-
5	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 6 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.					

#### 10.7.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.7.3.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

**Table 10.7.3.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT (step 4, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0110 1111'B	Protocol error, unspecified	

**Table 10.7.3.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in step 3.		
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		



**Table 10.7.3.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 6, Table 10.7.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1111'B	PTI mismatch	

## 10.7.4 UE requested bearer resource allocation / Expiry of timer T3480

### 10.7.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects less than fifth expiry of timer T3480 }
  then { UE re-sends a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message 5 times }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects fifth expiry of timer T3480 }
  then { UE does not re-send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message }
}
```

### 10.7.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2 and 6.5.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.2]

In order to request the allocation of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3480 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.5]

#### a) Expiry of timer T3480:

On the first expiry of the timer T3480, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3480. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3480, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

### 10.7.4.3 Test description

#### 10.7.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].

- A default EPS bearer is established between the first PDN and the UE.

#### 10.7.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.7.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource allocation of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	-	-
4	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (1 <sup>st</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
6	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (2 <sup>nd</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
8	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (3 <sup>rd</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
10	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (4 <sup>th</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
11	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	1	P
12	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3480 expires (5 <sup>th</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE re-transmit a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	2	F
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 13 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.1.					

#### 10.7.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.7.4.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 3,5,7,9,11, Table 10.7.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		

### 10.7.5 UE requested bearer resource allocation / BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity"

#### 10.7.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message in order to establish dedicated
EPS bearer between the additional PDN and the UE }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction

```

```
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message and a cause "invalid EPS
bearer identity" }
    then { UE deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) corresponding to the additional PDN locally }
}
```

### 10.7.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.1, 6.5.1.3, 6.5.3.4 and 6.5.3.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.1]

The purpose of the UE requested PDN connectivity procedure is for a UE to request the setup of a default EPS bearer to a PDN. The UE requests connectivity to a PDN by sending a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message to the network. If accepted by the network, this procedure initiates the establishment of a default EPS bearer context. The procedure is used either to establish the first default bearer by including the PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message into the initial attach message, or to establish subsequent default bearers to additional PDNs in order to allow the UE simultaneous access to multiple PDNs by sending the message stand-alone.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.1.3]

...

If connectivity with the requested PDN is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate the default EPS bearer context activation procedure (see subclause 6.4.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.4]

If the bearer resource allocation requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource allocation.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

...

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3480, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.3.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

#### b) Unknown EPS bearer context

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43, "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing default EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

### 10.7.5.3 Test description

#### 10.7.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle mode (state 2) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer (with default EBIId-1) is established between the first PDN and the UE.

#### 10.7.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.7.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The user initiates to request connectivity to an additional PDN using MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The UE transmits a PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST message.	-->	PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	The UE transmits an ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message.	-->	ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	-	-
6	The user initiates to request bearer resource allocation for additional PDN using MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
7	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST	-	-
8	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT	-	-
9	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P

#### 10.7.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-1: Message PDN CONNECTIVITY REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-20			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM information transfer flag	Not present		
Access point name	Arbitrary name	different from first PDN	

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	default EBIId-2	SS assigns an additional EPS Bearer Id different from default EPS Bearer Id between 5 and 15.	

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 5, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-4			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	default EBId-2	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-4: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REQUEST (step 7, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6B			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
Linked EPS bearer identity	default EBId-2	Same EPS bearer identity as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-5: Message BEARER RESOURCE ALLOCATION REJECT (step 8, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-6: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 10, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3, condition UE-INITIATED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-2	SS assigns a dedicated bearer Id different from default EBId and additional EBId between 5 and 15.	
Linked EPS bearer identity	default EBId-2	Same EPS bearer identity as in ACTIVATE DEFAULT EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST.	

**Table 10.7.5.3.3-7: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 11, Table 10.7.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	invalid EPS bearer identity	

## 10.8 UE requested bearer resource modification

### 10.8.1 UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / New EPS bearer context

#### 10.8.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE is requested to modify of bearer resource corresponding to the dedicated bearer }  
  then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }  
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure  
transaction identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }  
  then { UE sends an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }  
}
```

#### 10.8.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3, 6.5.4.2 and 6.5.4.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.2.3]

...

The linked EPS bearer identity included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message indicates to the UE to which default bearer, IP address and PDN the dedicated bearer is linked.

If the PTI is included in the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the dedicated bearer context activation is related.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2]

In order to request the modification of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

- i) If the ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE shall verify that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is not already used by any dedicated EPS bearer contexts

associated with the included linked EPS bearer identity. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.2.3 or subclause 6.4.2.4.

...

10.8.1.3 Test description

10.8.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 4 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.2.13.					

10.8.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.1.3.3-1: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

## 10.8.2 UE requested bearer resource modification accepted by the network / Existing EPS bearer context

### 10.8.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to modify of bearer resource corresponding to the dedicated bearer }
  then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
  then { UE sends a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}
```

### 10.8.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2, 6.5.4.3 and 6.4.3.3.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.2]

In order to request the modification of bearer resources for one traffic flow aggregate, the UE shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the MME, start timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION PENDING (see example in figure 6.5.3.2.1).

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

- ii) If the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.3.3 or subclause 6.4.3.4.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.3.3]

...

If the PTI is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure to which the EPS bearer context modification is related (see subclause 6.5.3 and subclause 6.5.4).



If the PTI is included in the MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and the PTI is associated to a UE requested bearer resource allocation procedure or a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

...

10.8.2.3 Test description

10.8.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 4 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

10.8.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.2.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

**Table 10.8.2.3.3-2: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition UE-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]		
TFT operation code	'100'B	Replace packet filters in existing TFT	

## 10.8.3 UE requested bearer resource modification not accepted by the network

### 10.8.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and a cause "Protocol
error, unspecified" }
    then { UE enters state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE }
}

```

### 10.8.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4 and 7.3.1.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4]

If the bearer resource modification requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource modification.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

- #26: insufficient resources;
- #30: request rejected by Serving GW or PDN GW;
- #31: request rejected, unspecified;
- #32: service option not supported;
- #33: requested service option not subscribed;
- #34: service option temporarily out of order;
- #35: PTI already in use;
- #37: EPS QoS not accepted;
- #41: semantic error in the TFT operation;
- #42: syntactical error in the TFT operation;
- #43: invalid EPS bearer identity;
- #44: semantic error(s) in packet filter(s);

- #45: syntactical error(s) in packet filter(s);
- #56: collision with network initiated request;
- #59: unsupported QCI value; or
- #95 – 111: protocol errors.

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3481, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. If the ESM cause included in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message is #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.1]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen PTI received in an ESM message:

...

- h) If the UE receives an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message in which the PTI value is an assigned value that does not match any PTI in use, the UE shall respond with an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #47 "PTI mismatch".

...

10.8.3.3 Test description

10.8.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

## 10.8.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT	-	-
4	The SS transmits an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

## 10.8.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.3.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

**Table 10.8.3.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT (step 3, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-6A			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0110 1111'B	Protocol error, unspecified	

**Table 10.8.3.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(3)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	7		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in step 2.		
Linked EPS bearer identity	5		
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		

**Table 10.8.3.3.3-4: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 5, Table 10.8.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-2			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1111'B	PTI mismatch	

## 10.8.4 UE requested bearer resource modification / Cause #36 "regular deactivation"

### 10.8.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE state and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE is requested to release of bearer resources for the specific QoS }
  then { UE sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message with a cause "regular
deactivation" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with the procedure transaction
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and the EPS bearer
identity pointing an existing EPS bearer context }
  then { UE deactivates the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity indicated in
the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message and sends a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT
message }
}
```

### 10.8.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3, 6.4.4.3 and 7.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.3]

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the MME checks whether the resources requested by the UE can be established, modified or released by verifying the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity for packet filter IE.

If the bearer resource modification requested is accepted by the network, the MME shall initiate either a dedicated EPS bearer context activation procedure, an EPS bearer context modification procedure or an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST, MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST or DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST with a PTI which matches the value used for the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST, the UE shall stop timer T3481 and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE.

...

- iii) If the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST is received, the UE verifies that the EPS bearer identity given in the EPS bearer identity IE is any of the active EPS bearer contexts associated with the included linked EPS bearer identity. The UE shall then proceed as described in subclause 6.4.4.3.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.4.4.3]

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall delete the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity. After deactivating the identified EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond to the MME with the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT.

...

Upon sending the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the UE shall enter the state BEARER CONTEXT INACTIVE

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE uses the PTI to identify the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure or UE requested PDN disconnect procedure to which the EPS bearer context deactivation is related (see subclause 6.5.4).

If the PTI is included in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message, the UE shall release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value provided.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

...

- h) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

...

10.8.4.3                      Test description

10.8.4.3.1                  Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer (with default EBIId) and a dedicated bearer (with EBIId-1) are established between the default PDN and the UE.

## 10.8.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The user initiates the release of bearer resources using MMI or AT command. (Note 1)	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
3	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	2	P
5	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	2	P

## 10.8.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.4.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8, condition RELEASE-REQUESTED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	EBId-1		

**Table 10.8.4.3.3-2: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12, condition UE-INITIATED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1		

**Table 10.8.4.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1		

**Table 10.8.4.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 6, Table 10.8.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

## 10.8.5 UE requested bearer resource modification / BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity"

## 10.8.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message with the procedure transaction

```

```
identity (PTI) indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message and a cause "invalid
EPS bearer identity" }
    then { UE deactivates the EPS bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity indicated in
the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
}
```

### 10.8.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4, 6.5.4.5 and 7.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.4]

If the bearer resource modification requested cannot be accepted by the network, the MME shall send a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message to the UE. The message shall contain the PTI and an ESM cause value indicating the reason for rejecting the UE requested bearer resource modification.

The ESM cause value typically indicates one of the following:

...

#43: invalid EPS bearer identity;

...

Upon receipt of a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message, the UE shall stop the timer T3481, release the traffic flow aggregate description associated to the PTI value, and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. If the ESM cause included in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message is #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE locally deactivates the EPS bearer context(s) without peer-to-peer ESM signalling.

The further actions to be performed by the UE are implementation dependent as part of upper layers responsibility.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

#### b) Unknown EPS bearer context

Upon receipt of the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity", the UE shall deactivate the existing EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

...

- h) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

...



10.8.5.3 Test description

10.8.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

10.8.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT message.	<--	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT	-	-
4	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 5 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

10.8.5.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.5.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

**Table 10.8.5.3.3-2: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REJECT (step 3, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-7			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

**Table 10.8.5.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 4, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18 and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
Procedure transaction identity	The same value as the value set in BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message in step 2.		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]		
TFT operation code	'100'B	Replace packet filters in existing TFT	

**Table 10.8.5.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 5, Table 10.8.5.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

## 10.8.6 UE requested bearer resource modification / Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and EPS bearer context deactivation procedure

### 10.8.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE having sent the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message with an unassigned PTI value
and the EPS bearer identity indicated in the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
  then { UE aborts the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and deactivates the EPS
bearer context identified by the EPS bearer identity indicated in DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT
REQUEST message and sends a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message }
}

```

### 10.8.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5 and 7.3.2.

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

...

- c) Collision of a UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and an EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

When the UE receives a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message during the bearer resource modification procedure, and the EPS bearer identity indicated in the DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message is a EPS bearer context the UE indicated in the UE requested bearer resource

modification procedure, then the UE shall abort the UE requested bearer resource modification procedure and proceed with the EPS bearer context deactivation procedure.

[TS 24.301, clause 7.3.2]

...

The following UE procedures shall apply for handling an unknown, erroneous, or unforeseen EPS bearer identity received in the header of an ESM message:

...

- h) If the UE receives a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message which includes an unassigned or reserved EPS bearer identity value or an assigned EPS bearer identity value that does not match an existing EPS bearer context, the UE shall respond with a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message including ESM cause #43 "invalid EPS bearer identity".

...

### 10.8.6.3 Test description

#### 10.8.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

#### 10.8.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource modification of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT message?	-->	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT	1	P
5	The SS transmits a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST message.	<--	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT message?	-->	MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT	1	P
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 6 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

## 10.8.6.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.6.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

**Table 10.8.6.3.3-2: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 3, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12, condition NETWORK-INITIATED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		

**Table 10.8.6.3.3-3: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 5, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-18, condition NETWORK-INITIATED and table 4.6.1-8 with condition AM-DRB-ADD(2)			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	6		
New EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #2 except for TFT operation code - see [18]		
TFT operation code	'100'B	Replace packet filters in existing TFT	

**Table 10.8.6.3.3-4: Message MODIFY EPS BEARER CONTEXT REJECT (step 6, Table 10.8.6.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-17			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
ESM cause	'0010 1011'B	Invalid EPS bearer identity	

**10.8.7 UE requested bearer resource modification / Expiry of timer T3481**

## 10.8.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has sent a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects less than fifth expiry of timer T3481 }
  then { UE re-sends a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message }
}

```

(2)

```

with { UE is in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE state and has deactivated the EPS bearer context without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers }
  then { UE sends TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message }
}

```

## 10.8.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2 and 6.5.4.5.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.5.3.2.2]

The UE in state EMM-REGISTERED shall initiate the tracking area updating procedure by sending a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message to the MME,

...

- f) when the UE deactivated EPS bearer context(s) locally while in EMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, and then returns to EMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE;

...

[TS 24.301, clause 6.5.4.5]

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Expiry of timer T3481:

On the first expiry of the timer T3481, the UE shall resend the BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3481. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3481, the UE shall abort the procedure, release the PTI allocated for this activation and enter the state PROCEDURE TRANSACTION INACTIVE. In addition, if the UE had initiated resource release for all the traffic flows for the bearer, it shall deactivate the EPS bearer context locally without peer-to-peer signalling between the UE and the MME. In order to synchronize the EPS bearer context status with the MME, on indication of "back to E-UTRAN coverage" from the lower layers, the UE shall send a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that includes the EPS bearer context status IE to the MME.

...

## 10.8.7.3 Test description

### 10.8.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) according to [18].
- A default EPS bearer and a dedicated bearer are established between the first PDN and the UE.

## 10.8.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 10.8.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Cause the UE to request bearer resource release of dedicated EPS bearer associated with first PDN connectivity.(see Note)	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message.	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	-	-
3	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (1 <sup>st</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
5	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (2 <sup>nd</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
7	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (3 <sup>rd</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
9	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (4 <sup>th</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE transmit a BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST message?	-->	BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST	1	P
11	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Non-suitable "Off" cell".	-	-	-	-
12	Wait for 8 s to ensure that T3481 expires (5 <sup>th</sup> expiry).	-	-	-	-
13	Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Suitable cell".	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message?	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST	2	P
15	The SS transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.	<--	TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
16	The UE transmits a TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	TRACKING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
Note: The trigger in step 1 and the RRC messages in steps 2 to 10 are the same as in the generic procedure in 36.508 clause 6.4.3.3.					

## 10.8.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 10.8.7.3.3-1: Message BEARER RESOURCE MODIFICATION REQUEST (step 2, step 4, step 6, step 8 and step 10, Table 10.8.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-8, condition RELEASE-REQUESTED			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity for packet filter	6		

**Table 10.8.7.3.3-2: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE REQUEST (step 14, Table 10.8.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-27			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer context status			
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	'0 0000'B		
EBI(5)	'1'B		
EBI(6)-EBI(15)	'0000 0000 00'B		

**Table 10.8.7.3.3-3: Message TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT (step 15, Table 10.8.7.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.2-24			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer context status			
Length of EPS bearer context status contents	2	2 octets	
EBI(0)-EBI(4)	'0 0000'B		
EBI(5)	'1'B		
EBI(6)-EBI(15)	'0000 0000 00'B		

# 11 General tests

## 11.1 SMS over SGs

### 11.1.1 MT-SMS over SGs / Idle mode

#### 11.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

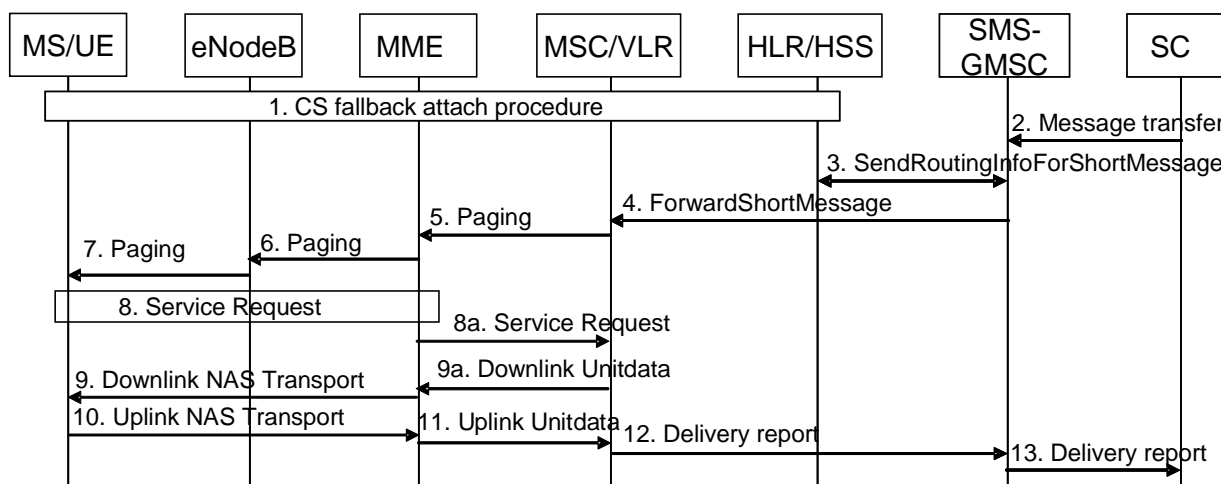
**with** { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services **and** UE has received a paging request with CN domain indicator set to "PS" in EMM-IDLE mode **and** UE has sent a SERVICE REQUEST message}  
**ensure that** {  
     **when** { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message }  
     **then** { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }  
}

#### 11.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.272, clause 8.2.4 and 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.3 and 9.9.3.22.

[TS 23.272, clause 8.2.4]

The following sequence flow shows the delivery of mobile terminating SMS in idle mode.



**Figure 8.2.4-1: Mobile terminating SMS in idle mode**

1. The CS Fallback attach procedure as described in clause 5.2 has been performed.
- 2-4. The SC initiates transfer of mobile terminating SMS. The HLR is requested for routing number for SMS services and the SMS message is forwarded to the MSC/VLR where the MS/UE is CS attached.
5. The MSC/VLR sends a Paging (IMSI, VLR TMSI, Location Information, SMS indicator) message to the MME.
6. The MME initiates the paging procedure by sending the Paging (as specified in TS 23.401 [2]) message to each eNodeB with cells belonging to the tracking area(s) in which the UE is registered. The UE is paged with its S-TMSI.
7. The MS/UE is paged by the eNodeBs.
8. The UE sends a Service Request message to the MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling.
- 8a. The MME sends a Service Request message to the MSC.



- 9a. The MSC/VLR builds the SMS message to be sent as defined in TS 23.040 [14] (i.e. the SMS message consists of CP-DATA/RP-DATA/TPDU/SMS-DELIVER parts). The MSC/VLR forwards the SMS message to the MME in a Downlink Unitdata message.
9. The MME encapsulates the SMS message in a NAS message and sends the message to the MS/UE.
10. The MS/UE returns a delivery report as defined in TS 23.040 [14]. The delivery report is encapsulated in an NAS message and sent to the MME.
11. The MME forwards the delivery report to the MSC/VLR in an Uplink Unitdata message.
- 12-13. These steps are performed as defined in TS 23.040 [14]. The delivery report is forwarded to the SC.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.3]

The network initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. When receiving the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall forward the contents of the NAS message container IE to the SMS entity.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

**Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

**Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)
This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

11.1.1.3 Test description

11.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

#### 11.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 11.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS pages the UE using S-TMSI with CN domain indicator set to 'PS'.	-	-	-	-
2	The UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST message.	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	-	-
3	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
6	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-

#### 11.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-1: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.1.3.3-2		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.1.3.3-3		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-3: Message SMS DELIVER TPDU (step 3, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-PID	Different from Type 0: "01000000"B		
TP-UDL	160		
TP-UD (140 octets)	text of message (160 characters)	The 160 characters in TP-UD shall include at least one occurrence of each character in the default alphabet (see 3GPP TS 23.038, clause 6.2.1).	

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-4: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.1.3.3-5		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-5: Message CP-ACK (step 4, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-6: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.1.3.3-7		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-7: Message CP-DATA (step 5, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.1.3.3-8		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-8: Message RP-ACK RPDU (step 5, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-MTI	'00'B	SMS-DELIVER REPORT	
TP-FCS	Not present		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-9: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 6, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.1.3.3-10		

**Table 11.1.1.3.3-10: Message CP-ACK (step 6, Table 11.1.1.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

## 11.1.2 MT-SMS over SGs / Active mode

### 11.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a
Downlink NAS transport message }
  then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message followed by a CP-DATA
containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
}

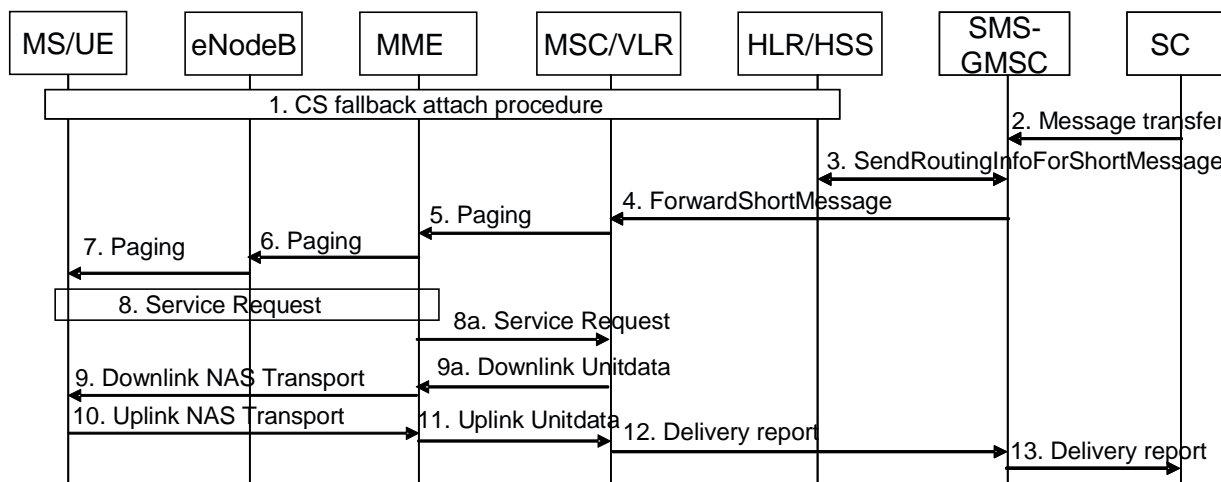
```

## 11.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.272, clauses 8.2.4 and 8.2.5, and 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.3, and 9.9.3.22.

[TS 23.272, clause 8.2.4]

The following sequence flow shows the delivery of mobile terminating SMS in idle mode.



**Figure 8.2.4-1: Mobile terminating SMS in idle mode**

1. The CS Fallback attach procedure as described in clause 5.2 has been performed.
- 2-4. The SC initiates transfer of mobile terminating SMS. The HLR is requested for routing number for SMS services and the SMS message is forwarded to the MSC/VLR where the MS/UE is CS attached.
5. The MSC/VLR sends a Paging (IMSI, VLR TMSI, Location Information, SMS indicator) message to the MME.
6. The MME initiates the paging procedure by sending the Paging (as specified in TS 23.401 [2]) message to each eNodeB with cells belonging to the tracking area(s) in which the UE is registered. The UE is paged with its S-TMSI.
7. The MS/UE is paged by the eNodeBs.
8. The UE sends a Service Request message to the MME. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling.
- 8a. The MME sends a Service Request message to the MSC.
- 9a. The MSC/VLR builds the SMS message to be sent as defined in TS 23.040 [14] (i.e. the SMS message consists of CP-DATA/RP-DATA/TPDU/SMS-DELIVER parts). The MSC/VLR forwards the SMS message to the MME in a Downlink Unitdata message.
9. The MME encapsulates the SMS message in a NAS message and sends the message to the MS/UE.
10. The MS/UE returns a delivery report as defined in TS 23.040 [14]. The delivery report is encapsulated in an NAS message and sent to the MME.
11. The MME forwards the delivery report to the MSC/VLR in an Uplink Unitdata message.
- 12-13. These steps are performed as defined in TS 23.040 [14]. The delivery report is forwarded to the SC.

[TS 23.272, clause 8.2.5]

Mobile terminating SMS in Active Mode procedure is specified by reusing the Mobile Terminating SMS in Idle Mode with the following modification:

- There is no need for the MME to perform Paging of the MS/UE after step 5. MME continues with step 8a (i.e. steps 6 to 8 are skipped). The MME immediately sends a Downlink Unitdata to the UE.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.3]

The network initiates the procedure by sending a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. When receiving the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the EMM entity in the UE shall forward the contents of the NAS message container IE to the SMS entity.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

**Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

**Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)
This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

11.1.2.3 Test description

11.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

## 11.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 11.1.2.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
4	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport message to the UE.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-

## 11.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-1: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 1, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.2.3.3-2		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 1, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.2.3.3-3		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-3: Message SMS DELIVER TPDU (step 1, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-PID	Different from Type 0: "01000000"B		
TP-UDL	160		
TP-UD (140 octets)	text of message (160 characters)	The 160 characters in TP-UD shall include at least one occurrence of each character in the default alphabet (see 3GPP TS 23.038, clause 6.2.1).	

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-4: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 2, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.2.3.3-5		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-5: Message CP-ACK (step 2, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-6: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.2.3.3-7		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-7: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-8		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-8: Message RP-ACK RPDU (step 3, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-MTI	'00'B	SMS-DELIVER REPORT	
TP-FCS	Not present		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-9: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.2.3.3-10		

**Table 11.1.2.3.3-10: Message CP-ACK (step 4, Table 11.1.2.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

## 11.1.3 MO-SMS over SGs / Idle mode

### 11.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-IDLE mode }
ensure that {
  when { a MO SMS is initiated at the UE }
  then { UE sends an SERVICE REQUEST message followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA (SMS
DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and UE has sent an SERVICE REQUEST message triggered
by MO SMS followed by a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA (SMS DELIVER TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink
NAS transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in a Downlink NAS transport
message }
}
```

```

then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
}

```

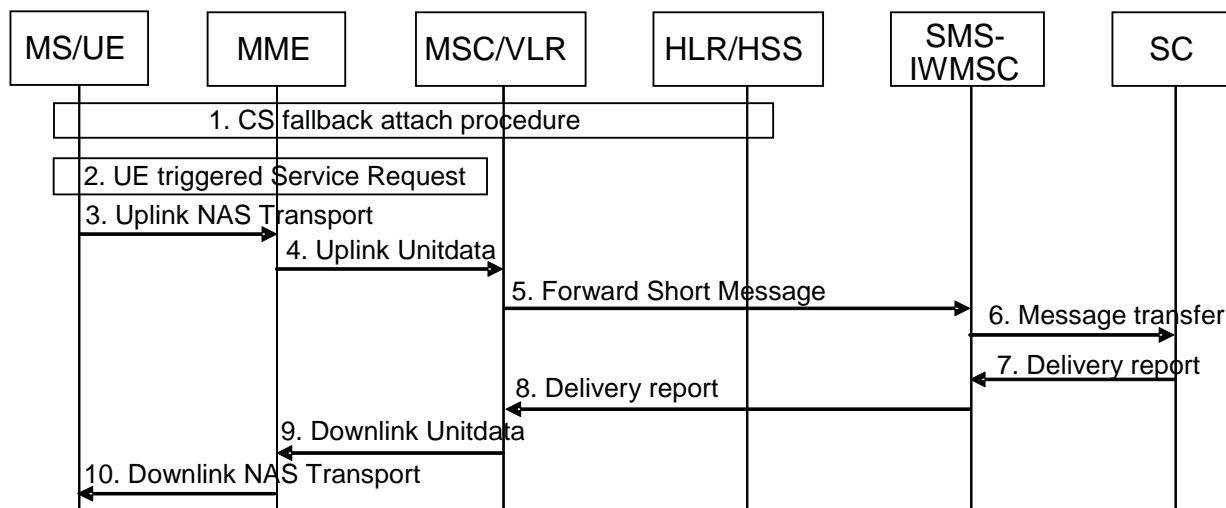
### 11.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.272 clause 8.2.2, and 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2 and 9.9.3.22., TS 23.401 clause 5.3.4.1..

[TS 23.272, clause 8.2.2]

...

The following sequence flow shows the delivery of mobile originating SMS in idle mode.



**Figure 8.2.2-1: Mobile originating SMS in idle mode**

1. The CS Fallback attach procedure as described in clause 5.2 has been performed earlier.
2. A mobile originating SMS is triggered and the MS/UE is in idle mode. The MS/UE initiates the UE triggered Service Request procedure, which is defined in TS 23.401 [2]. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling.
3. The MS/UE builds the SMS message to be sent as defined in TS 23.040 [14] (i.e. the SMS message consists of CP-DATA/RP-DATA/TPDU/SMS-SUBMIT parts). The SMS message is encapsulated in an NAS message and sent to the MME.
4. The MME forwards the SMS message to the MSC/VLR in an Uplink Unitdata message.
- 5.-8. These steps are performed as defined in TS 23.040 [14]. The SMS message is forwarded to the SC that returns a delivery report message.
9. The MSC/VLR forwards the received delivery report to the MME associated with the MS/UE in a Downlink Unitdata message.
10. The MME encapsulates the received delivery report in an NAS message and sends the message to the MS/UE. After this point, the MME may release the resources associated for the SMS transfer.

...

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]



Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in figure 9.9.3.22.1 and table 9.9.3.22.1.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

Figure 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)
This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4]

1. The UE sends NAS message Service Request towards the MME encapsulated in an RRC message to the eNodeB. The RRC message(s) that can be used to carry the S-TMSI and this NAS message are described in TS 36.300 [5].
2. The eNodeB forwards NAS message to MME. NAS message is encapsulated in an S1-AP: Initial UE Message (NAS message, TAI+ECGI of the serving cell, S-TMSI, CSG ID, CSG access Mode). Details of this step are described in TS 36.300 [5]. If the MME can't handle the Service Request it will reject it. CSG ID is provided if the UE attaches via a closed or hybrid mode CSG cell. CSG access mode is provided if the UE sends the Service Request message via a hybrid mode CSG cell. If the CSG access mode is not provided but the CSG ID is provided, the MME shall consider the CSG cell as a closed mode CSG cell.

If a CSG ID is indicated and CSG access mode is "closed" or CSG access mode is not provided, and there is no subscription data for this CSG ID or the CSG subscription is expired, the MME rejects the Service Request with an appropriate cause. The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure from the Allowed CSG list.

3. NAS authentication procedures may be performed.
4. The MME sends S1-AP Initial Context Setup Request (Serving GW address, S1-TEID(s) (UL), EPS Bearer QoS(s), Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, Handover Restriction List) message to the eNodeB. This step activates the radio and S1 bearers for all the active EPS Bearers. The eNodeB stores the Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, EPS Bearer QoS(s) and S1-TEID(s) in the UE RAN context. The step is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. Handover Restriction List is described in clause 4.3.5.7 "Mobility Restrictions".
5. The eNodeB performs the radio bearer establishment procedure. The user plane security is established at this step, which is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. When the user plane radio bearers are setup the Service Request is completed and EPS bearer state is synchronized between the UE and the network, i.e. the UE should remove the EPS bearer for which no radio bearers are setup.

...

## 11.1.3.3 Test description

## 11.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

## UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

## Preamble:

- UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell A according to [18].

## 11.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 11.1.3.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Sending of a 160 character MO SMS is initiated at the UE via MMI or AT command	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit an SERVICE REQUEST message?	-->	SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
4	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DONWLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
5	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU encapsulated in an Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DONWLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P

## 11.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 11.1.3.3.3-1: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-2		

Table 11.1.3.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 3, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-3		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-3: Message SMS SUBMIT TPDU (step 3, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-MTI	'01'B	SMS-SUBMIT	
TP-PID	Different from Type 0: "01000000"B		
TP-UDL	160		
TP-UD (140 octets)	text of message (160 characters)		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-4: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-5		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-5: Message CP-ACK (step 4, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-6: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-7		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-7: Message CP-DATA (step 5, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-8		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-8: Message RP-ACK RPDU (step 5, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-MTI	'01'B	SMS-SUBMIT REPORT	
TP-FCS	Not present		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-9: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 6, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.3.3.3-10		

**Table 11.1.3.3.3-10: Message CP-ACK (step 6, Table 11.1.3.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

## 11.1.4 MO-SMS over SGs / Active mode

### 11.1.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode }
ensure that {
  when { a MO SMS is initiated at the UE }
  then { UE sends a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink
        NAS transport message }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services and in EMM-CONNECTED mode and UE has sent a CP-DATA
      containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU (SMS SUBMIT REPORT TPDU) encapsulated in a
        Downlink NAS transport message }
  then { UE sends a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message }
}
```

### 11.1.4.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 23.272, clauses 8.2.2 and 8.2.3, 3GPP TS 24.301, clauses 5.6.3.1, 5.6.3.2 and 9.9.3.22, and TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4.1.

[TS 23.272, clause 8.2.2]

...

The following sequence flow shows the delivery of mobile originating SMS in idle mode.

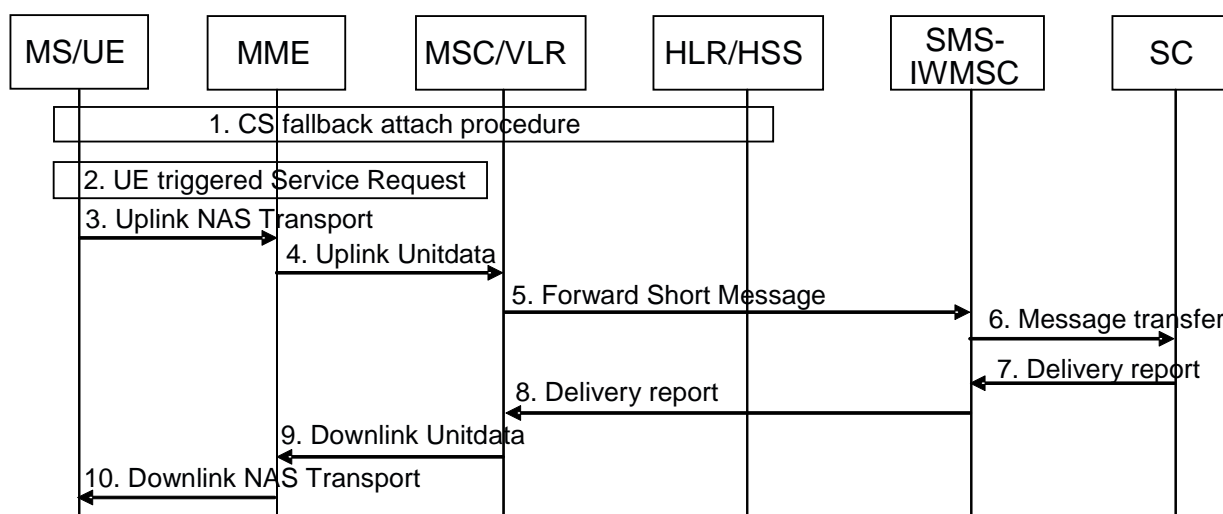


Figure 8.2.2-1: Mobile originating SMS in idle mode

1. The CS Fallback attach procedure as described in clause 5.2 has been performed earlier.
2. A mobile originating SMS is triggered and the MS/UE is in idle mode. The MS/UE initiates the UE triggered Service Request procedure, which is defined in TS 23.401 [2]. The UE indicates its S-TMSI in the RRC signalling.
3. The MS/UE builds the SMS message to be sent as defined in TS 23.040 [14] (i.e. the SMS message consists of CP-DATA/RP-DATA/TPDU/SMS-SUBMIT parts). The SMS message is encapsulated in an NAS message and sent to the MME.
4. The MME forwards the SMS message to the MSC/VLR in an Uplink Unitdata message.

- 5.-8. These steps are performed as defined in TS 23.040 [14]. The SMS message is forwarded to the SC that returns a delivery report message.
9. The MSC/VLR forwards the received delivery report to the MME associated with the MS/UE in a Downlink Unitdata message.
10. The MME encapsulates the received delivery report in an NAS message and sends the message to the MS/UE. After this point, the MME may release the resources associated for the SMS transfer.

...

[TS 23.272, clause 8.2.3]

Mobile Originating SMS in active Mode procedure is specified by reusing the Mobile Originating SMS in Idle Mode with the following modification:

- The established signalling connection between the MS/UE and the MME is reused for the transport of the SMS message and the delivery report (i.e. the UE triggered Service Request procedure defined in step 2 is skipped).

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.1]

The purpose of the transport of NAS messages procedure is to carry SMS messages in an encapsulated form between the MME and the UE. The procedure may be initiated by the UE or the network and can only be used when the UE is attached for EPS services and IMSI attached for non-EPS services and is in EMM-CONNECTED mode.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.3.2]

Upon request from the SMS entity to send an SMS message, the EMM entity in the UE initiates the procedure by sending an UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message including the SMS message in the NAS message container IE.

[TS 24.301, clause 9.9.3.22]

This information element is used to encapsulate the SMS messages transferred between the UE and the network. The NAS message container information element is coded as shown in Table 9.9.3.22.1 and 9.9.3.22.2.

The NAS message container is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

**Table 9.9.3.22.1: NAS message container information element**

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
NAS message container IEI								octet 1
Length of NAS message container contents								octet 2
								octet 3
NAS message container contents								
								octet n

**Table 9.9.3.22.2: NAS message container information element**

NAS message container contents (octet 3 to octet n)
This IE can contain an SMS message (i.e. CP-DATA, CP-ACK or CP-ERROR) as defined in subclause 7.2 in 3GPP TS 24.011 [13A].

...

[TS 23.401, clause 5.3.4]

1. The UE sends NAS message Service Request towards the MME encapsulated in an RRC message to the eNodeB. The RRC message(s) that can be used to carry the S-TMSI and this NAS message are described in TS 36.300 [5].
2. The eNodeB forwards NAS message to MME. NAS message is encapsulated in an S1-AP: Initial UE Message (NAS message, TAI+ECGI of the serving cell, S-TMSI, CSG ID, CSG access Mode). Details of this step are described in TS 36.300 [5]. If the MME can't handle the Service Request it will reject it. CSG ID is provided if the UE attaches via a closed or hybrid mode CSG cell. CSG access mode is provided if the UE sends the Service

Request message via a hybrid mode CSG cell. If the CSG access mode is not provided but the CSG ID is provided, the MME shall consider the CSG cell as a closed mode CSG cell.

If a CSG ID is indicated and CSG access mode is "closed" or CSG access mode is not provided, and there is no subscription data for this CSG ID or the CSG subscription is expired, the MME rejects the Service Request with an appropriate cause. The UE shall remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has initiated the service request procedure from the Allowed CSG list.

3. NAS authentication procedures may be performed.
4. The MME sends S1-AP Initial Context Setup Request (Serving GW address, S1-TEID(s) (UL), EPS Bearer QoS(s), Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, Handover Restriction List) message to the eNodeB. This step activates the radio and S1 bearers for all the active EPS Bearers. The eNodeB stores the Security Context, MME Signalling Connection Id, EPS Bearer QoS(s) and S1-TEID(s) in the UE RAN context. The step is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. Handover Restriction List is described in clause 4.3.5.7 "Mobility Restrictions".
5. The eNodeB performs the radio bearer establishment procedure. The user plane security is established at this step, which is described in detail in TS 36.300 [5]. When the user plane radio bearers are setup the Service Request is completed and EPS bearer state is synchronized between the UE and the network, i.e. the UE should remove the EPS bearer for which no radio bearers are setup.

...

#### 11.1.4.3 Test description

##### 11.1.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell A is configured according to Table 6.3.2.2-1 in [18].
- Cell A belongs TAI-1.
- Cell A is set to the "Serving cell".

UE:

- The UE does not have any stored SMS message.

Preamble:

- UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3) on Cell A according to [18].

##### 11.1.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 11.1.4.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Sending of a 160 character MO SMS is initiated at the UE via MMI or AT command	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-DATA containing an RP-DATA RPDU (SMS SUBMIT TPDU) encapsulated in an Uplink NAS transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	1	P
3	The SS transmits a CP-ACK encapsulated in a Downlink NAS Transport message.	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
4	The SS transmits a CP-DATA containing an RP-ACK RPDU(SMS SUBMIT REPORT TPDU) encapsulated in an Downlink NAS transport message	<--	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit a CP-ACK encapsulated in an Uplink NAS Transport message?	-->	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	2	P

## 11.1.4.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-1: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 2, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-2		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-2: Message CP-DATA (step 2, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-3		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-3: Message RP-DATA RPDU (step 2, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RP-Message Type	'000'B	RP-ACK_PDU uplink	
RP-Message Reference	present		
RP-Originator Address	present	1 octet	
RP-Destination Address	present	1-12 octets	
RP-User Data	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-4		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-4: Message SMS SUBMIT TPDU (step 2, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-MTI	'01'B	SMS-SUBMIT	
TP-PID	Different from Type 0: "01000000"B		
TP-UDL	160		
TP-UD (140 octets)	text of message (160 characters)		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-5: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 3, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-6		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-6: Message CP-ACK (step 3 Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-7: Message DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 4, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-12A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-8		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-8: Message CP-DATA (step 4, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000001'B	CP-DATA	
CP-User data	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-9		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-9: Message RP-ACK RPDU (step 4, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RP-Message Type	'011'B	RP-ACK_PDU downlink	
RP-Message Reference	present		
RP-User Data	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-10		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-10: Message SMS SUBMIT REPORT TPDU (step 4, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
TP-MTI	'01'B	SMS-SUBMIT REPORT	
TP-FCS	Not present		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-11: Message UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT (step 5, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.7.2-27A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
NAS message container	Set according to Table 11.1.4.3.3-12		

**Table 11.1.4.3.3-12: Message CP-ACK (step 5, Table 11.1.4.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	'1001'B	SMS messages	
Message type	'00000100'B	CP-ACK	



## 12 E-UTRA radio bearer tests

### 12.1 General

The present clause defines radio bearer combinations as well as generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedures. The generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedures include generic TPs and test description. The TCs that follow verify specific E-UTRA radio bearer combinations by indicating the relevant combinations and making reference to the generic procedures' TPs and test description as appropriate. The reference to the generic TP shall be understood not as having the same TP rather as applying the same TP to a different E-UTRA radio bearer combination.

#### 12.1.0 Definition of radio bearer combinations

The radio bearer combinations tested are listed in table 12-1. The radio bearer combinations and identifiers (1 to 13) are according to the radio bearer combinations and identifier in TS 36.331 Annex B.1.

**Table 12-1: Radio Bearer Combinations**

RB combination identifier	Radio bearer combination
1	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
3	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
4	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
5	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
6	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
7	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
8	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
9	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB
10	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
11	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
12	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 5xAM DRB + 3xUM DRB
13	SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 8xAM DRB

#### 12.1.1 Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure / MIMO not configured

##### 12.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a "n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established and physical layer configured for SISO transmission}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a PDCP SDU on each configured AM and UM DRB within the same TTI }
  then { UE forward the received PDCP SDUs to upper layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with "an x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established }
ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data in the transmission buffer corresponding to a complete PDCP SDU on each
configured AM and UM DRB and UE receives an UL Grant allowing UE to transmit all pending data }
  then { UE transmits a PDCP SDU on each configured AM and UM DRB within the same TTI }
}
```

##### 12.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36-series Layer 1, Layer 2 and Layer 3 core specifications.

## 12.1.1.3 Test description

## 12.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator

- Cell 1

## UE:

- None

## Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18].
- Radio bearer for combination SRB1 and SRB2 for  $n \times \text{AM DRB} + m \times \text{UM DRB}$  is used where  $n$  and  $m$  are specified in the test case.

## 12.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 12.1.1.3-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS transmits a PDCP SDU of size 40 bytes on each configured AM DRB and a PDCP SDU of size 40 bytes on each configured UM DRB in the same TTI	<--	PDCP SDUs	-	-
2a	SS respond to any scheduling request from the UE by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
3	SS waits until UE transmit a BSR with 'Buffer size' field set to value indicating that all data received in step 2 is pending for transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	SS transmits an UL grants to enable UE to return all pending data in one TTI	<--	(UL grant)	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit a PDCP SDU on each configure AM and UM DRB of the same size and content as transmitted by the SS in step 2?	-->	PDCP SDUs	1,2	P
6	The SS releases the connection	-	-	-	-
Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes) or a Long BSR (3 byte).					

## 12.1.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

## 12.1.2 Generic E-UTRA radio bearer test procedure / MIMO configured

## 12.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a "n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established and physical layer configured for MIMO transmission}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives, on each configured MIMO flow, a PDCP SDU on each configured AM and UM DRB
within the same TTI }
  then { UE forward the received PDCP SDUs to upper layer }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state with a "n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB" radio bearer combination
established }
```

```

ensure that {
  when { UE has pending data in the transmission buffer corresponding to two complete PDCP SDUs on
each configured AM and UM DRB and UE receives an UL Grant allowing UE to transmit all pending data }
  then { UE transmits two PDCP SDUs on each configured AM and UM DRB }
}

```

### 12.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: 3GPP TS 36-series Layer 1, Layer 2 and Layer 3 core specifications.

### 12.1.2.3 Test description

#### 12.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

#### System Simulator

- Cell 1 (MIMO)

#### UE:

- None

#### Preamble

- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) according to [18] using condition [TBD] to configure MIMO.
- Radio bearer for combination SRB1 and SRB2 for n x AM DRB + m x UM DRB is used where n and m are specified in the test case.

#### 12.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.1.1.3-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS ignores scheduling requests and does not allocate any uplink grant.	-	-	-	-
2	For each MIMO flow the SS transmits a PDCP SDU of size 40 bytes on each configured AM DRB and a PDCP SDU of size 40 bytes on each configured UM DRB in the same TTI	<--	PDCP SDUs	-	-
2a	SS respond to any scheduling request from the UE by an UL Grant of 32 bits. (Note 1)	<--	(UL Grant, 32 bits)	-	-
3	SS waits until UE transmit a BSR with 'Buffer size' field set to value indicating that all data received in step 2 is pending for transmission.	-	-	-	-
4	SS transmits an UL grants to enable UE to return all pending data in one TTI	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does UE transmit two PDCP SDUs on each configured AM and UM DRB of the same size and content as transmitted by the SS in step 2?	-->	PDCP SDUs	1,2	P
6	The SS releases the connection	-	-	-	-
Note 1: 32 bits enables UE to transmit a MAC PDU with a MAC BSR header and a Short BSR (1 bytes) or a Long BSR (3 byte).					

#### 12.1.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

## 12.2 MIMO not configured

### 12.2.1 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 1,3,6 and 9

#### 12.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

#### 12.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

#### 12.2.1.3 Test description

##### 12.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.2.1.3.1-1.

**Table 12.2.1.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)**

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	1	-	1: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	2	-	3: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
3	3	-	6: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
4	4	-	9: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB

#### 12.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.2.1.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.1.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

#### 12.2.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

### 12.2.2 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 2,4,7 and 10

#### 12.2.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

#### 12.2.2.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

## 12.2.2.3 Test description

## 12.2.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

## UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

## Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.2.2.3.1-1.

**Table 12.2.2.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)1**

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	1	1	2: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
2	2	1	4: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
3	3	1	7: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB
4	4	1	10: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 1xUM DRB

## 12.2.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.2.2.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.2.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.2.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

**12.2.3 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 5,8,11 and 12**

## 12.2.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

## 12.2.3.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

## 12.2.3.3 Test description

## 12.2.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

## UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

## Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.2.3.3.1-1.

**Table 12.2.3.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)**

Execution K	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	2	2	5: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
2	3	2	8: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
3	4	2	11: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
4	5	3	12: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 5xAM DRB + 3xUM DRB

## 12.2.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.2.3.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.3.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.2.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

**12.2.4 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combination 13**

## 12.2.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.1.1

## 12.2.4.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.1.2

## 12.2.4.3 Test description

## 12.2.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator

- See 12.1.1.3

## UE:

- See 12.1.1.3

## Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) is specified in table 12.2.4.3.1-1.

**Table 12.2.4.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for execution (k)**

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	8	0	13: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 8xAM DRB

## 12.2.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.2.4.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure in 12.1.1 is executed for execution 1 with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.2.4.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.2.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

## 12.3 MIMO configured

### 12.3.1 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 1,3,6 and 9 / MIMO

## 12.3.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

## 12.3.1.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

## 12.3.1.3 Test description

## 12.3.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.3.1.3.1-1.

**Table 12.3.1.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)**

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	1	-	1: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	2	-	3: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
3	3	-	6: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
4	4	-	9: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB

## 12.3.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.3.1.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.2.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.1.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.3.1.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

**12.3.2 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 2,4,7 and 10 / MIMO**

## 12.3.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

## 12.3.2.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

## 12.3.2.3 Test description

## 12.3.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.3.2.3.1-1.

**Table 12.3.2.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)**

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs M	Radio bearer combination
1	1	-	1: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 1xAM DRB
2	2	-	3: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB
3	3	-	6: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB
4	4	-	9: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB



## 12.3.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.3.2.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.2.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.2.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.3.2.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

**12.3.3 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combinations 5,8,11 and 12 / MIMO**

## 12.3.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

## 12.3.3.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

## 12.3.3.3 Test description

## 12.3.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) for each execution is specified in table 12.3.3.3.1-1.

**Table 12.3.3.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)**

Execution K	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	2	2	5: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 2xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
2	3	2	8: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 3xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
3	4	2	11: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 4xAM DRB + 2xUM DRB
4	5	3	12: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 5xAM DRB + 3xUM DRB

## 12.3.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.3.3.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: Step 1 is repeated for execution counter k=1 to 4	-	-	-	-
1	Generic test procedure in 12.2.1 is executed for execution k with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.3.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.3.3.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

**12.3.4 Data transfer of E-UTRA radio bearer combination 13 / MIMO**

## 12.3.4.1 Test Purpose (TP)

See 12.1.2.1

## 12.3.4.2 Conformance requirements

See 12.1.2.2

## 12.3.4.3 Test description

## 12.3.4.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator

- See 12.1.2.3

UE:

- See 12.1.2.3

Preamble

- The number of AM data radio bearers (n) and UM data radio bearers (m) is specified in table 12.3.4.3.1-1.

**Table 12.3.4.3.1-1: Test parameters (m,n) for each execution (k)**

Execution k	Number of AM DRBs n	Number of UM DRBs m	Radio bearer combination
1	8	0	13: SRB1 and SRB2 for DCCH + 8xAM DRB

## 12.3.4.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 12.3.4.4.1-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Generic test procedure in 12.2.1 is executed for execution 1 with number of AM DRB (n) and number of UM DRB (m) as specified in table 12.3.4.3.1-1.	-	-	-	-

## 12.3.4.3.3 Specific Message Contents

None

## 13 Multi layer Procedures

### 13.1 Call setup

#### 13.1.1 Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA

##### 13.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and dedicated EPS bearer context active and the
associated DRBs are established }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default or the dedicated
EPS bearer context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and dedicated EPS bearer context active and the
associated DRBs are established }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context or the dedicated EPS bearer context according to configured TFT}
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and the dedicated EPS bearer context was deactivated }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
    then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and the dedicated EPS bearer context was deactivated }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
    then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
}
```

##### 13.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 8.2.1.3, 8.2.3.1, 10.2.1 and 10.4.1

##### 13.1.1.3 Test description

###### 13.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established, UE test mode activated (state 3A) according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

## 13.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to establish a data radio bearer. The SS transmits a <i>ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST</i> message activating a new EPS bearer context.  The NAS message is included in a <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> NAS: <i>ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST</i>	-	-
2	The UE transmit a <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message to confirm the establishment of data radio bearer.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
3	The UE transmits an <i>ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT</i> message.	-->	<i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> NAS: <i>ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT</i>	-	-
4	The SS closes the UE test loop mode.	-	-	-	-
5	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
7	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the dedicated EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	1,2	P
9	SS transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message to release a data radio bearer. The SS transmits a <i>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST</i> including the EPS bearer identity of the dedicated EPS bearer.  The NAS message is included in a <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message.	<--	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> NAS: <i>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST</i>	-	-
10	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i> message.	-->	<i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE</i>	-	-
11	The UE transmit a <i>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT</i> .	-->	<i>ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER</i> NAS: <i>DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT</i>	-	-
12	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context.	<--	IP packet	-	-
13	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context?	-->	IP packet	3, 4	P

## 13.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-1: Message *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 1, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8, condition DRB(1,0)			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE	1 entry		
(SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF			
dedicatedInfoNAS [1]	octet string	ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST according 36.508 table 4.7.3-3	
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-2: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 1, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-3			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	SS defines a dedicated bearer Id different from default EBId and between 5 and 15.	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	
Linked EPS bearer identity	Default EBId	SS re-uses the EPS bearer identity of the default EPS bearer context.	
EPS QoS	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1 - see [18]		
TFT	According to reference dedicated EPS bearer context #1- see [18]		

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-3: Message ACTIVATE DEDICATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT ACCEPT (step 3, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST	
Procedure transaction identity	0	"No procedure transaction identity assigned"	

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-4: Message *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 9, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.6.1-8			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE{			
rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoNASList SEQUENCE			
(SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF SEQUENCE {			
DedicatedInfoNAS[1]	DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST		
}			
radioResourceConfigDedicated	RadioResourceConfigDe dicated-DRB-RELEASE		
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-5: Message *RadioResourceConfigDedicated-DRB-RELEASE* (step 9, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RadioResourceConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {			
srb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToAddModList	Not present		
drb-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB))	1 entry		
OF SEQUENCE {			
drb-Identity[1]	2		
}			
mac-MainConfig CHOICE { }	Not present		
sps-Config	Not present		
physicalConfigDedicated	Not present		
}			

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-6: Message *DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST* (step 9, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-12			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 1	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	
ESM cause	00100100	"Regular deactivation"	
Protocol configuration options	Not present		

**Table 13.1.1.3.3-7: Message DEACTIVATE EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST (step 11, Table 13.1.1.3.2-1)**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.7.3-11			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
EPS bearer identity	EBId-1	Same value as in ACTIVATE DEDICATED EPS BEARER CONTEXT REQUEST of step 1	
Procedure transaction identity	0	No procedure transaction identity assigned	

### 13.1.3 Call setup from E-UTRAN RRC\_CONNECTED / CS fallback to UTRAN with Redirection / MT call

#### 13.1.3.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a DLInformationTransfer message containing a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message }
  then { UE transmits an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" }
ensure that {
  when { SS transmits an RRCConnectionRelease message with redirection to a UTRA cell in a different
location area and operating in NMO I }
  then { UE tunes to UTRA cell and performs a RA Update procedure }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and tuned to
UTRA cell and initiated a RA Update procedure }
ensure that {
  when { UE completes the RA Update procedure }
  then { UE transmits a PAGING RESPONSE on UTRA cell to set up MT CS call }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and tuned to
UTRA cell and initiated a RA Update procedure and having pending UL data to send}
ensure that {
  when { UE completes the RA Update procedure }
  then { UE transmits a SERVICE REQUEST to set up PS bearers on UTRA cell }
}
```

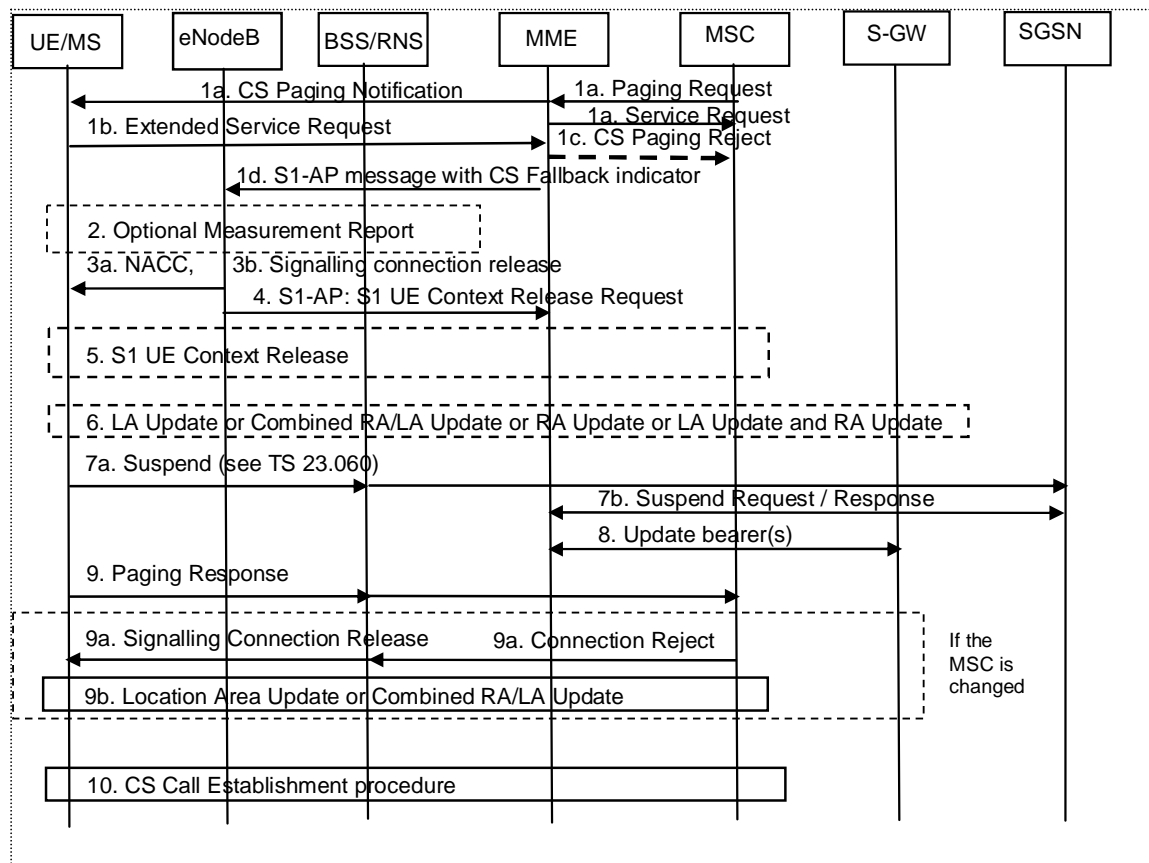
(5)

```
with { UE having transmitted an ULInformationTransfer message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST
message with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" and tuned to
UTRA cell and initiated a RA Update procedure and having pending UL data to send}
ensure that {
  when { PS bearers have been set up on UTRA cell }
  then { UE transmits pending UL data }
}
```

## 13.1.3.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the current TC are those listed in TC 8.1.3.6, plus those specified in: TS 23.272, clause 7.4, and TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3.

[TS 23.272, clause 7.4]



**Figure 7.4-1: CS Page in E-UTRAN, Call in GERAN/UTRAN without PS HO**

1a. The MSC receives an incoming voice call and responds by sending a Paging Request (IMSI or TMSI, optional Caller Line Identification and Connection Management information) to the MME over a SGs interface. The MSC only sends a CS Page for an UE that provides location update information using the SGs interface. In active mode the MME has an established S1 connection and if the MME did not return the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME reuses the existing connection to relay the CS Service Notification to the UE.

If the MME returned the "SMS-only" indication to the UE during Attach or Combined TA/LA Update procedures, the MME shall not send the CS Service Notification to the UE and sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure, and this CSFB procedure stops.

The eNB forwards the paging message to the UE. The message contains CN Domain indicator and, if received from the MSC, the Caller Line Identification if available and needed.

The MME immediately sends the SGs Service Request message to the MSC. Receipt of the SGs Service Request message stops the MSC retransmitting the SGs interface Paging message.

NOTE 1: The pre-configured policy may be used by UE to avoid being disturbed without Caller Line Identification display and the detailed handling is to be decided by CT WG1 and CT WG6.

NOTE 2: This procedure can also take place immediately after MSC receives MAP\_PRN from HSS, if pre-paging is deployed. Caller Line Identification is also provided in the case of pre-paging.



NOTE 3: In order to avoid the calling party experiencing a potentially long period of silence, the MSC may use the SGs Service Request message as a trigger to inform the calling party that the call is progressing.

- 1b. UE sends an Extended Service Request (CS Fallback Indicator, Reject or Accept) message to the MME. Extended Service Request message is encapsulated in RRC and S1-AP messages. CS Fallback Indicator indicates MME to perform CS Fallback. The UE may decide to reject CSFB based on Caller Line Identification.
- 1c. Upon receiving the Extended Service Request (CSFB, Reject), the MME sends Paging Reject towards MSC to stop CS Paging procedure and this CSFB procedure stops.
- 1d. The MME sends a Service Accept message encapsulated in an S1-AP message that also includes the UE Radio Capabilities and a CS Fallback Indicator. This message indicates to the eNB that the UE should be moved to UTRAN/GERAN.
2. The eNodeB may optionally solicit a measurement report from the UE to determine the target GERAN cell to which the redirection procedure will be performed.
- 3a. If the UE and network support inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN and the target cell is GERAN: The eNodeB triggers an inter-RAT cell change order (optionally with NACC) to a GERAN neighbour cell by sending an RRC message to the UE. The inter-RAT cell change order may contain a CS Fallback Indicator which indicates to UE that the cell change order is triggered due to a CS fallback request. If the inter-RAT cell change order contains a CS Fallback Indicator and the UE fails to establish connection to the target RAT, then the UE considers that CS fallback has failed. Service Request procedure is considered to be successfully completed when cell change order procedure is completed successfully.
- 3b. If the UE or the network does not support inter-RAT handover from E-UTRAN to GERAN/UTRAN nor inter-RAT cell change order to GERAN: The eNodeB triggers RRC connection release with redirection to GERAN/UTRAN instead of PS HO or NACC.

NOTE 4: Service Request procedure supervision timer shall be sufficiently long considering the optional measurement reporting at step 2.

4. The eNodeB sends an S1 UE Context Release Request (Cause) message to the MME. Cause indicates that the UE is not available for PS service.
5. S1 UE Context in the eNodeB is released as specified in TS 23.401 [2].
6. The UE moves to the new cell in GERAN/UTRAN, establishes a radio signalling connection.

If the UE obtains LA information of the new cell (e.g. based on the system information) and the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE, it performs a Location Area Update or a Combined RA/LA Update procedure in case the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) I. Alternatively, in NMO I, the UE in GERAN may perform LA update over the RR connection instead of combined RA/LA update over the packet access as defined in TS 24.008 [21], clause 4.7.5.2.5, unless enhanced CS establishment in DTM is supported. If MSC is changed, the Roaming Retry for CSFB procedure as defined in clause 7.5 is triggered by Location Area Update or combined RA/LA update.

If the UE moves to an UTRAN cell and ISR is not active or the RA of the cell is different to the one the UE is registered in, the UE performs a Routing Area Update. This can be performed as part of the combined RA/LA Update procedure when the LA of the new cell is different from the one stored in the UE and the target system operates in NMO I.

7. If the target RAT is GERAN and DTM is not supported, the UE starts the Suspend procedure specified in TS 23.060 [3], clause 16.2.1.1.2. This triggers the SGSN to send a Suspend Request message to the MME. The MME returns a Suspend Response to the SGSN, which contains the MM and PDP contexts of the UE.
8. If PS services are suspended, the MME starts the preservation of non-GBR bearers and the deactivation of GBR bearers.
9. The UE responds to the paging by sending a Paging Response message as specified in TS 44.018 [4] or TS 25.331 [7]. When received at the BSS/RNS, the Paging Response is forwarded to the MSC.

NOTE 5: The MSC should be prepared to receive a Paging Response after a relatively long time from when the CS Paging Request was sent (step 1a).

9a. If the MSC that receives the Paging Response is different from the MSC that sent the Paging Request and if the Location Area Update / Combined RA/LA Update was not performed in step 6, the MSC shall reject the Paging Response by releasing the A/Iu-CS connection. The BSS/RNS in turn releases the signalling connection for CS domain.

9b. The signalling connection release shall trigger the UE to perform a Location Area Update as follows:

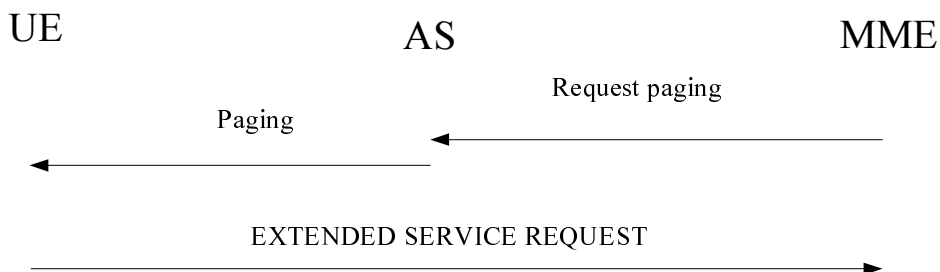
- If the target system operates in Network Mode of Operation (NMO) I and if the target system is UTRAN or the target system is GERAN supporting DTM and the UE supports DTM, the UE shall perform a combined RA/LA update, as defined in TS 23.060 [3].
- If the target system operates in NMO II or III the UE performs a Location Area Update towards the MSC.

The Location Area Update triggers the Roaming Retry for CS Fallback procedure as defined in clause 7.5.

10. The CS Call Establishment procedure is initiated.

[TS 24.301, clause 5.6.2.3]

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-EPS services when the UE is IMSI attached for non-EPS services (see example in figure 5.6.2.3.1).



**Figure 5.6.2.3.1: Paging procedure for CS fallback to A/Gb or Iu mode**

To initiate the procedure when no NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network requests the lower layer to start paging (see 3GPP TS 36.300 [20], 3GPP TS 36.413 [23]). The paging message includes a CN domain indicator set to "CS" in order to indicate that this is paging for CS fallback.

**NOTE:** The timer T3413 is not started in the network when the paging procedure is initiated for CS fallback.

To notify the UE about an incoming mobile terminating CS service when a NAS signalling connection exists, the EMM entity in the network shall send a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message. This message may also include CS service related parameters (e.g. Calling Line Identification, SS or LCS related parameters).

Upon reception of a paging indication, the UE shall respond with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. If the paging is received in EMM-IDLE mode, the UE shall respond immediately. If the paging is received as NAS CS NOTIFICATION message in EMM-CONNECTED mode, the UE may request upper layers input i.e. to accept or reject CS fallback before responding with an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST. The response is indicated in the CSFB response information element in the EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST message in both EMM-IDLE and EMM-CONNECTED modes.

### 13.1.3.3 Test description

#### 13.1.3.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells, one E-UTRA and one UTRA cell and different location areas:
- Cell 1 E-UTRA serving cell

- Cell 5 suitable neighbour UTRA cell
- The parameters settings and power levels for Cell 1 and Cell 5 are selected according to [18], [5] and Table 13.1.3.3.2-1 so that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed and no cell re-selection to Cell 5 can take place (utra priority is lower than serving and  $S_{\text{Cell 1}} > \text{Thresh}_{\text{Cell 1,low}}$ ).

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Loopback actived (state 4) on cell 1 according to [18] using UE test loop mode B with IP\_PDU\_delay set to 255 sec.

#### 13.1.3.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.1.3.3.2-1 shows the cell power levels after the preamble.

**Table 13.1.3.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 5	Remark
<b>T0</b>	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15kHz	-75	-	The power levels are such that camping on Cell 1 is guaranteed.
	CPICH_Ec	dBm/3.84 MHz	-	-70	

Table 13.1.3.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	The SS transmits a <i>DLInformationTransfer</i> message on Cell 1 containing a CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION message.	<--	<i>DLInformationTransfer</i> NAS: CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: Step 3a1 describes behaviour that depends on the UE capability; the "lower case letter" identifies a step sequence that takes place if a capability is supported.	-	-	-	-
3a1	IF the UE needs to request upper layer input before accepting the CS fallback, the incoming CS call is accepted at the UE through MMI or AT command.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit an <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> message containing an EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST with Service Type IE set to "mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback" on Cell 1?	-->	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i> NAS: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	1	P
5	The SS transmits an <i>RRCConnectionRelease</i> message on Cell 1 with IE <i>redirectionInformation</i> including <i>UTRA-CarrierFreq</i> of Cell 5.	<--	<i>RRCConnectionRelease</i>	-	-
6	Check: Does the UE transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with Establishment cause 'Signaling' to initiate RA Update procedure?	-->	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	2	P
7-13	Steps 2 to 4 and 7 to 10 of the generic test procedure in TS 36.508 subclause 6.4.2.8 are performed on Cell 5.	-	-	-	-
-	EXCEPTION: In parallel to the events described in steps 14 to 25, the steps specified in Table 13.1.3.3.2-3 should take place.	-	-	-	-
14	Check: Does the UE transmit a PAGING RESPONSE on Cell 5?	-->	PAGING RESPONSE	3	P
15-25	Steps 7 to 17 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.3.1 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: Mobile terminating CS call is set up.	-	-	-	-

Table 13.1.3.3.2-3: Parallel behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a ROUTING AREA UPDATE message on Cell 5 with the "follow-on request pending" flag set?	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE	4	P
2	The SS transmits a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT on Cell 5.	<--	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT	-	-
X	The UE sends ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.	-->	ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE	-	-
3-4	Steps 11 to 12 of the generic test procedure in TS 34.108 subclause 7.2.4.2 are performed on Cell 5. NOTE: Mobile originating packet switched session is set up.	-	-	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet received in Step 1 on the RAB associated with the PDP context active on Cell 5?	-->	IP packet	5	P

## 13.1.3.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-1: *SystemInformationBlockType1* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.2-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType1 ::= SEQUENCE {			
schedulingInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SEQUENCE {}	Combination 4 in TS 36.508 section 4.4.3.1	SIB2, SIB3 and SIB6 are transmitted	
}			

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-2: *SystemInformationBlockType6* for cell 1 (preamble and all steps, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.4.3.3-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType6 ::= SEQUENCE {			
carrierFreqListUTRA-FDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-FDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-FDD
cellReselectionPriority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
carrierFreqListUTRA-TDD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUTRA-TDD-Carrier)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		UTRA-TDD
cellReselectionPriority	3	Lower priority than E-UTRA	
}			
}			

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-3: *DLInformationTransfer* (step 2, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-3			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
DLInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
dlInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to 36.508 Table 4.7.2-8A	CS SERVICE NOTIFICATION	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-4: *ULInformationTransfer* (step 4, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1-25			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
ulInformationTransfer-r8 SEQUENCE {			
dedicatedInfoType CHOICE {			
dedicatedInfoNAS	Set according to Table 13.1.3.3.3-5	EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST	
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-5: EXTENDED SERVICE REQUEST (step 4, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.7.2-14A			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Protocol discriminator	EMM		
Service type	'0001'B	mobile terminating CS fallback or 1xCS fallback	
CSFB response	'001'B	CS fallback accepted by the UE	

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-6: *RRCCConnectionRelease* (step 5, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 Table 4.6.1.1-15			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
RRCCConnectionRelease ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
rrcConnectionRelease-r8 SEQUENCE {			
redirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {			
utra-FDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-FDD
utra-TDD	Downlink UARFCN of cell 5		UTRA-TDD
}			
}			
}			

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-7: RRC CONNECTION REQUEST (step 6, Table 13.1.3.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 34.108 clause 9.1.1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Establishment cause	Signaling		

**Table 13.1.3.3.3-8: SERVICE REQUEST (step 1, Table 13.1.3.3.2-3)**

Derivation Path: 24.008 Table 9.4.20			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Service type	'001'B	Data	

## 13.2 RRC connection reconfiguration

### 13.2.1 RRC connection reconfiguration / E-UTRA to E-UTRA

#### 13.2.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the intra-frequency handover
}
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the intra-frequency handover
}
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer
context }
}
```

#### 13.2.1.2 Conformance requirements

Same Conformance requirements as in clause 8.2.4.2.

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1]

These procedures are used to hand over a UE from a source eNodeB to a target eNodeB using the X2 reference point. In these procedures the MME is unchanged. Two procedures are defined depending on whether the Serving GW is unchanged or is relocated. In addition to the X2 reference point between the source and target eNodeB, the procedures rely on the presence of S1-MME reference point between the MME and the source eNodeB as well as between the MME and the target eNodeB.

The handover preparation and execution phases are performed as specified in TS 36.300 [5].

If the serving PLMN changes during handover, the source eNB shall initiate an S1-based handover instead of an X2-based handover.

When the UE receives the handover command it will remove any EPS bearers for which it did not receive the corresponding EPS radio bearers in the target cell. As part of handover execution, downlink packets are forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. When the UE has arrived to the target eNodeB, downlink data forwarded from the source eNodeB can be sent to it. Uplink data from the UE can be delivered via the (source) Serving GW to the PDN GW. Only the handover completion phase is affected by a potential change of the Serving GW, the handover preparation and execution phases are identical.

If the MME receives a rejection to a NAS procedure (e.g. dedicated bearer establishment/modification/release; location reporting control; NAS message transfer; etc.) from the eNodeB with an indication that an X2 handover is in progress (see TS 36.300 [5]), the MME shall reattempt the same NAS procedure either when the handover is complete or the handover is deemed to have failed. The failure is known by expiry of the timer guarding the NAS procedure.

### 13.2.1.3 Test description

#### 13.2.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 2

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

#### 13.2.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.2.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after Preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 13.2.1.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 2	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-91	The power level value shall be such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M2 + Hys < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-91	-85	The power level value shall be such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 2 (M2) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M2 - Hys > M1$ ).



Table 13.2.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup intra frequency measurement.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 1 and Cell 2 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 13.2.1.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 2.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
7	The SS transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform intra frequency handover to Cell 2.	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
8	The UE transmits an <i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 2 to confirm the successful completion of the intra frequency handover.	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2.	<--	IP packet	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-	-	3,4	P

## 13.2.1.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 13.2.1.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

Table 13.2.1.3.3-2: *RRCCConnectionReconfiguration* (Step 3, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS

**Table 13.2.1.3.3-3: MeasurementConfiguration (Step 3, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f1)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfig-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f1		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfig-A3		
}			

**Table 13.2.1.3.3-4: MeasurementReport (Step 6, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-5			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {			
criticalExtensions CHOICE {			
c1 CHOICE {			
measurementReport-r8 SEQUENCE {			
measResults SEQUENCE {			
measId	1		
measResultServCell SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
measResultNeighCells CHOICE {			
measResultListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
physCellId[1]	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
cgi-Info[1]	Not present		
measResult[1] SEQUENCE {			
rsrpResult	(0..97)		
rsrqResult	(0..34)		
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			
}			

**Table 13.2.1.3.3-5: RRCConnectionReconfiguration (Step 7, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO
--

**Table 13.2.1.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 13.2.1.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellId of Cell 2		
carrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			

### 13.3.1 Intra-system connection re-establishment

#### 13.3.1.1 Intra-system connection re-establishment / Radio link recovery while T310 is running

##### 13.3.1.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects physical layer problem }
  then { UE starts timer T310 and does not send any RRC connection re-establishment procedure while
T310 is running }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state and has data to transmit}
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link recovery while T310 is running}
  then { UE resumes the RRC connection without explicit signalling and continues data transfer}
}
```

##### 13.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirements

Refer to TS 36.523-1 clause 8.5.1.5.2.

##### 13.3.1.1.3 Test description

###### 13.3.1.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UE is in state Loopback Activated (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

###### 13.3.1.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 13.3.1.1.3.2 -1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Remark
T0	RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	P <sub>default</sub>	Power level from 36.508 clause 6.2.2.1. P <sub>default</sub> as serving cell.
T1	RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	P <sub>off</sub>	P <sub>off</sub> as as non-suitable "Off" cell.
T2	RS EPRE	dBm/1 5kHz	P <sub>default</sub>	P <sub>default</sub> as serving cell.

**Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
	EXCEPTION: In parallel with step 1 to 3, parallel behaviour defined in table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2 is running.	-	-	-	-
1	The SS reduce DL RS TX power level of Cell 1 from "T0" to "T1" in table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
2	The SS waits for 1.5s. T310 is 2s.	-	-	-	-
3	The SS recovers DL RS TX power level of Cell 1 from "T1" to "T2" in table 13.3.1.1.3.2-1.	-	-	-	-
4	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2.	<--	IP packet	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-	-	2	P

**Table 13.3.1.1.3.2-2: Parallel behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE initiate an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i> message while T310 is running?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i>	1,2	F

### 13.3.1.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 13.3.1.1.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2**

Derivation path: 36.508 table 4.4.3.3-1			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {			
ue-TimersAndConstants {			
t310	ms2000		
}			
}			

## 13.3.1.2 Intra-system connection re-establishment / re-establishment of a new connection before further data is to be transferred

### 13.3.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects radio link failure on expiry of timer T310 }
  then { UE starts timer T311 and UE initiates the RRC Connection re-establishment procedure }

```

}

(2)

```
with { UE in E-UTRA RRC_CONNECTED state }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE detects radio link failure and successfully completes the RRC Connection re-  
    establishment procedure and has data available for transmission }  
  then { UE use the DRB configured by network side and resume the data transfer }  
}
```

#### 13.3.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

Refer to TS 36.523-1 clause 8.5.1.1.2.

#### 13.3.1.2.3 Test description

##### 13.3.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- 2 cells on same E-UTRA frequency:
  - Cell 1 (default parameters) serving cell
  - Cell 2 intra-frequency cell

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The condition SRB2-DRB(1,0) is used for step 8 in 4.5.3A.3 according to [18].
- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 3A) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

## 13.3.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.3.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS changes the power level of cell 1 to non-suitable "Off" according to TS 36.508 subclause 6.2.2.1 in order that the radio link quality of Cell 1 is degraded.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE initiate an RRC connection re-establishment procedure and transmit an <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i> message on Cell 2?	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentRequest</i>	1	P
3	The SS transmits <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i> message	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishment</i>	-	-
4	UE transmits a <i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReestablishmentComplete</i>	-	-
5	The SS transmits <i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message	<--	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
6	UE transmits a <i>RRCCConnectionConfigurationComplete</i> message	-->	<i>RRCCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
7	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2.	<--	IP packet	-	-
8	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 2?	-->	IP packet	2	P

## 13.3.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

None.

## 13.4.1.2 Inter-frequency mobility / E-UTRA to E-UTRA packet

## 13.4.1.2.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context }
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives downlink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context }
  then { UE delivers the downlink data to upper layers }
}
```

(4)

```

with { UE has a default EPS bearer context and successful completion of the inter-frequency handover }
ensure that {
  when { uplink data are submitted for transmission }
  then { UE transmits the uplink data on the radio bearer associated with the default EPS bearer context }
}

```

#### 13.4.1.2.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 23.401, clauses 5.5.1.1.1.

[TS 23.401, clause 5.5.1.1.1]

These procedures are used to hand over a UE from a source eNodeB to a target eNodeB using the X2 reference point. In these procedures the MME is unchanged. Two procedures are defined depending on whether the Serving GW is unchanged or is relocated. In addition to the X2 reference point between the source and target eNodeB, the procedures rely on the presence of S1-MME reference point between the MME and the source eNodeB as well as between the MME and the target eNodeB.

The handover preparation and execution phases are performed as specified in TS 36.300 [5].

If the serving PLMN changes during handover, the source eNB shall initiate an S1-based handover instead of an X2-based handover.

When the UE receives the handover command it will remove any EPS bearers for which it did not receive the corresponding EPS radio bearers in the target cell. As part of handover execution, downlink packets are forwarded from the source eNodeB to the target eNodeB. When the UE has arrived to the target eNodeB, downlink data forwarded from the source eNodeB can be sent to it. Uplink data from the UE can be delivered via the (source) Serving GW to the PDN GW. Only the handover completion phase is affected by a potential change of the Serving GW, the handover preparation and execution phases are identical.

If the MME receives a rejection to a NAS procedure (e.g. dedicated bearer establishment/modification/release; location reporting control; NAS message transfer; etc.) from the eNodeB with an indication that an X2 handover is in progress (see TS 36.300 [5]), the MME shall reattempt the same NAS procedure either when the handover is complete or the handover is deemed to have failed. The failure is known by expiry of the timer guarding the NAS procedure.

#### 13.4.1.2.3 Test description

##### 13.4.1.2.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1 and Cell 3

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Generic RB Established (state 4) on Cell 1 according to [18] using the UE TEST LOOP MODE B.

##### 13.4.1.2.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-1 illustrates the downlink power levels and other changing parameters to be applied for the cells at various time instants of the test execution. Row marked "T0" denotes the initial conditions after preamble, while columns marked "T1" is to be applied subsequently. The exact instants on which these values shall be applied are described in the texts in this clause.

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-1: Time instances of cell power level and parameter changes**

	Parameter	Unit	Cell 1	Cell 3	Remark
T0	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-97	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy exit condition for event A3 ( $M3 < M1$ ).
T1	Cell-specific RS EPRE	dBm/15k Hz	-85	-73	The power level values are such that measurement results for Cell 1 (M1) and Cell 3 (M3) satisfy entry condition for event A3 ( $M3 > M1$ ).

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1.	<--	IP packet	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 1?	-	-	1,2	P
3	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to setup inter frequency measurement and reporting for event A3.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
4	The UE transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 1.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
5	The SS changes Cell 3 parameters according to the row "T1" in table 13.4.1.2.3.2-1	-	-	-	-
6	The UE transmits a <i>MeasurementReport</i> message on Cell 1 to report event A3 with the measured RSRP and RSRQ value for Cell 3.	-->	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-
7	The SS transmits an <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i> message on Cell 1 to order the UE to perform inter frequency handover to Cell 3.	<--	<i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>	-	-
8	The UE transmit an <i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message on Cell 3 to confirm the successful completion of the inter frequency handover.	-->	<i>RRConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i>	-	-
9	The SS transmits one IP packet to the UE on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 3.	<--	IP packet	-	-
10	Check: Does the UE loop back the IP packet on the DRB associated with the default EPS bearer context on Cell 3?	-	-	3,4	P

## 13.4.1.2.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-1: ACTIVATE TEST MODE (preamble)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.7A-1, condition UE TEST LOOP MODE B

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-2: *RRConnectionReconfiguration* (step 3, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.1 table 4.6.1-8 with condition MEAS



**Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-3: MeasConfig (step 3, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation path: 36.508 clause 4.6.6 table 4.6.6-1 with condition INTER-FREQ			
Information Element	Value/Remark	Comment	Condition
measurementConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {			
measObjectToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxObjectId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
measObject[1]	MeasObjectEUTRA-GENERIC(f2)		
}			
reportConfigToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
reportConfig[1]	ReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
measIdToAddModifyList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasId)) OF SEQUENCE {	1 entry		
measId[1]	1		
measObjectId[1]	IdMeasObject-f2		
reportConfigId[1]	IdReportConfigEUTRA-A3		
}			
quantityConfig SEQUENCE {			
quantityConfigEUTRA SEQUENCE {			
filterCoefficientRSRP	fc4		
filterCoefficientRSRQ	fc4		
}			
quantityConfigUTRA	Not present		
quantityConfigGERAN	Not present		
quantityConfigCDMA2000	Not present		
}			
}			

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-4: *MeasurementReport* (step 6, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)**

[illegible]

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-5: *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508, Table 4.6.1-8, condition HO

**Table 13.4.1.2.3.3-6: *MobilityControlInfo* (step 7, Table 13.4.1.2.3.2-2)**

Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.5-1			
Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
MobilityControlInfo ::= SEQUENCE {			
targetPhysCellId	PhysicalCellIdentity of Cell 3		
carrierFreq SEQUENCE {			
dl-CarrierFreq	Same downlink EARFCN as used for Cell 3		
ul-CarrierFreq	Not present		
}			
}			

15 Mobility management based on DSMIPv6 (Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6)

## 15.1 Discovery of the home agent via DNS

15.1.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address and UE is configured with a DNS server address and UE is
configured with the HA-APN Network Identifier }
```

```
ensure that {  
  when { UE is configured to discover IP address of Home Agent via DNS }  
  then { UE transmits a DNS Query with QNAME set to FQDN of the Home Agent }  
}
```

### 15.1.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.1.1 and 5.1.2.1.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.1.1]

The first procedure the UE needs to perform for DSMIPv6 initial attach is the discovery of the node acting as the HA.

The UE can discover the IP addresses of the HA in one of the four following ways:

- via DNS;
- via attach procedure for 3GPP access or trusted non-3GPP access (if supported) based on protocol configuration options;
- via IKEv2 during tunnel setup to ePDG for untrusted non-3GPP accesses;
- via DHCPv6.

If the UE does not obtain the IP addresses of the HA via PCO during the 3GPP or trusted non-3GPP (if supported) attach or via IKEv2 signalling, it shall follow either the procedures described in subclause 5.1.2.1.5 or the procedures described in subclause 5.1.2.1.2. The UE may be configured to perform both procedures in parallel or one of the two procedures only in case the other failed.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.1.2]

A UE performing Home Agent discovery based on DNS shall support the implementation of standard DNS mechanisms.

The UE shall perform DNS Lookup by Home Agent Name as specified in IETF RFC 5026 [10]. The QNAME shall be set to the requested HA-APN. The HA-APN shall be constructed as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [17]. If a HA has both an IPv4 and an IPv6 address, the corresponding DNS record should be configured with both 'AAAA' and 'A' records. Accordingly the UE should perform one DNS lookup procedure to retrieve both 'AAAA' and 'A' records. The DNS server replies with one 'AAAA' and one 'A' record.

### 15.1.3 Test description

#### 15.1.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE is configured to discover the Home Agent address via DNS.
- The UE is configured with a DNS server address.
- The UE is configured with the HA-APN Network Identifier.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IP address.

## 15.1.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.1.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The UE transmits a DNS Query message with QNAME set to FQDN of the Home Agent (derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information).	-->	DNS Query	1	P
2	The SS transmits a DNS Response message with the IPv6 and IPv4 addresses of the Home Agent.	<--	DNS Response	-	-

## 15.1.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 15.1.3.3-1: Message DNS Query (step 1, Table 15.1.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
QR=	'0'	query	
OPCODE=	'0000'	QUERY	
QNAME=	Fully Qualified Domain Name of the Home Agent	Derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information as per TS 23.003 clause 21.2	
QTYPE=	A	This is the query for the IPv4 address	
QCLASS=	IN		
QNAME=	Fully Qualified Domain Name of the Home Agent	Derived from HA-APN Network Identifier and PLMN information as per TS 23.003 clause 21.2	
QTYPE=	AAAA	This is the query for the IPv6 address	
QCLASS=	IN		

Table 15.1.3.3-2: Message DNS Response (step 2, Table 15.1.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
QR=	'1'	response	
OPCODE=	'0000'	QUERY	
QNAME=	Same as received in DNS Query		
QTYPE=	A		
QCLASS=	IN		
QNAME=	Same as received in DNS Query		
QTYPE=	AAAA		
QCLASS=	IN		
RR {			
NAME	Same as received in DNS Query		
TYPE	A		
CLASS	IN		
RDATA	IPv4 address of HA		
}			
RR {			
NAME	Same as received in DNS Query		
TYPE	AAAA		
CLASS	IN		
RDATA	IPv6 address of HA		
}			

## 15.5 Security association establishment without home agent reallocation procedure

### 15.5.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has acquired an IP address }
ensure that {
  when { UE has acquired the IP address of the Home Agent }
  then { UE transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent to initiate security
association establishment }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent to initiate security
association establishment }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_SA_INIT response message }
  then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload
MIP6_HOME_PREFIX to receive the prefix to use for Home Address configuration }
}
```

(3)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload
MIP6_HOME_PREFIX to receive the prefix to use for Home Address configuration }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA Challenge }
  then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the correct EAP-Response/AKA-
Challenge }
}
```

(4)

```
with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message containing an EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success }
  then { UE transmits an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
}
```

(5)

```

with { UE has transmitted an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives an IKE_AUTH Response message with configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX
    containing the Home Network Prefix HNP associated to the UE }
  then { UE transmits a CREATE_CHILD_SA Request message including traffic selectors fields (TSi
    and TSr) that contain the parameters identifying the Binding Update (BU)/Binding Acknowledgments
    (BA) messages }
}

```

## 15.5.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.2]

The UE shall support the IKEv2 protocol (see IETF RFC 4306 [14]) for negotiating the IPsec security association to secure DSMIPv6 signalling and shall support EAP over IKEv2 as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to perform authentication with an AAA server. In a case an additional authentication and authorization of the IPsec security association is needed with an external AAA server, then the additional authentication steps during the IKEv2 exchange shall be supported as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] and described in 3GPP TS 33.234 [24].

The UE shall support IPsec ESP (see IETF RFC 4303 [11]) in order to provide authentication of Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4]. The UE shall support multiple authentication exchanges in the IKEv2 protocol as specified in IETF RFC 4739 [23] in order to support authentication with an external AAA server. The UE shall support the redirect mechanism as defined in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30].

The UE shall initiate the security association establishment procedure by sending the IKE\_SA\_INIT request message defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to the HA. The UE shall indicate support for the HA reallocation by including a REDIRECT\_SUPPORTED payload in the IKE\_SA\_INIT request as specified in draft-ietf-ipsecme-ikev2-redirect [30]. On receipt of an IKE\_SA\_INIT response, the UE shall send an IKE\_AUTH request message including the MN-NAI in the IDi payload and the Access Point Name (APN) of the target PDN the UE wants to connect to in the IDr payload. The APN shall be formatted as defined in 3GPP TS 23.003 [17]. The username part of the MN-NAI included in "IDi" payload may be an IMSI, pseudonym or re-authentication ID. The UE shall include in the IDi payload the same MN-NAI it includes in the EAP-Response/Identity within the EAP-AKA exchange.

In the very first EAP-Response/Identity within the IKEv2 exchange the UE shall include a NAI whose username is derived from IMSI. In subsequent exchanges the UE should use pseudonyms and re-authentication identities provided by the 3GPP AAA server as specified in IETF RFC 4187 [26].

**NOTE:** Fast re-authentication mechanism is optional, and therefore is an implementation option in the UE and operator configuration issue (i.e. it also depends on whether the AAA server sent a re-authentication ID during previous EAP authentication) whether to use it during security association establishment.

EAP-AKA over IKEv2 shall be used to authenticate UE in the IKE\_AUTH exchange, while public key signature based authentication with certificates shall be used to authenticate the HA.

...

During the IKEv2 exchange, the UE shall request the allocation of an IPv6 home prefix through the Configuration Payload in the IKE\_AUTH. Since in EPS a unique IPv6 prefix is assigned to the UE, the UE shall include a MIP6\_HOME\_PREFIX attribute in the CFG\_REQUEST message as described in IETF RFC 5026 [10]. In addition the UE may include the INTERNAL\_IP6\_DNS attribute in the CFG\_REQUEST as described in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to request the DNS server IPv6 address of the PLMN it is connecting to via DSMIPv6. In the same way the UE may include the INTERNAL\_IP4\_DNS attribute in the CFG\_REQUEST to request the IPv4 address of the DNS server.

The UE shall then auto-configure a Home Address from the IPv6 prefix received from the HA and shall run a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange to create the security association for the new Home Address. In the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange the UE shall include the Home Address and the appropriate selectors in the TSi (Traffic Selector-initiator) payload to negotiate the IPsec security association for protecting the Binding Update and Binding Acknowledgement messages as specified in IETF RFC 4877 [4].

## 15.5.3 Test description

## 15.5.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IP address.
- The UE has discovered the IP address of the Home Agent (either via DNS, DHCPv6, IKEv2 signalling or during Attach Procedure via PCO).

## 15.5.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.5.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_SA_INIT message addressed to the Home Agent?	-->	IKE_SA_INIT	1	P
2	The SS transmits an IKE_SA_INIT message.	<--	IKE_SA_INIT	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message containing the configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX, a MN-NAI derived from UE IMSI in the IDi field and an APN in the IDr field?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including an EAP-Request/AKA-Challenge.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
5	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message including the EAP-Response/AKA-Challenge?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	3	P
6	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message including EAP-Success.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
7	Check: Does the UE transmit an IKE_AUTH Request message with Authentication payload?	-->	IKE_AUTH Request	4	P
8	The SS transmits an IKE_AUTH Response message with configuration payload MIP6_HOME_PREFIX containing the Home Network Prefix HNP associated to the UE.	<--	IKE_AUTH Response	-	-
9	Check: Does the UE transmit a CREATE_CHILD_SA Request message including traffic selectors fields (TSi and TSr) that contain the parameters identifying the Binding Update (BU) / Binding Acknowledgments (BA) messages?	-->	CREATE_CHILD_SA Request	5	P
10	The SS transmits a CREATE_CHILD_SA Response message.	<--	CREATE_CHILD_SA Response	-	-

## 15.5.3.3

## Specific message contents

**Table 15.5.3.3-1: Message IKE\_SA\_INIT (step 1, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Set by the UE		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	0	First message in IKE_SA_INIT exchange	
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Exchange Type	'00100010'B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00100010'B	KE	
More proposal	'00000010'B		
Proposal #	'00000001'B	First cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE	
SPI size	'00000000'B		
Number of transforms	'00000010'B		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00000011'B	3DES in CBC mode (ENCR_3DES)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	'00000010'B	PRF	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	PRF_HMAC_SHA1 (HMAC-SHA1)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	HMAC-SHA1-96 (AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	'00000100'B	DH	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	'00000010'B	Second cryptographic suite (section 6.5 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE	
SPI size	'00000000'B		
Number of transforms	'00000010'B		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00001011'B	AES with 128-bit keys in CBC mode (ENCR_AES_CBC)	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for prf	
Transform type	'00000010'B	PRF	
Transform ID	'00000100'B	PRF_AES128_XC	



		BC_AES-XCBC-PRF-128	
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000101'B	AES-XCBC-MAC-96 (AUTH_AES-XCBC -96)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for DH	
Transform type	'00000100'B	DH	
Transform ID	'00000010'B	Diffie-Hellman group 2 (1024-bit MODP)	
Key Exchange Payload			
Next Payload	'00101000'B	Nonce	
DH Group #	'00000000000000010'B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the UE		
Nonce Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify (REDIRECT_SUPPORTED)	
Nonce data	Random number set by the UE		
REDIRECT_SUPPORTED Notify Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000000'B	Notification is not specific to a particular security association	
SPI size	'00000000'B	SPI field not present	
Notify Message Type	'0100000000010110'B	REDIRECT_SUPPORTED	

Table 15.5.3.3-2: Message IKE\_SA\_INIT (step 2, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE in IKE_SA_INIT as Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Set by the SS		
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Exchange Type	'00100010'B	IKE_SA_INIT	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00100010'B	KE	
Proposal	One of the 2 proposals included in IKE_SA_INIT at Step 1		
Key Exchange Payload			
Next payload	'00 101000'B	Nonce	
DH Group #	'00000000000000010'B	DH group 2	
Key Exchange data	Set by the SS		
Nonce Payload			
Next payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Nonce data	Set by the SS		

**Table 15.5.3.3-3: Message IKE\_AUTH Request (step 3, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100011'B	IDi	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Identification – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101111'B	CP	
ID Type	00000010B		
ID	Set to MN-NAI		
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
CFG Type	'00000001'B	Request	
Configuration Attribute	'00010000'B	MIP6_HOME_PR EFIX attribute	
Length	'0000000000000000'B		
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Proposals	Any set of allowed values		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSr	
Traffic selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00100100'B	IDr	
Traffic selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Identification – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
ID Type	'00000010'B		
ID	APN		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encrypted payload	

**Table 15.5.3.3-4: Message IKE\_AUTH Response (step 4, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100100'B	IDr	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Identification – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00100101'B	CERT	
ID Type	'00000010'B		
ID	APN		
Certificate Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Cert encoding	'00000100'B	X.509 certificate - signature	
Certificate data	Set by the SS	DER encoded X.509 certificate	
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000001'B	Request	
Type	'00010111'B	AKA	
Subtype		AKA-Challenge	
Attribute type	'00000001'B	AT_RANDOM	
AT_RANDOM	An arbitrarily selected 128 bits value		
Attribute Type	'00000010'B	AT_AUTN	
AT_AUTN	See TS 24.301 [28] subclause 9.9.3.2		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

**Table 15.5.3.3-5: Message IKE\_AUTH Request (step 5, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000010'B	Response	
Type	'00010111'B	AKA	
Subtype		AKA-Challenge	
Attribute type	'00000011'B	AT_RES	
AT_RES	See TS 24.301 [28] subclause 9.9.3.4		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

**Table 15.5.3.3-6: Message IKE\_AUTH Response (step 6, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00110000'B	EAP	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Extensible Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Code	'00000011'B	Success	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

**Table 15.5.3.3-7: Message IKE\_AUTH Request (step 7, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100111'B	AUTH	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Auth Method	'00000010'B	Shared Key Integrity code	
Auth Data	derived from the MSK obtained from AKA exchange	RFC 4306 defines the function to derive this key (section 2.15)	
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

**Table 15.5.3.3-8: Message IKE\_AUTH Response (step 8, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100011'B	IKE_AUTH	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100111'B	AUTH	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Authentication Payload			
Next Payload	'00101111'B	CP	
Auth Method	'00000010'B	Shared Key Integrity code	
Auth Data	derived from the MSK obtained from AKA exchange	RFC 4306 defines the function to derive this key (section 2.15)	
Configuration Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
CFG Type	'00000010'B	Reply	
Configuration Attribute	'00010000'B	MIP6_HOME_PREFIX attribute	
Length	'0000000000010101'B		
Prefix lifetime	Any allowed value		
Home Prefix	IPv6 prefix – 16 bytes		
Prefix length	'10000000'B	Prefix length must be 64	
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101101'	TSi	
Proposal	One of the 2 proposals included in IKE_AUTH Request at Step 3		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSr	
Traffic Selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Traffic Selector data	Any allowed set of values		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.5.3.3-9: Message CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Request (step 9, Table 15.5.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00 100100'B	CREATE_CHILD_SA	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'B	SA	
Initialization Vector	Random value set by the UE		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101000'B	Ni	
More proposal	'00000010'B		
Proposal #	'00000001'B	First cryptographic suite (section 6.6 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
# of transforms	'00000010'B		
SPI	Set by the UE		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00000011'B	3DES in CBC mode (ENCR_3DES)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform attribute ID	'00000010'B	HMAC-SHA1-96 (AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96)	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	'00000010'B	Second cryptographic suite (section 6.6 of TS 33.234)	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
# of transforms	'00000010'B		
SPI	Set by the UE		
More transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform ID	'00001011'B	AES with 128-bit keys in CBC mode (ENCR_AES_CBC)	
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform ID	'00000101'B	AES-XCBC-MAC-96 (AUTH_AES_XCBC_96)	
Nonce Payload			

Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Nonce data	Random number set by the UE		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101101'B	TSr	
Traffic Selector data	Any set of values containing the traffic selector of the CREATE_CHILD_SA Response at Step 10		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify (Use transport mode)	
Traffic Selector data	Any set of values containing the traffic selector of the CREATE_CHILD_SA Response at Step 10		
Use transport mode Notify Payload			
Next payload	'00101001'B	Notify (Use transport mode)	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
Notify Message Type	'1000000000000111'B	Use transport mode	
SPI	Same as that set by the UE in SA proposal #1		
Use transport mode Notify Payload			
Next payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
Notify Message Type	'1000000000000111'B	Use transport mode	
SPI	Same as that set by the UE in SA proposal #1		
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	



**Table 15.5.3.3-10: Message CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Response (step 10, Table 15.5.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 1		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 2		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00 100100'B	CREATE_CHILD_SA	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00100001'	SA	
Initialization Vector	Set by the SS		
Encrypted IKE Payloads			
Security Association Payload			
Next Payload	'00101000'B	Nr	
Last proposal	'00000000'B		
Proposal #	One of the 2 proposals included in the CREATE_CHILD_SA Request at Step 9		
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	'00000100'B		
SPI	Set by the SS		
First transform	'00000011'B	This is the transform for confidentiality	
Transform type	'00000001'B	Encryption	
Transform attribute type	The corresponding value of the chosen proposal		
Last transform	'00000000'B	This is the transform for integrity	
Transform type	'00000011'B	Integrity	
Transform attribute type	The corresponding value of the chosen proposal		
Nonce Payload			
Next Payload	'00101100'B	TSi	
Nonce data	Set by the SS		
Traffic Selector – Initiator Payload			
Next Payload	'00101101'B	TSr	
Number of traffic selectors	'00000010'B		
TS type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	
End port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	
Starting-address	HoA address derived from HNP		
Ending address	HoA address derived from HNP		
TS type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000011000000000'B	BA	
End port	'0000011000000000'B	BA	
Starting-address	HoA address derived from HNP		
Ending address	HoA address derived from HNP		
Traffic Selector – Responder Payload			
Next Payload	'00101001'B	Notify (Use transport mode)	
Number of traffic selectors	'00000010'B		
Ts type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	

End port	'0000010100000000'B	BU	
Starting-address	HA address		
Ending address	HA address		
TS type	'00001000'B	IPv6 range	
IP protocol	'10000111'B	Mobility header	
Start port	'0000011000000000'B	BA	
End port	'0000011000000000'B	BA	
Starting-address	HA address		
Ending address	HA address		
Use transport mode Notify Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B		
Protocol ID	'00000011'B	ESP	
SPI size	Set by the SS		
Notify Message Type	'1000000000000111'B	Use transport mode	
SPI	Same as that set by the SS in the accepted SA proposal		
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

## 15.6 Registration of a new IPv6 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv6 network)

### 15.6.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Router Advertisement containing an IPv6 prefix different from the Home
Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble and different from the prefixes contained in
the UE's Prefix list }
    then { UE transmits a Binding Update message in order to register its Home Address and Care-of-
Address at the Home Agent }
}

```

### 15.6.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.3, 5.1.2.4, and 5.2.2.3.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.3]

The DSMIPv6 Home Link Detection Function is used by the UE to detect if an access interface is on the home link for a PDN from a DSMIPv6 perspective. The Home Link Detection function shall be performed before sending DSMIPv6 Binding Update via the same access interface.

To perform the Home Link Detection procedure, the UE shall compare the assigned Home Network Prefix for a PDN with the IPv6 prefix or prefixes included in the Prefix Information Option in the Router Advertisements received on the local link. The Home Network Prefix can be assigned in a 3GPP access via PCO, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [15], or via IKEv2 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.2. If there is a match between the Home Network Prefix and one of the local prefixes, the UE is attached on the home link over the respective access interface and shall not send a Binding Update to the HA unless the UE currently has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry. If the UE has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry, the UE shall proceed to perform the action specified in subclause 5.2.2.4. If there is not any match, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

NOTE: The UE does not need to run IKEv2 for home link detection if the Home Network prefix is dynamically received in a PCO Information Element.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.4]

After establishing the security association and obtaining the IPv6 Home Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2] in order to register its Home Address and Care-of Address at the HA, if it detects it is in the foreign network.

If both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address are received at the foreign network, the UE shall first attempt to use the IPv6 Care-of Address for its binding registration. The UE shall not register both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address to its HA.

If IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update message to the IPv6 address of the HA. In this Binding Update message the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) bits shall be set. If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option to request a dynamic IPv4 Home Address.

When IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the Alternate Care-of Address option shall be used by the UE to carry the Care-of Address inside a Mobility Header which is protected by ESP. If this option is present, the address included in this option is the same address present in the source address of the IPv6 packet.

If IPv4 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update as follows (see IETF RFC 5555 [2]):

- The IPv6 packet, with the IPv6 Home Address as the Source Address field of the IPv6 header, shall be encapsulated in UDP.
- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address as the Source Address field of the IPv4 header and the HA IPv4 address as the Destination Address field of the IPv4 header.
- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address option containing the IPv4 Care-of Address.
- The UE shall set the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) flags.
- The UE shall set the F (UDP encapsulation required) flag to 0.
- The UE shall set the R (Mobile Router Flag) flag to 1.
- If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include an IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address in the Binding Update message, as defined in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

When the UE receives the Binding Acknowledgement from the HA, it shall validate it based on the rules described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains the successful status code 0 ("Binding Update Accepted"), the UE shall create an entry for the registered Home Address in its Binding Update List and may start sending packets containing its IPv6 Home Address or other IPv6 addresses auto-configured from the assigned home network prefix.

If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value of 128, the UE may re-send the BU as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value from 129 to 133 as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] or a value from 140 to 143 as specified in IETF RFC 3963 [29], the UE shall not send the BU to the HA and should discover another HA.

If the Binding Acknowledgment contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status code value from 0 to 127 (indicating success), the UE shall create two entries in its Binding Update List, one for the IPv6 Home Address and another for the IPv4 Home Address. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option with status code indicating error (i.e. 128 or higher), the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list. Moreover, if the status code is 129 ("Administratively prohibited") or 132 ("Dynamic IPv4 home address assignment not available"), the UE shall not re-send the Binding Update and it shall use only the IPv6 HoA. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status 128 ("Failure, reason unspecified"), 130 ("Incorrect IPv4 home address"), 131 ("Invalid IPv4 address") or 133 ("Prefix allocation unauthorized") it shall re-send the Binding Update including the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option. If the Binding Acknowledgement does not contain an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option, the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list.

NOTE: The value to be used to identify the IPv4 address acknowledgement option in the mobility header is 30;

The UE may then send data traffic either with the IPv6 Home Address or with the IPv4 Home Address. If the UE is located on an IP6-enabled link, it shall send IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6]; IPv4 traffic shall be encapsulated in IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the UE is located on an IPv4-only link and the Binding Acknowledgement contains the NAT detection option with the F flag set, the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets following the vanilla UDP encapsulation rules specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. Otherwise the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets encapsulated in IPv4 as specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

Once the DSMIPv6 tunnel is established, the UE may build a DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 message as described in IETF RFC 4039 [26] or IETF RFC 3736 [13] respectively and send it via the DSMIPv6 tunnel as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] in order to retrieve additional parameters, e.g. Vendor-specific options.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.3]

If the access network supports IPv6, as soon as the UE has received via a Router Advertisement at least an IPv6 prefix which is not present in its Prefix List, the UE shall perform the Home Link detection as specified in subclause 5.1.2.3.

If the UE detects it is not attached to the home link, the UE shall send a Binding Update to the HA including the newly configured IP address as the Care-of Address in the Source IP address of the packet and optionally in the Alternate Care-of Address Option [6]. The UE build the Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6].

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to update also the binding for it, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option including the assigned IPv4 Home Address in the same Binding Update message.

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to release it, the UE shall not include any IPv4 Home Address option in the same Binding Update.

If the UE does not have an IPv4 Home Address but wants to configure one, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

If the access network supports only IPv4, as soon as the UE has configured an IPv4 Care-of Address which is different from the previous Care-of Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update tunnelled in UDP as specified in draft-ietf-mext-nemo-v4traversal [2]. The UE shall set the F flag to "0". The UE shall set the R flag to "1".

Independent of an IPv6 or IPv4 access network the UE shall set the Key Management Capability (K) bit in the Binding Update message.

### 15.6.3 Test description

#### 15.6.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE's Prefix List has been cleared.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.

## 15.6.3.2 Test procedure sequence

Table 15.6.3.2-1: Main behaviour

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS broadcasts a Router Advertisement with a Prefix Information Option containing an IPv6 prefix different from the Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv6 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the IPv6 Home Agent address in the IP destination Address field of the IP header?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
3	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

## 15.6.3.3 Specific message contents

Table 15.6.3.3-1: Router Advertisement (step 1, Table 15.6.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Type	'10000110'B		
Code	'00000000'B		
Checksum	Set by SS	ICMP checksum	
Cur Hop Limit	'00000000'B	Unspecified	
M	Set by the SS		
O	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
H	'0'B		
Prf	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
Prf	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
P	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
Reserved	'00000'B		
Router Lifetime	Set by the SS		
Reachable Time	Set by the SS		
Retrans Timer	Set by the SS		
type	'00000011'B	Prefix Information Option	
Length	'00000100'B		
Prefix length	Set by the SS		
L	'1'B		
A	Set by the SS		
Valid Lifetime	Set by the SS		
Preferred Lifetime	Set by the SS		
Prefix	IPv6 prefix different from the Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble		

**Table 15.6.3.3-2: Binding Update (step 2, Table 15.6.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	UE IPv6 CoA (IPv6 address acquired by the UE during network attachment)		
IP Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
Destination Header	IPv6 Home Address configured by the UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during preamble		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000101'B	Binding Update message	
Sequence Number	Any allowed value		
Lifetime	Any allowed non-zero value		
A	'1'B		
H	'1'B		
L	Not checked		
K	'1'B		
M	'0'B		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
F	'0'B		
IPv4 Home Address option	Set to the value "0.0.0.0" to request allocation for the UE. The "P" flag is set to '0'B. The Prefix Length is set to the requested prefix length of '32'.	Optional	
Alternate Care-of Address Option	Same IPv6 address as that inserted in the IP Source Address field		

**Table 15.6.3.3-3: Binding Acknowledgement (step 3, Table 15.6.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	IPv6 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Address	Same value as UE IPv6 CoA in IP Source Address from Binding Update at Step 2		
Routing Header	Same value as UE IPv6 Home Address in Destination Header from Binding Update at Step 2		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000110'B	Binding Acknowledgement message	
Status	'00000000'B	Binding Update accepted	
K	Set by the SS		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
Sequence Number	Same value as that in the Binding Update at Step 2		
Lifetime	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	
IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option	IPv4 Home Address allocated to the UE	Present if IPv4 Home Address option was included by the UE in Binding Update at Step 2	
Binding Refresh Advice option	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	

## 15.7 Registration of a new IPv4 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv4 network)

### 15.7.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home Address }
ensure that {
  when { UE is connected to a network supporting IPv4 only }
  then { UE transmits a Binding Update message in order to register its Home Address and Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
}

```

### 15.7.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.1.2.3, 5.1.2.4, and 5.2.2.3.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.3]

The DSMIPv6 Home Link Detection Function is used by the UE to detect if an access interface is on the home link for a PDN from a DSMIPv6 perspective. The Home Link Detection function shall be performed before sending DSMIPv6 Binding Update via the same access interface.

To perform the Home Link Detection procedure, the UE shall compare the assigned Home Network Prefix for a PDN with the IPv6 prefix or prefixes included in the Prefix Information Option in the Router Advertisements received on the local link. The Home Network Prefix can be assigned in a 3GPP access via PCO, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.301 [15], or via IKEv2 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.2. If there is a match between the Home Network Prefix and one of the local prefixes, the UE is attached on the home link over the respective access interface and shall not send a Binding Update to the HA unless the UE currently has a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry. If the UE has a valid

DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry, the UE shall proceed to perform the action specified in subclause 5.2.2.4. If there is not any match, the UE shall proceed as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

NOTE: The UE does not need to run IKEv2 for home link detection if the Home Network prefix is dynamically received in a PCO Information Element.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.1.2.4]

After establishing the security association and obtaining the IPv6 Home Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2] in order to register its Home Address and Care-of Address at the HA, if it detects it is in the foreign network.

If both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address are received at the foreign network, the UE shall first attempt to use the IPv6 Care-of Address for its binding registration. The UE shall not register both IPv4 and IPv6 Care-of Address to its HA.

If IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update message to the IPv6 address of the HA. In this Binding Update message the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) bits shall be set. If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option to request a dynamic IPv4 Home Address.

When IPv6 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the Alternate Care-of Address option shall be used by the UE to carry the Care-of Address inside a Mobility Header which is protected by ESP. If this option is present, the address included in this option is the same address present in the source address of the IPv6 packet.

If IPv4 Care-of Address is used for initial binding registration, the UE shall send the Binding Update as follows (see IETF RFC 5555 [2]):

- The IPv6 packet, with the IPv6 Home Address as the Source Address field of the IPv6 header, shall be encapsulated in UDP.
- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address as the Source Address field of the IPv4 header and the HA IPv4 address as the Destination Address field of the IPv4 header.
- The UE shall include the IPv4 Care-of Address option containing the IPv4 Care-of Address.
- The UE shall set the H (home registration) and A (acknowledge) flags.
- The UE shall set the F (UDP encapsulation required) flag to 0.
- The UE shall set the R (Mobile Router Flag) flag to 1.
- If the UE needs an IPv4 Home Address, the UE shall include an IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address in the Binding Update message, as defined in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

When the UE receives the Binding Acknowledgement from the HA, it shall validate it based on the rules described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] and IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains the successful status code 0 ("Binding Update Accepted"), the UE shall create an entry for the registered Home Address in its Binding Update List and may start sending packets containing its IPv6 Home Address or other IPv6 addresses auto-configured from the assigned home network prefix.

If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value of 128, the UE may re-send the BU as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6]. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains a value from 129 to 133 as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6] or a value from 140 to 143 as specified in IETF RFC 3963 [29], the UE shall not send the BU to the HA and should discover another HA.

If the Binding Acknowledgment contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status code value from 0 to 127 (indicating success), the UE shall create two entries in its Binding Update List, one for the IPv6 Home Address and another for the IPv4 Home Address. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option with status code indicating error (i.e. 128 or higher), the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list. Moreover, if the status code is 129 ("Administratively prohibited") or 132 ("Dynamic IPv4 home address assignment not available"), the UE shall not re-send the Binding Update and it shall use only the IPv6 HoA. If the Binding Acknowledgement contains an IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option with status 128 ("Failure, reason unspecified"), 130 ("Incorrect IPv4 home address"), 131 ("Invalid IPv4 address") or 133 ("Prefix allocation unauthorized") it shall re-send the Binding Update including the 0.0.0.0 address in the IPv4 Home Address option. If



the Binding Acknowledgement does not contain an IPv4 Address Acknowledgment option, the UE shall create an entry only for the IPv6 HoA in its binding update list.

NOTE: The value to be used to identify the IPv4 address acknowledgement option in the mobility header is 30;

The UE may then send data traffic either with the IPv6 Home Address or with the IPv4 Home Address. If the UE is located on an IP6-enabled link, it shall send IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6]; IPv4 traffic shall be encapsulated in IPv6 packets as described in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. If the UE is located on an IPv4-only link and the Binding Acknowledgement contains the NAT detection option with the F flag set, the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets following the vanilla UDP encapsulation rules specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2]. Otherwise the UE shall send IPv6 and IPv4 packets encapsulated in IPv4 as specified in IETF RFC 5555 [2].

Once the DSMIPv6 tunnel is established, the UE may build a DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 message as described in IETF RFC 4039 [26] or IETF RFC 3736 [13] respectively and send it via the DSMIPv6 tunnel as described in IETF RFC 3775 [6] in order to retrieve additional parameters, e.g. Vendor-specific options.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.3]

If the access network supports IPv6, as soon as the UE has received via a Router Advertisement at least an IPv6 prefix which is not present in its Prefix List, the UE shall perform the Home Link detection as specified in subclause 5.1.2.3.

If the UE detects it is not attached to the home link, the UE shall send a Binding Update to the HA including the newly configured IP address as the Care-of Address in the Source IP address of the packet and optionally in the Alternate Care-of Address Option [6]. The UE build the Binding Update message as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6].

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to update also the binding for it, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option including the assigned IPv4 Home Address in the same Binding Update message.

If the UE has been assigned also an IPv4 Home Address and wants to release it, the UE shall not include any IPv4 Home Address option in the same Binding Update.

If the UE does not have an IPv4 Home Address but wants to configure one, the UE shall include the IPv4 Home Address option with the 0.0.0.0 address as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4.

If the access network supports only IPv4, as soon as the UE has configured an IPv4 Care-of Address which is different from the previous Care-of Address, the UE shall send a Binding Update tunnelled in UDP as specified in draft-ietf-mext-nemo-v4traversal [2]. The UE shall set the F flag to "0". The UE shall set the R flag to "1".

Independent of an IPv6 or IPv4 access network the UE shall set the Key Management Capability (K) bit in the Binding Update message.

### 15.7.3 Test description

#### 15.7.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv4 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5.

## 15.7.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.7.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv4 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the Binding Update encapsulated in an UDP header?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
2	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

## 15.7.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 15.7.3.3-1: Binding Update (step 1, Table 15.7.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IPv4 Source Address	UE IPv4 CoA (IPv4 address acquired by UE during network attachment)		
IPv4 Destination Address	IPv4 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
UDP header			
Source Port	Set by UE		
Destination port	'0001000001011111'B		
IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Address configured by UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble		
IPv6 Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000101'B	Binding Update message	
Sequence Number	Any allowed value		
Lifetime	Any allowed non-zero value		
A	'1'B		
H	'1'B		
L	Not checked		
K	'1'B		
M	'0'B		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
F	'0'B		
IPv4 Home Address option	Set to the value "0.0.0.0" to request allocation for the UE. The "P" flag is set to '0'. The Prefix Length is set to the requested prefix length of '32'.	Optional	

Table 15.7.3.3-2: Binding Acknowledgement (step 2, Table 15.7.3.2-1)

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	IPv4 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Address	Same value as UE IPv4 CoA in IP Source Address from Binding Update at Step 1		
UDP header			
Source Port	'0001000001011111'B		
Destination port	Same as Source port in step 1		
IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Agent address		
IPv6 Destination Address	Same value as UE IPv6 Address in Source Address from Binding Update at Step 1		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000110'B	Binding Acknowledgement message	
Status	'00000000'B	Binding Update accepted	
K	Set by SS		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
Sequence Number	Same value as that in the Binding Update at Step 2		
Lifetime	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	
IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option	IPv4 Home Address allocated to the UE	Present if IPv4 Home Address option was included by the UE in Binding Update at Step 1	
Binding Refresh Advice option	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	

## 15.8 Re-registration of IPv6 CoA

### 15.8.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { registration of its Care-of-Address is about the expire }
  then { UE initiates the re-registration procedure to extend lifetime of the registration of its
Care-of-Address }
}

```

### 15.8.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2]

As specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6], if the UE wants to extend the validity of an existing binding at the HA, the UE shall send a new Binding Update to the HA before the expiration of the lifetime indicated in the received Binding Acknowledgement, even if it is not changing its primary Care-of Address. This Binding Update is usually referred as periodic Binding Update.

The UE shall follow the rules described in IETF RC 3775 [6], IETF RFC 5555 [2] and in subclause 5.1.2.4 to send a periodic Binding Update and handle the associated Binding Acknowledgement. As the UE has not performed any

handover, the UE shall confirm the already registered Care of Address and shall indicate the desired lifetime value. In a periodic Binding Update the UE may request an IPv4 Home Address.

### 15.8.3 Test description

#### 15.8.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

- The UE's Prefix List has been cleared.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.

#### 15.8.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.8.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-3	Steps 1 to 3 of test case 15.6 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE transmits an initial Binding Update to register its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent. The SS accepts the Binding Update by transmitting a Binding Acknowledgement with a Lifetime set to 10 min.	-	-	-	-
4	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv6 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the IPv6 Home Agent address in the IP Destination Address field of the IP header within 10 min of Step 3?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
5	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

## 15.8.3.3

## Specific message contents

**Table 15.8.3.3-1: Binding Update (step 4, Table 15.8.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	UE IPv6 CoA (IPv6 address acquired by the UE during network attachment)		
IP Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
Destination Header	IPv6 Home Address configured by the UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000101'B	Binding Update message	
Sequence Number	Any allowed value		
Lifetime	Any allowed non-zero value		
A	'1'B		
H	'1'B		
L	Not checked		
K	'1'B		
M	'0'B		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
F	'0'B		
IPv4 Home Address option	If an IPv4 Home Address was included in the Binding Acknowledgement sent by the SS at Step 3, field should be set to this IPv4 Home Address. Else, set to the value "0.0.0.0" to request allocation for the UE. The "P" flag is set to '0'B. The Prefix Length is set to the requested prefix length of '32'.	Optional	
Alternate Care-of Address Option	Same IPv6 address as that in the IP Source Address field		

**Table 15.8.3.3-2: Binding Acknowledgement (step 5, Table 15.8.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	IPv6 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Address	Same value as UE IPv6 CoA in IP Source Address from Binding Update at Step 2		
Routing Header	Same value as UE IPv6 Home Address in Destination Header from Binding Update at Step 2		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000110'B	Binding Acknowledgement message	
Status	'00000000'B	Binding Update accepted	
K	Set by the SS		
R	'1'B		
Sequence Number	Same value as that in the Binding Update at Step 2		
Lifetime	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	
IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option	IPv4 Home Address allocated to the UE	Present if IPv4 Home Address option was included by the UE in Binding Update at Step 2	
Binding Refresh Advice option	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	

## 15.9 Re-registration of IPv4 CoA

### 15.9.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv4 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { registration of its Care-of-Address is about the expire }
  then { UE initiates the re-registration procedure to extend lifetime of the registration of its
Care-of-Address }
}

```

### 15.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.3.2]

As specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6], if the UE wants to extend the validity of an existing binding at the HA, the UE shall send a new Binding Update to the HA before the expiration of the lifetime indicated in the received Binding Acknowledgement, even if it is not changing its primary Care-of Address. This Binding Update is usually referred as periodic Binding Update.

The UE shall follow the rules described in IETF RC 3775 [6], IETF RFC 5555 [2] and in subclause 5.1.2.4 to send a periodic Binding Update and handle the associated Binding Acknowledgement. As the UE has not performed any handover, the UE shall confirm the already registered Care of Address and shall indicate the desired lifetime value. In a periodic Binding Update the UE may request an IPv4 Home Address.

## 15.9.3 Test description

## 15.9.3.1 Pre-test conditions

## System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

## Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv4 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5.

## 15.9.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.9.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1-2	Steps 1 to 2 of test case 15.7 are performed on Cell 1. NOTE: The UE transmits an initial Binding Update to register its IPv6 Home Address and IPv4 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent. The SS accepts the Binding Update by transmitting a Binding Acknowledgement with a Lifetime set to 10 min.	-	-	-	-
3	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update with its IPv4 CoA in the IP Source Address field of the IP Header and the IPv4 Home Agent address in the IP destination Address field of the IP header within 10 min of Step 2?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
4	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update.	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

## 15.9.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 15.9.3.3-1: Binding Update (step 3, Table 15.9.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IPv4 Source Address	UE IPv4 CoA (IPv4 address acquired by UE during network attachment)		
IPv4 Destination Address	IPv4 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
UDP header			
Source Port	Set by UE		
Destination port	'0001000001011111'B		
IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Address configured by UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble		
IPv6 Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000101'B	Binding Update message	
Sequence Number	Any allowed value		
Lifetime	Any allowed non-zero value		
A	'1'B		
H	'1'B		
L	Not checked		
K	'1'B		
M	'0'B		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
F	'0'B		
IPv4 Home Address option	If an IPv4 Home Address was included in the Binding Acknowledgement sent by the SS at Step 2, field should be set to this IPv4 Home Address. Else, set to the value "0.0.0.0" to request allocation for the UE. The "P" flag is set to '0'. The Prefix Length is set to the requested prefix length of '32'.	Optional	



**Table 15.9.3.3-2: Binding Acknowledgement (step 4, Table 15.9.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	IPv4 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Address	Same value as UE IPv4 CoA in IP Source Address from Binding Update at Step 3		
UDP header			
Source Port	'0001000001011111'B		
Destination port	Same as Source port in step 1		
IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Agent address		
IPv6 Destination Address	Same value as IPv6 Source Address contained in Binding Update at Step 3		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000110'B	Binding Acknowledgement message	
Status	'00000000'B	Binding Update accepted	
K	Set by SS		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
Sequence Number	Same value as that in the Binding Update at Step 3		
Lifetime	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	
IPv4 Address Acknowledgement option	IPv4 Home Address allocated to the UE	Present if IPv4 Home Address option was included by the UE in Binding Update at Step 3	
Binding Refresh Advice option	'0000000010010110'B	10 min	

## 15.10 Return to home link

### 15.10.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { UE detects it is attached to the home link }
  then { UE transmits a Binding Update message with the lifetime field set to "0" }
}

```

### 15.10.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.4.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.2.2.4]

If the access network supports IPv6, as soon as the UE has received via a Router Advertisement message at least an IPv6 prefix which is not present in its Prefix List, the UE shall perform the Home Link detection as specified in subclause 5.1.2.3 to detect if the UE is attaching to the home link. If the UE detects it is attached to the home link and there is a valid DSMIPv6 Binding Update list entry at the UE, the UE shall send a Binding Update with the Lifetime field set to "0" in order to remove the binding at the HA, as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6]. If an IPv4 home address was assigned to the UE, as an optimization the UE may not include the IPv4 home address option as the binding for the IPv4 home address will be removed by the HA. Independent of an IPv6 or IPv4 access network the UE shall set the Key

Management Capability (K) bit in the de-registration Binding Update message. The UE may preserve the IKEv2 session in order to avoid re-establishing the session when the next handover occurs. If there is not a safe assumption that the UE will remain in the home link (e.g. switching off the non-3GPP radio interface in case of a dual radio terminal), the UE should preserve the IKEv2 session.

### 15.10.3 Test description

#### 15.10.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.
- The UE has registered its IPv6 Home Address and its Care-of-Address (acquired IPv6 address) at the Home Agent, by executing the steps in test case 15.6.

#### 15.10.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.10.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS broadcasts a Router Advertisement with a Prefix Information Option containing an IPv6 prefix matching the Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during the preamble.	-	-	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Update message with the lifetime field set to "0"?	-->	Binding Update	1	P
3	The SS transmits a Binding Acknowledgement accepting the Binding Update with the lifetime field set to "0".	<--	Binding Acknowledgement	-	-

## 15.10.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 15.10.3.3-1: Router Advertisement (step 1, Table 15.10.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
Type	'10000110'B		
Code	'00000000'B		
Checksum	Set by SS	ICMP checksum	
Cur Hop Limit	'00000000'B	Unspecified	
M	'0'B		
O	'1'B		
H	'1'B		
Prf	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
Prf	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
P	Set by the SS	Depends on access network specific settings	
Reserved	'00000'B		
Router Lifetime	Set by the SS		
Reachable Time	Set by the SS		
Retrans Timer	Set by the SS		
Type	'00000011'B	Prefix Information Option	
Length	'00000100'B		
Prefix length	Any allowed value		
L	'1'B		
A	'1'B		
Valid Lifetime	Set by the SS		
Preferred Lifetime	Set by the SS		
Prefix	IPv6 prefix equal to Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during preamble		

**Table 15.10.3.3-2: Binding Update (step 2, Table 15.10.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	IPv6 Home Address configured by the UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble		
IP Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000101'B	Binding Update message	
Sequence Number	Any allowed value		
Lifetime	'0000000000000000'B		
A	'1'B		
H	'1'B		
L	Not checked		
K	'1'B		
M	'0'B		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
F	'0'B		

**Table 15.10.3.3-3: Binding Acknowledgement (step 3, Table 15.10.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IP Source Address	IPv6 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Address	UE IPv6 Home Address		
Payload Proto	'00111011'B		
MH Type	'00000110'B	Binding Acknowledgement message	
Status	'00000000'B	Binding Update accepted	
K	Set by the SS		
R	'1'B		
P	'0'B		
Sequence Number	Same value as that in the Binding Update at Step 2		
Lifetime	'0000000000000000'B		

## 15.11 Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv6 network

### 15.11.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```
with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv6 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA }
  then { UE transmits a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to
'Success' }
}
```

(2)

```
with { UE has received a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA }
ensure that {
  when { UE has transmitted a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set
to 'Success' }
  then { UE transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload to remove the
Ipsec security association associated with the DSMIPv6 registration }
}
```

### 15.11.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1 and 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1]

Upon receiving a Binding Revocation Indication (BRI) message according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19] from the HA, the UE first shall perform the required validity checks on the BRI according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19].

The UE shall send a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement (BRA) as specified in draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19]. In this message the UE shall set the status field to 'Success' to reflect that it has received the BRI message. The BRA message may be tunnelled in UDP or IPv4 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4 for Binding Update messages.

The UE then shall remove the entry identified in the BRI as deregistered from its binding update list and shall use the procedures defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration as described in subclause 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.4.2.2]

To detach from a specific PDN to which it is connected through a DSMIPv6 session, the UE shall send a Binding Update with the Lifetime field set to 0 as specified in IETF RFC 3775 [6].

The UE shall use the procedures defined in the IKEv2 protocol in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration. The UE shall close the security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration and instruct the HA to do the same by sending the INFORMATIONAL request message including a DELETE payload. The Protocol ID in the DELETE payload shall be set to "1" (IKE) to indicate that all IPsec ESP security associations that were negotiated within the IKEv2 exchange shall be deleted.

### 15.11.3 Test description

#### 15.11.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv6 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5 with the following exception: the IPv6 home prefix assigned to the UE by the SS shall be the same as the prefix used during IP address acquisition by the UE.
- The UE has registered its IPv6 Home Address and its Care-of-Address (acquired IPv6 address) at the Home Agent, by executing the steps in test case 15.6.

#### 15.11.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.11.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Binding Revocation Indication message to the UE.	<--	Binding Revocation Indication	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to 'Success'?	-->	Binding Revocation Acknowledgement	1	P
3	Check: does the UE transmit an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload?	-->	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload back to the UE.	<--	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	-	-

## 15.11.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 15.11.3.3-1: Binding Revocation Indication (step 1, Table 15.11.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IPv6 Header			
IP Source Address	UE IPv6 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Header	IPv6 CoA		
Routing Header	IPv6 Home Address configured by the UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during preamble		
B.R. Type	'00000001'B	B.R.I	
Sequence Number	Set by the SS		
Revocation Trigger	'00000001'B		
P	'0'B		
G	'0'B		
V	'0'B		

**Table 15.11.3.3-2: Binding Revocation Acknowledgement (step 2, Table 15.11.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IPv6 Header			
IP Source Address	IPv6 CoA		
IP Destination Header	UE IPv6 Home Address		
Destination Header	IPv6 Home Address configured by the UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to the UE during preamble		
B.R. Type	'00000010'B	B.R.A	
Sequence Number	Same value as Sequence Number received in Binding Revocation Indication at Step 1		
Status	'00000000'B	Success	
P	'0'B		
G	'0'B		
V	'0'B		

Table 15.11.3.3-3: IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL (step 3, Table 15.11.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying the UE in the SA set up during the preamble		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying the HA in the SA set up during the preamble		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

Table 15.11.3.3-4: IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL (step 4, Table 15.11.3.2-1)

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 3		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 3		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No Next Payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

## 15.12 Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv4 network

### 15.12.1 Test Purpose (TP)

(1)

```

with { UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and received the IPv6 Home
Address and registered its IPv6 Home Address and IPv4 Care-of-Address at the Home Agent }
ensure that {
  when { UE receives a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA with the A flag set }
  then { UE transmits a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to
'Success' }
}

```

(2)

```
with { UE has received a Binding Revocation Indication message from the HA with the A flag set }  
ensure that {  
  when { UE has transmitted a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set  
to 'Success' }  
  then { UE transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload to remove the  
Ipssec security association associated with the DSMIPv6 registration }  
}
```

### 15.12.2 Conformance requirements

References: The conformance requirements covered in the present TC are specified in: TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1 and 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clauses 5.4.2.1]

Upon receiving a Binding Revocation Indication (BRI) message according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19] from the HA, the UE first shall perform the required validity checks on the BRI according to draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19].

If the A (Acknowledge) flag is set in the BRI message, the UE shall send a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement (BRA) as specified in draft-ietf-mext-binding-revocation [19]. In this message the UE shall set the status field to 'Success' to reflect that it has received the BRI message. The BRA message may be tunnelled in UDP or IPv4 as specified in subclause 5.1.2.4 for Binding Update messages.

The UE then shall remove the entry identified in the BRI as deregistered from its binding update list and shall use the procedures defined in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration as described in subclause 5.4.2.2.

[TS 24.303, clause 5.4.2.2]

The UE shall use the procedures defined in the IKEv2 protocol in IETF RFC 4306 [14] to remove the IPsec security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration. The UE shall close the security associations associated with the DSMIPv6 registration and instruct the HA to do the same by sending the INFORMATIONAL request message including a DELETE payload. The Protocol ID in the DELETE payload shall be set to "1" (IKE) to indicate that all IPsec ESP security associations that were negotiated within the IKEv2 exchange shall be deleted.

### 15.12.3 Test description

#### 15.12.3.1 Pre-test conditions

System Simulator:

- Cell 1.

UE:

None.

Preamble:

- The UE is in state Registered, Idle Mode (state 2) on Cell 1 according to [18].
- The UE has acquired an IPv4 address.
- The UE has established a security association with the Home Agent and obtained an IPv6 Home Address, by executing the steps in test case 15.5.
- The UE has registered its IPv6 Home Address and its Care-of-Address (acquired IPv4 address) at the Home Agent, by executing the steps in test case 15.7.



## 15.12.3.2 Test procedure sequence

**Table 15.12.3.2-1: Main behaviour**

St	Procedure	Message Sequence		TP	Verdict
		U - S	Message		
1	The SS transmits a Binding Revocation Indication message with the A flag set to the UE.	<--	Binding Revocation Indication	-	-
2	Check: Does the UE transmit a Binding Revocation Acknowledgement message with the status field set to 'Success'?	-->	Binding Revocation Acknowledgement	1	P
3	Check: does the UE transmit an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload?	-->	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	2	P
4	The SS transmits an IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL message containing a DELETE payload back to the UE.	<--	IKEv2 INFORMATIONAL	-	-

## 15.12.3.3 Specific message contents

**Table 15.12.3.3-1: Binding Revocation Indication (step 1, Table 15.12.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IPv4 Header			
IP Source Address	UE IPv4 Home Agent address		
IP Destination Header	IPv4 CoA		
UDP header			
Source Port	Set by SS		
Destination port	'0001000001011111'B		
IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Agent address		
IPv6 Destination Address	IPv6 Home Address configured by UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble		
B.R. Type	'00000001'B	B.R.I	
Sequence Number	Set by SS		
Revocation Trigger	'00000001'B		
P	'0'B		
G	'0'B		
V	'0'B		

**Table 15.12.3.3-2: Binding Revocation Acknowledgement (step 2, Table 15.12.3.2-1)**

Information Element	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IPv6 Header			
IP Source Address	IPv6 CoA		
IP Destination Header	UE IPv6 Home Address		
UDP header		UDP header	
Source Port	'0001000001011111'B	Source Port	Set by UE
Destination port	Same as Source port set by SS in step 1	Destination port	'0001000001011111'B
IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Address configured by UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble	IPv6 Source Address	IPv6 Home Address configured by UE from Home Network Prefix assigned to UE during preamble
IPv6 Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble	IPv6 Destination Address	IPv6 of Home Agent discovered during preamble
B.R. Type	'00000010'B	B.R.A	
Sequence Number	Same value as Sequence Number received in Binding Revocation Indication at Step 1		
Status	'00000000'B	Success	
P	0		
G	0		
V	0		

**Table 15.12.3.3-3: IKE\_INFORMATIONAL (step 3, Table 15.12.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying UE in the SA set up during the preamble		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	The one identifying the HA in the SA set up during the preamble		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No next payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by UE	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by UE	Fields from Encryption payload	

**Table 15.12.3.3-4: IKE\_INFORMATIONAL (step 4, Table 15.12.3.2-1)**

Field	Value/remark	Comment	Condition
IKE Header			
Initiator's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the UE at Step 3		
Responder's IKE_SA SPI	Same as that set by the SS at Step 3		
Next Payload	'00101110'B	E	
Exchange Type	'00100101'B	INFORMATIONAL	
Encrypted Payload			
Next Payload	'00101010'B	DELETE	
Delete Payload			
Next Payload	'00000000'B	No next payload	
Protocol ID	'00000001'B	IKE SA	
Padding	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Pad Length	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	
Integrity checksum data	Set by the SS	Fields from Encryption payload	

## Annex A (informative): Change history

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Version Old	Version New
2007-08		R5-072514			Initial version		0.0.1
2007-11					Template updated	0.0.1	0.0.2
2008-02					Addition 6 new RRC test cases	0.0.2	0.1.0
2008-04					Addition of new RRC and PDCP test cases agreed in RAN5#39. Alignment with latest core specifications.	0.1.0	0.2.0
2008-07					Addition of new MAC, RLC, RRC and EMM test cases and corrections agreed in RAN5#39bis. Alignment with latest core specifications.	0.2.0	0.3.0
2008-09					Addition of new MAC, RLC, PDCP and RRC test cases and corrections agreed in RAN5#40.	0.3.0	1.0.0
2008-10					Addition of new test cases agreed by email after RAN5#40 and at RAN5#40bis.	1.0.0	1.1.0
2008-11					Addition of new test cases and test case corrections agreed at RAN5#41.	1.1.0	2.0.0
2008-12	RAN#42	R5-080969			Approval of version 2.0.0 at RAN#42, then put to version 8.0.0.	2.0.0	8.0.0
2008-01					Editorial corrections	8.0.0	8.0.1
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090102	0060	-	Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090103	0061	-	Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090124	0062	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 7.2.2.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090125	0063	-	Batch 1B - Update to test case 7.2.2.9	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090128	0064	-	Batch 1A - Update to test case 8.1.1.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090132	0065	-	Batch 1A - Update to test case 8.2.4.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090133	0066	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090136	0067	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090137	0068	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090138	0069	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.9	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090144	0070	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 8.4.1.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090145	0071	-	Batch 2 - Correction to Idle mode test method	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090146	0072	-	Batch 1A - Update to test case 8.5.4.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090151	0073	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.10	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090153	0074	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.15	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090199	0075	-	Removal of EMM test cases 9.2.2.2.4, 9.2.2.2.6, 9.2.2.2.7 and 9.2.2.2.8.	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090201	0076	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090203	0077	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090230	0078	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090235	0079	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090236	0080	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.11	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090347	0081	-	Batch 2 - Update to MAC test case 7.1.4.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090453	0082	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090455	0083	-	Batch 2 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.16	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090498	0084	-	Batch 1B: Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.7	8.0.1	8.1.0

2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090511	0085	-	Addition of a new LTE test case "7.3.3.2 Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)"	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090512	0086	-	Addition of a new LTE test case "7.3.3.1 Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)"	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090513	0087	-	Addition of a new LTE test case "7.3.3.3 Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (AES)"	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090514	0088	-	Addition of a new LTE test case "7.3.3.4 Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms (AES)"	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090552	0089	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090553	0090	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090554	0091	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090555	0092	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090556	0093	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.15	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090557	0094	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.16	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090570	0095	-	Update of 36.523-1 Reference list	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090605	0096	-	Batch 2: Update of LTE TC 8.1.2.3 RRC - RRC Connection Establishment in RRC Idle state: return to idle state after T300 timeout	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090607	0097	-	Batch 2: Addition of EMM TC 9.2.1.2.4 for Successful combined attach procedure, EPS service only / CS domain not available.	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090611	0098	-	Batch 1: Corrections to EMM test case 9.1.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090631	0099	-	Batch 1B: Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.2.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090645	0100	-	Batch 1B: Update of E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090649	0101	-	Batch-1B: Introduction of a new EMM test case, 9.2.3.1.4 Normal tracking area update / list of equivalent PLMNs in the TRACKING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090651	0102	-	Batch 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090653	0103	-	Batch 1: Addition of new MAC test case 7.1.3.9 : MAC reset	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090654	0104	-	Batch 1: Addition of new MAC test case 7.1.4.12 : MAC reset	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090655	0105	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case: 7.1.3.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090656	0106	-	Batch 2 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case: 7.1.2.9	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090665	0107	-	Batch 1B - New E-UTRA PDCP test case - 7.3.1.2 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers (user plane, RLC UM)	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090666	0108	-	Batch 1B - Correction to E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.1.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090667	0109	-	Batch 1B - New E-UTRA PDCP test case - 7.3.1.3 Maintenance of PDCP sequence numbers (user plane, RLC UM, long PDCP SN (12 bits))	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090669	0110	-	Batch 1B -Update to test case 7.2.2.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090670	0111	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 7.2.3.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090671	0112	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 7.2.3.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090672	0113	-	Removal of TC 7.3.5.1	8.0.1	8.1.0

2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090674	0114	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.17	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090675	0115	-	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.15	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090676	0116	-	Batch 1B - Update of test case 8.2.2.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090677	0117	-	Update of RRC batch 1B test case 8.2.2.2 RRC Connection Reconfiguration / SRB/DRB Reconfiguration: Success	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090678	0118	-	Batch-1: Update to RRC part 3 test case 8.3.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090679	0119	-	Batch 1A - TC 9.1.2.1 Authentication accepted - Update of conformance requirements	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090680	0120	-	Batch 1A - TC 9.3.2.1 Paging procedure revisited	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090685	0121	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 6.1.2.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090688	0122	-	Update of TC 7.3.6.1 PDCP Discard	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090689	0123	-	Addition of new TC 7.3.5.4	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090690	0124	-	Batch 2 - Update of LTE TC 8.5.1.3 RRC - RRC Connection Re-establishment: Failure: T311 Expiry	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090691	0125	-	Batch 2 -Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090692	0126	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090693	0127	-	Batch 1A -Update to test case 8.1.3.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090694	0128	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090695	0129	-	Batch 1B - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090707	0130	-	Batch 1A - Update of test case 8.2.4.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090709	0131	-	Batch 2: Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.6 RRC Connection Release: redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090710	0132	-	Batch 2: Update of RRC part3 TC 8.3.1.7 Measurement configuration control and reporting / intra E-UTRAN measurements: blacklisting	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090711	0133	-	Corrections to LTE idle mode test cases	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090712	0134	-	Batch 1B: Update of test case 6.1.2.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090713	0135	-	Batch 2: Update of LTE TC 8.1.2.2 RRC, Reject with wait time	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090714	0136	-	Update to test case 8.1.3.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090715	0137	-	Batch 1B: update of E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090716	0138	-	Batch 1B: update of E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.6.1	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090717	0139	-	Batch 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.8	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090720	0140	-	Batch-2: Update to RRC part 3 test case 8.3.1.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090721	0141	-	Batch-2: Update to RRC part 3 test case 8.3.1.5	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090722	0142	-	Batch 2: Addition of new EMM TC 9.2.1.2.3: Successful combined attach procedure, EPS service only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090730	0143	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090732	0144	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090733	0145	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.6	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090734	0146	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090735	0147	-	Batch 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.2	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090736	0148	-	Batch 2: Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.4 RRC Connection Release: redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency	8.0.1	8.1.0
2009-03	RAN#43	R5-090740	0149	4	Batch 1A - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.18	8.0.1	8.1.0

2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092052	0150	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of 9.1.2.1 test procedure sequence and editorials	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092053	0151	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9.1.2.3 Authentication not accepted by the network, GUTI used, authentication reject and re-authentication	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092054	0152	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update TC 9.1.2.4 Authentication not accepted by the UE MAC code failure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092055	0153	-	GCF Priority 2 - New TC 9.1.2.5 Authentication not accepted by the UE, SQN failure	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092061	0154	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 9.3.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092076	0155	-	GCF Priority 2: First lu mode to S1 mode intersystem change after attach: go to E-UTRAN RRC idle: RAU to UTRAN (9.2.3.3.1)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092077	0156	-	Batch 2: Addition of 8.1.3.9 RRC Redirection from E-UTRAN to HRPD	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092078	0157	-	Batch 2: Addition of 8.1.3.10 RRC Redirection from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000-1XRTT	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092107	0158	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092108	0159	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092109	0160	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092110	0161	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092112	0162	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092113	0163	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092114	0164	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092115	0165	-	GCF Priority 1 - Proposal to remove E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.19	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092181	0166	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of test case 8.5.1.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092185	0167	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of test case 8.2.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092190	0168	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092191	0169	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092192	0170	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.18	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092200	0171	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA RLC (AM) test case 7.2.3.18	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092213	0172	-	Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092228	0173	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 6.1.2.15	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092229	0174	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 6.1.2.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092230	0175	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 6.1.2.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092234	0176	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 8.1.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092242	0177	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.3.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092245	0178	-	GCF Priority-2: A new EMM test case, 9.2.3.1.8 UE receives an indication that the RRC connection was released with cause 'load balancing TAU required'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092247	0179	-	Introduction of new EMM test cases,	8.1.0	8.2.0

					9.2.3.1.10 and 9.2.3.1.11 Normal tracking area update / Rejected		
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092248	0180	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.12 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / EPS service not allowed'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092249	0181	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.13 'Normal tracking area update / rejected / UE identity cannot be derived by the network'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092250	0182	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of a new test case 6.1.2.11 Inter-frequency cell reselection	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092251	0183	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.14 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / UE implicitly detached'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092252	0184	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.15 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / PLMN not allowed'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092253	0185	-	Introduction of 9.2.3.1.16 ' Normal tracking area update / rejected / Tracking area not allowed'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092258	0186	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.4 RRC Connection Release: redirection to another E-UTRAN frequency	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092260	0187	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.6 RRC Connection Release: redirection from E-UTRAN to UTRAN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092262	0188	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to idle mode test cases 6.1.2.3 and 6.1.2.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092272	0189	-	LTE-SIG:TDD related updates in RRC sections	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092276	0190	-	"GCF priority 1 - Update of the LTE test caseö 7.3.3.1 Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)ö"	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092278	0191	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of test caseö 7.3.3.2 Correct functionality of EPS UP encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)ö	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092280	0192	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092281	0193	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092283	0194	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092284	0195	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092285	0196	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092288	0197	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092295	0198	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092296	0199	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092297	0200	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.10	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092299	0201	-	Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.12	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092300	0202	-	Addition of new test case 9.3.1.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092301	0203	-	Addition of new test case to test case 10.X.X	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092327	0204	-	GCF Priority 1: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092328	0205	-	GCF Priority 1: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.4.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092329	0206	-	GCF Priority 2: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.5.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092330	0207	-	GCF Priority 2: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.5.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092331	0208	-	GCF Priority 2: Update E-UTRA PDCP TC 7.3.5.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092367	0209	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.1.0	8.2.0



2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092396	0210	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.2.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092397	0211	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092398	0212	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 6.2.3.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092406	0213	-	"GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new LTE test case 7.2.2.11 UM RLC / RLC re-establishment procedure"	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092417	0214	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to EMM test case 9.1.3.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092418	0215	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092419	0216	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092420	0217	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092421	0218	-	GCF Priority 2: Attach / Abnormal case / Access barred because of access class barring or NAS signalling connection establishment rejected by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092422	0219	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to EMM test case 9.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092423	0220	-	GCF Priority 2: Corrections to EMM test case 9.4.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092430	0221	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.1.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092451	0222	-	Update of RSRP / RSRQ measurement result checking to the RRC part 3 test cases	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092471	0223	-	GCF Priority 2- Correction of the EMM test case 9.2.3.1.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092480	0224	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092481	0225	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092484	0226	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092485	0227	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092486	0228	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092500	0229	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 10.2.1 for Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092501	0230	-	GCF priority 2: Addition of TC 10.4.1 for EPS bearer context deactivation / Success	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092502	0231	-	GCF priority 2: Addition of TC 10.5.1 for UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092504	0232	-	GCF priority TBC: Addition of TC 10.5.2 for UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network / no PDN address allocated	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092505	0233	-	GCF priority 3: Addition of TC 10.5.3 for UE requested PDN connectivity not accepted	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092506	0234	-	GCF priority 2: Addition of ESM TC 10.6.1 for UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092507	0235	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of ESM TC 10.6.2 for UE requested PDN disconnect procedure not accepted by the network	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092510	0236	-	GCF priority 2 - Update of 9.2.1.1.17 Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.1.0	8.2.0

2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092512	0237	-	GCF priority 1: Update of EMM TC 9.3.1.2 Service Request initiated by UE for uplink signalling	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092513	0238	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.17 Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092514	0239	-	GCF priority 1: Update of 9.2.1.1.1 Attach Procedure / Success (valid GUTI)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092515	0240	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.5 Attach Procedure/ Success / ATTACH ACCEPT includes the PDN address assigned to the UE	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092516	0241	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.9 Attach / rejected / IMSI invalid	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092517	0242	-	GCF priority 2: Update of 9.2.1.1.10 Attach / rejected / illegal ME	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092518	0243	-	GCF priority TBC: Update of 9.2.1.1.12 Attach / rejected / GPRS services not allowed	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092539	0244	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC section	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092567	0245	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of a new test case 6.2.3.5 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection / from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092569	0246	-	GCF Priority 2: Inter-RAT cell Selection / from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to UTRA_Idle, serving cell becomes non-suitable (SServingCell<0,barred)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092570	0247	-	GCF Priority 2: Inter-RAT cell Selection / from E-UTRA RRC_IDLE to GSM_Idle/GPRS Packet_idle, serving cell becomes non-suitable (SServingCell<0,barred)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092571	0248	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case - 7.1.7.1.1 DL-SCH Transport Block Size support / DCI format 1 / RA type 0	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092575	0249	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.2 - DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 1 / RA type 1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092577	0250	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1 - UL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 0	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092578	0251	-	GCF priority 2: New MAC test case: 7.1.6.1 DRX Operation / (short cycle not configured) /Parameters configured by RRC (radio resource configuration)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092579	0252	-	GCF Priority 2 - New RRC part1 TC 8.1.3.8 RRC Connection Release: redirection from E-UTRAN to GERAN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092580	0253	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of test case 8.2.1.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092583	0254	-	GCF Priority 2: Attach Procedure / Success (last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling) 9.2.1.1.1a	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092584	0255	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of test case 8.2.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092589	0256	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092593	0257	-	GCF priority 2 - Update of 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092595	0258	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092596	0259	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.12	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092597	0260	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 8.2.4.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092700	0261	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case	8.1.0	8.2.0

					8.3.2.1		
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092701	0262	-	GCF Priority-1: Correction to 9.2.3.1.1 'Normal tracking area update / accepted'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092702	0263	-	GCF Priority-1: Correction to 9.2.3.1.5'Periodic tracking area update / accepted'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092703	0264	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 6.1.2.7 for Cell reselection: Equivalent PLMN	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092706	0265	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to RRC test cases	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092712	0266	-	GCF Priority 2: New MAC test case 7.1.4.14	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092713	0267	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092714	0268	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092715	0269	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of RRC test case 8.3.2.6	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092716	0270	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092717	0271	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.4 - DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Distributed VRB	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092718	0272	-	GCF Priority 1 - New E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.3 - DL-SCH Transport Block Size selection / DCI format 1A / RA type 2 / Localised VRB	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092730	0273	-	GCF priority 2: New MAC test case: 7.1.6.2 DRX Operation / Parameters (short cycle not configured) / DRX command MAC control element reception	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092731	0274	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092732	0275	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092741	0276	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to idle mode test cases	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092751	0277	-	Addition of new idle mode test case for ignoring CSG cells in cell selection when Allowed CSG list is empty or not supported	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092752	0278	-	GCF Priority 2: New idle mode test case 6.2.3.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092755	0279	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.10	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092756	0280	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.2.3	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092758	0281	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.1	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092760	0282	-	GCF Priority 2: New idle mode test case 6.2.3.2	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092761	0283	-	Move common test procedure from sections 6.0.1, 6.0.2, 6.0.3 to TS 36.508	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092762	0284	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.7	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092763	0285	-	Batch 2 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.8	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092764	0286	-	LTE-SIG:TDD related updates in MAC sections	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092768	0287	-	GCF Priority-1: Correction to 9.2.2.2.1 'NW initiated detach / re-attach required'	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092784	0288	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.9	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092483	0289	-	GCF Priority 1:Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.2.4	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092528	0290	4	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC	8.1.0	8.2.0

					test case 7.1.2.3		
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092785	0291	-	GCF priority 2: A/Gb mode READY state to S1 mode cell reselection and E-UTRAN - GERAN RAU (9.2.3.4.1, 9.2.3.4.2)	8.1.0	8.2.0
2009-05	RAN#44	R5-092786	0292	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9.2.1.1.14 Attach / rejected / tracking area not allowed	8.1.0	8.2.0
-	-	-	-	-	Editorial corrections and split into sections	8.2.0	8.2.1
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094075	0293	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.2.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094076	0294	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094078	0295	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094079	0296	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094080	0297	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094081	0298	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094082	0299	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.3.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094083	0300	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094085	0301	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094086	0302	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094087	0303	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094088	0304	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.11	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094089	0305	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094090	0306	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.15	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094091	0307	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of PDCP test case 7.3.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094092	0308	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094093	0309	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.16	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094094	0310	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094095	0311	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094096	0312	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094101	0313	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 10.7.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094102	0314	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 10.7.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094114	0315	-	Addition of new test case 6.2.2.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094121	0316	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094122	0317	-	Remove TC 8.4.1.8 from TS 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094124	0318	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 8.4.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094187	0319	-	GCF Priority 2 - New EMM TC 9.1.4.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094189	0320	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of EMM TC 9.1.2.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094195	0321	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094196	0322	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.21	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094201	0323	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.6	8.2.1	8.3.0

2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094202	0324	-	GCF Priority 2 - Add new RRC test case 8.4.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094203	0325	-	GCF Priority 2 - Add new RRC test case 8.4.1.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094205	0326	-	GCF Priority 3 - Remove RRC test case 8.1.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094284	0327	-	Removal of the GUTI reallocation procedures test cases	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094289	0328	-	GCF Priority 2 - TDD formulation update in 7.1.6.1 DRX Operation / (short cycle not configured) / Parameters configured by RRC (radio resource configuration)	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094290	0329	-	GCF Priority 2 - TDD formulation update in 7.1.6.2 DRX Operation / Parameters (short cycle not configured) / DRX command MAC control element reception	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094366	0330	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to E-UTRAN test case 6.1.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094369	0331	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updates to E-UTRAN test case 6.1.2.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094372	0332	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to E-UTRAN test cases 6.1.2.8 and 6.1.2.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094387	0333	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094392	0334	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of discard timer value to be consistent with test tolerances	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094399	0335	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition new test case 6.2.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094426	0336	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094428	0337	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094432	0338	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.16	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094520	0339	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094521	0340	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.1.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094523	0341	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.1.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094525	0342	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094577	0343	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EMM part TC 9.1.3.1 NAS security mode command accepted by the UE	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094627	0344	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.2 DL SPS	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094628	0345	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.2 UL SPS	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094629	0346	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.3.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094635	0347	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094636	0348	-	GCF Priority 1 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.2.1.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094660	0349	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094662	0350	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to RLC section	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094664	0351	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094666	0352	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094674	0353	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case	8.2.1	8.3.0

					8.3.2.8		
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094676	0354	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094707	0355	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094762	0356	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 6.2.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094776	0357	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 6.2.3.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094788	0358	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 6.2.3.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094798	0359	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.9	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094814	0360	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.1.3.10	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094817	0361	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094823	0362	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094833	0363	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM TC 9.2.1.1.9 Attach / rejected / IMSI invalid	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094866	0364	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094867	0365	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094868	0366	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094869	0367	2	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-094876	0368	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095004	0369	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of 9.1.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095005	0370	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of 9.1.2.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095008	0371	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.14 TTI Bundling	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095028	0372	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RLC section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095032	0373	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new SMS over SGs test case 11.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095036	0374	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 9.2.2.2.2 NW initiated detach / IMSI detach	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095037	0375	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of PDCCP status report	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095038	0376	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of PDCCP handover test procedure	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095041	0377	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of 9.1.2.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095065	0378	-	GCF Priority 2 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095066	0379	-	GCF Priority 1 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095067	0380	-	GCF Priority 1 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095069	0381	-	GCF Priority 2 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.1.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095070	0382	-	GCF Priority 2 - Adding Test Coverage for Verification of UE setting of the RRC Establishment Cause in EMM test case 9.3.2.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095073	0383	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case	8.2.1	8.3.0

					9.3.1.7a		
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095075	0384	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095076	0385	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.8	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095077	0386	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095078	0387	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095086	0388	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RLC section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095087	0389	-	GCF Priority 2 - New EMM TC 9.3.1.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095088	0390	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 9.2.1.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095089	0391	-	Update to GCF Priority 2 test case 9.2.1.1.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095090	0392	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095094	0393	-	Update to preamble in L2 UM test cases	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095097	0394	-	Add reference to test procedure for Idle Mode section	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095103	0395	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC part TC 7.1.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095104	0396	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to MAC test case 7.1.4.11	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095105	0397	-	Addition new test case 6.2.3.13	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095109	0398	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of 9.1.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095110	0399	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.3.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095112	0400	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM TC 9.2.1.1.12 Attach / rejected / EPS services not allowed	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095113	0401	-	GCF Priority 2 - Corrections to test case 9.2.1.1.13 Attach / rejected / PLMN not allowed	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095116	0402	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM 9.2.1.1.17 TC Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095118	0403	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to EMM TC 9.2.1.2.3 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095120	0404	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to other section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095121	0405	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part1 section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095125	0406	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.4 SR	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095126	0407	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of 9.3.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095127	0408	-	Priority 2 - Update of test case 6.2.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095131	0409	2	GCF Priority 1 - Addition of new Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.1.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095132	0410	2	GCF Priority 1 - Addition of new Multi-layer Procedures test case 13.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095133	0411	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.5	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095135	0412	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of cell reselection test case 6.1.2.15	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095136	0413	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of PDCP test case handover / In-order delivery and duplicate elimination in the downlink	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095139	0414	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of test case 11.1.3 MO-SMS over SGs in idle mode	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095140	0415	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to 9.2.3.1.2 Normal tracking area update / accepted / 'Active' flag set	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095141	0416	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC	8.2.1	8.3.0

					9.2.1.1.14 Attach / rejected / tracking area not allowed		
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095148	0417	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of EMM TC 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095149	0418	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.3.6 for E-UTRAN RRC connection failure / reselection of UTRAN cell / NAS signaling to release old S1 interface connection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095150	0419	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.8.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095151	0420	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new SMS over SGs test case 11.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095161	0421	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to Idle Mode section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095164	0422	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095172	0423	-	GCF Priority 4 - New TC 8.1.3.7 RRC Connection Release: redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095173	0424	1	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095175	0425	1	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to 9.2.1.2.1 "Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS and non-EPS services"	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095177	0426	-	GCF Priority 3 - CR to EMM TC 9.2.1.1.19 Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095178	0427	-	GCF Priority 3 - New EMM TC 9.2.3.2.1a Combined tracking area update / successful / check of last visited TAI and handling of TAI list, LAI and TMSI	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095179	0428	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 6.2.2.4	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095188	0429	3	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.2.1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095207	0430	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of new test case 8.4.2.2	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095208	0431	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to RLC test case 7.2.3.7	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095217	0432	-	GCF Priority 1 - Corrections to PDCP test cases 7.5.3.2 and 7.5.3.3	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095219	0433	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part2 section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-09	RAN#45	R5-095220	0434	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part 3 section of 36.523-1	8.2.1	8.3.0
2009-10	-	-	-	-	Minor CR 414 implementation corrections	8.3.0	8.3.1
2009-10	-	-	-	-	Minor CR 354 implementation corrections	8.3.1	8.3.2
2009-11	GERAN #44	GP-092405	0435	-	Addition of new Test Case 6.2.3.21	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095444	0436	-	Removal of TC 8.1.2.10 from TS 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095446	0437	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to RRC Part 2 section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095447	0438	-	Removal of TC 8.2.1.2 from TS 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095448	0439	-	Removal of TC 8.2.1.4 from TS 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095450	0440	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095451	0441	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.2.4.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095462	0442	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case	8.3.2	8.4.0



					9.2.3.1.9a		
--	--	--	--	--	------------	--	--

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095467	0443	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.3.1.16	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095505	0444	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 6.1.2.11	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095507	0445	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction for Measurement test cases	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095521	0446	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.14	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095524	0447	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095525	0448	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of EMM test case 9.3.1.7a	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095597	0449	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 8.3.1.11	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095609	0450	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095621	0451	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of TC 8.4.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095774	0452	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.1.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095783	0453	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.1.25	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095784	0454	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095785	0455	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095786	0456	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.2.1.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095795	0457	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Discovery of the Home Agent via DNS	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095796	0458	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Security association establishment without Home Agent reallocation procedure	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095802	0459	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.5.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095803	0460	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.7.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095804	0461	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.7.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095884	0462	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.1 Attach Procedure / Success (valid GUTI)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095885	0463	-	GCF Priority x - Proposed removal of TC 9.3.1.2 Service Request initiated by UE for uplink signalling	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095886	0464	-	GCF Priority 2 - Proposed removal of TC 9.2.1.1.5 Attach Procedure / Success / ATTACH ACCEPT message includes the PDN address assigned to the UE	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095901	0465	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.3.3.6 E-UTRAN RRC connection failure /	8.3.2	8.4.0

					reselection of UTRAN cell / NAS signaling to release old S1 interface connection		
--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095937	0466	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095963	0467	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-1-2-5 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095972	0468	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of TC 9-1-2-1 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095976	0469	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-3-1-7 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095979	0470	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-1-2-4 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095980	0471	-	GCF Priority 2 - Test Case 9.1.4.2 Clause title formatting error	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-095997	0472	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to RRC test case 8.5.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096009	0473	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.2.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096024	0474	-	GCF Priority 1: Cell number alignment in Test case 9.1.3.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096027	0475	-	GCF Priority 2 - Cell number alignment in Test case 9.1.3.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096029	0476	-	GCF Priority 2 - Cell number alignment in Test case 9.4.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096031	0477	-	GCF Priority 2: Cell number alignment in Test case 9.4.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096034	0478	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to Test case 7.1.4.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096036	0479	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to Test case 7.1.4.14	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096149	0480	-	GCF Priority 2 - update test case 8.5.1.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096156	0481	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096160	0482	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of TC 9-1-2-3 for IP handling over U-plane	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096161	0483	-	GCF Priority 1 and Priority 2- EMM Successful Attach consistent description	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096178	0484	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction test cases 8.3.2.1, 8.3.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096192	0485	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various editorial corrections to RLC section	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096193	0486	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to Idle Mode test case 6.1.2.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096194	0487	-	GCF Priority 2 - Updated to test case 6.1.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096196	0488	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.3.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096197	0489	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case	8.3.2	8.4.0

					6.1.2.7		
--	--	--	--	--	---------	--	--

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096401	0490	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096414	0491	-	GCF Priority 2 & 3 - Correction to test cases 9.2.1.1.9 and 9.2.1.1.12	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096421	0492	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.1 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1/RA type0	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096422	0493	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.2 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1/RA type1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096423	0494	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.3 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1A/RA type2/Localized VRB	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096424	0495	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.1.4 DL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 1A/RA type2/Distributed VRB	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096425	0496	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.7.2.1 UL-SCH TBS selection/DCI format 0	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096426	0497	1	GCF Priority 1: Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096428	0498	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.3.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096429	0499	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.1.1.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096435	0500	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of a new EMM test case 9.2.3.1.6' Normal tracking area update / UE with ISR active moves to E-UTRAN '	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096436	0501	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of 9.2.3.1.17 Normal tracking area update / rejected / Roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096437	0502	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of 9.2.3.1.18 Normal tracking area update / rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096443	0503	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.24: Attach / Abnormal case / Change of cell into a new tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096444	0504	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.26: Attach / Abnormal case / Detach procedure collision	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096445	0505	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to Test case 7.1.3.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096446	0506	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to EMM test case 9.3.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096451	0507	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of test cases 9.2.1.1.9, 9.2.1.1.10, 9.2.1.1.11 Attach / rejected / IMSI invalid / Illegal UE / EPS and non-EPS services not allowed	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096452	0508	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.3.2.1 Combined tracking area update /	8.3.2	8.4.0

					successful		
--	--	--	--	--	------------	--	--

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096454	0509	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.3.3.1 First lu mode to S1 mode intersystem change after attach: go to E-UTRAN RRC idle: RAU to UTRAN	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096459	0510	-	Disabling PHR and periodic BSR for L2 test cases in 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096466	0511	-	Correction of test case 6.1.2.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096467	0512	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096468	0513	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096470	0514	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 8.3.3.3 for Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR: CGI reporting of GERAN cell	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096471	0515	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of E-UTRAN test case 8.3.3.2 :Measurement configuration control and reporting / SON / ANR: CGI reporting of UTRAN cell	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096472	0516	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.1.1 Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096476	0517	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC part TC 8.5.1.2 RRC Connection Re-establishment: Success (after Radio Link Failure)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096479	0518	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096481	0519	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 7.2.3.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096482	0520	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of TC 8.5.4.1 UE capability transfer / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096483	0521	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of PDCP test case 7.3.3.1 : Ciphering and Deciphering: Correct functionality of EPS AS encryption algorithms (SNOW 3G)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096484	0522	-	GCF Priority 1: Correction to RRC test case 8.2.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096485	0523	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096487	0524	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to Idle Mode section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096488	0525	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096489	0526	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096491	0527	-	GCF Priority 2 - Various corrections to RRC Part 3 section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096492	0528	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA	8.3.2	8.4.0



					DRB test case 12.2		
--	--	--	--	--	--------------------	--	--

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096493	0529	3	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.2.1 RRC Connection Reconfiguration: E-UTRA to E-UTRA	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096494	0530	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of applicability entry for DRB test case 12.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096495	0531	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of the test case 6.2.3.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096496	0532	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of Idle Mode Operations test case 6.1.2.5 Cell reselection for inter-band operation	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096497	0533	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of Idle Mode Operations test case 6.6.2.3.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096502	0534	-	GCF Priority 2: Correction to the MAC DRX test cases preamble	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096505	0535	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.13 Attach / rejected / PLMN not allowed	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096506	0536	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.14 Attach / rejected / tracking area not allowed	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096507	0537	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.15 Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096508	0538	-	GCF Priority 3 - New TC 9.2.1.1.16 Attach / rejected / EPS services not allowed in this PLMN	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096509	0539	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.17 Attach / rejected / no suitable cells in tracking area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096510	0540	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.4 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096511	0541	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.2.1 Dedicated EPS bearer context activation / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096512	0542	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.3.1 EPS bearer context modification / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096514	0543	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.6.1 UE requested PDN disconnect procedure accepted by the network	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096605	0544	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.7 : Measurement configuration control and reporting / inter-RAT measurements: event B2 (measurement HRPD cells)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096606	0545	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.3.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096610	0546	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.4.1.4	8.3.2	8.4.0

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096611	0547	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.4.1.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096612	0548	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096613	0549	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096615	0550	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 6.2.3.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096616	0551	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.1.1.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096617	0552	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 8.2.4.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096618	0553	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096619	0554	-	GCF Priority 2: Updates to TAU/RAU procedure for inter-system cell re-selection between A/Gb and S1 modes	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096620	0555	-	GCF Priority 2: Updates to Attach Procedure / Success (last visited TAI, TAI list and equivalent PLMN list handling)	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096621	0556	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to TC 8.1.3.8	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096622	0557	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update test case 8.3.1.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096627	0558	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096628	0559	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096629	0560	-	GCF Priority 3 - Various corrections to EMM section of 36.523-1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096630	0561	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096631	0562	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096632	0563	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.1.2.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096633	0564	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.1.2.11	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096634	0565	1	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 9.2.1.2.13	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096635	0566	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.1.2.15	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096636	0567	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test cases 9.2.3.1.23 and 9.2.3.1.24	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096637	0568	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.1.25	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096638	0569	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.2.9	8.3.2	8.4.0

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096639	0570	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.3.1.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096643	0571	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.9	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096645	0572	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 8.3.3.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096646	0573	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 8.3.3.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096647	0574	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.7.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096648	0575	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.7.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096649	0576	-	GCF Priority TBC - Addition of new test case 10.7.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096650	0577	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096651	0578	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.3	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096652	0579	-	GCF Priority TBC - Addition of new test case 10.8.4	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096653	0580	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.5	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096654	0581	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096655	0582	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 10.8.7	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096656	0583	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.5.1 UE requested PDN connectivity procedure accepted by the network	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096657	0584	-	GCF Priority 2 - Addition of test case 11.1.4 MO-SMS over SGs in active mode	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096658	0585	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of TC 10.4.1 EPS bearer context deactivation / Success	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096660	0586	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.1.2.6	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096661	0587	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.1.5.2	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096662	0588	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new EMM test case 9.2.1.1.18	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096663	0589	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.1.2.12	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096665	0590	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.2.2.14	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096666	0591	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.26	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096667	0592	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case	8.3.2	8.4.0

					9.2.3.1.27		
--	--	--	--	--	------------	--	--

2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096668	0593	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.2.3.1.28	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096669	0594	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of EMM test case 9.3.1.15	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096670	0595	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.3.1.17	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096671	0596	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.2 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096672	0597	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.2.3 Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / MSC temporarily not reachable	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096673	0598	-	GCF Priority 3: Introduction of 9.2.3.1.19 Normal tracking area update / rejected / No Suitable Cells in tracking Area	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096692	0599	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of E-UTRAN test case 9.2.1.1.20	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096693	0600	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of TC 9.2.1.1.19 Attach / Abnormal case / Failure due to non integrity protection	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096694	0601	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.21: Attach / Abnormal case / success after several attempts due to no network response	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096695	0602	-	GCF Priority 3: Addition of new test case 9.2.1.1.22: : Attach / Abnormal case / unsuccessful attach after 5 attempts	8.3.2	8.4.0
2009-12	RAN#46	R5-096697	0603	1	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of test case 13.3.1.1	8.3.2	8.4.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100058	0604	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Registration of a new IPv6 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv6 network)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100059	0605	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Re-registration of IPv6 CoA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100060	0606	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Return to home link	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100061	0607	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv6 network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100089	0608	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 10.5.1 for UE requested PDN connectivity accepted by the network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100096	0609	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.2.2 for Combined attach procedure / Success / EPS services only / IMSI unknown in HSS	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100100	0610	-	GCF priority 2: correction of test case 9.2.3.3.1 First lu mode to S1 mode intersystem change after attach: go to E-	8.4.0	8.5.0

					UTRAN RRC idle: RAU to UTRAN		
--	--	--	--	--	------------------------------	--	--

2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100173	0611	-	Update of test case 9.2.3.1.28	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100175	0612	-	Update of test case 9.1.5.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100176	0613	-	Update of test case 9.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100182	0614	-	Priority 2-Update of the case 6.2.2.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100242	0615	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100263	0616	-	Correcction to MAC TBS selection TCs not to use RS power boosting	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100270	0617	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 7.2.2.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100271	0618	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.1.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100274	0619	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100275	0620	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.2.4.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100276	0621	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100277	0622	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100278	0623	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.2.4.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100279	0624	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 8.2.4.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100281	0625	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100283	0626	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100284	0627	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100285	0628	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.4.2.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100287	0629	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100288	0630	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100289	0631	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100290	0632	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.1.2.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100293	0633	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.2.3.2.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100294	0634	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 9.3.1.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100383	0635	-	GCF Priority 1- Update of MAC test cases 7.1.4.6, 7.1.4.7, 7.1.4.8	8.4.0	8.5.0



2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100415	0636	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to remark in 6.2.2.1, 6.2.2.2 and 6.2.3.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100416	0637	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to test case 6.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100443	0638	-	GCF Priority 2: Update to test case 9.2.3.1.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100462	0639	-	Correction of test case 8.3.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100467	0640	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Registration of a new IPv4 CoA (Binding Update/Acknowledgment procedure in IPv4 network)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100468	0641	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Re-registration of IPv4 CoA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100469	0642	-	Addition of new DSMIPv6 test case for Dual-Stack Mobile IPv6 detach in IPv4 network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100470	0643	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to P2 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100471	0644	-	Update to P3 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100472	0645	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to P2 EMM test case 9.2.2.1.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100475	0646	-	Removal of TC 10.5.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100488	0647	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100489	0648	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.2.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100492	0649	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.3.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100500	0650	-	GCF Priority 1: Clarification to UE initial state for test case 7.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100501	0651	-	GCF Priority 2 - Clarification to UE initial state	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100537	0652	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA RLC test case 7.2.3.21	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100577	0653	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100582	0654	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100592	0655	-	GCF Priority 3 - Correction to P3 EMM test case 9.2.1.2.12	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100625	0656	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100638	0657	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.5.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100639	0658	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0

2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100642	0659	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.2.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100651	0660	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100652	0661	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100657	0662	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100659	0663	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100671	0664	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100676	0665	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100738	0666	-	Priority 2 - Incorrect ATTACH procedure to UTRAN and GERAN cells	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100741	0667	-	GCF Priority x - Clarification to E-UTRA Radio Bearer Tests section	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100742	0668	-	Priority 3 - TC 9.2.3.1.15 Normal tracking area update / rejected / PLMN not allowed - problems with Test procedure sequence	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100745	0669	-	GCF Priority 3 - Adding new TC 9.1.5.1 EMM Information Procedure	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-100777	0670	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update of MAC test case 7.1.4.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101011	0671	-	Priority ALL - Update of section 6 Idle Mode Operations to comply with RAN5 PRD13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101012	0672	-	Priority ALL - Update of section 9.1.x and 9.2.1.x to indicate on which cell events are to be observed in multi cell environment	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101013	0673	-	GCF Priority 2 - Removal of test case 9.2.3.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101014	0674	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 9.2.3.2.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101032	0675	2	GCF Priority 2 - Correction of RRC test cases 8.3.1.3 and 8.3.1.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101033	0676	1	GCF Priority 3 - Correction of RRC test cases 8.3.1.7 and 8.3.1.11	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101038	0677	-	Correction of test case 6.2.3.13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101039	0678	-	Correction for Measurement related test cases	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101053	0679	-	GCF priority 2 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101056	0680	-	Priority ALL - Update of section 7 Layer 2 to comply with RAN5 PRD13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101057	0681	-	GCF Priority 1 - Various corrections to Idle	8.4.0	8.5.0

					Mode section 6.1 of 36.523-1		
--	--	--	--	--	------------------------------	--	--

2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101062	0682	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN PDPC test case 7.1.4.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101063	0683	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101064	0684	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101065	0685	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.2.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101066	0686	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101067	0687	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101068	0688	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.11	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101069	0689	-	GCF Priority 3 - Corrections to TC 8.5.1.2 RRC Connection Re-establishment: Success (after Radio Link Failure)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101070	0690	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.4.13	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101074	0691	-	New priority 3 test case: Periodic Location Updating Procedure (PLU Timer handling, non-cell reselection to GERAN)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101075	0692	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 9.2.3.3.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101076	0693	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN MAC test case 7.1.3.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101077	0694	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.4.15	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101078	0695	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of MAC Procedures part TC 7.1.2.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101079	0696	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test case 7.1.4.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101081	0697	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update to test case 8.2.4.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101082	0698	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.8	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101083	0699	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.3.1.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101084	0700	-	GCF Priority 1: Corrections to E-UTRA MAC test case 7.1.7.1.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101085	0701	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Acknowledged Mode Procedures part TC 7.2.3.15 AM RLC / Re-ordering of RLC PDU segments"	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101086	0702	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.14	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101087	0703	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101088	0704	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101089	0705	1	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case	8.4.0	8.5.0

					7.2.3.7		
--	--	--	--	--	---------	--	--

2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101090	0706	2	GCF Priority 1 - Update of RLC test case 7.2.3.18	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101092	0707	-	GCF priority 2 - EPS bearer context ID values and RRC messages carrying ESM messages for EPS bearer context (de)activation and modification	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101093	0708	-	GCF priority 3 - Small correction to TC 9.2.1.1.11 Attach / rejected / EPS services and non-EPS services not allowed	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101094	0709	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.1.15 for Attach / rejected / roaming not allowed in this tracking area	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101098	0710	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update test case 8.5.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101105	0711	-	GCF priority 1 - Update of RRC test case 8.2.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101108	0712	-	GCF Priority 2 - Correction to EUTRAN RLC test case 7.2.2.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101110	0713	-	GCF priority 2 - Correction of test case 9.2.1.2.4 for Successful combined attach procedure, EPS service only / CS domain not available	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101113	0714	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRA PDCP test case 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101114	0715	-	GCF Priority 1 - Enhancement test case 8.1.2.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101117	0716	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EMM test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the end of expected sequence	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101118	0717	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.1.1 Activation and deactivation of additional data radio bearer in E-UTRA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101119	0718	-	GCF Priority 1 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.2.1 RRC Connection Reconfiguration: E-UTRA to E-UTRA	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101120	0719	-	GCF Priority 2: Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101121	0720	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to EPC test case 9.2.1.1.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101122	0721	-	Priority 2 - section 9 alignment IP handling at wrong place - Missing security activation - Editorial changes	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101125	0722	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.15	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101126	0723	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.9	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101130	0724	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction of RRC test case 8.3.3.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101131	0725	1	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to MAC test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the	8.4.0	8.5.0

					end of expected sequence		
--	--	--	--	--	--------------------------	--	--

2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101132	0726	-	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to RRC test cases to bring the UE to stable state at the end of expected sequence	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101133	0727	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.7.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101134	0728	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.7.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101135	0729	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 10.8.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101141	0730	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.4.7.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101142	0731	-	GCF Priority 4 - Addition of new RRC test case 8.3.2.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101145	0732	-	General note for test cases with statistical behaviour	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101148	0733	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.7.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101149	0734	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.7.4	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101151	0735	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101152	0736	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101154	0737	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101155	0738	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101156	0739	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update to test case 10.8.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101158	0740	-	GCF Priority 3: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.2:Predefined intra-TTI PUSCH hopping (N <sub>sb</sub> =1)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101160	0741	-	GCF Priority 3: New PUSCH-Hopping test case 7.1.5.4: Predefined inter-TTI PUSCH hopping (N <sub>sb</sub> =1)	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101162	0742	1	GCF priority 3 - New test case 8.1.1.6 RRC / BCCH modification in connected mode	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101163	0743	-	GCF Priority 3 - New TC 8.5.2.1 RRC Connection Reject: redirection from UTRAN to E-UTRAN	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101164	0744	-	GCF Priority 3 - addition of new EMM test case 9.2.1.2.14	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101165	0745	-	Update of test case 9.3.1.15	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101166	0746	-	Update of test case 9.2.1.1.18	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101167	0747	-	GCF Priority 3: Update to test case 9.2.3.1.6	8.4.0	8.5.0



2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101168	0748	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction of test case 10.5.3 for UE requested PDN connectivity procedure not accepted	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101169	0749	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new multi-layer test case 13.1.3	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101170	0750	-	GCF Priority 3 - Addition of new test case 13.4.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101171	0751	-	GCF Priority 3 - Update of Multi-layer Procedures part TC 13.3.1.1 Intra System Connection Reestablishment / Radio Link Recovery while T310 is running	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101172	0752	-	GCF Priority 3 - update of test case 13.3.1.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101173	0753	-	GCF Priority 2 : Correction to MAC test case 7.1.6.1	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101174	0754	-	GCF Priority 2 : Correction to MAC test cases 7.1.6.2	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101175	0755	2	GCF Priority 1 - Correction to E-UTRAN RLC test case 7.2.3.10	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101177	0756	-	Update to GCF Priority 1 layer 2 UM test cases to increase the drx-Inactivity Timer to psf200	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101179	0757	-	GCF Priority 1 - Enhancement and update to MAC test case 7.1.4.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101183	0758	-	GCF Priority 1: Update of MAC TC 7.1.3.6	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101186	0759	-	Update of test case and section titles	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101189	0760	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.7	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101190	0761	-	GCF Priority 2 - Update to test case 8.1.2.5	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101191	0762	-	Corrections related to UE mode of operation and UE capability for CS fallback and SMS over SGs	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	R5-101192	0763	-	GCF priority 3 - Correction of test case 10.6.2 for UE requested PDN disconnect procedure not accepted by the network	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	GP-100543	0605	-	Addition of new Test Case 6.2.3.22	8.4.0	8.5.0
2010-03	RAN#47	-	-	-	Moved to v9.0.0 with no change	8.5.0	9.0.0

History

Document history		
V9.0.0	July 2010	Publication